

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

In re: U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770  
Inventor(s): Yu et al.  
Issued: June 11, 2002  
Applicant: Human Genome Sciences Inc.  
Docket No.: PF343P3C1  
FDA Approval: BLA 125370 (BENLYSTA® (belimumab))

Mail Stop Hatch-Waxman PTE  
Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**APPLICATION FOR EXTENSION OF PATENT TERM UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 156**

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 156, Human Genome Sciences Inc. (hereinafter "HGS") hereby requests an extension of the term of U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 (the '770 Patent). HGS is the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in the above-captioned patent by virtue of an assignment to HGS recorded on June 5, 2000, at reel 010833, frame 0891. By the Power of Attorney enclosed herein (Attachment A), Applicant appoints the Practitioners at Customer Number 24633, including Kevin Shaw, as attorneys for HGS with regard to this application for extension of term of the '770 Patent and to transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office in connection therewith.

HGS hereby provides the following information as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.740.

**1. Identification of the Approved Product [§ 1.740(a)(1)]:**

The approved product BENLYSTA® (belimumab) is a recombinant fully human IgG $\lambda$  monoclonal antibody that specifically binds to soluble human B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BLyS). Belimumab is produced by NS0 mouse myeloma cells in serum-

free cell culture production medium and has an approximate molecular weight of 147 kDa. BENLYSTA is supplied as a sterile, white to off-white, preservative-free, lyophilized powder for intravenous infusion.

**2. Federal Statute Governing Regulatory Approval of the Approved Product [§ 1.740(a)(2)]:**

The approved product was subject to regulatory review under, *inter alia*, the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. § 201 *et seq.*) and the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 355 *et seq.*).

**3. Date of Approval for Commercial Marketing [§ 1.740(a)(3)]:**

The approved product BENLYSTA received approval for commercial marketing or use under § 351 of the Public Health Service Act on March 9, 2011. A copy of the FDA approval letter (as released by the FDA with confidential commercial information redacted) is attached (Attachment B).

**4. Identification of Active Ingredient and Certifications Related to Commercial Marketing of Approved Product [§ 1.740(a)(4)]:**

The active ingredient of BENLYSTA is belimumab, which has not been approved for commercial marketing or use under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act, or the Virus-Serum-Toxin Act prior to the approval granted on March 9, 2011 to the present Applicant. A copy of the package insert describing the approved product is attached (Attachment C).

**5. Statement Regarding Timeliness of Submission of Patent Term Extension Request [§ 1.740(a)(5)]:**

This application for extension of patent term under 35 U.S.C. § 156 is being submitted within the permitted sixty (60) day period pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.720(f). The last day on which this application may be submitted is May 7, 2011.

**6. Complete Identification of the Patent for Which Extension is Being Sought [§ 1.740(a)(6)]:**

Listed Inventors: Guo-Liang Yu, Reinhard Ebner, Jian Ni, Craig A. Rosen  
Patent No.: 6,403,770  
Issue Date: June 11, 2002  
Expiration Date: October 25, 2016 (without extension under 35 U.S.C. §156)

**7. Copy of the Patent for Which an Extension is Being Sought [§ 1.740(a)(7)]:**

A copy of the '770 Patent is attached (Attachment D).

**8. Copies of Disclaimers, Certificates of Correction, Receipt of Maintenance Fee Payment, or Reexamination Certificate [§ 1.740(a)(8)]:**

No disclaimer or reexamination certificate has been issued on this patent. A copy of the certificate of correction issued on May 27, 2003 is provided as Attachment E. A copy of the Maintenance Fee Statement indicating the timely payment of relevant maintenance fees to date is provided as Attachment F.

**9. Statement Regarding Patent Claims Relative to Approved Product [§ 1.740(a)(9)]:**

*The statements below are made solely to comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 1.740(a)(9). Applicant notes that, as the M.P.E.P. acknowledges, § 1.740(a)(9) does not require an applicant to show whether or how the listed claims would be infringed, and that this question cannot be answered without specific knowledge concerning acts performed by third parties. As such, these comments are not an assertion or an admission of Applicant as to the scope of the listed claims, or whether or how any of the listed claims would be infringed, literally or under the doctrine of*

*equivalents, by the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or the importation of any product.*

At least claims 43, 44, 46, 47, 53, 67, 68, 74, 88-90, 96, 110, 112-116, 122, 178, 179, 181, 182, 188, 202-204, 210, 224, 225, 231, 245-249, and 255 of the '770 Patent claim the approved product, namely, the active pharmaceutical ingredient in BENLYSTA and compositions containing the same.

Claim 224 reads as follows:

An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to an isolated Neutrokin- $\alpha$  multimer comprising an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acids 134-285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Claim 224 of the '770 Patent reads on the active ingredient in BENLYSTA as the active ingredient (belimumab) meets all the limitations of the claim. The active ingredient (belimumab) is a recombinant fully human IgG $\lambda$  monoclonal antibody that specifically binds to soluble human B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BLyS; referred to in the '770 Patent (Attachment D) as Neutrokin- $\alpha$ ). See Attachment C. Soluble human BLyS is a protein, predominantly found as a trimer, whose amino acid sequence consists of amino acid residues 134-285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Accordingly, belimumab meets all of the limitations of claim 224 of the '770 Patent.



10. **Relevant Dates Under 35 U.S.C. § 156 for Determination of Applicable Regulatory Review Period [37 C.F.R. § 1.740(a)(10)]:**

The relevant dates and information pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 156(g) are as follows:

Investigational New Drug Application (BB-IND No. 9970) for BENLYSTA was filed on August 15, 2001 and became effective on October 23, 2001. A copy of the letter from the FDA reflecting the effective date of this IND is provided as Attachment G.

Original Biologics Licensing Application for BENLYSTA (BLA 125370) was submitted on June 10, 2010.

Biologics License No. 1820 for BENLYSTA was issued on March 9, 2011. A copy of the approval letter (as released by the FDA with confidential commercial information redacted) is provided as Attachment B.

**11. Summary of Significant Events During Regulatory Review Period [§ 1.740(a)(11)]:**

A summary of the significant activities undertaken by Applicant during the regulatory review period with respect to the approved product is provided below. Further, a description of various clinical trials conducted by Applicant during the regulatory review is annexed hereto as Attachment H. Applicant reserves the right to supplement the chronology with materials from which it was derived or other evidence related to Applicant's conduct in obtaining the approval of BENLYSTA as provided by 21 C.F.R. § 60.32.

On August 15, 2001, HGS submitted to the FDA an investigational new drug application for a recombinant human monoclonal antibody (belimumab) that specifically binds human B Lymphocyte Stimulator Protein. The antibody was developed as a potential new therapeutic for the treatment of autoimmune disease.

On September 13, 2001, FDA placed BB-IND 9970 on clinical hold.

On October 23, 2001, FDA communicated to HGS via telephone that the clinical hold was removed, thus making BB-IND 9970 effective, as confirmed by a communication mailed to HGS on October 30, 2001 (Attachment G).

From approximately October 23, 2001 until approximately April 20, 2010, a series of Phase I, II, and III clinical trials were conducted.

On January 20, 2003, HGS submitted to the FDA a request for Fast Track Designation.

On March 6, 2003, representatives from HGS and CBER participated in an end-of-Phase I meeting.

On March 13, 2006, representatives from HGS and CBER participated in an end-of-Phase II meeting.

On January 22, 2010, representatives from HGS and CBER participated in a Pre-BLA meeting.

On June 10, 2010, HGS submitted a biologics licensing application for BENLYSTA (BLA 125370).

On March 9, 2011, FDA approved BLA 125370, issuing marketing authorization for BENLYSTA (Attachment B).

**12. Statement Concerning Eligibility for and Duration of Extension Sought Under 35 U.S.C. § 156 [37 C.F.R. § 1.740(a)(1)]:**

Applicant is of the opinion that U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 is eligible for extension based upon meeting the requirements under 35 U.S.C. § 156 as follows:

- (a) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a): U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 claims a product.
- (b) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a)(1): U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 has not expired before the submission of this application.
- (c) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a)(2): The term of U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 has never been extended under 35 U.S.C. § 156(e)(1).
- (d) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a)(3): The application for patent term extension is submitted by the owner of record of the patent in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (4) of 35 U.S.C. § 156(d) and the rules of the Patent and Trademark Office.
- (e) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a)(4): The product BENLYSTA has been subject to a regulatory review period before its commercial marketing or use.
- (f) 35 U.S.C. § 156(a)(5)(A): The commercial marketing or use of the product BENLYSTA after the regulatory review period is the first permitted commercial marketing or use under the provisions of § 351(a) of the Public Service Act.
- (g) 35 U.S.C. § 156(c)(4): No other patent has been extended for the same regulatory review period for the product BENLYSTA.

- (h) 35 U.S.C. § 156(d)(1): This application is submitted within the permitted 60 day period beginning on the date the product first received permission for commercial marketing or use.

Applicant respectfully submits that the term of U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 should be extended from October 25, 2016 up to and including July 24, 2021, or 1733 days.

This extension was calculated per 37 C.F.R. § 1.775 as follows:

- (a) The regulatory review period under 35 U.S.C. § 156(g)(1)(B) began on October 23, 2001 and ended on March 9, 2011, which is a total of 3426 days, which is the sum of (1) and (2) below:
- (1) The period of review under 35 U.S.C. § 156(g)(1)(B)(i), the “Testing Period,” began on October 23, 2001 and ended on June 10, 2010, which is 3153 days; and
  - (2) The period of review under 35 U.S.C. § 156(g)(1)(B)(ii), the “Approval Period,” began on June 10, 2010 and ended on March 9, 2011, which is 273 days.
- (b) The regulatory review period upon which the period of extension is calculated is the entire regulatory review period as determined in (a) less 1693 days, which is the sum of (1) – (3) below:
- (1) The number of days in the regulatory review period which were on or before the date on which the patent issued (June 11, 2002), which is 233 days; and
  - (2) The number of days during which Applicant did not act with due diligence, which is zero days; and
  - (3) One half the number of days determined in subparagraph (a)(1) above after the patent issued, which is 1460 days;

- (c) The number of days as determined in (a) minus (b) above (1733 days) when added to the original term of the patent (October 25, 2016) would result in the date of July 24, 2021.
- (d) Fourteen years when added to the date of issuance of the Biologics License (March 9, 2011) would result in the date of March 9, 2025.
- (e) The earlier date as determined in (c) and (d) above is July 24, 2021.
- (f) Since U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 issued after September 24, 1984, the period of extension may not exceed five years from the original expiration date of October 25, 2016. Five years added to October 25, 2016 would result in a date of October 25, 2021.
- (g) The earlier date as determined in (e) and (f) above is July 24, 2021.

**13. Statement Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.740(a)(13):**

Applicant acknowledges a duty to disclose to the Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the Secretary of Health and Human Services any information which is material to the determination of entitlement to the extension sought.

**14. Applicable Fee [§ 1.740(a)(14)]:**

The transmittal document filed herewith authorizes the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to charge the prescribed fee pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §1.20(j) for receiving and acting upon the application for extension to the deposit account associated with the undersigned attorney.

**15. Name and Address for Correspondence [§ 1.740(a)(15)]:**

Please address all correspondence to:

Kevin Shaw  
Hogan Lovells US LLP  
Columbia Square  
555 Thirteenth Street, NW  
Washington, District of Columbia 20004  
Phone: 202-637-6466  
Fax: 202-637-5910  
Email: kevin.shaw@hoganlovells.com


The correspondence address for U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770 is unchanged for all other purposes. A Power of Attorney granted to the undersigned, a copy of which is included as Attachment A, accompanies this communication.

Two additional copies of this application are enclosed, in compliance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.740(b).

If this application for extension of patent term is held to be informal, Applicant may seek to have that holding reviewed by filing a petition with the required fee, as necessary, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.181, 1.182 or 1.183, as appropriate, within such time as may be set in any notice that the application has been held to be informal, or if no time is set, within one month of the date on which the application was held informal.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: April 8, 2011

  
Kevin G. Shaw (Reg. No. 43,110)

**HOGAN LOVELLS US LLP**  
555 Thirteenth Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20004  
Telephone: 202-637-6466  
Facsimile: 202-637-5910  
e-mail: kevin.shaw@hoganlovells.com  
**Customer No. 24633**

**Index of Attachments**

<u>Attachment A:</u>	Power of Attorney
<u>Attachment B:</u>	FDA Approval Letter (as released by FDA in redacted form)
<u>Attachment C:</u>	Package Insert for BENLYSTA
<u>Attachment D:</u>	U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770
<u>Attachment E:</u>	Certificate of Correction
<u>Attachment F:</u>	Maintenance Fee Statement
<u>Attachment G:</u>	FDA Letter Regarding Effective Date of IND
<u>Attachment H:</u>	Summary of Clinical Trials



# **Attachment A**

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770

Patentee: Yu et al.

Issued: June 11, 2002

Docket No.: PF343P3C1

**POWER OF ATTORNEY OR AUTHORIZATION OF AGENT**

Commissioner for Patents  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

**Statement Under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73**

Human Genome Sciences, Inc. ("HGS"), organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, having its principal place of business at 14200 Shady Grove Road, Rockville, Maryland 20850, states that it is the assignee of record of the entire right, title and interest for the above-identified patent by virtue of an assignment recorded in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on June 5, 2000, at Reel 010833, Frame 0891. This assignment was directed to the parent application (U.S. Application No. 09/507,968, filed February 22, 2000, now U.S. Patent No. 6,812,327, issued November 2, 2004), and all continuation and divisional applications thereof.

The undersigned, whose title is supplied below, is empowered to sign this document on behalf of HGS. The undersigned has reviewed all the documents in the chain of title of the above-captioned application, and, to the best of the undersigned's knowledge and belief, HGS has title in the application as described above.

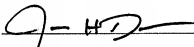
**Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent**

HGS hereby appoints the Practitioners at **Customer Number 24633** as its attorneys or agents for the purpose of prosecuting an Application for Extension of Patent Term Under 35 U.S.C. §156 in connection with U.S. Patent 6,403,770, and to transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office only in connection therewith. The

correspondence address for the instant patent is unchanged for all other purposes. Please direct all communications for this Application for Extension of Patent Term to Kevin Shaw.

On behalf of Human Genome Sciences, Inc.:

For: Human Genome Sciences, Inc.

Signature: 

Name: James H. Davis

Title: Executive Vice President and General Counsel

Date: 7 Apr 2011

# **Attachment B**



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration  
Silver Spring MD 20993

Our STN: BL 125370/0

**BLA APPROVAL**

March 9, 2011

Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
14200 Shady Grove Road  
Rockville, MD 20850

Attention: Diana J. Daly  
Executive Director, Regulatory Affairs

Dear Ms. Daly:

Please refer to your Biologics License Application (BLA) dated June 9, 2010, received June 9, 2010, submitted under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act for Benlysta (belimumab) for injection.

We acknowledge receipt of your amendments dated July 20, August 10 and 27, September 15, 24, 27, and 30, October 6, 13, 19, 25, 26, and 27, November 3, 8, 10, 23, and 30, and December 1, 9, and 21, 2010, and January 28, February 8, 11, 14, 17, 23, and 25, and March 3 and 4, 2011.

We are issuing Department of Health and Human Services U.S. License No. 1820 to Human Genome Sciences, Rockville, Maryland, under the provisions of section 351(a) of the Public Health Service Act controlling the manufacture and sale of biological products. The license authorizes you to introduce, or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce, those products for which your company has demonstrated compliance with establishment and product standards.

Under this license, you are authorized to manufacture the product belimumab. Belimumab is indicated for the treatment of adult patients with active, autoantibody-positive, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) who are receiving standard therapy.

Under this license, you are approved to manufacture belimumab drug substance at Human Genome Sciences, Inc., in Rockville, Maryland. The final formulated product will be manufactured, filled, labeled, and packaged at Hospira, Inc., in McPherson, Kansas. You may label your product with the proprietary name Benlysta and will market it as 120 mg in a 5-mL vial and 400 mg in a 20-mL vial.

Results of ongoing stability studies should be submitted throughout the dating period, as the data become available, including the results of stability studies from the first three production lots.

The dating period for the 120-mg vial of belimumab shall be 36 months from the date of manufacture when stored at 2° to 8°C. The dating period for the 400-mg vial of belimumab shall be 36 months from the date of manufacture when stored at 2° to 8°C. The dating period for drug

substance shall be 36 months when stored at -40° and/or -80°C. Belimumab drug product stability may be extended by inclusion of additional data for pilot lots and commercial lots in the Benlysta annual report.

We have approved the stability protocols in your license application for the purpose of extending the expiration dating period of your drug substance and drug product under 21 CFR 601.12.

You are not currently required to submit samples of future lots of belimumab to the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER) for release by the Director, CDER, under 21 CFR 610.2. We will continue to monitor compliance with 21 CFR 610.1, requiring completion of tests for conformity with standards applicable to each product prior to release of each lot.

Any changes in the manufacturing, testing, packaging, or labeling of belimumab, or in the manufacturing facilities, will require the submission of information to your biologics license application for our review and written approval, consistent with 21 CFR 601.12.

We are approving this application for use as recommended in the enclosed agreed-upon labeling text and with the minor editorial revision listed below.

- Replace "US License No. 0000" on the carton and container and the "US License No. XXXX" in the package insert and medication guide with "U.S. License No. 1820".

#### **CONTENT OF LABELING**

As soon as possible, but no later than 14 days from the date of this letter, submit, via the FDA automated drug registration and listing system (eLIST), the content of labeling [21 601.14(b)] in structured product labeling (SPL) format, as described at <http://www.fda.gov/ForIndustry/DataStandards/StructuredProductLabeling/default.htm>, that is identical to, except with the revisions listed, the enclosed labeling (text for the package insert and Medication Guide). Information on submitting SPL files using eLIST may be found in the guidance for industry titled *SPL Standard for Content of Labeling Technical Qs and As* at <http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/GuidanceComplianceRegulatoryInformation/Guidances/UCM072392.pdf>. For administrative purposes, designate this submission "Product Correspondence – Final SPL for approved BLA STN 125370."

The SPL will be accessible via publicly available labeling repositories.

#### **CARTON AND IMMEDIATE-CONTAINER LABELS**

Submit final printed carton and container labels that are identical to the enclosed carton and immediate-container labels, except with the revisions listed above, as soon as they are available, but no more than 30 days after they are printed. Please submit these labels electronically according to the guidance for industry titled *Providing Regulatory Submissions in Electronic Format – Human Pharmaceutical Product Applications and Related Submissions Using the eCTD Specifications*. Alternatively, you may submit 12 paper copies, with 6 of the copies individually mounted on heavy-weight paper or similar material. For administrative purposes,

designate this submission "**Product Correspondence – Final Printed Carton and Container Labels for approved BLA STN 125370.**" Approval of this submission by FDA is not required before the labeling is used.

Marketing the product with final printed labeling (FPL) that is not identical to the approved labeling text may render the product misbranded and an unapproved new drug.

#### **REQUIRED PEDIATRIC ASSESSMENTS**

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act (PREA) (21 U.S.C. 355c), all applications for new active ingredients, new indications, new dosage forms, new dosing regimens, or new routes of administration are required to contain an assessment of the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indication(s) in pediatric patients unless this requirement is waived, deferred, or inapplicable.

We are waiving the pediatric study requirement for ages 0 to 4 years 11 months because necessary studies are impossible or highly impracticable. This is because too few children have the disease condition to study.

We are deferring submission of your pediatric study for ages 5 to 16 years for this application because this product is ready for approval for use in adults and the pediatric study has not been completed.

Your deferred pediatric study required by section 505B(a) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) is a required postmarketing study. The status of this postmarketing study must be reported annually according to 21 CFR 601.28 and section 505B(a)(3)(B) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. This required study is listed below.

1. Phase 2, multicenter study to evaluate the safety, efficacy, and pharmacokinetics of belimumab plus background standard therapy in 100 pediatric subjects ages 5 years to 17 years of age with active systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE).

Final Protocol Submission: August 2011  
Study Completion Date: March 2016  
Final Report Submission: October 2016

Submit final reports to this BLA. For administrative purposes, all submissions related to this required pediatric postmarketing study must be clearly designated "**Required Pediatric Assessment(s).**"

#### **POSTMARKETING REQUIREMENTS UNDER 505(o)**

Section 505(o)(3) of the FDCA authorizes FDA to require holders of approved drug and biological product applications to conduct postmarketing studies and clinical trials for certain purposes, if FDA makes certain findings required by the statute.

We have determined that an analysis of spontaneous postmarketing adverse events reported under subsection 505(k)(1) of the FDCA will not be sufficient to identify unexpected serious risks related to immunogenicity and negative pregnancy outcomes related to Benlysta (belimumab).

Furthermore, the new pharmacovigilance system that FDA is required to establish under section 505(k)(3) of the FDCA is not yet sufficient to assess these serious risks.

Therefore, based on appropriate scientific data, FDA has determined that you are required to conduct the following:

2. Develop improved immunogenicity assays that are less sensitive to product interference that are capable of detecting human anti-human antibodies (HAHA) in the presence of belimumab at ranges that would be expected to occur in patients receiving both high and low doses.

The timetable you submitted on February 11, 2011, states that you will conduct these studies according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: March 2012  
Final Report Submission: January 2013

3. Conduct a pregnancy registry to evaluate pregnancy outcomes for women exposed to Benlysta (belimumab) during pregnancy.

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this study according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: July 2011  
Study Completion Date: October 2018  
Final Report Submission: April 2019

Finally, we have determined that only a clinical trial (rather than a nonclinical or observational study) will be sufficient to identify unexpected serious risks related to the potential for Benlysta (belimumab) to interfere with host responses to vaccinations, and to assess a signal of serious risks of mortality, infection, and malignancy with Benlysta (belimumab).

Therefore, based on appropriate scientific data, FDA has determined that you are required to conduct the following:

4. Conduct a randomized clinical trial to evaluate the effects of Benlysta (belimumab) treatment on host response to therapeutic vaccines. B cell-dependent antigens (e.g., pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine) and T cell-dependent antigens (e.g., tetanus toxoid) will be evaluated.



The timetable you submitted on February 14, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: December 2011  
Trial Completion Date: March 2014  
Final Report Submission: September 2014

5. Conduct a randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial with Benlysta (belimumab) in 5000 patients with active, autoantibody-positive systemic lupus erythematosus to evaluate Benlysta's long term safety profile including adverse events of special interest (e.g., mortality, malignancy, serious and opportunistic infections and depression/suicidality).

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: September 2011  
Trial Completion Date: May 2022  
  
Interim Report Submission: May 2019 (1 year data)  
May 2020 (2 year data)  
  
Final Report Submission: May 2023 (5 year data)

Submit the protocols to your IND 9970, with a cross-reference letter to this BLA. Submit all final reports to your BLA. Prominently identify the submission with the following wording in bold capital letters at the top of the first page of the submission, as appropriate: **"Required Postmarketing Protocol Under 505(o)," "Required Postmarketing Final Report Under 505(o)," "Required Postmarketing Correspondence Under 505(o)."**

Section 505(o)(3)(E)(ii) of the FDCA requires you to report periodically on the status of any study or clinical trial required under this section. This section also requires you to periodically report to FDA on the status of any study or clinical trial otherwise undertaken to investigate a safety issue. Section 506B of the FDCA, as well as 21 CFR 601.70, requires you to report annually on the status of any postmarketing commitments or required studies or clinical trials.

FDA will consider the submission of your annual report under section 506B and 21 CFR 601.70 to satisfy the periodic reporting requirement under section 505(o)(3)(E)(ii) provided that you include the elements listed in 505(o) and 21 CFR 601.70. We remind you that to comply with 505(o), your annual report must also include a report on the status of any study or clinical trial otherwise undertaken to investigate a safety issue. Failure to submit an annual report for studies or clinical trials required under 505(o) on the date required will be considered a violation of FDCA section 505(o)(3)(E)(ii) and could result in enforcement action.

**POSTMARKETING COMMITMENTS SUBJECT TO REPORTING REQUIREMENTS  
UNDER SECTION 506B**

We remind you of your postmarketing commitments:

6. Conduct a randomized, controlled clinical trial in patients with lupus nephritis to evaluate the efficacy and safety of Benlysta (belimumab).

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: January 2012  
Trial Completion: January 2017  
Final Report Submission: October 2017

7. Conduct a randomized, controlled clinical trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of Benlysta (belimumab) in African-American patients with SLE.

The timetable you submitted on November 30, 2010, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: November 2011  
Trial Completion Date: July 2017  
Final Report Submission: January 2018

8. Submit a final report for the long-term, open-label, continuation trial LBSL99.

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Trial Completion Date: May 2016  
Final Report Submission: December 2016

9. Submit a final report for the long-term, open-label, continuation trial C1066.

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Trial Completion Date: May 2015  
Final Report Submission: December 2015

10. Submit a final report for the long-term, open-label, continuation trial C1074.

The timetable you submitted on February 23, 2011, states that you will conduct this trial according to the following schedule:

Trial Completion Date:	March 2015
Final Report Submission:	October 2015

Submit clinical protocols to your IND 9970 for this product and all final reports to this BLA. In addition, under 21 CFR 601.70, you should include a status summary of each commitment in your annual progress report of postmarketing studies/trials to this BLA. The status summary should include expected summary completion and final report submission dates, any changes in plans since the last annual report, and, for clinical studies/trials, number of patients entered into each study/trial. All submissions, including supplements, relating to these postmarketing commitments should be prominently labeled "Postmarketing Commitment Protocol," "Postmarketing Commitment Final Report," or "Postmarketing Commitment Correspondence."

**POSTMARKETING COMMITMENTS NOT SUBJECT TO THE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 506B**

We remind you of your postmarketing commitments:

11. Submit data supporting microbial control for the UF/DF membrane lifetime studies in a CBE-0 supplement by June 2012.

The timetable you submitted on December 21, 2010, states that you will conduct this study according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission:	September 2010
Study Completion Date:	December 2011
Final Report Submission:	June 2012

12. Qualify the capper and validate the integrity of the belimumab drug product container closure in a helium leak test using 5 mL vials prepared at minimum and maximum sealing forces. Information and summary validation data of the helium leak test and the integrity of the belimumab drug product container closure should be submitted in a Changes Being Effected (CBE-0) supplement. Include the preparation of the positive controls and sensitivity (breach size) of the helium leak test.

The timetable you submitted on December 21, 2010, states that you will conduct this study according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: March 2011  
Study Completion Date: April 2011  
Final Report Submission: June 2011

13. Provide quantitative data to demonstrate removal of soluble contaminants by the vial washing process. The quantitative qualification data should be submitted in a Changes Being Effected (CBE-0) supplement.

The timetable you submitted on December 21, 2010, states that you will conduct this study according to the following schedule:

Final Protocol Submission: March 2011  
Study Completion Date: April 2011  
Final Report Submission: June 2011

Submit nonclinical and chemistry, manufacturing, and controls protocols and all final reports to this BLA. In addition, under 21 CFR 601.70, you should include a status summary of each commitment in your annual progress report of postmarketing studies to this BLA. The status summary should include expected summary completion and final report submission dates, any changes in plans since the last annual report, and, for clinical studies/trials, number of patients entered into each study/trial. All submissions, including supplements, relating to these postmarketing commitments should be prominently labeled "Postmarketing Commitment Protocol," "Postmarketing Commitment Final Report," or "Postmarketing Commitment Correspondence."

#### **RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGY REQUIREMENTS**

We acknowledge receipt of your submissions dated November 23, 2010, and February 23, 2011, of a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (REMS). We have determined that at this time, a REMS is not necessary for Benlysta (belimumab) to ensure that its benefits outweigh its risks. We will notify you if we become aware of new safety information and make a determination that a REMS is necessary.

#### **REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

You must submit adverse experience reports under the adverse experience reporting requirements for licensed biological products (21 CFR 600.80). You should submit postmarketing adverse experience reports to:

Food and Drug Administration  
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research  
Central Document Room  
5901-B Ammendale Road  
Beltsville, MD 20705-1266

Prominently identify all adverse experience reports as described in 21 CFR 600.80.

You must submit distribution reports under the distribution reporting requirements for licensed biological products (21 CFR 600.81).

You must submit reports of biological product deviations under 21 CFR 600.14. You should promptly identify and investigate all manufacturing deviations, including those associated with processing, testing, packing, labeling, storage, holding, and distribution. If the deviation involves a distributed product, may affect the safety, purity, or potency of the product, and meets the other criteria in the regulation, you must submit a report on Form FDA-3486 to:

Food and Drug Administration  
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research  
Division of Compliance Risk Management and Surveillance  
5901-B Ammendale Road  
Beltsville, MD 20705-1266

Biological product deviations sent by courier or overnight mail should be addressed to:

Food and Drug Administration  
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research  
Division of Compliance Risk Management and Surveillance  
10903 New Hampshire Avenue, Bldg. 51, Room 4206  
Silver Spring, MD 20903

#### **MEDWATCH-TO-MANUFACTURER PROGRAM**

The MedWatch-to-Manufacturer Program provides manufacturers with copies of serious adverse event reports that are received directly by the FDA. New molecular entities and important new biologics qualify for inclusion for three years after approval. Your firm is eligible to receive copies of reports for this product. To participate in the program, please see the enrollment instructions and program description details at <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/HowToReport/ucm166910.htm>.

#### **PROMOTIONAL MATERIALS**

You may request advisory comments on proposed introductory advertising and promotional labeling. To do so, submit, in triplicate, a cover letter requesting advisory comments, the

proposed materials in draft or mock-up form with annotated references, and the package insert to:

Food and Drug Administration  
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research  
Division of Drug Marketing, Advertising, and Communications  
5901-B Ammendale Road  
Beltsville, MD 20705-1266

You must submit final promotional materials and the package insert at the time of initial dissemination or publication accompanied by a Form FDA 2253. For instructions on completing the Form FDA 2253, see page 2 of the Form. For more information about submission of promotional materials to the Division of Drug Marketing, Advertising, and Communications (DDMAC), see <http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/CentersOffices/CDER/ucm090142.htm>.

All promotional claims must be consistent with and not contrary to approved labeling. You should not make a comparative promotional claim or claim of superiority over other products unless you have substantial evidence to support that claim.

#### **LETTERS TO HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONALS**

If you decide to issue a letter communicating important safety-related information about this drug product (i.e., a "Dear Health Care Professional" letter), we request that you submit, at least 24 hours prior to issuing the letter, an electronic copy of the letter to this BLA and to the following address:

MedWatch Program  
Office of Special Health Issues  
Food and Drug Administration  
10903 New Hampshire Ave  
Building 32, Mail Stop 5353  
Silver Spring, MD 20993

#### **POST-ACTION FEEDBACK MEETING**

New molecular entities and new biologics qualify for a post-action feedback meeting. Such meetings are used to discuss the quality of the application and to evaluate the communication process during drug development and marketing application review. The purpose is to learn from successful aspects of the review process and to identify areas that could benefit from improvement. If you would like to have such a meeting with us, call the Regulatory Project Manager for this application.

If you have any questions, call Philantha M. Bowen, Regulatory Project Manager, at (301) 796-2466.

Sincerely,



/Curtis J. Rosebraugh, M.D., M.P.H./

Curtis J. Rosebraugh, M.D., M.P.H.

Director

Office of Drug Evaluation II

Center for Drug Evaluation and Research

Enclosures:

Content of Labeling

Carton and Container Labeling

## HIGHLIGHTS OF PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

These highlights do not include all the information needed to use BENLYSTA safely and effectively. See full prescribing information for BENLYSTA.

**BENLYSTA® (belimumab)**  
for Injection, for Intravenous use only  
Initial U.S. Approval: 2011

### INDICATIONS AND USAGE

BENLYSTA is a B-lymphocyte stimulator (BLyS)-specific inhibitor indicated for the treatment of adult patients with active, autoantibody-positive, systemic lupus erythematosus who are receiving standard therapy. (1, 14)

**Limitations of Use:** The efficacy of BENLYSTA has not been evaluated in patients with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus (1). BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologics or intravenous cyclophosphamide (1). Use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in these situations.

### DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

- Recommended dosage regimen is 10 mg/kg at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter. Reconstitute, dilute and administer as an intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour. (2.1)
- Consider administering premedication for prophylaxis against infusion reactions and hypersensitivity reactions (2.2)

### DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS

Single-use vials of belimumab lyophilized powder:

- 120 mg per vial (3)
- 400 mg per vial (3)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

Previous anaphylaxis to belimumab. (4)

### WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

- Mortality:** There were more deaths reported with BENLYSTA than with placebo during the controlled period of clinical trials. (5.1)
- Serious Infections:** Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents, including BENLYSTA. Use with caution in patients with chronic infections. Consider interrupting BENLYSTA therapy if patients develop a new infection during BENLYSTA treatment. (5.2)
- Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis:** Serious reactions have been reported. BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. Monitor patients during and for an appropriate period of time after administration of BENLYSTA. (2.2, 5.4)
- Depression:** Depression and suicidality have been reported in BENLYSTA studies. Patients should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts or other mood changes. (5.6)
- Immunization:** Live vaccines should not be given concurrently with BENLYSTA. (5.7)

### ADVERSE REACTIONS

Common adverse reactions (≥5%) in clinical trials were: nausea, diarrhea, pyrexia, nasopharyngitis, bronchitis, insomnia, pain in extremity, depression, migraine, and pharyngitis. (6.1)

To report SUSPECTED ADVERSE REACTIONS, contact Human Genome Sciences, Inc. at 1-877-423-6597 or FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088 or [www.fda.gov/medwatch](http://www.fda.gov/medwatch).

### USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

- Pregnancy:** Registry available. (8.1)

See 17 for PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION and Medication Guide.

Revised: March 2011

## FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION: CONTENTS\*

1	INDICATIONS AND USAGE
2	DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
2.1	Dosage Schedule
2.2	Premedication Recommendations
2.3	Preparation of Solutions
2.4	Administration Instructions
3	DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS
4	CONTRAINDICATIONS
5	WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
5.1	Mortality
5.2	Serious Infections
5.3	Malignancy
5.4	Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis
5.5	Infusion Reactions
5.6	Depression
5.7	Immunization
5.8	Concomitant Use with Other Biologic Therapies or Intravenous Cyclophosphamide
6	ADVERSE REACTIONS
6.1	Clinical Trials Experience
6.2	Immunogenicity

## 7 DRUG INTERACTIONS

## 8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1	Pregnancy
8.3	Nursing Mothers
8.4	Pediatric Use
8.5	Geriatric Use
8.6	Race
10	OVERDOSAGE
11	DESCRIPTION
12	CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY
12.1	Mechanism of Action
12.2	Pharmacodynamics
12.3	Pharmacokinetics
13	NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY
13.1	Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility
14	CLINICAL STUDIES
16	HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING
17	PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION
17.1	Advice for the Patient

\* Sections or subsections omitted from the full prescribing information are not listed



## FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

### 1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

BENLYSTA® (belimumab) is indicated for the treatment of adult patients with active, autoantibody-positive, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) who are receiving standard therapy.

#### *Limitations of Use*

The efficacy of BENLYSTA has not been evaluated in patients with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus. BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologics or intravenous cyclophosphamide. Use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in these situations.

### 2 DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

#### 2.1 Dosage Schedule

BENLYSTA is for intravenous infusion **only** and must be reconstituted and diluted prior to administration [see *Dosage and Administration* 2.3]. Do not administer as an intravenous push or bolus.

The recommended dosage regimen is 10 mg/kg at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter. Reconstitute, dilute and administer as an intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour. The infusion rate may be slowed or interrupted if the patient develops an infusion reaction. The infusion must be discontinued immediately if the patient experiences a serious hypersensitivity reaction [see *Contraindications* (4), *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)].

#### 2.2 Premedication Recommendations

Prior to dosing with BENLYSTA, consider administering premedication for prophylaxis against infusion reactions and hypersensitivity reactions. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4, 5.5) and *Adverse Reactions* (6.1)].

#### 2.3 Preparation of Solutions

BENLYSTA is provided as a lyophilized powder in a single-use vial for intravenous infusion only and should be reconstituted and diluted by a healthcare professional using aseptic technique as follows:

##### Reconstitution Instructions

1. Remove BENLYSTA from the refrigerator and allow to stand 10 to 15 minutes for the vial to reach room temperature.
2. Reconstitute the BENLYSTA powder with Sterile Water for Injection, USP, as follows. The reconstituted solution will contain a concentration of 80 mg/mL belimumab.
  - Reconstitute the 120 mg vial with 1.5 mL Sterile Water for Injection, USP.
  - Reconstitute the 400 mg vial with 4.8 mL Sterile Water for Injection, USP.
3. The stream of sterile water should be directed toward the side of the vial to minimize foaming. Gently swirl the vial for 60 seconds. Allow the vial to sit at room temperature during reconstitution, gently swirling the vial for 60 seconds every 5 minutes until the powder is dissolved. *Do not shake*. Reconstitution is typically complete within 10 to 15 minutes after the sterile water has been added, but it may take up to 30 minutes. Protect

the reconstituted solution from sunlight.

4. If a mechanical reconstitution device (swirler) is used to reconstitute BENLYSTA, it should not exceed 500 rpm and the vial swirled for no longer than 30 minutes.
5. Once reconstitution is complete, the solution should be opalescent and colorless to pale yellow, and without particles. Small air bubbles, however, are expected and acceptable.

#### **Dilution Instructions**

6. Dextrose intravenous solutions are incompatible with BENLYSTA. BENLYSTA should only be diluted in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, USP. Dilute the reconstituted product to 250 mL in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, USP (normal saline) for intravenous infusion. From a 250-mL infusion bag or bottle of normal saline, withdraw and discard a volume equal to the volume of the reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA required for the patient's dose. Then add the required volume of the reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA into the infusion bag or bottle. Gently invert the bag or bottle to mix the solution. Any unused solution in the vials must be discarded.
7. Parenteral drug products should be inspected visually for particulate matter and discoloration prior to administration, whenever solution and container permit. Discard the solution if any particulate matter or discoloration is observed.
8. The reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA, if not used immediately, should be stored protected from direct sunlight and refrigerated at 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F). Solutions of BENLYSTA diluted in normal saline may be stored at 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F) or room temperature. The total time from reconstitution of BENLYSTA to completion of infusion should not exceed 8 hours.
9. No incompatibilities between BENLYSTA and polyvinylchloride or polyolefin bags have been observed.

#### **2.4 Administration Instructions**

1. The diluted solution of BENLYSTA should be administered by intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour.
2. BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)]
3. BENLYSTA should not be infused concomitantly in the same intravenous line with other agents. No physical or biochemical compatibility studies have been conducted to evaluate the coadministration of BENLYSTA with other agents.

#### **3 DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS**

Single-use vials of belimumab lyophilized powder for injection:

- 120 mg per vial
- 400 mg per vial

#### **4 CONTRAINDICATIONS**

BENLYSTA is contraindicated in patients who have had anaphylaxis with belimumab.

#### **5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

##### **5.1 Mortality**

There were more deaths reported with BENLYSTA than with placebo during the controlled period of the clinical trials. Out of 2133 patients in 3 clinical trials, a total of 14 deaths occurred

during the placebo-controlled, double-blind treatment periods: 3/675 (0.4%), 5/673 (0.7%), 0/111 (0%), and 6/674 (0.9%) deaths in the placebo, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 4 mg/kg, and BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. No single cause of death predominated. Etiologies included infection, cardiovascular disease and suicide.

## 5.2 Serious Infections

Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents, including BENLYSTA. Physicians should exercise caution when considering the use of BENLYSTA in patients with chronic infections. Patients receiving any therapy for chronic infection should not begin therapy with BENLYSTA. Consider interrupting BENLYSTA therapy in patients who develop a new infection while undergoing treatment with BENLYSTA and monitor these patients closely.

In the controlled clinical trials, the overall incidence of infections was 71% in patients treated with BENLYSTA compared with 67% in patients who received placebo. The most frequent infections (>5% of patients receiving BENLYSTA) were upper respiratory tract infection, urinary tract infection, nasopharyngitis, sinusitis, bronchitis, and influenza. Serious infections occurred in 6.0% of patients treated with BENLYSTA and in 5.2% of patients who received placebo. The most frequent serious infections included pneumonia, urinary tract infection, cellulitis, and bronchitis. Infections leading to discontinuation of treatment occurred in 0.7% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 1.0% of patients receiving placebo. Infections resulting in death occurred in 0.3% (4/1458) of patients treated with BENLYSTA and in 0.1% (1/675) of patients receiving placebo.

## 5.3 Malignancy

The impact of treatment with BENLYSTA on the development of malignancies is not known. In the controlled clinical trials, malignancies (including non-melanoma skin cancers) were reported in 0.4% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo. In the controlled clinical trials, malignancies, excluding non-melanoma skin cancers, were observed in 0.2% (3/1458) and 0.3% (2/675) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and placebo, respectively. As with other immunomodulating agents, the mechanism of action of BENLYSTA could increase the risk for the development of malignancies.

## 5.4 Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis

In the controlled clinical trials, hypersensitivity reactions (occurring on the same day of infusion) were reported in 13% (191/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 11% (76/675) of patients receiving placebo. Anaphylaxis was observed in 0.6% (9/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% (3/675) of patients receiving placebo. Manifestations included hypotension, angioedema, urticaria or other rash, pruritus, and dyspnea. Due to overlap in signs and symptoms, it was not possible to distinguish between hypersensitivity reactions and infusion reactions in all cases [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.5)]. Some patients (13%) received premedication, which may have mitigated or masked a hypersensitivity response; however, there is insufficient evidence to determine whether premedication diminishes the frequency or severity of hypersensitivity reactions.

BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. In the event of a serious reaction, administration of BENLYSTA must be discontinued immediately and appropriate medical therapy administered. Patients should be monitored during and for an appropriate period of time after administration of BENLYSTA. Patients should be informed of the signs and symptoms of a hypersensitivity reaction and instructed to seek immediate medical care should a reaction occur.

### 5.5 Infusion Reactions

In the controlled clinical trials, adverse events associated with the infusion (occurring on the same day of the infusion) were reported in 17% (251/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 15% (99/675) of patients receiving placebo. Serious infusion reactions (excluding hypersensitivity reactions) were reported in 0.5% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo and included bradycardia, myalgia, headache, rash, urticaria, and hypotension. The most common infusion reactions ( $\geq 3\%$  of patients receiving BENLYSTA) were headache, nausea, and skin reactions. Due to overlap in signs and symptoms, it was not possible to distinguish between hypersensitivity reactions and infusion reactions in all cases [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)]. Some patients (13%) received premedication, which may have mitigated or masked an infusion reaction; however there is insufficient evidence to determine whether premedication diminishes the frequency or severity of infusion reactions [see *Adverse Reactions* (6.1)].

BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage infusion reactions. The infusion rate may be slowed or interrupted if the patient develops an infusion reaction. Healthcare providers should be aware of the risk of hypersensitivity reactions, which may present as infusion reactions, and monitor patients closely.

### 5.6 Depression

In the controlled clinical trials, psychiatric events were reported more frequently with BENLYSTA (16%) than with placebo (12%), related primarily to depression-related events (6.3% BENLYSTA and 4.7% placebo), insomnia (6.0% BENLYSTA and 5.3% placebo), and anxiety (3.9% BENLYSTA and 2.8% placebo). Serious psychiatric events were reported in 0.8% of patients receiving BENLYSTA (0.6% and 1.2% with 1 and 10 mg/kg, respectively) and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo. Serious depression was reported in 0.4% (6/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.1% (1/675) of patients receiving placebo. Two suicides (0.1%) were reported in patients receiving BENLYSTA. The majority of patients who reported serious depression or suicidal behavior had a history of depression or other serious psychiatric disorders and most were receiving psychoactive medications. It is unknown if BENLYSTA treatment is associated with increased risk for these events.

Patients receiving BENLYSTA should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts, or other mood changes.

### 5.7 Immunization

Live vaccines should not be given for 30 days before or concurrently with BENLYSTA as clinical safety has not been established. No data are available on the secondary transmission of infection from persons receiving live vaccines to patients receiving BENLYSTA or the effect of

BENLYSTA on new immunizations. Because of its mechanism of action, BENLYSTA may interfere with the response to immunizations.

## **5.8 Concomitant Use with Other Biologic Therapies or Intravenous Cyclophosphamide**

BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologic therapies, including B-cell targeted therapies, or intravenous cyclophosphamide. Therefore, use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in combination with biologic therapies or intravenous cyclophosphamide.

## **6 ADVERSE REACTIONS**

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared with rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice.

The following have been observed with BENLYSTA and are discussed in detail in the Warnings and Precautions section:

- **Mortality** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.1)*]
- **Serious Infections** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*]
- **Malignancy** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.3)*]
- **Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.4)*]
- **Infusion reactions** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.5)*]
- **Depression** [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.6)*]

### **6.1 Clinical Trials Experience**

The data described below reflect exposure to BENLYSTA plus standard of care compared with placebo plus standard of care in 2133 patients in 3 controlled studies. Patients received BENLYSTA at doses of 1 mg/kg (N=673), 4 mg/kg (N=111; Trial 1 only), or 10 mg/kg (N=674) or placebo (N=675) intravenously over a 1-hour period on Days 0, 14, 28, and then every 28 days. In two of the studies (Trial 1 and Trial 3), treatment was given for 48 weeks, while in the other study (Trial 2) treatment was given for 72 weeks [see *Clinical Studies (14)*]. Because there was no apparent dose-related increase in the majority of adverse events observed with BENLYSTA, the safety data summarized below are presented for the 3 doses pooled, unless otherwise indicated; the adverse reaction table displays the results for the recommended dose of 10 mg/kg compared with placebo.

The population had a mean age of 39 (range 18-75), 94% were female, and 52% were Caucasian. In these trials, 93% of patients treated with BENLYSTA reported an adverse reaction compared with 92% treated with placebo.

The most common serious adverse reactions were serious infections (6.0% and 5.2% in the groups receiving BENLYSTA and placebo, respectively) [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*].

The most commonly-reported adverse reactions, occurring in  $\geq 5\%$  of patients in clinical trials were nausea, diarrhea, pyrexia, nasopharyngitis, bronchitis, insomnia, pain in extremity, depression, migraine, and pharyngitis.

The proportion of patients who discontinued treatment due to any adverse reaction during the controlled clinical trials was 6.2% for patients receiving BENLYSTA and 7.1% for patients receiving placebo. The most common adverse reactions resulting in discontinuation of treatment ( $\geq 1\%$  of patients receiving BENLYSTA or placebo) were infusion reactions (1.6% BENLYSTA and 0.9% placebo), lupus nephritis (0.7% BENLYSTA and 1.2% placebo), and infections (0.7% BENLYSTA and 1.0% placebo).

Table 1 lists adverse reactions, regardless of causality, occurring in at least 3% of patients with SLE who received BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and at an incidence at least 1% greater than that observed with placebo in the 3 controlled studies.

**Table 1 Incidence of Adverse Reactions Occurring in at Least 3% of Patients Treated With BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg Plus Standard of Care and at Least 1% More Frequently Than in Patients Receiving Placebo plus Standard of Care in 3 Controlled SLE Studies**

Preferred Term	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 674) %	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 675) %
Nausea	15	12
Diarrhea	12	9
Pyrexia	10	8
Nasopharyngitis	9	7
Bronchitis	9	5
Insomnia	7	5
Pain in extremity	6	4
Depression	5	4
Migraine	5	4
Pharyngitis	5	3
Cystitis	4	3
Leukopenia	4	2
Gastroenteritis viral	3	1

## 6.2 Immunogenicity

In Trials 2 and 3, anti-belimumab antibodies were detected in 4 of 563 (0.7%) patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and in 27 of 559 (4.8%) patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg. The reported frequency for the group receiving 10 mg/kg may underestimate the actual frequency due to lower assay sensitivity in the presence of high drug concentrations. Neutralizing antibodies were detected in 3 patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg. Three patients with anti-belimumab antibodies experienced mild infusion reactions of nausea, erythematous rash, pruritus, eyelid edema, headache, and dyspnea; none of the reactions was life-threatening. The clinical relevance of the presence of anti-belimumab antibodies is not known.

The data reflect the percentage of patients whose test results were positive for antibodies to belimumab in specific assays. The observed incidence of antibody positivity in an assay is highly dependent on several factors, including assay sensitivity and specificity, assay methodology,

sample handling, timing of sample collection, concomitant medications, and underlying disease. For these reasons, comparison of the incidence of antibodies to belimumab with the incidence of antibodies to other products may be misleading.

## 7 DRUG INTERACTIONS

Formal drug interaction studies have not been performed with BENLYSTA. In clinical trials of patients with SLE, BENLYSTA was administered concomitantly with other drugs, including corticosteroids, antimalarials, immunomodulatory and immunosuppressive agents (including azathioprine, methotrexate, and mycophenolate), angiotensin pathway antihypertensives, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), and NSAIDs without evidence of a clinically meaningful effect of these concomitant medications on belimumab pharmacokinetics. The effect of belimumab on the pharmacokinetics of other drugs has not been evaluated [see *Pharmacokinetics* 12.3].

## 8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

### 8.1 Pregnancy

Pregnancy Category C. There are no adequate and well-controlled clinical studies using BENLYSTA in pregnant women. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies, including BENLYSTA, can cross the placenta. Because animal reproduction studies are not always predictive of human response, BENLYSTA should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit to the mother justifies the potential risk to the fetus. Women of childbearing potential should use adequate contraception during treatment with BENLYSTA and for at least 4 months after the final treatment.

Nonclinical reproductive studies have been performed in pregnant cynomolgus monkeys receiving belimumab at doses of 0, 5 and 150 mg/kg by intravenous infusion (the high dose was approximately 9 times the anticipated maximum human exposure) every 2 weeks from gestation day 20 to 150. Belimumab was shown to cross the placenta. Belimumab was not associated with direct or indirect teratogenicity under the conditions tested. Fetal deaths were observed in 14%, 24% and 15% of pregnant females in the 0, 5 and 150 mg/kg groups, respectively. Infant deaths occurred with an incidence of 0%, 8% and 5%. The cause of fetal and infant deaths is not known. The relevance of these findings to humans is not known. Other treatment-related findings were limited to the expected reversible reduction of B cells in both dams and infants and reversible reduction of IgM in infant monkeys. B-cell numbers recovered after the cessation of belimumab treatment by about 1 year post-partum in adult monkeys and by 3 months of age in infant monkeys. IgM levels in infants exposed to belimumab in utero recovered by 6 months of age.

Pregnancy Registry: To monitor maternal-fetal outcomes of pregnant women exposed to BENLYSTA, a pregnancy registry has been established. Healthcare professionals are encouraged to register patients and pregnant women are encouraged to enroll themselves by calling 1-877-681-6296.

### 8.3 Nursing Mothers

It is not known whether BENLYSTA is excreted in human milk or absorbed systemically after ingestion. However, belimumab was excreted into the milk of cynomolgus monkeys. Because

maternal antibodies are excreted in human breast milk, a decision should be made whether to discontinue breastfeeding or to discontinue the drug, taking into account the importance of breastfeeding to the infant and the importance of the drug to the mother.

#### **8.4 Pediatric Use**

Safety and effectiveness of BENLYSTA have not been established in children.

#### **8.5 Geriatric Use**

Clinical studies of BENLYSTA did not include sufficient numbers of subjects aged 65 or over to determine whether they respond differently from younger subjects. Use with caution in elderly patients.

#### **8.6 Race**

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, response rates for the primary endpoint were lower for black subjects in the BENLYSTA group relative to black subjects in the placebo group [see *Clinical Studies (14)*]. Use with caution in black/African-American patients.

### **10 OVERDOSAGE**

There is no clinical experience with overdosage of BENLYSTA. Two doses of up to 20 mg/kg have been given by intravenous infusion to humans with no increase in incidence or severity of adverse reactions compared with doses of 1, 4, or 10 mg/kg.

### **11 DESCRIPTION**

BENLYSTA (belimumab) is a human IgG1 $\lambda$  monoclonal antibody specific for soluble human B lymphocyte stimulator protein (BLyS, also referred to as BAFF and TNFSF13B). Belimumab has a molecular weight of approximately 147 kDa. Belimumab is produced by recombinant DNA technology in a mammalian cell expression system.

BENLYSTA is supplied as a sterile, white to off-white, preservative-free, lyophilized powder for intravenous infusion. Upon reconstitution with Sterile Water for Injection, USP, [see *Dosage and Administration (2.3)*] each single-use vial delivers 80 mg/mL belimumab in 0.16 mg/mL citric acid, 0.4 mg/mL polysorbate 80, 2.7 mg/mL sodium citrate, and 80 mg/mL sucrose, with a pH of 6.5.

### **12 CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**

#### **12.1 Mechanism of Action**

BENLYSTA is a BLyS-specific inhibitor that blocks the binding of soluble BLyS, a B-cell survival factor, to its receptors on B cells. BENLYSTA does not bind B cells directly, but by binding BLyS, BENLYSTA inhibits the survival of B cells, including autoreactive B cells, and reduces the differentiation of B cells into immunoglobulin-producing plasma cells.

#### **12.2 Pharmacodynamics**

In Trial 1 and Trial 2 in which B cells were measured, treatment with BENLYSTA significantly reduced circulating CD19+, CD20+, naïve, and activated B cells, plasmacytoid cells, and the SLE B-cell subset at Week 52. Reductions in naïve and the SLE B-cell subset were observed as early as Week 8 and were sustained to Week 52. Memory cells increased initially and slowly



declined toward baseline levels by Week 52. The clinical relevance of these effects on B cells has not been established.

Treatment with BENLYSTA led to reductions in IgG and anti-dsDNA, and increases in complement (C3 and C4). These changes were observed as early as Week 8 and were sustained through Week 52. The clinical relevance of normalizing these biomarkers has not been definitively established.

### 12.3 Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetic parameters displayed in Table 2 are based on population parameter estimates which are specific to the 563 patients who received belimumab 10 mg/kg in Trials 2 and 3 [see *Clinical Studies* (14)].

Table 2. Population Pharmacokinetic Parameters in Patients with SLE after Intravenous Infusion of BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg<sup>1</sup>

Pharmacokinetic Parameter	Population Estimates (n = 563)
Peak concentration ( $C_{max}$ , $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	313
Area under the curve ( $AUC_{0-\infty}$ , $\text{day} \cdot \mu\text{g/mL}$ )	3,083
Distribution half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ , days)	1.75
Terminal half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ , days)	19.4
Systemic clearance (CL, mL/day)	215
Volume of distribution ( $V_{ss}$ , L)	5.29

<sup>1</sup> Intravenous infusions were administered at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter.

**Drug Interactions:** No formal drug interaction studies have been conducted with belimumab. Concomitant use of mycophenolate, azathioprine, methotrexate, antimalarials, NSAIDs, aspirin, and HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics. Coadministration of steroids and angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors resulted in an increase of systemic clearance of belimumab that was not clinically significant because the magnitude was well within the range of normal variability of clearance. The effect of belimumab on the pharmacokinetics of other drugs has not been evaluated.

#### Special Populations:

The following information is based on the population pharmacokinetic analysis.

**Age:** Age did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics in the study population, where the majority of subjects (70%) were between 18 and 45 years of age. No pharmacokinetic data are available in pediatric patients. Limited pharmacokinetic data are available for elderly patients as only 1.4% of the subjects included in the pharmacokinetic analysis were 65 years of age or older [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.5)].

**Gender:** Gender did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics in the largely (94%) female study population.

*Race:* Race did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics. The racial distribution was 53% white/Caucasian, 16% Asian, 16% Alaska native/American Indian, and 14% black/African American.

*Renal Impairment:* No formal studies were conducted to examine the effects of renal impairment on the pharmacokinetics of belimumab. Belimumab has been studied in a limited number of patients with SLE and renal impairment (261 subjects with moderate renal impairment, creatinine clearance  $\geq 30$  and  $< 60$  mL/min; 14 subjects with severe renal impairment, creatinine clearance  $\geq 15$  and  $< 30$  mL/min). Although increases in creatinine clearance and proteinuria ( $> 2$  g/day) increased belimumab clearance, these effects were within the expected range of variability. Therefore, dosage adjustment in patients with renal impairment is not recommended.

*Hepatic Impairment:* No formal studies were conducted to examine the effects of hepatic impairment on the pharmacokinetics of belimumab. Belimumab has not been studied in patients with severe hepatic impairment. Baseline ALT and AST levels did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics.

## 13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY

### 13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility

Long-term animal studies have not been performed to evaluate the carcinogenic potential of belimumab. The mutagenic potential of belimumab was not evaluated.

Effects on male and female fertility have not been directly evaluated in animal studies.

## 14 CLINICAL STUDIES

The safety and effectiveness of BENLYSTA were evaluated in three randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled studies involving 2133 patients with SLE according to the American College of Rheumatology criteria (Trial 1, 2, and 3). Patients with severe active lupus nephritis and severe active CNS lupus were excluded. Patients were on a stable standard of care SLE treatment regimen comprising any of the following (alone or in combination): corticosteroids, antimalarials, NSAIDs, and immunosuppressives. Use of other biologics and intravenous cyclophosphamide were not permitted.

### *Trial 1: BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, 4 mg/kg, 10 mg/kg*

Trial 1 enrolled 449 patients and evaluated doses of 1, 4, and 10 mg/kg BENLYSTA plus standard of care compared with placebo plus standard of care over 52 weeks in patients with SLE. Patients had to have a SELENA-SLEDAI score of  $\geq 4$  at baseline and a history of autoantibodies (anti-nuclear antibody (ANA) and/or anti-double-stranded DNA (anti-dsDNA), but 28% of the population was autoantibody negative at baseline. The co-primary endpoints were percent change in SELENA-SLEDAI score at Week 24 and time to first flare over 52 weeks. No significant differences between any of the BENLYSTA groups and the placebo group were observed. Exploratory analysis of this study identified a subgroup of patients (72%), who were autoantibody positive, in whom BENLYSTA appeared to offer benefit. The results of

this study informed the design of Trials 2 and 3 and led to the selection of a target population and indication that is limited to autoantibody-positive SLE patients.

### *Trials 2 and 3: BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg*

Trials 2 and 3 were randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials in patients with SLE that were similar in design except duration - Trial 2 was 76 weeks duration and Trial 3 was 52 weeks duration. Eligible patients had active SLE disease, defined as a SELENA-SLEDAI score  $\geq 6$ , and positive autoantibody test results at screening. Patients were excluded from the study if they had ever received treatment with a B-cell targeted agent or if they were currently receiving other biologic agents. Intravenous cyclophosphamide was not permitted within the previous 6 months or during study. Trial 2 was conducted primarily in North America and Europe. Trial 3 was conducted in South America, Eastern Europe, Asia, and Australia.

Baseline concomitant medications included corticosteroids (Trial 2: 76%, Trial 3: 96%), immunosuppressives (Trial 2: 56%, Trial 3: 42%; including azathioprine, methotrexate and mycophenolate), and antimalarials (Trial 2: 63%, Trial 3: 67%). Most patients (>70%) were receiving 2 or more classes of SLE medications.

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, more than 50% of patients had 3 or more active organ systems at baseline. The most common active organ systems at baseline based on SELENA SLEDAI were mucocutaneous (82% in both studies); immunology (Trial 2: 74%, Trial 3: 85%); and musculoskeletal (Trial 2: 73%, Trial 3: 59%). Less than 16% of patients had some degree of renal activity and less than 7% of patients had activity in the vascular, cardio-respiratory, or CNS systems.

At screening, patients were stratified by disease severity based on their SELENA-SLEDAI score ( $\leq 9$  vs  $\geq 10$ ), proteinuria level ( $< 2$  g/24 hr vs  $\geq 2$  g/24 hr), and race (African or Indigenous-American descent vs. other), and then randomly assigned to receive BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, or placebo in addition to standard of care. The patients were administered study medication intravenously over a 1-hour period on Days 0, 14, 28, and then every 28 days for 48 weeks in Trial 3 and for 72 weeks in Trial 2.

The primary efficacy endpoint was a composite endpoint (SLE Responder Index or SRI) that defined response as meeting each of the following criteria at Week 52 compared with baseline:

- $\geq 4$ -point reduction in the SELENA-SLEDAI score, and
- no new British Isles Lupus Assessment Group (BILAG) A organ domain score or 2 new BILAG B organ domain scores, and
- no worsening ( $< 0.30$ -point increase) in Physician's Global Assessment (PGA) score.

The SRI uses the SELENA-SLEDAI score as an objective measure of reduction in global disease activity; the BILAG index to ensure no significant worsening in any specific organ system; and the PGA to ensure that improvements in disease activity are not accompanied by worsening of the patient's condition overall.

In both Trials 2 and 3, the proportion of SLE patients achieving an SRI response, as defined for the primary endpoint, was significantly higher in the BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg group than in the

placebo group in both studies. The effect on the SRI was not consistently significantly different for the BENLYSTA 1mg/kg group relative to placebo in both trials. The 1 mg/kg dose is not recommended. The trends in comparisons between the treatment groups for the rates of response for the individual components of the endpoint were generally consistent with that of the SRI (Table 3). At Week 76 in Trial 2, the SRI response rate with BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg was not significantly different from that of placebo (39% and 32%, respectively).

**Table 3. Clinical Response Rate in Patients with SLE After 52 Weeks of Treatment**

Response <sup>1</sup>	Trial 2			Trial 3		
	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 275)	BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg + Standard of Care <sup>2</sup> (n = 271)	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 273)	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 287)	BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg + Standard of Care <sup>2</sup> (n = 288)	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 290)
SLE Responder Index	34%	41%	43%	44%	51%	58%
		(p = 0.104)	(p = 0.021)		(p = 0.013)	(p < 0.001)
Odds Ratio (95% CI) vs. placebo		1.3 (0.9, 1.9)	1.5 (1.1, 2.2)		1.6 (1.1, 2.2)	1.8 (1.3, 2.6)
Components of SLE Responder Index						
Percent of patients with reduction in SELENA-SLEDAI $\geq 4$	36%	43%	47%	46%	53%	58%
Percent of patients with no worsening by BILAG index	65%	75%	69%	73%	79%	81%
Percent of patients with no worsening by PGA	63%	73%	69%	69%	79%	80%

<sup>1</sup>Patients dropping out of the study early or experiencing certain increases in background medication were considered as failures in these analyses. In both studies, a higher proportion of placebo patients were considered as failures for this reason as compared to the BENLYSTA groups.

<sup>2</sup>The 1 mg/kg dose is not recommended.

The reduction in disease activity seen in the SRI was related primarily to improvement in the most commonly involved organ systems namely, mucocutaneous, musculoskeletal, and immunology.

#### *Effect in Black/African-American Patients*

Exploratory sub-group analyses of SRI response rate in patients of black race were performed. In Trial 2 and Trial 3 combined, the SRI response rate in black patients (N=148) in the BENLYSTA groups was less than that in the placebo group (22/50 or 44% for placebo, 15/48 or 31% for BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, and 18/50 or 36% for BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg). In Trial 1, black patients (N=106) in the BENLYSTA groups did not appear to have a different response than the

rest of the study population. Although no definitive conclusions can be drawn from these subgroup analyses, caution should be used when considering BENLYSTA treatment in black/African-American SLE patients.

#### *Effect on Concomitant Steroid Treatment:*

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, 46% and 69% of patients, respectively, were receiving prednisone at doses > 7.5 mg/day at baseline. The proportion of patients able to reduce their average prednisone dose by at least 25% to ≤7.5 mg/day during Weeks 40 through 52 was not consistently significantly different for BENLYSTA relative to placebo in both trials. In Trial 2, 17% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and 19% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg achieved this level of steroid reduction compared with 13% of patients receiving placebo. In Trial 3, 19%, 21%, and 12% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, and placebo, respectively, achieved this level of steroid reduction.

#### *Effect on Severe SLE Flares:*

The probability of experiencing a severe SLE flare, as defined by a modification of the SELENA Trial flare criteria which excluded severe flares triggered only by an increase of the SELENA-SLEDAI score to >12, was calculated for both Trials 2 and 3. The proportion of patients having at least 1 severe flare over 52 weeks was not consistently significantly different for BENLYSTA relative to placebo in both trials. In Trial 2, 18% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and 16% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg had a severe flare compared with 24% of patients receiving placebo. In Trial 3, 14%, 18%, and 23% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg and placebo, respectively, had a severe flare.

## **16 HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING**

BENLYSTA is a sterile, preservative-free lyophilized powder for reconstitution, dilution, and intravenous infusion provided in single-use glass vials with a latex-free rubber stopper and a flip-off seal. Each 5-mL vial contains 120 mg of belimumab. Each 20-mL vial contains 400 mg of belimumab.

BENLYSTA is supplied as follows:

120 mg belimumab in a 5-mL single-use vial	NDC 49401-101-01
400 mg belimumab in a 20-mL single-use vial	NDC 49401-102-01

Store vials of BENLYSTA refrigerated between 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F). Vials should be protected from light and stored in the original carton until use. *Do not freeze.* Avoid exposure to heat. Do not use beyond the expiration date.

## **17 PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION**

*See Medication Guide.*

### **17.1 Advice for the Patient**

Patients should be given the Medication Guide for BENLYSTA and provided an opportunity to read it prior to each treatment session. It is important that the patient's overall health be assessed at each infusion visit and any questions resulting from the patient's reading of the Medication Guide be discussed.

**Mortality:** Patients should be advised that more patients receiving BENLYSTA in the main clinical trials died than did patients receiving placebo treatment [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.1)].

**Serious Infections:** Patients should be advised that BENLYSTA may decrease their ability to fight infections. Patients should be asked if they have a history of chronic infections and if they are currently on any therapy for an infection [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.2)]. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they develop signs or symptoms of an infection.

**Hypersensitivity/Anaphylactic and Infusion Reactions:** Educate patients on the signs and symptoms of anaphylaxis, including wheezing, difficulty breathing, peri-oral or lingual edema, and rash. Patients should be instructed to immediately tell their healthcare provider if they experience symptoms of an allergic reaction during or after the administration of BENLYSTA [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4, 5.5)].

**Depression:** Patients should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts or other mood changes. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.6)].

**Immunizations:** Patients should be informed that they should not receive live vaccines while taking BENLYSTA. Response to vaccinations could be impaired by BENLYSTA [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.7)].

**Pregnancy and Nursing Mothers:** Patients should be informed that BENLYSTA has not been studied in pregnant women or nursing mothers so the effects of BENLYSTA on pregnant women or nursing infants are not known. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they are pregnant, become pregnant, or are thinking about becoming pregnant [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.1)]. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they plan to breastfeed their infant [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.3)].

566 BENLYSTA is a registered trademark of Human Genome Sciences, Inc., used under license by  
567 GlaxoSmithKline.

568

569 Manufactured by:

570 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.

571 Rockville, Maryland 20850

572 US License No. XXXX

573

574 Marketed by:

**HUMAN  
GENOME  
SCIENCES**

575 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.

576 Rockville, MD 20850

577



**GlaxoSmithKline**

GlaxoSmithKline

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

578 ©2011, Human Genome Sciences, Inc. All rights reserved.

## MEDICATION GUIDE

### **BENLYSTA®** (ben-LIST-ah) (belimumab)

#### **Injection for intravenous use**

Read this Medication Guide before you start receiving BENLYSTA and before each treatment. There may be new information. This information does not take the place of talking with your healthcare provider about your medical condition or your treatment.

#### **What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA?**

BENLYSTA can cause serious side effects. Some of these side effects may cause death. It is not known if BENLYSTA causes these serious side effects. Tell your healthcare provider right away if you have any of the symptoms listed below while receiving BENLYSTA.

##### **1. Infections.** Symptoms of an infection can include:

- fever
- chills
- pain or burning with urination
- urinating often
- bloody diarrhea
- coughing up mucus

##### **2. Heart Problems.** Symptoms of heart problems can include:

- chest discomfort or pain
- shortness of breath
- cold sweats
- nausea
- dizziness
- discomfort in other areas of the upper body

##### **3. Mental health problems and suicide.** Symptoms of mental health problems can include:

- thoughts of suicide or dying
- attempt to commit suicide
- trouble sleeping (insomnia)
- new or worse anxiety
- new or worse depression
- acting on dangerous impulses
- other unusual changes in your behavior or mood
- thoughts of hurting yourself or others



**What is BENLYSTA?**

BENLYSTA is a prescription medicine used to treat adults with active systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE or lupus) who are receiving other lupus medicines.

BENLYSTA contains *belimumab* which is in a group of medicines called *monoclonal antibodies*. Lupus is a disease of the immune system (the body system that fights infection). People with active lupus often have high levels of a certain protein in their blood. BENLYSTA binds to and limits the activity of the protein. When given together with other medicines for lupus, BENLYSTA decreases lupus disease activity more than other lupus medicines alone.

- It is not known if BENLYSTA is safe and effective in people with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus.
- It is not known if BENLYSTA is safe and effective in children.

**Who should not receive BENLYSTA?**

**Do not receive BENLYSTA if you:**

- are allergic to belimumab or any of the ingredients in BENLYSTA. See the end of this Medication Guide for a complete list of ingredients in BENLYSTA.

**What should I tell my healthcare provider before receiving BENLYSTA?**

Before you receive BENLYSTA, tell your healthcare provider if you:

- think you have an infection or have infections that keep coming back. You should not receive BENLYSTA if you have an infection unless your healthcare provider tells you to. See "What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA."
- have or have had mental health problems such as depression or thoughts of suicide
- have recently received a vaccination or if you think you may need a vaccination. If you are receiving BENLYSTA, you should not receive live vaccines.
- are receiving other biologic medicines, monoclonal antibodies or IV infusions of cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®)
- have or have had any type of cancer
- have any other medical conditions
- are pregnant or plan to become pregnant. It is not known if BENLYSTA will harm your unborn baby. Tell your healthcare provider if you become pregnant during your treatment with BENLYSTA.
- If you become pregnant while receiving BENLYSTA, talk to your healthcare provider about enrolling in the BENLYSTA Pregnancy Registry. You can enroll in this registry by calling 1-877-681-6296. The purpose of this registry is to monitor the health of you and your baby.

- are breastfeeding or plan to breastfeed. It is not known if BENLYSTA passes into your breast milk. You and your healthcare provider should decide if you will receive BENLYSTA or breastfeed. You should not do both.

**Tell your healthcare provider about all the medicines you take**, including prescription and non-prescription medicines, vitamins, and herbal supplements.

Know the medicines you take. Keep a list of your medicines with you to show to your healthcare provider and pharmacist when you get a new medicine.

#### **How will I receive BENLYSTA?**

- You will be given BENLYSTA by a healthcare provider through a needle placed in a vein (IV infusion). It takes about 1 hour to give you the full dose of BENLYSTA.
- Your healthcare provider will tell you how often you should receive BENLYSTA.
- Your healthcare provider may give you medicines before you receive BENLYSTA to help reduce your chance of having a reaction. A healthcare provider will watch you closely while you are receiving BENLYSTA and after your infusion for signs of a reaction.

#### **What are the possible side effects of BENLYSTA?**

**BENLYSTA can cause serious side effects.**

- See “What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA?”

**1. Cancer.** BENLYSTA may reduce the activity of your immune system. Medicines that affect the immune system may increase your risk of certain cancers.

**2. Allergic (hypersensitivity) and infusion reactions.** Serious allergic or infusion reactions can happen on the day of or the day after receiving BENLYSTA. Symptoms of an allergic or infusion reaction may include:

- itching
- swelling of the face, lips, mouth, tongue, or throat
- trouble breathing
- anxiousness
- low blood pressure
- dizziness or fainting
- headache
- nausea
- skin rash, redness, or swelling

Your healthcare provider will watch you closely while you are receiving BENLYSTA and after your infusion for signs of a reaction.

**The most common side effects of BENLYSTA include:**

- nausea
- diarrhea
- fever
- stuffy or runny nose
- sore throat
- cough (bronchitis)
- trouble sleeping
- leg or arm pain
- headache (migraine)
- urinary tract infection
- decreased white blood cell count (leukopenia)
- vomiting
- stomach pain

Tell your healthcare provider if you have any side effect that bothers you or that does not go away.

These are not all the possible side effects of BENLYSTA. For more information, ask your healthcare provider.

Call your doctor for medical advice about side effects. You may report side effects to FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088.

**General information about the safe and effective use of BENLYSTA**

Medicines are sometimes prescribed for purposes other than those listed in a Medication Guide. Do not use BENLYSTA for a condition for which it was not prescribed.

This Medication Guide summarizes the most important information about BENLYSTA. For more information about BENLYSTA, talk with your healthcare provider.

You can ask your healthcare provider or pharmacist for information about BENLYSTA that is written for healthcare professionals.

For more information about BENLYSTA, go to [www.BENLYSTA.com](http://www.BENLYSTA.com) or call 1-877-423-6597.

**What are the ingredients in BENLYSTA?**

**Active ingredient:** belimumab.


**Inactive ingredients:** citric acid, polysorbate 80, sodium citrate, sucrose.

137 RX Only  
138  
139 BENLYSTA is a registered trademark of Human Genome Sciences, Inc., used under license by  
140 GlaxoSmithKline.

141 Manufactured by  
142 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
143 Rockville, Maryland 20850  
144 US License No. XXXX

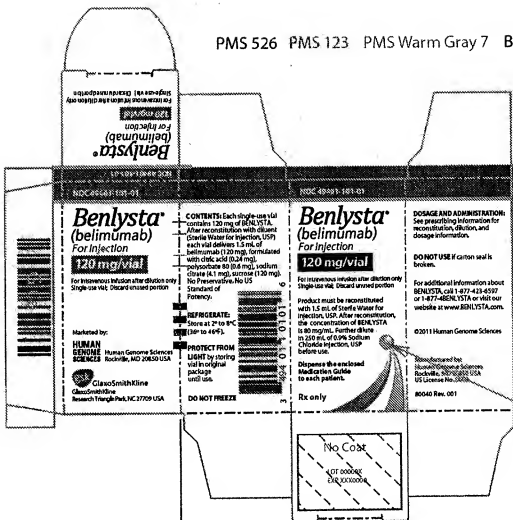
145 Marketed by  
**HUMAN  
GENOME  
SCIENCES**

146 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
147 Rockville, MD 20850

 **GlaxoSmithKline**  
GlaxoSmithKline  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

148 This Medication Guide has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.  
149 Issued: March 2011  
150 ©2011, Human Genome Sciences, Inc. All rights reserved.

PMS 526 PMS 123 PMS Warm Gray 7 B



PHOTOGRAPH COURTESY OF SHERIDAN

PMS 526 PMS 123 PMS Warm Gray 7 Black

**Benlysta**  
(belimumab)  
For Injection

**Benlysta®**  
(belimumab)  
For Injection

400 mg/vial

For intravenous infusion after dilution or  
Single oral stat. Discard unused portion

Marketed by:

**HUMAN  
GENOME  
SCIENCE** Human Genome Science  
Rockville, MD 20850 USA

 GlaxoSmithKline  
GlaxoSmithKline  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 USA

**CONTENTS:** Each single-use vial contains 400 mg of BENLYSTA. After reconstitution with diluent (Sterile Water for Injection, USP) each vial delivers 5 mL of belimumab (400 mg), formulated with citric acid (0.80 mg), polysorbate 80 (2.2 mg), sodium citrate (13.5 mg), sucrose (400 mg). No Preservatives. No US Standard of Potency.

**REFRIGERATE:**  
Store at 2° to 8°  
(36° to 46°F).

**PROTECT FROM LIGHT** by storing vial in original package until use.

**DO NOT FREEZE**

**Benlysta®**  
(belimumab)  
For Injection

400 mg/vial

For intravenous infusion after dilution only  
Single-use vial; Discard unused portion

Product must be reconstituted with 4.8 mL of Sterile Water for Injection, USP. After reconstitution the concentration of BENLYSTA is 80 mg/mL. Further dilute in 250 mL of 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, USP before use.

Dispense the enclosed Medication Guide to each patient.

Rx only

**DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION:** See prescribing information for reconstitution, dilution, and dosage information.

**DO NOT USE** if carton seal is broken.

For additional information about BENLYSTA, call 1-877-423-6597 or 1-877-48BENLYSTA or visit our website at [www.BENLYSTA.com](http://www.BENLYSTA.com).

©2011 Human Genome Sciences

Manufactured by:  
Hydrex Genome Sciences  
Rockville, MD 20850 USA  
US License #99-0002

50236 Rev. 001

No cheat

LOT 000000  
EXP XXXXXXX

**Benlysta<sup>®</sup>**  
(belimumab)  
For Injection

**120 mg/vial**

For intravenous infusion after dilution only  
Single-use vial; Discard unused portion

NDC 49401-101-01

See prescribing information for  
reconstitution, dilutions, and dosage  
information.

**REFRIGERATE:** Store at 2° to 8°C (36°  
to 46°F). Protect from light by storing  
in original package until use.

Do Not Freeze

Human Genome Sciences  
Rockville, MD 20850 USA  
US License No. 0000

Rx only

80039 Rev. 001

**Benlysta<sup>®</sup>**  
(belimumab)  
For Injection

**400 mg/vial**

For intravenous infusion after dilution only  
Single-use vial; Discard unused portion

NDC 49401-102-01

See prescribing information for  
reconstitution, dilution, and dosage  
information.

**REFRIGERATE:** Store at 2° to 8°C (36°  
to 46°F). Protect from light by storing  
in original package until use.

Do Not Freeze

Human Genome Sciences  
Rockville, MD 20850 USA  
US License No. 0000

Rx only

80035 Rev. 001

# **Attachment C**



## HIGHLIGHTS OF PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

These highlights do not include all the information needed to use BENLYSTA safely and effectively. See full prescribing information for BENLYSTA.

**BENLYSTA® (belimumab)**  
for injection, for intravenous use only  
Initial U.S. Approval: 2011

### INDICATIONS AND USAGE

BENLYSTA is a B-lymphocyte stimulator (BLyS)-specific inhibitor indicated for the treatment of adult patients with active, autoantibody-positive, systemic lupus erythematosus who are receiving standard therapy. (1, 14)

**Limitations of Use:** The efficacy of BENLYSTA has not been evaluated in patients with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus (1). BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologics or intravenous cyclophosphamide (1). Use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in these situations.

### DOSE AND ADMINISTRATION

- Recommended dosage regimen is 10 mg/kg at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter. Reconstitute, dilute and administer as an intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour. (2.1)
- Consider administering premedication for prophylaxis against infusion reactions and hypersensitivity reactions (2.2)

### DOSE FORMS AND STRENGTHS

Single-use vials of belimumab lyophilized powder:

- 120 mg per vial (3)
- 400 mg per vial (3)

### CONTRAINDICATIONS

Previous anaphylaxis to belimumab. (4)

## WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

- Mortality:** There were more deaths reported with BENLYSTA than with placebo during the controlled period of clinical trials. (5.1)
- Serious Infections:** Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents, including BENLYSTA. Use with caution in patients with chronic infections. Consider interrupting BENLYSTA therapy if patients develop a new infection during BENLYSTA treatment. (5.2)
- Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis:** Serious reactions have been reported. BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. Monitor patients during and for an appropriate period of time after administration of BENLYSTA. (2.2, 5.4)
- Depression:** Depression and suicidality have been reported in BENLYSTA studies. Patients should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts or other mood changes. (5.6)
- Immunization:** Live vaccines should not be given concurrently with BENLYSTA. (5.7)

## ADVERSE REACTIONS

Common adverse reactions (≥5%) in clinical trials were: nausea, diarrhea, pyrexia, nasopharyngitis, bronchitis, insomnia, pain in extremity, depression, migraine, and pharyngitis. (6.1)

To report SUSPECTED ADVERSE REACTIONS, contact Human Genome Sciences, Inc. at 1-877-423-6597 or FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088 or [www.fda.gov/medwatch](http://www.fda.gov/medwatch).

## USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

- Pregnancy:** Registry available. (8.1)

See 17 for PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION and Medication Guide.

Revised: March 2011

## FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION: CONTENTS\*

1	INDICATIONS AND USAGE
2	DOSE AND ADMINISTRATION
2.1	Dosage Schedule
2.2	Premedication Recommendations
2.3	Preparation of Solutions
2.4	Administration Instructions
3	DOSE FORMS AND STRENGTHS
4	CONTRAINDICATIONS
5	WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
5.1	Mortality
5.2	Serious Infections
5.3	Malignancy
5.4	Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis
5.5	Infusion Reactions
5.6	Depression
5.7	Immunization
5.8	Concomitant Use with Other Biologic Therapies or Intravenous Cyclophosphamide
6	ADVERSE REACTIONS
6.1	Clinical Trials Experience
6.2	Immunogenicity

## 7 DRUG INTERACTIONS

## 8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1	Pregnancy
8.3	Nursing Mothers
8.4	Pediatric Use
8.5	Geriatric Use
8.6	Race
10	OVERDOSAGE
11	DESCRIPTION
12	CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY
12.1	Mechanism of Action
12.2	Pharmacodynamics
12.3	Pharmacokinetics
13	NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY
13.1	Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility
14	CLINICAL STUDIES
16	HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING
17	PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION
17.1	Advice for the Patient

\* Sections or subsections omitted from the full prescribing information are not listed

## FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

### 1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

BENLYSTA® (belimumab) is indicated for the treatment of adult patients with active, autoantibody-positive, systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) who are receiving standard therapy.

#### *Limitations of Use*

The efficacy of BENLYSTA has not been evaluated in patients with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus. BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologics or intravenous cyclophosphamide. Use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in these situations.

### 2 DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

#### 2.1 Dosage Schedule

BENLYSTA is for intravenous infusion **only** and must be reconstituted and diluted prior to administration [see *Dosage and Administration* (2.3)]. Do not administer as an intravenous push or bolus.

The recommended dosage regimen is 10 mg/kg at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter. Reconstitute, dilute and administer as an intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour. The infusion rate may be slowed or interrupted if the patient develops an infusion reaction. The infusion must be discontinued immediately if the patient experiences a serious hypersensitivity reaction [see *Contraindications* (4), *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)].

#### 2.2 Premedication Recommendations

Prior to dosing with BENLYSTA, consider administering premedication for prophylaxis against infusion reactions and hypersensitivity reactions. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4, 5.5) and *Adverse Reactions* (6.1)].

#### 2.3 Preparation of Solutions

BENLYSTA is provided as a lyophilized powder in a single-use vial for intravenous infusion only and should be reconstituted and diluted by a healthcare professional using aseptic technique as follows:

##### Reconstitution Instructions

1. Remove BENLYSTA from the refrigerator and allow to stand 10 to 15 minutes for the vial to reach room temperature.
2. Reconstitute the BENLYSTA powder with Sterile Water for Injection, USP, as follows. The reconstituted solution will contain a concentration of 80 mg/mL belimumab.
  - Reconstitute the 120 mg vial with 1.5 mL Sterile Water for Injection, USP.
  - Reconstitute the 400 mg vial with 4.8 mL Sterile Water for Injection, USP.
3. The stream of sterile water should be directed toward the side of the vial to minimize foaming. Gently swirl the vial for 60 seconds. Allow the vial to sit at room temperature during reconstitution, gently swirling the vial for 60 seconds every 5 minutes until the powder is dissolved. *Do not shake*. Reconstitution is typically complete within 10 to 15 minutes after the sterile water has been added, but it may take up to 30 minutes. Protect

the reconstituted solution from sunlight.

4. If a mechanical reconstitution device (swirler) is used to reconstitute BENLYSTA, it should not exceed 500 rpm and the vial swirled for no longer than 30 minutes.
5. Once reconstitution is complete, the solution should be opalescent and colorless to pale yellow, and without particles. Small air bubbles, however, are expected and acceptable.

#### **Dilution Instructions**

6. Dextrose intravenous solutions are incompatible with BENLYSTA. BENLYSTA should only be diluted in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, USP. Dilute the reconstituted product to 250 mL in 0.9% Sodium Chloride Injection, USP (normal saline) for intravenous infusion. From a 250-mL infusion bag or bottle of normal saline, withdraw and discard a volume equal to the volume of the reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA required for the patient's dose. Then add the required volume of the reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA into the infusion bag or bottle. Gently invert the bag or bottle to mix the solution. Any unused solution in the vials must be discarded.
7. Parenteral drug products should be inspected visually for particulate matter and discoloration prior to administration, whenever solution and container permit. Discard the solution if any particulate matter or discoloration is observed.
8. The reconstituted solution of BENLYSTA, if not used immediately, should be stored protected from direct sunlight and refrigerated at 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F). Solutions of BENLYSTA diluted in normal saline may be stored at 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F) or room temperature. The total time from reconstitution of BENLYSTA to completion of infusion should not exceed 8 hours.
9. No incompatibilities between BENLYSTA and polyvinylchloride or polyolefin bags have been observed.

#### **2.4 Administration Instructions**

1. The diluted solution of BENLYSTA should be administered by intravenous infusion only, over a period of 1 hour.
2. BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)]
3. BENLYSTA should not be infused concomitantly in the same intravenous line with other agents. No physical or biochemical compatibility studies have been conducted to evaluate the coadministration of BENLYSTA with other agents.

### **3 DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS**

Single-use vials of belimumab lyophilized powder for injection:

- 120 mg per vial
- 400 mg per vial

### **4 CONTRAINDICATIONS**

BENLYSTA is contraindicated in patients who have had anaphylaxis with belimumab.

### **5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

#### **5.1 Mortality**

There were more deaths reported with BENLYSTA than with placebo during the controlled period of the clinical trials. Out of 2133 patients in 3 clinical trials, a total of 14 deaths occurred

during the placebo-controlled, double-blind treatment periods: 3/675 (0.4%), 5/673 (0.7%), 0/111 (0%), and 6/674 (0.9%) deaths in the placebo, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 4 mg/kg, and BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg groups, respectively. No single cause of death predominated. Etiologies included infection, cardiovascular disease and suicide.

## 5.2 Serious Infections

Serious and sometimes fatal infections have been reported in patients receiving immunosuppressive agents, including BENLYSTA. Physicians should exercise caution when considering the use of BENLYSTA in patients with chronic infections. Patients receiving any therapy for chronic infection should not begin therapy with BENLYSTA. Consider interrupting BENLYSTA therapy in patients who develop a new infection while undergoing treatment with BENLYSTA and monitor these patients closely.

In the controlled clinical trials, the overall incidence of infections was 71% in patients treated with BENLYSTA compared with 67% in patients who received placebo. The most frequent infections (>5% of patients receiving BENLYSTA) were upper respiratory tract infection, urinary tract infection, nasopharyngitis, sinusitis, bronchitis, and influenza. Serious infections occurred in 6.0% of patients treated with BENLYSTA and in 5.2% of patients who received placebo. The most frequent serious infections included pneumonia, urinary tract infection, cellulitis, and bronchitis. Infections leading to discontinuation of treatment occurred in 0.7% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 1.0% of patients receiving placebo. Infections resulting in death occurred in 0.3% (4/1458) of patients treated with BENLYSTA and in 0.1% (1/675) of patients receiving placebo.

## 5.3 Malignancy

The impact of treatment with BENLYSTA on the development of malignancies is not known. In the controlled clinical trials, malignancies (including non-melanoma skin cancers) were reported in 0.4% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo. In the controlled clinical trials, malignancies, excluding non-melanoma skin cancers, were observed in 0.2% (3/1458) and 0.3% (2/675) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and placebo, respectively. As with other immunomodulating agents, the mechanism of action of BENLYSTA could increase the risk for the development of malignancies.

## 5.4 Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis

In the controlled clinical trials, hypersensitivity reactions (occurring on the same day of infusion) were reported in 13% (191/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 11% (76/675) of patients receiving placebo. Anaphylaxis was observed in 0.6% (9/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% (3/675) of patients receiving placebo. Manifestations included hypotension, angioedema, urticaria or other rash, pruritus, and dyspnea. Due to overlap in signs and symptoms, it was not possible to distinguish between hypersensitivity reactions and infusion reactions in all cases [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.5)]. Some patients (13%) received premedication, which may have mitigated or masked a hypersensitivity response; however, there is insufficient evidence to determine whether premedication diminishes the frequency or severity of hypersensitivity reactions.

BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage anaphylaxis. In the event of a serious reaction, administration of BENLYSTA must be discontinued immediately and appropriate medical therapy administered. Patients should be monitored during and for an appropriate period of time after administration of BENLYSTA. Patients should be informed of the signs and symptoms of a hypersensitivity reaction and instructed to seek immediate medical care should a reaction occur.

### 5.5 Infusion Reactions

In the controlled clinical trials, adverse events associated with the infusion (occurring on the same day of the infusion) were reported in 17% (251/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 15% (99/675) of patients receiving placebo. Serious infusion reactions (excluding hypersensitivity reactions) were reported in 0.5% of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo and included bradycardia, myalgia, headache, rash, urticaria, and hypotension. The most common infusion reactions ( $\geq 3\%$  of patients receiving BENLYSTA) were headache, nausea, and skin reactions. Due to overlap in signs and symptoms, it was not possible to distinguish between hypersensitivity reactions and infusion reactions in all cases [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4)]. Some patients (13%) received premedication, which may have mitigated or masked an infusion reaction; however there is insufficient evidence to determine whether premedication diminishes the frequency or severity of infusion reactions [see *Adverse Reactions* (6.1)].

BENLYSTA should be administered by healthcare providers prepared to manage infusion reactions. The infusion rate may be slowed or interrupted if the patient develops an infusion reaction. Healthcare providers should be aware of the risk of hypersensitivity reactions, which may present as infusion reactions, and monitor patients closely.

### 5.6 Depression

In the controlled clinical trials, psychiatric events were reported more frequently with BENLYSTA (16%) than with placebo (12%), related primarily to depression-related events (6.3% BENLYSTA and 4.7% placebo), insomnia (6.0% BENLYSTA and 5.3% placebo), and anxiety (3.9% BENLYSTA and 2.8% placebo). Serious psychiatric events were reported in 0.8% of patients receiving BENLYSTA (0.6% and 1.2% with 1 and 10 mg/kg, respectively) and 0.4% of patients receiving placebo. Serious depression was reported in 0.4% (6/1458) of patients receiving BENLYSTA and 0.1% (1/675) of patients receiving placebo. Two suicides (0.1%) were reported in patients receiving BENLYSTA. The majority of patients who reported serious depression or suicidal behavior had a history of depression or other serious psychiatric disorders and most were receiving psychoactive medications. It is unknown if BENLYSTA treatment is associated with increased risk for these events.

Patients receiving BENLYSTA should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts, or other mood changes.

### 5.7 Immunization

Live vaccines should not be given for 30 days before or concurrently with BENLYSTA as clinical safety has not been established. No data are available on the secondary transmission of infection from persons receiving live vaccines to patients receiving BENLYSTA or the effect of

BENLYSTA on new immunizations. Because of its mechanism of action, BENLYSTA may interfere with the response to immunizations.

## **5.8 Concomitant Use with Other Biologic Therapies or Intravenous Cyclophosphamide**

BENLYSTA has not been studied in combination with other biologic therapies, including B-cell targeted therapies, or intravenous cyclophosphamide. Therefore, use of BENLYSTA is not recommended in combination with biologic therapies or intravenous cyclophosphamide.

## **6 ADVERSE REACTIONS**

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared with rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice.

The following have been observed with BENLYSTA and are discussed in detail in the Warnings and Precautions section:

- **Mortality** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]
- **Serious Infections** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)]
- **Malignancy** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)]
- **Hypersensitivity Reactions, Including Anaphylaxis** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.4)]
- **Infusion reactions** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.5)]
- **Depression** [see Warnings and Precautions (5.6)]

### **6.1 Clinical Trials Experience**

The data described below reflect exposure to BENLYSTA plus standard of care compared with placebo plus standard of care in 2133 patients in 3 controlled studies. Patients received BENLYSTA at doses of 1 mg/kg (N=673), 4 mg/kg (N=111; Trial 1 only), or 10 mg/kg (N=674) or placebo (N=675) intravenously over a 1-hour period on Days 0, 14, 28, and then every 28 days. In two of the studies (Trial 1 and Trial 3), treatment was given for 48 weeks, while in the other study (Trial 2) treatment was given for 72 weeks [see Clinical Studies (14)]. Because there was no apparent dose-related increase in the majority of adverse events observed with BENLYSTA, the safety data summarized below are presented for the 3 doses pooled, unless otherwise indicated; the adverse reaction table displays the results for the recommended dose of 10 mg/kg compared with placebo.

The population had a mean age of 39 (range 18-75), 94% were female, and 52% were Caucasian. In these trials, 93% of patients treated with BENLYSTA reported an adverse reaction compared with 92% treated with placebo.

The most common serious adverse reactions were serious infections (6.0% and 5.2% in the groups receiving BENLYSTA and placebo, respectively) [see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)].

The most commonly-reported adverse reactions, occurring in  $\geq 5\%$  of patients in clinical trials were nausea, diarrhea, pyrexia, nasopharyngitis, bronchitis, insomnia, pain in extremity, depression, migraine, and pharyngitis.

The proportion of patients who discontinued treatment due to any adverse reaction during the controlled clinical trials was 6.2% for patients receiving BENLYSTA and 7.1% for patients receiving placebo. The most common adverse reactions resulting in discontinuation of treatment ( $\geq 1\%$  of patients receiving BENLYSTA or placebo) were infusion reactions (1.6% BENLYSTA and 0.9% placebo), lupus nephritis (0.7% BENLYSTA and 1.2% placebo), and infections (0.7% BENLYSTA and 1.0% placebo).

Table 1 lists adverse reactions, regardless of causality, occurring in at least 3% of patients with SLE who received BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and at an incidence at least 1% greater than that observed with placebo in the 3 controlled studies.

**Table 1 Incidence of Adverse Reactions Occurring in at Least 3% of Patients Treated With BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg Plus Standard of Care and at Least 1% More Frequently Than in Patients Receiving Placebo plus Standard of Care in 3 Controlled SLE Studies**

Preferred Term	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 674) %	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 675) %
Nausea	15	12
Diarrhea	12	9
Pyrexia	10	8
Nasopharyngitis	9	7
Bronchitis	9	5
Insomnia	7	5
Pain in extremity	6	4
Depression	5	4
Migraine	5	4
Pharyngitis	5	3
Cystitis	4	3
Leukopenia	4	2
Gastroenteritis viral	3	1

## 6.2 Immunogenicity

In Trials 2 and 3, anti-belimumab antibodies were detected in 4 of 563 (0.7%) patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and in 27 of 559 (4.8%) patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg. The reported frequency for the group receiving 10 mg/kg may underestimate the actual frequency due to lower assay sensitivity in the presence of high drug concentrations. Neutralizing antibodies were detected in 3 patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg. Three patients with anti-belimumab antibodies experienced mild infusion reactions of nausea, erythematous rash, pruritus, eyelid edema, headache, and dyspnea; none of the reactions was life-threatening. The clinical relevance of the presence of anti-belimumab antibodies is not known.

The data reflect the percentage of patients whose test results were positive for antibodies to belimumab in specific assays. The observed incidence of antibody positivity in an assay is highly dependent on several factors, including assay sensitivity and specificity, assay methodology,

sample handling, timing of sample collection, concomitant medications, and underlying disease. For these reasons, comparison of the incidence of antibodies to belimumab with the incidence of antibodies to other products may be misleading.

## **7 DRUG INTERACTIONS**

Formal drug interaction studies have not been performed with BENLYSTA. In clinical trials of patients with SLE, BENLYSTA was administered concomitantly with other drugs, including corticosteroids, antimalarials, immunomodulatory and immunosuppressive agents (including azathioprine, methotrexate, and mycophenolate), angiotensin pathway antihypertensives, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), and NSAIDs without evidence of a clinically meaningful effect of these concomitant medications on belimumab pharmacokinetics. The effect of belimumab on the pharmacokinetics of other drugs has not been evaluated [see *Pharmacokinetics* 12.3].

## **8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS**

### **8.1 Pregnancy**

Pregnancy Category C. There are no adequate and well-controlled clinical studies using BENLYSTA in pregnant women. Immunoglobulin G (IgG) antibodies, including BENLYSTA, can cross the placenta. Because animal reproduction studies are not always predictive of human response, BENLYSTA should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit to the mother justifies the potential risk to the fetus. Women of childbearing potential should use adequate contraception during treatment with BENLYSTA and for at least 4 months after the final treatment.

Nonclinical reproductive studies have been performed in pregnant cynomolgus monkeys receiving belimumab at doses of 0, 5 and 150 mg/kg by intravenous infusion (the high dose was approximately 9 times the anticipated maximum human exposure) every 2 weeks from gestation day 20 to 150. Belimumab was shown to cross the placenta. Belimumab was not associated with direct or indirect teratogenicity under the conditions tested. Fetal deaths were observed in 14%, 24% and 15% of pregnant females in the 0, 5 and 150 mg/kg groups, respectively. Infant deaths occurred with an incidence of 0%, 8% and 5%. The cause of fetal and infant deaths is not known. The relevance of these findings to humans is not known. Other treatment-related findings were limited to the expected reversible reduction of B cells in both dams and infants and reversible reduction of IgM in infant monkeys. B-cell numbers recovered after the cessation of belimumab treatment by about 1 year post-partum in adult monkeys and by 3 months of age in infant monkeys. IgM levels in infants exposed to belimumab in utero recovered by 6 months of age.

**Pregnancy Registry:** To monitor maternal-fetal outcomes of pregnant women exposed to BENLYSTA, a pregnancy registry has been established. Healthcare professionals are encouraged to register patients and pregnant women are encouraged to enroll themselves by calling 1-877-681-6296.

### **8.3 Nursing Mothers**

It is not known whether BENLYSTA is excreted in human milk or absorbed systemically after ingestion. However, belimumab was excreted into the milk of cynomolgus monkeys. Because



maternal antibodies are excreted in human breast milk, a decision should be made whether to discontinue breastfeeding or to discontinue the drug, taking into account the importance of breastfeeding to the infant and the importance of the drug to the mother.

## **8.4 Pediatric Use**

Safety and effectiveness of BENLYSTA have not been established in children.

## **8.5 Geriatric Use**

Clinical studies of BENLYSTA did not include sufficient numbers of subjects aged 65 or over to determine whether they respond differently from younger subjects. Use with caution in elderly patients.

## **8.6 Race**

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, response rates for the primary endpoint were lower for black subjects in the BENLYSTA group relative to black subjects in the placebo group [see *Clinical Studies* (14)]. Use with caution in black/African-American patients.

## **10 OVERDOSAGE**

There is no clinical experience with overdosage of BENLYSTA. Two doses of up to 20 mg/kg have been given by intravenous infusion to humans with no increase in incidence or severity of adverse reactions compared with doses of 1, 4, or 10 mg/kg.

## **11 DESCRIPTION**

BENLYSTA (belimumab) is a human IgG1 $\lambda$  monoclonal antibody specific for soluble human B lymphocyte stimulator protein (BLyS, also referred to as BAFF and TNFSF13B). Belimumab has a molecular weight of approximately 147 kDa. Belimumab is produced by recombinant DNA technology in a mammalian cell expression system.

BENLYSTA is supplied as a sterile, white to off-white, preservative-free, lyophilized powder for intravenous infusion. Upon reconstitution with Sterile Water for Injection, USP, [see *Dosage and Administration* (2.3)] each single-use vial delivers 80 mg/mL belimumab in 0.16 mg/mL citric acid, 0.4 mg/mL polysorbate 80, 2.7 mg/mL sodium citrate, and 80 mg/mL sucrose, with a pH of 6.5.

## **12 CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY**

### **12.1 Mechanism of Action**

BENLYSTA is a BLyS-specific inhibitor that blocks the binding of soluble BLyS, a B-cell survival factor, to its receptors on B cells. BENLYSTA does not bind B cells directly, but by binding BLyS, BENLYSTA inhibits the survival of B cells, including autoreactive B cells, and reduces the differentiation of B cells into immunoglobulin-producing plasma cells.

### **12.2 Pharmacodynamics**

In Trial 1 and Trial 2 in which B cells were measured, treatment with BENLYSTA significantly reduced circulating CD19+, CD20+, naïve, and activated B cells, plasmacytoid cells, and the SLE B-cell subset at Week 52. Reductions in naïve and the SLE B-cell subset were observed as early as Week 8 and were sustained to Week 52. Memory cells increased initially and slowly

declined toward baseline levels by Week 52. The clinical relevance of these effects on B cells has not been established.

Treatment with BENLYSTA led to reductions in IgG and anti-dsDNA, and increases in complement (C3 and C4). These changes were observed as early as Week 8 and were sustained through Week 52. The clinical relevance of normalizing these biomarkers has not been definitively established.

### 12.3 Pharmacokinetics

The pharmacokinetic parameters displayed in Table 2 are based on population parameter estimates which are specific to the 563 patients who received belimumab 10 mg/kg in Trials 2 and 3 [see *Clinical Studies* (14)].

**Table 2. Population Pharmacokinetic Parameters in Patients with SLE after Intravenous Infusion of BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg<sup>1</sup>**

Pharmacokinetic Parameter	Population Estimates (n = 563)
Peak concentration ( $C_{max}$ , $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	313
Area under the curve ( $AUC_{0-\infty}$ , $\text{day} \cdot \mu\text{g/mL}$ )	3,083
Distribution half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ , days)	1.75
Terminal half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ , days)	19.4
Systemic clearance ( $CL$ , mL/day)	215
Volume of distribution ( $V_{ss}$ , L)	5.29

<sup>1</sup> Intravenous infusions were administered at 2-week intervals for the first 3 doses and at 4-week intervals thereafter.

**Drug Interactions:** No formal drug interaction studies have been conducted with belimumab. Concomitant use of mycophenolate, azathioprine, methotrexate, antimalarials, NSAIDs, aspirin, and HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics. Coadministration of steroids and angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors resulted in an increase of systemic clearance of belimumab that was not clinically significant because the magnitude was well within the range of normal variability of clearance. The effect of belimumab on the pharmacokinetics of other drugs has not been evaluated.

#### Special Populations:

The following information is based on the population pharmacokinetic analysis.

**Age:** Age did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics in the study population, where the majority of subjects (70%) were between 18 and 45 years of age. No pharmacokinetic data are available in pediatric patients. Limited pharmacokinetic data are available for elderly patients as only 1.4% of the subjects included in the pharmacokinetic analysis were 65 years of age or older [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.5)].

**Gender:** Gender did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics in the largely (94%) female study population.

**Race:** Race did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics. The racial distribution was 53% white/Caucasian, 16% Asian, 16% Alaska native/American Indian, and 14% black/African American.

**Renal Impairment:** No formal studies were conducted to examine the effects of renal impairment on the pharmacokinetics of belimumab. Belimumab has been studied in a limited number of patients with SLE and renal impairment (261 subjects with moderate renal impairment, creatinine clearance  $\geq 30$  and  $< 60$  mL/min; 14 subjects with severe renal impairment, creatinine clearance  $\geq 15$  and  $< 30$  mL/min). Although increases in creatinine clearance and proteinuria ( $> 2$  g/day) increased belimumab clearance, these effects were within the expected range of variability. Therefore, dosage adjustment in patients with renal impairment is not recommended.

**Hepatic Impairment:** No formal studies were conducted to examine the effects of hepatic impairment on the pharmacokinetics of belimumab. Belimumab has not been studied in patients with severe hepatic impairment. Baseline ALT and AST levels did not significantly influence belimumab pharmacokinetics.

## **13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY**

### **13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility**

Long-term animal studies have not been performed to evaluate the carcinogenic potential of belimumab. The mutagenic potential of belimumab was not evaluated.

Effects on male and female fertility have not been directly evaluated in animal studies.

## **14 CLINICAL STUDIES**

The safety and effectiveness of BENLYSTA were evaluated in three randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled studies involving 2133 patients with SLE according to the American College of Rheumatology criteria (Trial 1, 2, and 3). Patients with severe active lupus nephritis and severe active CNS lupus were excluded. Patients were on a stable standard of care SLE treatment regimen comprising any of the following (alone or in combination): corticosteroids, antimalarials, NSAIDs, and immunosuppressives. Use of other biologics and intravenous cyclophosphamide were not permitted.

### **Trial 1: BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, 4 mg/kg, 10 mg/kg**

Trial 1 enrolled 449 patients and evaluated doses of 1, 4, and 10 mg/kg BENLYSTA plus standard of care compared with placebo plus standard of care over 52 weeks in patients with SLE. Patients had to have a SELENA-SLEDAI score of  $\geq 4$  at baseline and a history of autoantibodies (anti-nuclear antibody (ANA) and/or anti-double-stranded DNA (anti-dsDNA), but 28% of the population was autoantibody negative at baseline. The co-primary endpoints were percent change in SELENA-SLEDAI score at Week 24 and time to first flare over 52 weeks. No significant differences between any of the BENLYSTA groups and the placebo group were observed. Exploratory analysis of this study identified a subgroup of patients (72%), who were autoantibody positive, in whom BENLYSTA appeared to offer benefit. The results of

this study informed the design of Trials 2 and 3 and led to the selection of a target population and indication that is limited to autoantibody-positive SLE patients.

### ***Trials 2 and 3: BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg and 10 mg/kg***

Trials 2 and 3 were randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials in patients with SLE that were similar in design except duration - Trial 2 was 76 weeks duration and Trial 3 was 52 weeks duration. Eligible patients had active SLE disease, defined as a SELENA-SLEDAI score  $\geq 6$ , and positive autoantibody test results at screening. Patients were excluded from the study if they had ever received treatment with a B-cell targeted agent or if they were currently receiving other biologic agents. Intravenous cyclophosphamide was not permitted within the previous 6 months or during study. Trial 2 was conducted primarily in North America and Europe. Trial 3 was conducted in South America, Eastern Europe, Asia, and Australia.

Baseline concomitant medications included corticosteroids (Trial 2: 76%, Trial 3: 96%), immunosuppressives (Trial 2: 56%, Trial 3: 42%; including azathioprine, methotrexate and mycophenolate), and antimalarials (Trial 2: 63%, Trial 3: 67%). Most patients (>70%) were receiving 2 or more classes of SLE medications.

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, more than 50% of patients had 3 or more active organ systems at baseline. The most common active organ systems at baseline based on SELENA SLEDAI were mucocutaneous (82% in both studies); immunology (Trial 2: 74%, Trial 3: 85%); and musculoskeletal (Trial 2: 73%, Trial 3: 59%). Less than 16% of patients had some degree of renal activity and less than 7% of patients had activity in the vascular, cardio-respiratory, or CNS systems.

At screening, patients were stratified by disease severity based on their SELENA-SLEDAI score ( $\leq 9$  vs  $\geq 10$ ), proteinuria level ( $< 2$  g/24 hr vs  $\geq 2$  g/24 hr), and race (African or Indigenous-American descent vs. other), and then randomly assigned to receive BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, or placebo in addition to standard of care. The patients were administered study medication intravenously over a 1-hour period on Days 0, 14, 28, and then every 28 days for 48 weeks in Trial 3 and for 72 weeks in Trial 2.

The primary efficacy endpoint was a composite endpoint (SLE Responder Index or SRI) that defined response as meeting each of the following criteria at Week 52 compared with baseline:

- $\geq 4$ -point reduction in the SELENA-SLEDAI score, and
- no new British Isles Lupus Assessment Group (BILAG) A organ domain score or 2 new BILAG B organ domain scores, and
- no worsening ( $< 0.30$ -point increase) in Physician's Global Assessment (PGA) score.

The SRI uses the SELENA-SLEDAI score as an objective measure of reduction in global disease activity; the BILAG index to ensure no significant worsening in any specific organ system; and the PGA to ensure that improvements in disease activity are not accompanied by worsening of the patient's condition overall.

In both Trials 2 and 3, the proportion of SLE patients achieving an SRI response, as defined for the primary endpoint, was significantly higher in the BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg group than in the

placebo group in both studies. The effect on the SRI was not consistently significantly different for the BENLYSTA 1mg/kg group relative to placebo in both trials. The 1 mg/kg dose is not recommended. The trends in comparisons between the treatment groups for the rates of response for the individual components of the endpoint were generally consistent with that of the SRI (Table 3). At Week 76 in Trial 2, the SRI response rate with BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg was not significantly different from that of placebo (39% and 32%, respectively).

**Table 3. Clinical Response Rate in Patients with SLE After 52 Weeks of Treatment**

Response <sup>1</sup>	Trial 2			Trial 3		
	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 275)	BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg + Standard of Care <sup>2</sup> (n = 271)	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 273)	Placebo + Standard of Care (n = 287)	BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg + Standard of Care <sup>2</sup> (n = 288)	BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg + Standard of Care (n = 290)
SLE Responder Index	34%	41% (p = 0.104)	43% (p = 0.021)	44%	51% (p = 0.013)	58% (p < 0.001)
Odds Ratio (95% CI) vs. placebo		1.3 (0.9, 1.9)	1.5 (1.1, 2.2)		1.6 (1.1, 2.2)	1.8 (1.3, 2.6)
<b>Components of SLE Responder Index</b>						
Percent of patients with reduction in SELENA-SLEDAI $\geq 4$	36%	43%	47%	46%	53%	58%
Percent of patients with no worsening by BILAG index	65%	75%	69%	73%	79%	81%
Percent of patients with no worsening by PGA	63%	73%	69%	69%	79%	80%

<sup>1</sup>Patients dropping out of the study early or experiencing certain increases in background medication were considered as failures in these analyses. In both studies, a higher proportion of placebo patients were considered as failures for this reason as compared to the BENLYSTA groups.

<sup>2</sup>The 1 mg/kg dose is not recommended.

The reduction in disease activity seen in the SRI was related primarily to improvement in the most commonly involved organ systems namely, mucocutaneous, musculoskeletal, and immunology.

#### *Effect in Black/African-American Patients*

Exploratory sub-group analyses of SRI response rate in patients of black race were performed. In Trial 2 and Trial 3 combined, the SRI response rate in black patients (N=148) in the BENLYSTA groups was less than that in the placebo group (22/50 or 44% for placebo, 15/48 or 31% for BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, and 18/50 or 36% for BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg). In Trial 1, black patients (N=106) in the BENLYSTA groups did not appear to have a different response than the

rest of the study population. Although no definitive conclusions can be drawn from these subgroup analyses, caution should be used when considering BENLYSTA treatment in black/African-American SLE patients.

#### *Effect on Concomitant Steroid Treatment:*

In Trial 2 and Trial 3, 46% and 69% of patients, respectively, were receiving prednisone at doses > 7.5 mg/day at baseline. The proportion of patients able to reduce their average prednisone dose by at least 25% to ≤7.5 mg/day during Weeks 40 through 52 was not consistently significantly different for BENLYSTA relative to placebo in both trials. In Trial 2, 17% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and 19% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg achieved this level of steroid reduction compared with 13% of patients receiving placebo. In Trial 3, 19%, 21%, and 12% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg, and placebo, respectively, achieved this level of steroid reduction.

#### *Effect on Severe SLE Flares:*

The probability of experiencing a severe SLE flare, as defined by a modification of the SELENA Trial flare criteria which excluded severe flares triggered only by an increase of the SELENA-SLEDAI score to >12, was calculated for both Trials 2 and 3. The proportion of patients having at least 1 severe flare over 52 weeks was not consistently significantly different for BENLYSTA relative to placebo in both trials. In Trial 2, 18% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg and 16% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg had a severe flare compared with 24% of patients receiving placebo. In Trial 3, 14%, 18%, and 23% of patients receiving BENLYSTA 10 mg/kg, BENLYSTA 1 mg/kg and placebo, respectively, had a severe flare.

## **16 HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING**

BENLYSTA is a sterile, preservative-free lyophilized powder for reconstitution, dilution, and intravenous infusion provided in single-use glass vials with a latex-free rubber stopper and a flip-off seal. Each 5-mL vial contains 120 mg of belimumab. Each 20-mL vial contains 400 mg of belimumab.

BENLYSTA is supplied as follows:

120 mg belimumab in a 5-mL single-use vial	NDC 49401-101-01
400 mg belimumab in a 20-mL single-use vial	NDC 49401-102-01

Store vials of BENLYSTA refrigerated between 2° to 8°C (36° to 46°F). Vials should be protected from light and stored in the original carton until use. *Do not freeze.* Avoid exposure to heat. Do not use beyond the expiration date.

## **17 PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION**

*See Medication Guide.*

### **17.1 Advice for the Patient**

Patients should be given the Medication Guide for BENLYSTA and provided an opportunity to read it prior to each treatment session. It is important that the patient's overall health be assessed at each infusion visit and any questions resulting from the patient's reading of the Medication Guide be discussed.

**Mortality:** Patients should be advised that more patients receiving BENLYSTA in the main clinical trials died than did patients receiving placebo treatment [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.1)].

**Serious Infections:** Patients should be advised that BENLYSTA may decrease their ability to fight infections. Patients should be asked if they have a history of chronic infections and if they are currently on any therapy for an infection [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.2)]. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they develop signs or symptoms of an infection.

**Hypersensitivity/Anaphylactic and Infusion Reactions:** Educate patients on the signs and symptoms of anaphylaxis, including wheezing, difficulty breathing, peri-oral or lingual edema, and rash. Patients should be instructed to immediately tell their healthcare provider if they experience symptoms of an allergic reaction during or after the administration of BENLYSTA [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.4, 5.5)].

**Depression:** Patients should be instructed to contact their healthcare provider if they experience new or worsening depression, suicidal thoughts or other mood changes. [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.6)].

**Immunizations:** Patients should be informed that they should not receive live vaccines while taking BENLYSTA. Response to vaccinations could be impaired by BENLYSTA [see *Warnings and Precautions* (5.7)].

**Pregnancy and Nursing Mothers:** Patients should be informed that BENLYSTA has not been studied in pregnant women or nursing mothers so the effects of BENLYSTA on pregnant women or nursing infants are not known. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they are pregnant, become pregnant, or are thinking about becoming pregnant [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.1)]. Patients should be instructed to tell their healthcare provider if they plan to breastfeed their infant [see *Use in Specific Populations* (8.3)].

BENLYSTA is a registered trademark of Human Genome Sciences, Inc., used under license by GlaxoSmithKline.

Manufactured by:  
Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
Rockville, Maryland 20850  
U.S. License No. 1820

Marketed by:

**HUMAN  
GENOME  
SCIENCES**

Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
Rockville, MD 20850



GlaxoSmithKline  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

©2011, Human Genome Sciences, Inc. All rights reserved.



## MEDICATION GUIDE

### **BENLYSTA<sup>®</sup>** (ben-LIST-ah) (belimumab)

#### **Injection for intravenous use**

Read this Medication Guide before you start receiving BENLYSTA and before each treatment. There may be new information. This information does not take the place of talking with your healthcare provider about your medical condition or your treatment.

#### **What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA?**

BENLYSTA can cause serious side effects. Some of these side effects may cause death. It is not known if BENLYSTA causes these serious side effects. Tell your healthcare provider right away if you have any of the symptoms listed below while receiving BENLYSTA.

#### **1. Infections.** Symptoms of an infection can include:

- fever
- chills
- pain or burning with urination
- urinating often
- bloody diarrhea
- coughing up mucus

#### **2. Heart Problems.** Symptoms of heart problems can include:

- chest discomfort or pain
- shortness of breath
- cold sweats
- nausea
- dizziness
- discomfort in other areas of the upper body

#### **3. Mental health problems and suicide.** Symptoms of mental health problems can include:

- thoughts of suicide or dying
- attempt to commit suicide
- trouble sleeping (insomnia)
- new or worse anxiety
- new or worse depression
- acting on dangerous impulses
- other unusual changes in your behavior or mood
- thoughts of hurting yourself or others

**What is BENLYSTA?**

BENLYSTA is a prescription medicine used to treat adults with active systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE or lupus) who are receiving other lupus medicines.

BENLYSTA contains *belimumab* which is in a group of medicines called *monoclonal antibodies*. Lupus is a disease of the immune system (the body system that fights infection). People with active lupus often have high levels of a certain protein in their blood. BENLYSTA binds to and limits the activity of the protein. When given together with other medicines for lupus, BENLYSTA decreases lupus disease activity more than other lupus medicines alone.

- It is not known if BENLYSTA is safe and effective in people with severe active lupus nephritis or severe active central nervous system lupus.
- It is not known if BENLYSTA is safe and effective in children.

**Who should not receive BENLYSTA?**

**Do not receive BENLYSTA if you:**

- are allergic to belimumab or any of the ingredients in BENLYSTA. See the end of this Medication Guide for a complete list of ingredients in BENLYSTA.

**What should I tell my healthcare provider before receiving BENLYSTA?**

Before you receive BENLYSTA, tell your healthcare provider if you:

- think you have an infection or have infections that keep coming back. You should not receive BENLYSTA if you have an infection unless your healthcare provider tells you to.
- See “What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA.”**
- have or have had mental health problems such as depression or thoughts of suicide
  - have recently received a vaccination or if you think you may need a vaccination. If you are receiving BENLYSTA, you should not receive live vaccines.
  - are receiving other biologic medicines, monoclonal antibodies or IV infusions of cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®)
  - have or have had any type of cancer
  - have any other medical conditions
  - are pregnant or plan to become pregnant. It is not known if BENLYSTA will harm your unborn baby. Tell your healthcare provider if you become pregnant during your treatment with BENLYSTA.
  - If you become pregnant while receiving BENLYSTA, talk to your healthcare provider about enrolling in the BENLYSTA Pregnancy Registry. You can enroll in this registry by calling 1-877-681-6296. The purpose of this registry is to monitor the health of you and your baby.

- are breastfeeding or plan to breastfeed. It is not known if BENLYSTA passes into your breast milk. You and your healthcare provider should decide if you will receive BENLYSTA or breastfeed. You should not do both.

**Tell your healthcare provider about all the medicines you take**, including prescription and non-prescription medicines, vitamins, and herbal supplements.

Know the medicines you take. Keep a list of your medicines with you to show to your healthcare provider and pharmacist when you get a new medicine.

#### **How will I receive BENLYSTA?**

- You will be given BENLYSTA by a healthcare provider through a needle placed in a vein (IV infusion). It takes about 1 hour to give you the full dose of BENLYSTA.
- Your healthcare provider will tell you how often you should receive BENLYSTA.
- Your healthcare provider may give you medicines before you receive BENLYSTA to help reduce your chance of having a reaction. A healthcare provider will watch you closely while you are receiving BENLYSTA and after your infusion for signs of a reaction.

#### **What are the possible side effects of BENLYSTA?**

##### **BENLYSTA can cause serious side effects.**

- See “What is the most important information I should know about BENLYSTA?”

**1. Cancer.** BENLYSTA may reduce the activity of your immune system. Medicines that affect the immune system may increase your risk of certain cancers.

**2. Allergic (hypersensitivity) and infusion reactions.** Serious allergic or infusion reactions can happen on the day of or the day after receiving BENLYSTA. Symptoms of an allergic or infusion reaction may include:

- itching
- swelling of the face, lips, mouth, tongue, or throat
- trouble breathing
- anxiousness
- low blood pressure
- dizziness or fainting
- headache
- nausea
- skin rash, redness, or swelling

Your healthcare provider will watch you closely while you are receiving BENLYSTA and after your infusion for signs of a reaction.

**The most common side effects of BENLYSTA include:**

- nausea
- diarrhea
- fever
- stuffy or runny nose
- sore throat
- cough (bronchitis)
- trouble sleeping
- leg or arm pain
- headache (migraine)
- urinary tract infection
- decreased white blood cell count (leukopenia)
- vomiting
- stomach pain

Tell your healthcare provider if you have any side effect that bothers you or that does not go away.

These are not all the possible side effects of BENLYSTA. For more information, ask your healthcare provider.

Call your doctor for medical advice about side effects. You may report side effects to FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088.

**General information about the safe and effective use of BENLYSTA**

Medicines are sometimes prescribed for purposes other than those listed in a Medication Guide. Do not use BENLYSTA for a condition for which it was not prescribed.

This Medication Guide summarizes the most important information about BENLYSTA. For more information about BENLYSTA, talk with your healthcare provider.

You can ask your healthcare provider or pharmacist for information about BENLYSTA that is written for healthcare professionals.

For more information about BENLYSTA, go to [www.BENLYSTA.com](http://www.BENLYSTA.com) or call 1-877-423-6597.

**What are the ingredients in BENLYSTA?**

**Active ingredient:** belimumab.

**Inactive ingredients:** citric acid, polysorbate 80, sodium citrate, sucrose.

137 RX Only  
138  
139 BENLYSTA is a registered trademark of Human Genome Sciences, Inc., used under license by  
140 GlaxoSmithKline.

141 Manufactured by  
142 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
143 Rockville, Maryland 20850  
144 U.S. License No. 1820

145 Marketed by  
**HUMAN  
GENOME  
SCIENCES**

146 Human Genome Sciences, Inc.  
147 Rockville, MD 20850

148 This Medication Guide has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.  
149 Issued: March 2011  
150 ©2011, Human Genome Sciences, Inc. All rights reserved.



# **Attachment D**



US006403770B1

**(12) United States Patent**  
**Yu et al.****(10) Patent No.: US 6,403,770 B1**  
**(45) Date of Patent: Jun. 11, 2002****(54) ANTIBODIES TO NEUTROKINE-ALPHA****(75) Inventors:** Guo-Liang Yu, Berkeley, CA (US);  
Reinhard Ebner, Gaithersburg, MD  
(US); Jian Ni, Rockville, MD (US);  
Craig A. Rosen, Laytonville, MD  
(US)**(73) Assignee:** Human Genome Sciences, Inc.,  
Rockville, MD (US)**(\*) Notice:** Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.**(21) Appl. No.: 09/589,287****(22) Filed: Jun. 8, 2000****Related U.S. Application Data****(63)** Continuation of application No. 09/507,968, filed on Feb.  
22, 2000, and a continuation-in-part of application No.  
09/255,794, filed on Feb. 23, 1999, which is a continuation-  
in-part of application No. 09/005,874, filed on Jan. 12, 1998,  
which is a continuation-in-part of application No. PCT/  
US96/17957, filed on Oct. 25, 1996.**(60)** Provisional application No. 60/176,015, filed on Jan. 14,  
2000, provisional application No. 60/171,626, filed on Dec.  
23, 1999, provisional application No. 60/171,108, filed on  
Dec. 16, 1999, provisional application No. 60/168,624, filed  
on Dec. 3, 1999, provisional application No. 60/167,239,  
filed on Nov. 24, 1999, provisional application No. 60/145,  
824, filed on Jul. 27, 1999, provisional application No.  
60/142,659, filed on Jul. 6, 1999, provisional application No.  
60/136,784, filed on May 28, 1999, provisional application  
No. 60/131,673, filed on Apr. 29, 1999, provisional applica-  
tion No. 60/131,278, filed on Apr. 27, 1999, provisional  
application No. 60/130,696, filed on Apr. 23, 1999, provision-  
al application No. 60/130,412, filed on Apr. 16, 1999,  
provisional application No. 60/127,598, filed on Apr. 2,  
1999, provisional application No. 60/126,599, filed on Mar.  
26, 1999, provisional application No. 60/124,097, filed on  
Mar. 12, 1999, provisional application No. 60/122,388, filed  
on Mar. 2, 1999, and provisional application No. 60/036,  
100, filed on Jan. 14, 1997.**(51) Int. Cl.** ..... **C07K 16/00**; C12P 21/08;  
C12P 21/02; G01N 35/53**(52) U.S. Cl.** ..... **530/387.3**; 530/300; 530/324;  
530/388.1; 530/388.23; 530/351; 435/69.5;  
435/7.1**(58) Field of Search** ..... 530/387.1, 387.3,  
530/387.9, 388.1, 388.23; 424/85.1; 536/23.1,  
23.4**(56) References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

6,297,367 B1 \* 10/2001 Tribouley ..... 536/23.5

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**EP 98302526 4/1998  
EP 869180 7/1998  
EP 98309632 11/1998  
EP 921191 6/1999  
WO W097/33902 9/1997  
WO W098/28921 5/1998  
WO W098/27114 6/1998WO W098/55620 12/1998  
WO W098/55621 12/1998  
WO W099/11791 3/1999  
WO W099/12964 3/1999  
WO W099/33980 7/1999  
WO W000/26244 5/2000  
WO W000/39295 7/2000  
WO W000/40716 7/2000  
WO W000/43032 7/2000  
WO W000/45836 8/2000  
WO W000/47740 8/2000  
WO W000/50597 8/2000  
WO W000/60079 10/2000  
WO W000/67034 11/2000  
WO W000/68378 11/2000  
WO W000/77256 12/2000  
WO W001/40466 6/2001**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**U.S. application No. 08/984,396, SmithKline Beecham,  
Priority Document of EP 869180.60/033,601, Schering, Priority Document of WO 98/27114.  
60/041,797, SmithKline Beecham, Priority Document of EP  
869180.60/048,776, Regeneron, Priority Document of 98/55620 &  
98/55621.

60/058,786, Biogen, Priority Document of 99/12964.

60/066,386, Regeneron, Priority Document of 98/55620 &  
98/55621.

60/066,577, Eli Lilly, Priority Document of EP 921194.

60/068,959, Chiron, Priority Document of WO 99/33980.

60/069,173, Eli Lilly, Priority Document of EP 921194.

60/106,976, U.S. Government-DHHS, Priority Document  
of WO 00/26244.

60/117,169, Biogen, Priority Document of WO 00/43032.

60/143,228, Biogen, Priority Document of WO 00/43032.

Farrah Et Al., GenBank Accession Number AF186114, Jan.  
13, 2000.

Ferguson Et Al., Human Molecular Genetics 6:1589-1594.

Fujiwara Et Al., GenBank Accession Number D79690, Feb.  
09, 1996.

(List continued on next page.)

**Primary Examiner**—Gary L. Kunz**Assistant Examiner**—Sarada C Prasad**(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm**—Human Genome Sciences,  
Inc.**(57)****ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to a novel Neutrokin- $\alpha$ , and a splice variant thereof designated Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV, polynucleotides and polypeptides which are members of the TNF family. In particular, isolated nucleic acid molecules are provided encoding the human Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides, including soluble forms of the extracellular domain. Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides are also provided as are vectors, host cells and recombinant methods for producing the same. The invention further relates to screening methods for identifying agonists and antagonists of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV activity. Also provided are diagnostic methods for detecting immune system-related disorders and therapeutic methods for treating immune system-related disorders.

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Hillier Et Al., Genbank Accession Number AA166695, Nov. 09, 1997.
- Hillier Et Al., GenBank Accession Number AA682496, Dec. 19, 1997.
- Hillier Et Al., GenBank Accession Number R16882, Apr. 14, 1995.
- Hillier Et Al., GenBank Accession Number R16934, Apr. 14, 1995.
- Hillier Et Al., GenBank Accession Number T87299, Mar. 17, 1995.
- Marra Et Al., GenBank Accession Number AA422749, Oct. 16, 1997.
- Marra Et Al., GenBank Accession Number AI182472, Oct. 08, 1998.
- Myers., GenBank Accession Nymber G30081, Oct. 05, 1996.
- NCI-CGAP., GenBank Accession Number AA906714, Jun. 09, 1998.
- ZHANG Et Al., GenBank Accession Number AF134715, Mar. 28, 2000.
- Baumgarth, Nicole, Secreted IgM versus BlyS in germinal center formation, *Nature Immunology*, (2000) 1:179.
- Cyster, Jason G., Marginal zone B cells may steal the limelight as the roles of Pyk-2 and BlyS begin to be elucidated. Pyk-2 deficiency leads to their loss whereas signaling via the BlyS receptor may augment their function, *Nature Immunology*, (2000) 1:9-10.
- Do Et Al., Attenuation of Apoptosis Underlies B Lymphocyte Stimulator Enhancement of Humoral Immune Response, *J. Exp. Med.*, (2000) 192:953-964.
- Gross Et Al.: TACI and BCMA are receptors for a TNF homologue implicated in B-cell autoimmune disease, *Nature*, (2000) 404:995-999.
- Hatzoglou Et Al., TNF Receptor Family Member BCMA (B Cell Maturation) Associates with TNF Receptor-Associated Factor (TRAF) 1, TRAF2, TRAF3 and Activates NF- $\kappa$ B, Elk-1, c-Jun N-Terminal Kinase, and p38 Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase, *The Journal of Immunology*, (2000) 165:1322-1330.
- Hu Et Al., Characterization of TNFRSF19, a novel member of the necrosis factor receptor superfamily, *Genomics*, 62:1023-107 (1999).
- Kanakaraj Et Al., BlyS Binds to B Cells With High Affinity and Induces Activation of the Transcription Factors NF- $\kappa$ B and ELF-1, *Cytokine* (2001) 13:25-31.
- Khare Et Al., Severe B Cell Hyperplasia and autoimmune disease in TALL-1 transgenic mice, *PNAS*, (2000) 97:3370-3375.
- Laabi Et Al., Lymphocyte Survival-Ignorance is BlyS, *Science Magazine*, (2001) 289:883.
- Mackay Et Al., Mice Transgenic for BAFF Develop Lymphocytic Disorders Along with Autoimmune Manifestations, *J. Exp. Med.*, (1999) 190:1697-1710.
- Marsters, Et Al., Interaction of the TNF homologues BlyS and APRIL with TNF receptor homologues BCMA and TACI, *Current Biology*, (2000) 10:785-788.
- Moore Et al., BlyS: Member of the Tumor Necrosis Factor Family and B Lymphocyte Stimulator, *Science*, (1999) 285:260-263.
- Nardelli Et Al., Synthesis and release of B-lymphocyte stimulator from myeloid cells, *Immunobiology*, (2001) 97:198-204.
- Parry Et Al., Pharmacokinetics and Immunological Effects of Exogenously administered Recombinant Human B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BlyS) in Mice, *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, (2001) 296:396-404.
- Schneider Et Al., Baff, a Novel Ligand of the Tumor Necrosis Factor Family, Stimulates B Cell Growth, *J. Exp. Med.*, (1999) 189:1747-1756.
- Shu Et Al., TALL-1 is a novel member of the TNF Family that is Down-regulated by Mitogens, *J. Leukoc. Biol.*, 65:680-683 (1999).
- Thompson Et Al., BAFF Binds to the Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor-like Molecule B Cell Maturation Antigen and Is Important for Maintaining the Peripheral B Cell Population, *J. Exp. Med.*, (2000) 192:129-135.
- Wu Et Al., Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Receptor Superfamily Member TACI Is a High Affinity Receptor for TNF Family Members APRIL and BlyS, *The Journal of Biological Chemistry* (2000) 275:34578-34585.
- Xia Et Al., TACI is a TRAF-interacting Receptor for TALL-1, a Tumor Necrosis Factor Family Member Involved in B Cell Regulation, *J. Exp. Med.*, (2000) 192:137-143.
- Yan Et Al., Identification of a receptor for BlyS demonstrates a crucial role humoral immunity, *Nature Immunology*, (2000) 1:37-41.
- Yu Et Al., APRIL and TALL-1 and receptors BCMA and TACI: system for regulating humoral immunity, (2000) 1:252-256.
- Zhang Et Al., Cutting Edge: A Role for B Lymphocyte Stimulator in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus, *The Journal of Immunology*, (2001) 166:6-10.
- U.S. application No. 09/912,293, Rosen et al., not published.
- U.S. application No. 08/971,317, Wiley et al., Aug. 02, 2001.

\* cited by examiner



Neutrokin- $\alpha$ 

1 AAATTCAAGGATACTCTCTGAGGGGTGAGCCAAGCCCTGCCATGTAGTGCACGCAGGAC 60

61 ATCAACAACACAGATAACAGGAAATGATCCATTCCCTGTGGTCACTTATTCTAAAGGCC 120

121 CCAACCTTCAAAGTTCAAGTAGTGATATGGATGACTCCACAGAAAGGGAGCAGTCACGCC 180  
1 M D D S T E R E Q S R L 12

181 TTACTTCTTGCCCTTAAGAAAAGAGAAGAAATGAACTGAAGGAGTGTGTTTCCATCCTCC 240  
13 T S C L K K R E E M K L K E C V S I L P 32  
CD-I

241 CACGGAAGGAAGCCCTCTGTCCGATCTCCAAGACGGAAGCTGTGGCTGCAACCT 300  
33 R K E S P S V R S S K D G K L L A A T L 52  
CD-I

301 TGCTGCTGGCACTGCTGTCTTGCTGCCTCACGGTGGTGTCTTTCTACCAAGTGCGCCGCC 360  
53 L L A L L S C C L T V V S F Y Q V A A L 72

361 TGCAAGGGGACCTGGCCAGCCTCCGGGCAGAGCTGCAGGGCCACCACGCGGAGAAGCTGC 420  
73 Q G D L A S L R A E L Q G H H A E K L P 92  
CD-II

421 CAGCAGGAGCAGGAGCCCCAAGGCCGGCCTGGAGGAAGCTCCAGCTGTACCCGCGGGAC 480  
93 A G A G A P K A G L E E A P A V T A G L 112  
CD-III

481 TGAAAACTTTGAACCAACAGCTCCAGGAGAAGGCAACTCCAGTCAGAACAGCAGAAAAA 540  
113 K I F E P P A P G E G N S S Q N S R N K 132  
#

541 AGCGTGCCGTTCAAGGTCCAGAAGAAACAGTCAAGACTGCTTGCAACTGATTGCAG 600  
133 R A V Q G P E E T V T Q D C L Q L I A D 152  
CD-IV

FIG. 1A

Neutrokin- $\alpha$ 

601 ACAGTGAACACCAACTATACAAAAAGGATCTTACACATTTGTTCCATGGCTTCTCAGCT 660  
 153 S E T P T I Q K G S Y T F V P W L L S F 172  
 CD-V

661 TTAAAGGGGAAGTGCCTAGAAAGAAAAGAGAATAAAATATTGGTCAAGAAACTGGTT 720  
 173 K R G S A L E E K E N K I L V K E T G Y 192  
 CD-V CD-VI

721 ACTTTTTTATATATGGTCAGGTTTTATATACTGATAAGACCTACGCCATGGGACATCTAA 780  
 193 F F I Y G Q V L Y T D K T Y A M G H L I 212  
 CD-VI CD-VII

781 TTCAGAGGAAGAAGGTCCATGTCTTTGGGGATGAATTGAGTCTGGTGACTTTGTTTCGAT 840  
 213 Q R K K V H V F G D E L S L V T L F R C 232  
 CD-VII CD-VIII

#

841 GTATTCAAATATGCCTGAAACACTACCCAATAATTCCTGCTATTACAGTGGCATTGCAA 900  
 233 I Q N M P E T L P N N S C Y S A G I A K 252  
 CD-VIII CD-IX

901 AACTGGAAGAAGGAGATGAACTCCAACCTTGCAATACCAAGAGAAAATGCACAAATATCAC 960  
 253 L E E G D E L Q L A I P R E N A Q I S L 272  
 CD-X

961 TGGATGGAGATGTCACATTTTTGGTGCATTGAAACTGCTGTGACCTACTTACACCATGT 1020  
 273 D G D V T F F G A L K L L 285  
 CD-XI

1021 CTGTAGCTATTTTCTCCCTTTCTCTGTACCTCTAAGAAGAAAGAAATCTAACTGAAAATA 1080

1081 CCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA 1100

FIG. 1B



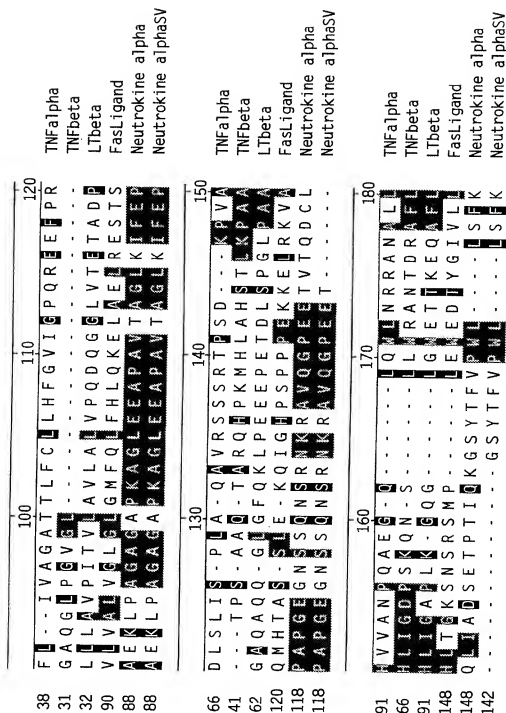


FIG.2B

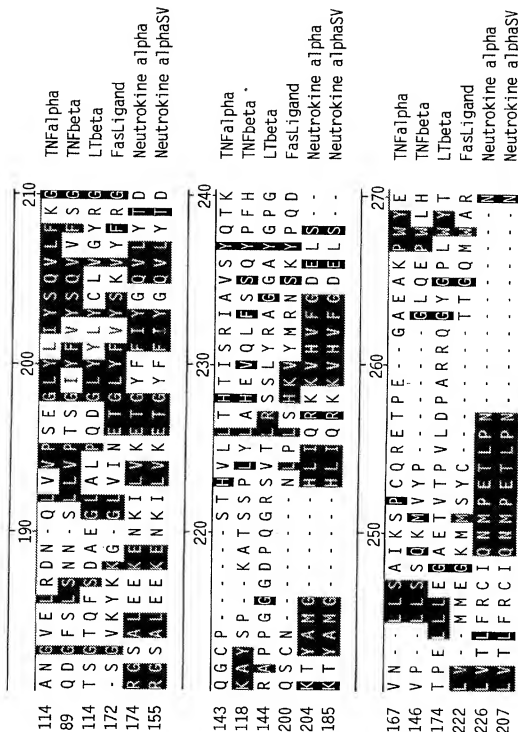


FIG.2C

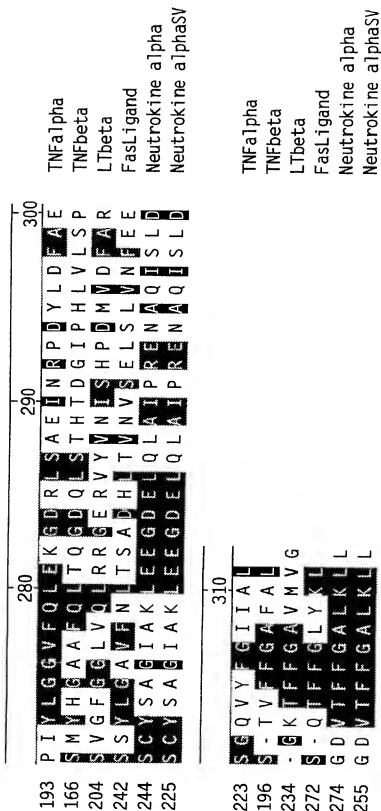


FIG. 2D

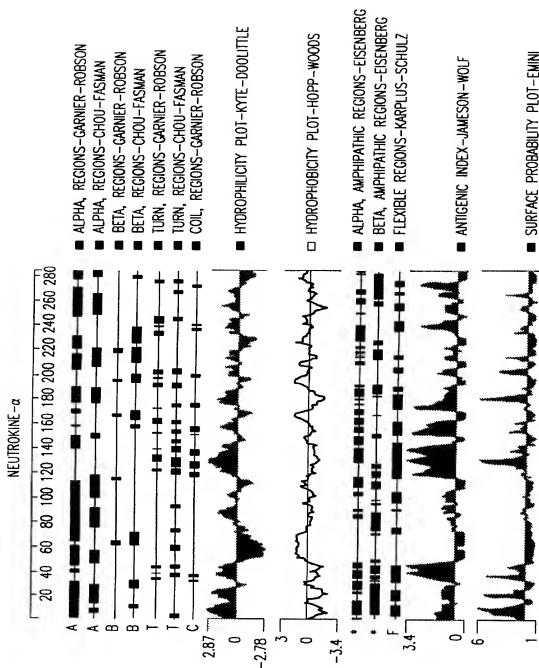


FIG.3

	1		50
HSOAD55R	.....A	GGNTAACTCT	CCTGAGGGGT
HNEDU15X	...AAATTCA	GGATAACTCT	CCTGAGGGGT
HSLAH84R	.AATTCGGCA	NAGNAAACTG	GTTACTTTTT
HLTBM08R	AATTCGGCAC	GAGCAAGGCC	GGCCTGGAGG
			AAGCTCCAGC
			TGTCACCGCG
	51		100
HSOAD55R	GTGCACGCAG	GACATCANCA	A..ACACANN
HNEDU15X	GTGCACGCAG	GACATCAACA	A..ACACAGA
HSLAH84R	ATACTGATAA	GACCTACGCC	ATGGGACATC
HLTBM08R	GGACTGAAAA	TCTTTGAACC	ACCAGCTCCA
			GGAGAAGGCA
			ACTCCAGTCA
	101		150
HSOAD55R	CCTGTGGTCA	CTTATTCTAA	AGGCCCAAC
HNEDU15X	CCTGTGGTCA	CTTATTCTAA	AGGCCCAAC
HSLAH84R	CATGTCCTTG	GGGATGAATT	GAGTCTGGTG
HLTBM08R	GAACAGCAGA	AATAAGCGTG	CCGTTACAGG
			TCCAGAAGAA
			ACAGTCACTC
	151		200
HSOAD55R	TATGGATGAC	TCCACAGAAA	GGGAGCAGTC
HNEDU15X	TATGGATGAC	TCCACAGAAA	GGGAGCAGTC
HSLAH84R	AAATATGCCT	GAAACACTAC	CCAATAATTC
HLTBM08R	AAGACTGCTT	GCAACTGNIT	GCAGACAGTG
			AAACACCAAC
			TATACAAAAA
	201		250
HSOAD55R	AGAAAAGAGA	AGAAATGAAA	CTGNAAGGAG
HNEDU15X	AGAAAAGAGA	AGAAATGAAA	CT..GAAGGAG
HSLAH84R	CAAAACTGGN	AGGAAGGA..	...GATGAAC
HLTBM08R	GGCTCCCTTC	TGNTGCCACA	TTTGGGCCAA
			GGAATGGAGA
			GATTTCTTCG
	251		300
HSOAD55R	GAAGGAAAGC	CCCTCTNTCC	GATCCTCCAA
HNEDU15X	GAAGGAAAGC	CCCTCTGTCC	GATCCTCCAA
HSLAH84R	GAAAATGCAC	AATTATCACT	GGGATGGAGA
HLTBM08R	TCTGGAAACA	TTTTGCCAAA	CTCTTCAGAT
			ACTCTTTNCT
			CTCTGGGAAT
	301		350
HSOAD55R	CAACCTTGNT	GNTGGCATTG	TGTTCTTGCT
HNEDU15X	CAACCTTGCT	GCTGGCACTG	CTGTCTTGCT
HSLAH84R	CATTGAAACT	GCTGTGACCT	NCTTACANCA
HLTBM08R	CAAAGGAAAA	TCTCTACTTA	GATTNACACA
			TTTGTTCCCA
			TGGGTNTCTT
	351		400
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TACCAGGTGG	CCGCCCTGCA	AGGGGACCTG
HSLAH84R	CTNCCTNTTC	TNTGGTAACC	TCTTAGGAAG
HLTBM08R	AAGTTTAA	AGGGGAGTGC	CCTTAGGAGG
			AAAAGGGGAT
			AAATATTGGC

FIG.4A



	401		450
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	GCAGGGCCAC	CACGCGGAGA	AGCTGCCAGC
HSLAH84R	ATAACCCAAA	AAAANNTTAA	ANGGGTANGN
HLTBM08R	CAAGGNACTG	GTTANTTTNT	AAATATGGTC
			AGGTTTNTAT
			ANCTGGTAGG
	451		500
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	CCGGCCTTGA	GGAAGCTCCA	GCTGTCACCG
HSLAH84R	CNNGNNGNNT	TTTNGGNNTA	TNTTNTNNTN
HLTBM08R	CCTCGCCATG	GGCATTNATT	CANGGNGAGG
			NCNNTCTTTT
			GGGNTGA...
	501		550
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	CCACCAGCTC	CAGGAGAAGG	CAACTCCAGT
HSLAH84R	CNANGGGGNN	TTTTT.....	CAGAACAGCA
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	AAAATAAGCG
			.....
			.....
	551		600
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TGCCGTTCAG	GGTCCAGAAG	AAACAGTCAC
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	TCAAGACTGC
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	TTGCAACTGA
			.....
			.....
	601		650
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TTGCAGACAG	TGAAACACCA	ACTATACAAA
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	AAGGATCTTA
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	CACATTTGTT
			.....
			.....
	651		700
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	CCATGGCTTC	TCAGCTTTAA	AAGGGGAAGT
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	GCCCTAGAAG
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	AAAAAGAGAA
			.....
			.....
	701		750
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TAAATATTG	GTCAAAGAAA	CTGGTTACTT
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	TTTTATATAT
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	GGTCAGGTTT
			.....
			.....
	751		800
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TATATACTGA	TAAGACCTAC	GCCATGGGAC
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	ATCTAATTCA
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	GAGGAAGAAG
			.....
			.....

FIG.4B

	801		850
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	GTCCATGTCT	TTGGGGATGA	ATTGAGTCTG GTGACTTTGT TTCGATGTAT
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	851		900
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TCAAAATATG	CCTGAAACAC	TACCCAATAA TTCCTGCTAT TCAGCTGGCA
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	901		950
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	TTGCAAAACT	GGAAGAAGGA	GATGAACTCC AACTTGCAAT ACCAAGAGAA
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	951		1000
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	AATGCACAAA	TATCACTGGA	TGGAGATGTC ACATTTTTTG GTGCATTGAA
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	1001		1050
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	ACTGCTGTGA	CCTACTTACA	CCATGCTGTG AGCTATTTTC CTCCTTTCT
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	1051		1100
HSOAD55R	.....	.....	.....
HNEDU15X	CTGTACCTCT	AAGAAGAAAG	AATCTAACTG AAAATACCAA AAAAAAAAAA
HSLAH84R	.....	.....	.....
HLTBM08R	.....	.....	.....
	1101		
HSOAD55R	.....		
HNEDU15X	AAAAAA		
HSLAH84R	.....		
HLTBM08R	.....		

FIG.4C

Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV

1 ATGGATGACTCCACAGAAAGGGAGCAGTCACGCCTTACTTCTTGCCCTTAAGAAAAAGAGAA 60  
1 M D D S T E R E Q S R L T S C L K K R E 20

61 GAAATGAACTGAAGGAGTGTGTTTCCATCCTCCACGGAAGGAAAGCCCTCTGTCCGA 120  
21 E M K L K E C V S I L P R K E S P S V R 40  
CD-I

121 TCCTCCAAAGACGGAAGCTGCTGGCTGCAACCTTGCTGCTGGCACTGCTGTCTTGCTGC 180  
41 S S K D G K L L A A T L L L A L L S C C 60  
CD-I

181 CTCACGGTGGTGTCTTTCTACAGGTGGCCGCCCTGCAAGGGGACCTGGCCAGCCTCCGG 240  
61 L T V V S F Y Q V A A L Q G D L A S L R 80  
CD-II

241 GCAGAGCTGCAGGGCCACCACGCGGAGAAGCTGCCAGCAGGAGCAGGAGCCCCAAGGCC 300  
81 A E L Q G H H A E K L P A G A G A P K A 100  
CD-II CD-III

301 GGCCTGGAGGAAGCTCCAGCTGTCAACGCGGGACTGAAAATCTTTGAACCACCAGCTCCA 360  
101 G L E E A P A V T A G L K I F E P P A P 120  
CD-III

#

361 GGAGAAGGCAACTCCAGTCAGAACAGCAGAAATAAGCGTGCCGTTTCAGGGTCCAGAAGAA 420  
121 G E G N S S Q N S R N K R A V Q G P E E 140

421 ACAGGATCTTACACATTTGTTCCATGGCTTCTCAGCTTTAAAAGGGGAAGTGCCCTAGAA 480  
141 T G S Y T F V P W L L S F K R G S A L E 160  
CD-IV

481 GAAAAAGAGAATAAAATATTGGTCAAAGAAACTGGTTACTTTTTATATATGGTCAGGTT 540  
161 E K E N K I L V K E T G Y F F I Y G Q V 180  
CD-IV CD-V

541 TTATATACTGATAAGACCTACGCCATGGGACATCTAATTCAGAGGAAGAAGGTCCATGTC 600  
181 L Y T D K T Y A M G H L I Q R K K V H V 200  
CD-VI CD-VII

FIG.5A

Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV

601 TTTGGGGATGAATTGAGTCTGGTGACTTTGTTTCGATGTATTCAAAATATGCCTGAAACA 660  
201 F G D E L S L V T L F R C I Q N M P E T 220  
CD-VIII CD-VIII

661 CTACCCAATAATTCCTGCTATTCAGCTGGCATTGCAAACTGGAAGAAGGAGATGAACTC 720  
221 L P N N S C Y S A G I A K L E E G D E L 240  
CD-IX CD-X

721 CAACTTGCAATACCAAGAGAAAATGCACAAATATCACTGGATGGAGATGTCACATTTTTT 780  
241 Q L A I P R E N A Q I S L D G D V T F F 260  
CD-X CD-XI

781 GGTGCATTGAAACTGCTGTGACCTACTTACACCATGCTGTAGCTATTTTCCTCCCTTTC 840  
261 G A L K L L 266  
CD-XI

841 TCTGTACCTCTAAGAAGAAAGAAATCTAACTGAAAAATACCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA 900

901 AAA 903

FIG.5B

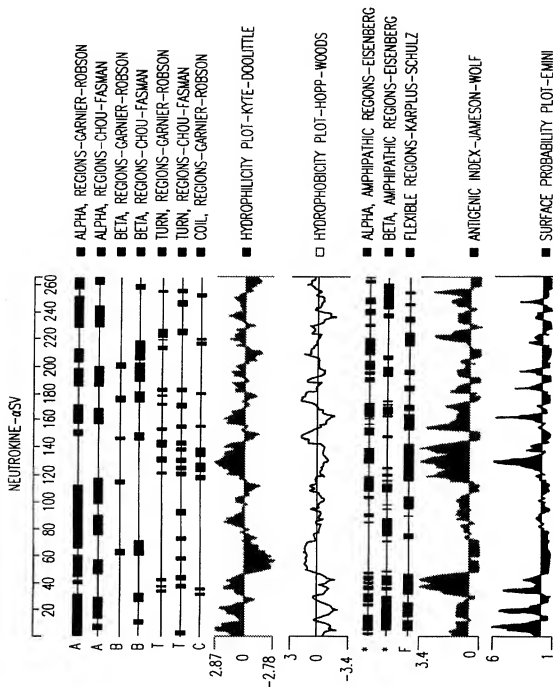


FIG. 6

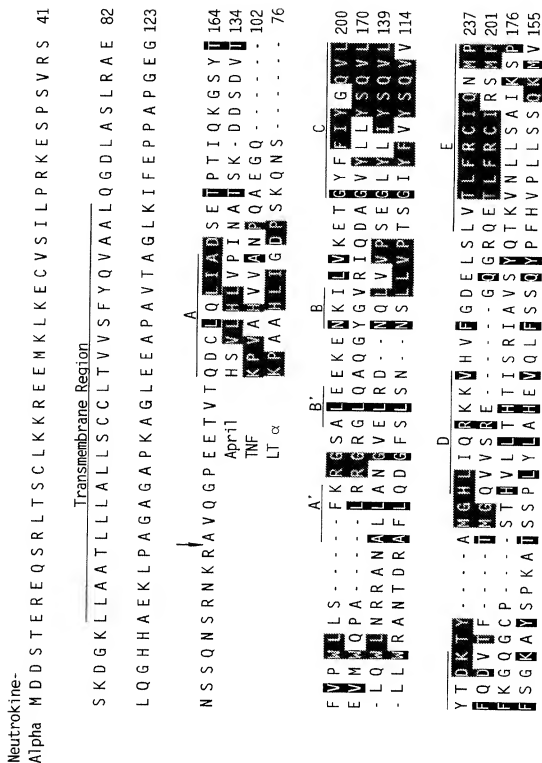


FIG. 7A-1



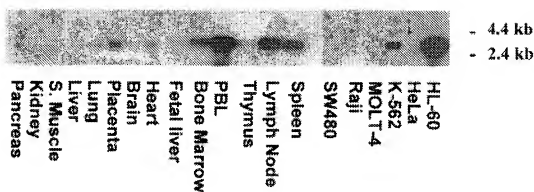


FIG. 7B



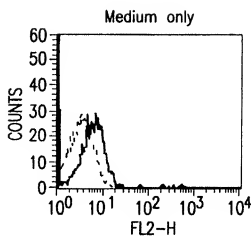


FIG.8A

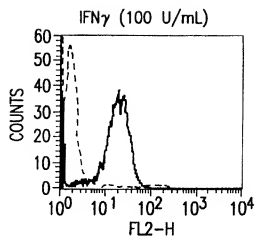


FIG.8B

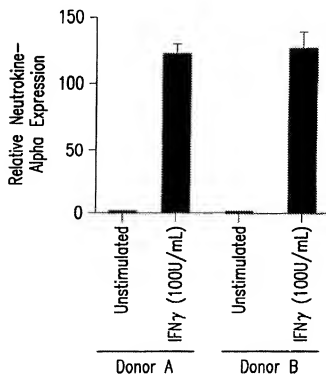


FIG.8C

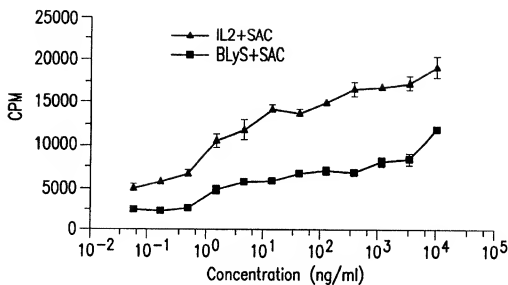


FIG. 9A

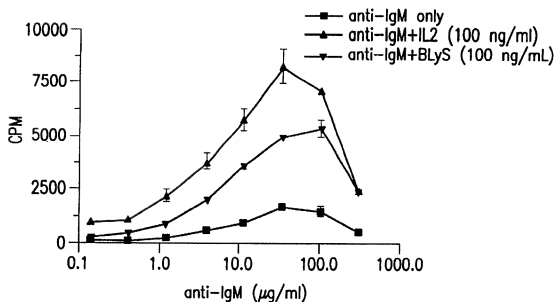


FIG. 9B

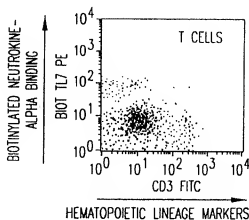


FIG.10A

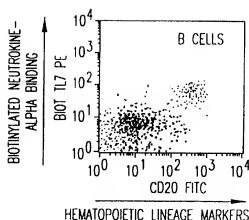


FIG.10B

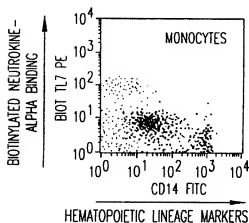


FIG.10C

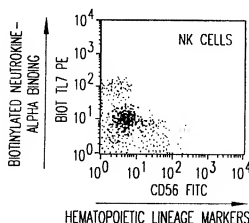


FIG.10D

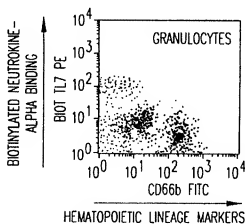


FIG.10E

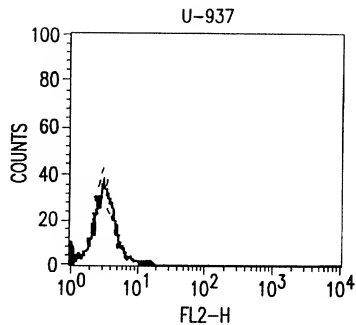


FIG.10F

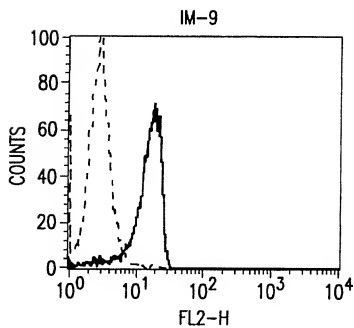
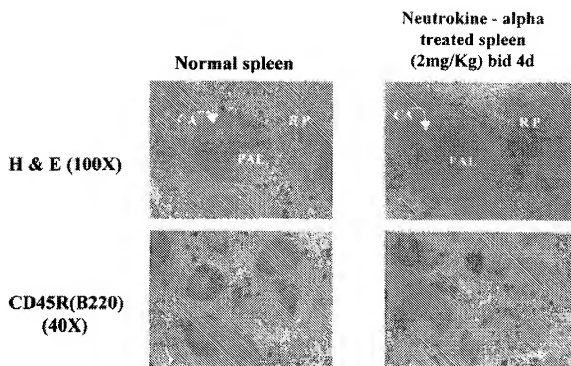


FIG.10G

**FIG. 11A**

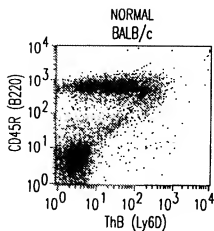


FIG. 11B

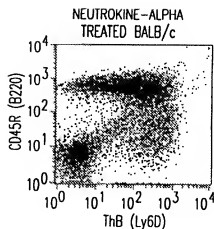


FIG. 11C

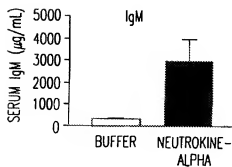


FIG. 11D

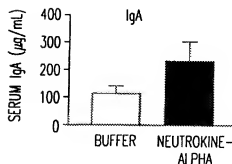


FIG. 11E

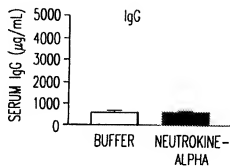


FIG. 11F

## ANTIBODIES TO NEUTROKINE-ALPHA

This application is a continuation of copending application Ser. No. 09/507,968, filed Feb. 22, 2000, which claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) based on the following U.S. provisional applications

Application No.	Filing Date	Application No.	Filing Date
60/122,388	1999-03-02	60/136,784	1999-05-28
60/124,097	1999-03-12	60/142,659	1999-07-06
60/126,599	1999-03-26	60/145,824	1999-07-27
60/127,508	1999-04-02	60/167,239	1999-11-24
60/130,412	1999-04-16	60/168,624	1999-12-03
60/130,696	1999-04-23	60/171,108	1999-12-16
60/131,278	1999-04-27	60/171,626	1999-12-23
60/131,673	1999-04-29	60/176,015	2000-01-14

and which is also a continuation-in-part of copending application Ser. No. 09/255,794, filed Feb. 23, 1999; which in turn, is a continuation-in-part of copending application Ser. No. 09/005,874, filed Jan. 12, 1998; which is a continuation-in-part of PCT/US96/17957, filed Oct. 25, 1996, and claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) of U.S. provisional application No. 60/036,100, filed Jan. 14, 1997. Each of the aforementioned non-provisional and provisional applications is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

The present invention relates to a novel cytokine which has been designated Neutrokin-alpha ("Neutrokin-alpha"). In addition, an apparent splicing variant of Neutrokin-alpha has been identified and designated Neutrokin-alphaSV. In specific embodiments, the present invention provides nucleic acid molecules encoding Neutrokin-alpha and Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides. In additional embodiments, Neutrokin-alpha and Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides are also provided, as are vectors, host cells and recombinant methods for producing the same.

## RELATED ART

Human tumor necrosis factors (TNF-alpha) and (TNF-beta, or lymphotoxin) are related members of a broad class of polypeptide mediators, which includes the interferons, interleukins and growth factors, collectively called cytokines (Beutler, B. and Cerami, A., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 7:625-655 (1989)). Sequence analysis of cytokine receptors has defined several subfamilies of membrane proteins (1) the Ig superfamily, (2) the hematopoietin (cytokine receptor superfamily) and (3) the tumor necrosis factor (TNF)/nerve growth factor (NGF) receptor superfamily (for review of TNF superfamily see, Gruss and Dower, *Blood* 85(12):3378-3404 (1995) and Aggarwal and Natarajan, *Eur. Cytokine Netw.*, 7(2):93-124 (1996)). The TNF/NGF receptor superfamily contains at least 10 different proteins. Gruss and Dower, supra. Ligands for these receptors have been identified and belong to at least two cytokine superfamilies. Gruss and Dower, supra.

Tumor necrosis factor (a mixture of TNF-alpha and TNF-beta) was originally discovered as a result of its anti-tumor activity, however, now it is recognized as a pleiotropic cytokine capable of numerous biological activities including apoptosis of some transformed cell lines, mediation of cell activation and proliferation and also as playing important roles in immune regulation and inflammation.

To date, known members of the TNF-ligand superfamily include TNF-alpha, TNF-beta (lymphotoxin-alpha),

LT-beta, OX40L, Fas ligand, CD30L, CD27L, CD40L and 4-1BBL. The ligands of the TNF ligand superfamily are acidic, TNF-like molecules with approximately 20% sequence homology in the extracellular domains (range, 12%-36%) and exist mainly as membrane-bound forms with the biologically active form being a trimeric/multimeric complex. Soluble forms of the TNF ligand superfamily have only been identified so far for TNF, LT-beta, and Fas ligand (for a general review, see Gruss, H. and Dower, S. K., *Blood*, 85(12):3378-3404 (1995)), which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety. These proteins are involved in regulation of cell proliferation, activation, and differentiation, including control of cell survival or death by apoptosis or cytotoxicity (Armitage, R. J., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 6:407 (1994) and Smith, C. A., *Cell* 75:959 (1994)).

Tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha; also termed cachectin; hereinafter "TNF") is secreted primarily by monocytes and macrophages in response to endotoxin or other stimuli as a soluble homotrimer of 17 kDa protein subunits (Smith, R. A. et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:6951-6954 (1987)). A membrane-bound 26 kD precursor form of TNF has also been described (Kriegler, M. et al., *Cell* 53:45-53 (1988)).

Accumulating evidence indicates that TNF is a regulatory cytokine with pleiotropic biological activities. These activities include: inhibition of lipoprotein lipase synthesis ("cachectin" activity) (Beutler, B. et al., *Nature* 316:552 (1985)), activation of polymorphonuclear leukocytes (Klebanoff, S. J. et al., *J. Immunol.* 136:4220 (1986); Perussia, B., et al., *J. Immunol.* 138:765 (1987)), inhibition of cell growth or stimulation of cell growth (Vilecek, J. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 163:632 (1986); Sugarman, B. J. et al., *Science* 230:943 (1985); Lachman, L. B. et al., *J. Immunol.* 138:2913 (1987)), cytotoxic action on certain transformed cell types (Lachman, L. B. et al., supra; Darzynkiewicz, Z. et al., *Canc. Res.* 44:83 (1984)), antiviral activity (Kohase, M. et al., *Cell* 45:659 (1986); Wong, G. H. W. et al., *Nature* 323:819 (1986)), stimulation of bone resorption (Bertolini, D. R. et al., *Nature* 319:516 (1986); Saklatvala, J., *Nature* 322:547 (1986)), stimulation of collagenase and prostaglandin E2 production (Dayer, J.-M. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 162:2163 (1985)); and immunoregulatory actions, including activation of T cells (Yokota, S. et al., *J. Immunol.* 140:531 (1988)), B cells (Kehrl, J. H. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166:786 (1987)), monocytes (Philip, R. et al., *Nature* 323:86 (1986)), thymocytes (Ranges, G. E. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 167:1472 (1988)), and stimulation of the cell-surface expression of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I and class II molecules (Collins, T. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:446 (1986); Pujol-Borrel, R. et al., *Nature* 326:304 (1987)).

TNF is noted for its pro-inflammatory actions which result in tissue injury, such as induction of procoagulant activity on vascular endothelial cells (Pober, J. S. et al., *J. Immunol.* 136:1680 (1986)), increased adherence of neutrophils and lymphocytes (Pober, J. S. et al., *J. Immunol.* 138:3319 (1987)), and stimulation of the release of platelet activating factor from macrophages, neutrophils and vascular endothelial cells (Camussi, G. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1390 (1987)).

Recent evidence implicates TNF in the pathogenesis of many infections (Cerami, A. et al., *Immunol. Today* 9:28 (1988)), immune disorders, neoplastic pathology, e.g., in cachexia accompanying some malignancies (Ollif, A. et al., *Cell* 50:555 (1987)), and in autoimmune pathologies and graft-versus host pathology (Piguet, P.-F. et al., *J. Exp. Med.*

166:1280 (1987). The association of TNF with cancer and infectious pathologies is often related to the host's catabolic state. A major problem in cancer patients is weight loss, usually associated with anorexia. The extensive wasting which results is known as "cachexia" (Kern, K. A. et al., *J. Parent. Enter. Nutr.* 12:286-298 (1988)). Cachexia includes progressive weight loss, anorexia, and persistent erosion of body mass in response to a malignant growth. The cachectic state is thus associated with significant morbidity and is responsible for the majority of cancer mortality. A number of studies have suggested that TNF is an important mediator of the cachexia in cancer, infectious pathology, and in other catabolic states.

TNF is thought to play a central role in the pathophysiological consequences of Gram-negative sepsis and endotoxin shock (Michie, H. R. et al., *Br. J. Surg.* 76:670-671 (1989); Debets, J. M. H. et al., *Second Vienna Shock Forum*, p.463-466 (1989); Simpson, S. Q. et al., *Crit. Care Clin.* 5:27-47 (1989)), including fever, malaise, anorexia, and cachexia. Endotoxin is a potent monocyte/macrophage activator which stimulates production and secretion of TNF (Kornbluth, S. K. et al., *J. Immunol.* 137:2585-2591 (1986)) and other cytokines. Because TNF could mimic many biological effects of endotoxin, it was concluded to be a central mediator responsible for the clinical manifestations of endotoxin-related illness. TNF and other monocyte-derived cytokines mediate the metabolic and neurohormonal responses to endotoxin (Michie, H. R. et al., *N. Eng. J. Med.* 318:1481-1486 (1988)). Endotoxin administration to human volunteers produces acute illness with flu-like symptoms including fever, tachycardia, increased metabolic rate and stress hormone release (Revhaug, A. et al., *Arch. Surg.* 123:162-170 (1988)). Elevated levels of circulating TNF have also been found in patients suffering from Gram-negative sepsis (Waage, A. et al., *Lancet* 1:355-357 (1987); Hammerle, A. F. et al., *Second Vienna Shock Forum* p. 715-718 (1989); Debets, J. M. H. et al., *Crit. Care Med.* 17:489-497 (1989); Calandra, T. et al., *J. Infect. Dis.* 161:982-987 (1990)).

Passive immunotherapy directed at neutralizing TNF may have a beneficial effect in Gram-negative sepsis and endotoxemia, based on the increased TNF production and elevated TNF levels in these pathology states, as discussed above. Antibodies to a "modulator" material which was characterized as cachectin (later found to be identical to TNF) were disclosed by Cerami et al. (EPO Patent Publication 0,212,489, Mar. 4, 1987). Such antibodies were said to be useful in diagnostic immunoassays and in therapy of shock in bacterial infections. Rubin et al. (EPO Patent Publication 0,218,868, Apr. 22, 1987) disclosed monoclonal antibodies to human TNF, the hybridomas secreting such antibodies, methods of producing such antibodies, and the use of such antibodies in immunoassay of TNF. Yone et al. (EPO Patent Publication 0,288,088, Oct. 26, 1988) disclosed anti-TNF antibodies, including mAbs, and their utility in immunoassay diagnosis of pathologies, in particular Kawasaki's pathology and bacterial infection. The body fluids of patients with Kawasaki's pathology (infantile acute febrile mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome; Kawasaki, T., *Allergy* 16:178 (1967); Kawasaki, T., *Shonika (Pediatrics)* 26:935 (1985)) were said to contain elevated TNF levels which were related to progress of the pathology (Yone et al., supra).

Other investigators have described mAbs specific for recombinant human TNF which had neutralizing activity in vitro (Liang, C.-M. et al., *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 137:847-854 (1986); Meager, A. et al., *Hybridoma*

6:305-311 (1987); Fendly et al., *Hybridoma* 6:359-369 (1987); Bringham, T. S. et al., *Hybridoma* 6:489-507 (1987); Hirai, M. et al., *J. Immunol. Meth.* 96:57-62 (1987); Moller, A. et al. (*Cytokine* 2:162-169 (1990)). Some of these mAbs were used to map epitopes of human TNF and develop enzyme immunoassays (Fendly et al., supra; Hirai et al., supra; Moller et al., supra) and to assist in the purification of recombinant TNF (Bringham et al., supra). However, these studies do not provide a basis for producing TNF neutralizing antibodies that can be used for in vivo diagnostic or therapeutic uses in humans, due to immunogenicity, lack of specificity and/or pharmaceutical suitability.

Neutralizing antisera or mAbs to TNF have been shown in mammals other than man to abrogate adverse physiological changes and prevent death after lethal challenge in experimental endotoxemia and bacteremia. This effect has been demonstrated, e.g., in rodent lethality assays and in primate pathology model systems (Mathison, J. C. et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 81:1925-1937 (1988); Beutler, B. et al., *Science* 229:869-871 (1985); Tracey, K. J. et al., *Nature* 330:662-664 (1987); Shimamoto, Y. et al., *Immunol. Lett.* 17:311-318 (1988); Silva, A. T. et al., *J. Infect. Dis.* 162:421-427 (1990); Opal, S. M. et al., *J. Infect. Dis.* 161:1148-1152 (1990); Hinshaw, L. B. et al., *Circ. Shock* 30:279-292 (1990)).

To date, experience with anti-TNF mAb therapy in humans has been limited but shows beneficial therapeutic results, e.g., in arthritis and sepsis. See, e.g., Elliott, M. J. et al., *Baillieres Clin. Rheumatol.* 9:633-52 (1995); Feldmann M. et al., *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* USA 766:272-8 (1995); van der Poll, T. et al., *Shock* 3:1-12 (1995); Wherry et al., *Crit. Care Med.* 21:S436-40 (1993); Tracey K. J., et al., *Crit. Care Med.* 21:S415-22 (1993).

Mammalian development is dependent on both the proliferation and differentiation of cells as well as programmed cell death which occurs through apoptosis (Walker, et al., *Methods Achiev. Exp. Pathol.* 13:18 (1988)). Apoptosis plays a critical role in the destruction of immune thymocytes that recognize self antigens. Failure of this normal elimination process may play a role in autoimmune diseases (Gammon et al., *Immunology Today* 12:193 (1991)).

Itoh et al. (*Cell* 66:233 (1991)) described a cell surface antigen, Fas/CD95 that mediates apoptosis and is involved in clonal deletion of T-cells. Fas is expressed in activated T-cells, B-cells, neutrophils and in thymus, liver, heart and lung and ovary in adult mice (Watanabe-Fukunaga et al., *J. Immunol.* 148:1274 (1992)) in addition to activated T-cells, B-cells, neutrophils. In experiments where a monoclonal Ab is cross-linked to Fas, apoptosis is induced (Yonehara et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 169:1747 (1989); Trauth et al., *Science* 245:301 (1989)). In addition, there is an example where binding of a monoclonal Ab to Fas is stimulatory to T-cells under certain conditions (Alderson et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 178:2231 (1993)).

Fas antigen is a cell surface protein of relative MW of 45 kDa. Both human and murine genes for Fas have been cloned by Watanabe-Fukunaga et al. (*J. Immunol.* 148:1274 (1992)) and Itoh et al. (*Cell* 66:233 (1991)). The proteins encoded by these genes are both transmembrane proteins with structural homology to the Nerve Growth Factor/Tumor Necrosis Factor receptor superfamily, which includes two TNF receptors, the low affinity Nerve Growth Factor receptor and CD40, CD27, CD30, and CD40.

Recently the Fas ligand has been described (Suda et al., *Cell* 75:1169 (1993)). The amino acid sequence indicates that Fas ligand is a type II transmembrane protein belonging to the TNF family. Thus, the Fas ligand polypeptide com-



prises three main domains: a short intracellular domain at the amino terminal end and a longer extracellular domain at the carboxy terminal end, connected by a hydrophobic transmembrane domain. Fas ligand is expressed in splenocytes and thymocytes, consistent with T-cell mediated cytotoxicity. The purified Fas ligand has a MW of 40 kDa.

Recently, it has been demonstrated that Fas/Fas ligand interactions are required for apoptosis following the activation of T-cells (Ju et al., *Nature* 373:444 (1995); Brunner et al., *Nature* 373:441 (1995)). Activation of T-cells induces both proteins on the cell surface. Subsequent interaction between the ligand and receptor results in apoptosis of the cells. This supports the possible regulatory role for apoptosis induced by Fas/Fas ligand interaction during normal immune responses.

Accordingly, there is a need to provide cytokines similar to TNF that are involved in pathological conditions. Such novel cytokines may be used to make novel antibodies or other antagonists that bind these TNF-like cytokines for diagnosis and therapy of disorders related to TNF-like cytokines.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with one embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a novel extracellular domain of a Neurokine-alpha polypeptide, and a novel extracellular domain of a Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide, as well as biologically active and diagnostically or therapeutically useful fragments, analogs and derivatives thereof.

In accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, there are provided isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding human Neurokine-alpha or Neurokine-alphaSV, including mRNAs, DNAs, cDNAs, genomic DNAs as well as analogs and biologically active and diagnostically or therapeutically useful fragments and derivatives thereof.

The present invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide encoding a cytokine and an apparent splice variant thereof that are structurally similar to TNF and related cytokines and have similar biological effects and activities. This cytokine is named Neurokine-alpha and the invention includes Neurokine-alpha polypeptides having at least a portion of the amino acid sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) or amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone (HNEDU15) deposited on Oct. 22, 1996 assigned ATCC number 97768. The nucleotide sequence determined by sequencing the deposited Neurokine-alpha clone, which is shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), contains an open reading frame encoding a complete polypeptide of 285 amino acid residues including an N-terminal methionine, a predicted intracellular domain of about 46 amino acid residues, a predicted transmembrane domain of about 26 amino acids, a predicted extracellular domain of about 213 amino acids, and a deduced molecular weight for the complete protein of about 31 kDa. As for other type II transmembrane proteins, soluble forms of Neurokine-alpha include all or a portion of the extracellular domain cleaved from the transmembrane domain and a polypeptide comprising the complete Neurokine-alpha polypeptide lacking the transmembrane domain, i.e., the extracellular domain linked to the intracellular domain.

The apparent splice variant of Neurokine-alpha is named Neurokine-alphaSV and the invention includes Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, at least a portion of the amino acid sequence in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or amino acid sequence

encoded by the cDNA clone HDPMC52 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998 and assigned ATCC number 203518. The nucleotide sequence determined by sequencing the deposited Neurokine-alphaSV clone, which is shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18), contains an open reading frame encoding a complete polypeptide of 266 amino acid residues including an N-terminal methionine, a predicted intracellular domain of about 46 amino acid residues, a predicted transmembrane domain of about 26 amino acids, a predicted extracellular domain of about 194 amino acids, and a deduced molecular weight for the complete protein of about 29 kDa. As for other type II transmembrane proteins, soluble forms of Neurokine-alphaSV include all or a portion of the extracellular domain cleaved from the transmembrane domain and a polypeptide comprising the complete Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide lacking the transmembrane domain, i.e., the extracellular domain linked to the intracellular domain.

Thus, one embodiment of the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding a full-length Neurokine-alpha polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73 to 285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) or as encoded by the clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding a fragment of the polypeptide of (b) having Neurokine-alpha functional activity (e.g., biological activity); (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the Neurokine-alpha intracellular domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)) or as encoded by the clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the Neurokine-alpha transmembrane domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (f) a nucleotide sequence encoding a soluble Neurokine-alpha polypeptide having the extracellular and intracellular domains but lacking the transmembrane domain; and (g) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f) above.

Further embodiments of the invention include isolated nucleic acid molecules that comprise, or alternatively consist of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85% or 90% identical, and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical, to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (g) above, or a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a polynucleotide in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (g) above. This polynucleotide which hybridizes does not hybridize under stringent hybridization conditions to a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence consisting of only A residues or of only T residues.

Another embodiment of the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding a full-length Neurokine-alphaSV

polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the ATCC Deposit deposited on Dec. 10, 1998 as ATCC Number 203518; (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73 to 266 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV intracellular domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV transmembrane domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding a soluble Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the extracellular and intracellular domains but lacking the transmembrane domain; and (f) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), or (e) above.

Further embodiments of the invention include isolated nucleic acid molecules that comprise, or alternatively consist of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85% or 90% identical, and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical, to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f) above, or a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a polynucleotide in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) or (f) above. This polynucleotide which hybridizes does not hybridize under stringent hybridization conditions to a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence consisting of only A residues or of only T residues.

In one embodiment, the apparent splice variant of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV comprising, or alternatively consisting of, at least a portion of the amino acid sequence from Gly-142 to Leu-266 as shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone HDPMC52 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998 and assigned ATCC Deposit No. 203518.

In additional embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f) or (g) above. A further amino acid embodiment of the invention relates to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence which contains at least one amino acid addition, substitution, and/or deletion but not more than 50 amino acid additions, substitutions and/or deletions, even more preferably, not more than 40 amino acid additions, substitutions, and/or deletions, still more preferably, not more than 30 amino acid additions, substitutions, and/or deletions, and still even more preferably, not more than 20 amino acid additions, substitutions, and/or deletions. Of course, in order of ever-increasing preference, it is highly preferable for a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide to have an amino acid sequence which contains not more than

10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 or 1-100, 1-50, 1-25, 1-20, 1-15, 1-10, or 1-5 amino acid additions, substitutions and/or deletions. Conservative substitutions are preferable.

The present invention also relates to recombinant vectors, which include the isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, and to host cells containing the recombinant vectors, as well as to methods of making such vectors and host cells and for using them for production of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides by recombinant techniques.

In accordance with a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a process for producing such polypeptides by recombinant techniques comprising culturing recombinant prokaryotic and/or eukaryotic host cells, containing a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV nucleic acid sequence of the invention, under conditions promoting expression of said polypeptide and subsequent recovery of said polypeptide.

The invention further provides an isolated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) the amino acid sequence of the full-length Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (i.e., positions 1-285 of SEQ ID NO:2) or as encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (b) the amino acid sequence of the full-length Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 excepting the N-terminal methionine (i.e., positions 2 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2); (c) a fragment of the polypeptide of (b) having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity (e.g., biological activity); (d) the amino acid sequence of the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73 to 285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) or as encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); (f) the amino acid sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV intracellular domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)) or as encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (g) the amino acid sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV transmembrane domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)) or as encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (h) the amino acid sequence of the soluble Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the extracellular and intracellular domains but lacking the transmembrane domain, wherein each of these domains is defined above; and (i) fragments of the polypeptide of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) or (h). The polypeptides of the present invention also include polypeptides having an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical, more preferably at least 85% or 90% identical, and still more preferably 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to those described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) above, as well as polypeptides having an amino acid sequence with at least 80%, 85%, or 90% similarity, and more preferably at least 95% similarity, to those above. Additional embodiments of the invention relates to polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) above. Polypeptides

having the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide of the invention include portions of such polypeptides with at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, at least 8, and preferably at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, and more preferably at least about 30 amino acids to about 50 amino acids, although epitope-bearing polypeptides of any length up to and including the entire amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention described above also are included in the invention.

Highly preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90% identical and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 96% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 97% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 98% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 99% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides and nucleic acid molecules are also encompassed by the invention.

The invention further provides an isolated Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) the amino acid sequence of the full-length

Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (i.e., positions 1-266 of SEQ ID NO:19) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (b) the amino acid sequence of the full-length Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:19 excepting the N-terminal methionine (i.e., positions 2 to 266 of SEQ ID NO:19); (c) the amino acid sequence of the predicted extracellular domain of the Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73 to 266 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (d) the amino acid sequence of the Neutrokine-alphaSV intracellular domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19)) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (e) the amino acid sequence of the Neutrokine-alphaSV transmembrane domain (predicted to constitute amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19)) or as encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518 deposited on Dec. 10, 1998; (f) the amino acid sequence of the soluble Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having the extracellular and intracellular domains but lacking the transmembrane domain, wherein each of these domains is defined above; and (g) fragments of the polypeptide of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), or (f). The polypeptides of the present invention also include polypeptides having an amino acid sequence at least 80% identical, more preferably at least 85% or 90% identical, and still more preferably 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to those described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), or (g) above, as well as polypeptides having an amino acid sequence with at least 80%, 85%, or 90% similarity, and more preferably at least 95% similarity, to those above. Additional embodiments of the invention relates to polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), or (g) above. Peptides or polypeptides having the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide of the invention include portions of such polypeptides with at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, at least 8, and preferably at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, and more preferably at least about 30 amino acids to about 50 amino acids, although epitope-bearing polypeptides of any length up to and including the entire amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention described above also are included in the invention.

Certain non-exclusive embodiments of the invention relate to a polypeptide which has the amino acid sequence of an epitope-bearing portion of a Neutrokine-alpha or Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) above. In other embodiments, the invention provides an isolated antibody that binds specifically (i.e., uniquely) to a Neutrokine-alpha or Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence described in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) or (i) above.

The invention further provides methods for isolating antibodies that bind specifically (i.e., uniquely) to a Neutrokine-alpha or Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence as described herein. Such antibodies are useful diagnostically or therapeutically as described below.

The invention also provides for pharmaceutical compositions comprising soluble Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides, particularly human Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides, and/or anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies which may be employed, for instance, to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose tumor and tumor metastasis, infections by bacteria, viruses and other parasites, immunodeficiencies, inflammatory diseases, lymphadenopathy, autoimmune diseases, graft versus host disease, stimulate peripheral tolerance, destroy some transformed cell lines, mediate cell activation, survival and proliferation, to mediate immune regulation and inflammatory responses, and to enhance or inhibit immune responses.

In certain embodiments, soluble Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered, to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose an immunodeficiency (e.g., severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)-X linked, SCID-autosomal, adenosine deaminase deficiency (ADA deficiency), X-linked agammaglobulinemia (XLA), Bruton's disease, congenital agammaglobulinemia, X-linked infantile agammaglobulinemia, acquired agammaglobulinemia, adult onset agammaglobulinemia, late-onset agammaglobulinemia, dysgammaglobulinemia, hypogammaglobulinemia, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, unspecified hypogammaglobulinemia, agammaglobulinemia, common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) (acquired), Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome (WAS), X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, non X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, selective IgA deficiency, IgG subclass deficiency (with or without IgA deficiency), antibody deficiency with normal or elevated Ig, immunodeficiency with thymoma, Ig heavy chain deletions, kappa chain deficiency, B cell lymphoproliferative disorder (BLPD), selective IgM immunodeficiency, recessive agammaglobulinemia (Swiss type), reticular dysgenesis, neonatal neutropenia, severe congenital leukopenia, thymic lymphoplasia-aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency, ataxia-telangiectasia, short limb dwarfism, X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome (XLP), Nizelof syndrome-combined immunodeficiency with Igs, purine nucleoside phosphorylase deficiency (PNP), MHC Class II deficiency (Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome) and severe combined immunodeficiency) or conditions associated with an immunodeficiency.

In a specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose common variable immunodeficiency.

In a specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose X-linked agammaglobulinemia.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID).

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose X-linked Ig deficiency with hyper IgM.

In another embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha antagonists and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV antagonists (e.g., an anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibody), are administered to treat, prevent, prognose and/or diagnose an autoimmune disease (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neonatal thrombocytopenia, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, antiphospholipid syndrome, dermatitis, allergic encephalomyelitis, myocarditis, relapsing polychondritis, rheumatic heart disease, glomerulonephritis (e.g., IgA nephropathy), Multiple Sclerosis, Neuritis, Uveitis Ophthalmia, Polycendrocinopathies, Purpura (e.g., Henoch-Schönlein purpura), Reiter's Disease, Stiff-Man Syndrome, Autoimmune Pulmonary Inflammation, Guillain-Barre Syndrome, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, and autoimmune inflammatory eye, autoimmune thyroiditis, hypothyroidism (i.e., Hashimoto's thyroiditis, Goodpasture's syndrome, Pemphigus, Receptor autoimmunities such as, for example, (a) Graves' Disease, (b) Myasthenia Gravis, and (c) insulin resistance, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura, scleroderma with anti-collagen antibodies, mixed connective tissue disease, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, pernicious anemia, idiopathic Addison's disease, infertility, glomerulonephritis such as primary glomerulonephritis and IgA nephropathy, bullous pemphigoid, Sjogren's syndrome, diabetes mellitus, and adrenergic drug resistance (including adrenergic drug resistance with asthma or cystic fibrosis), chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, other endocrine gland failure, vitiligo, vasculitis, post-MI, cardiomyopathy syndrome, urticaria, atopic dermatitis, asthma, inflammatory myopathies, and other inflammatory, granulomatous, degenerative, and atrophic disorders) or conditions associated with an autoimmune disease. In a specific preferred embodiment, rheumatoid arthritis is treated, prevented, prognosed and/or diagnosed using anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies and/or other antagonist of the invention. In another specific preferred embodiment, systemic lupus erythematosus is treated, prevented, prognosed, and/or diagnosed using anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV and/or other antagonist of the invention. In another specific preferred embodiment IgA nephropathy is treated, prevented, prognosed and/or diagnosed using anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV and/or other antagonist of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, the autoimmune diseases and disorders and/or conditions associated with the diseases and disorders recited above are treated, prevented, prognosed and/or diagnosed using anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies.

The invention further provides compositions comprising a Neurokinine-alpha or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotide, a Neurokinine-alpha or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide, and/or an anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibody or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibody, for administration to cells in vitro, to cells ex vivo, and to cells in vivo, or to a multicellular organism.

In preferred embodiments, the compositions of the invention comprise a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide for expression of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide in a host organism for treatment of disease. In a most preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention comprise a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide for expression of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide in a host-organism for treatment of an immunodeficiency and/or conditions associated with an immunodeficiency. Particularly preferred in this regard is expression in a human patient for treatment of a dysfunction associated with aberrant endogenous activity of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene (e.g., expression to enhance the normal B-cell function by expanding B-cell numbers or increasing B cell lifespan).

The present invention also provides a screening method for identifying compounds capable of enhancing or inhibiting a cellular response induced by Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV which involves contacting cells which express Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV with the candidate compound, assaying a cellular response, and comparing the cellular response to a standard cellular response, the standard being assayed when contact is made in absence of the candidate compound; whereby, an increased cellular response over the standard indicates that the compound is an agonist and a decreased cellular response over the standard indicates that the compound is an antagonist.

In another embodiment, a method for identifying Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptors is provided, as well as a screening assay for agonists and antagonists using such receptors. This assay involves determining the effect a candidate compound has on Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV binding to the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor. In particular, the method involves contacting a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor with a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide of the invention and a candidate compound and determining whether Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide binding to the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor is increased or decreased due to the presence of the candidate compound. The antagonists may be employed to prevent septic shock, inflammation, cerebral malaria, activation of the HIV virus, graft-host rejection, bone resorption, rheumatoid arthritis, cachexia (wasting or malnutrition), immune system function, lymphoma, and autoimmune disorders (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus).

The present inventors have discovered that Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is expressed not only in cells of monocytic lineage, but also in kidney, lung, peripheral leukocyte, bone marrow, T cell lymphoma, B cell lymphoma, activated T cells, stomach cancer, smooth muscle, macrophages, and cord blood tissue. The present inventors have further discovered that Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV appears to be expressed highly only in primary dendritic cells. For a number of disorders of these tissues and cells, such as tumor and tumor metastasis, infection of bacteria, viruses and other parasites, immunodeficiencies (e.g., chronic variable immunodeficiency), septic shock, inflammation, cerebral malaria, activation of the HIV virus, graft-host rejection, bone resorption, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune diseases (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus) and cachexia (wasting or malnutrition). It is believed that significantly higher or lower levels of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene

expression can be detected in certain tissues (e.g., bone marrow) or bodily fluids (e.g., serum, plasma, urine, synovial fluid or spinal fluid) taken from an individual having such a disorder, relative to a "standard" Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level, i.e., the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV expression level in tissue or bodily fluids from an individual not having the disorder. Thus, the invention provides a diagnostic method useful during diagnosis of a disorder, which involves: (a) assaying Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level in cells or body fluid of an individual; (b) comparing the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level with a standard Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the assayed Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level compared to the standard expression level is indicative of a disorder.

An additional embodiment of the invention is related to a method for treating an individual in need of an increased or constitutive level of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity in the body comprising administering to such an individual a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an isolated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide of the invention or an agonist thereof.

A still further embodiment of the invention is related to a method for treating an individual in need of a decreased level of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity in the body comprising, administering to such an individual a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antagonist. Preferred antagonists for use in the present invention are Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -specific and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV-specific antibodies.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

The following drawings are illustrative of embodiments of the invention and are not meant to limit the scope of the invention as encompassed by the claims.

FIGS. 1A and 1B show the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:1) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID NO:2) sequences of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . Amino acids 1 to 46 represent the predicted intracellular domain, amino acids 47 to 72 the predicted transmembrane domain (the double-underlined sequence), and amino acids 73 to 285, the predicted extracellular domain (the remaining sequence). Potential asparagine-linked glycosylation sites are marked in FIGS. 1A and 1B with a bolded asparagine symbol (N) in the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid sequence and a bolded pound sign (#) above the first nucleotide encoding that asparagine residue in the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  nucleotide sequence. Potential N-linked glycosylation sequences are found at the following locations in the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid sequence: N-124 through Q-127 (N-124, S-125, S-126, Q-127) and N-242 through C-245 (N-242, N-243, S-244, C-245).

Regions of high identity between Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , LT- $\beta$ , and the closely related Fas Ligand (an alignment of these sequences is presented in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D) are underlined in FIGS. 1A and 1B. These regions are not limiting and are labeled as Conserved Domain (CD-I), CD-II, CD-III, CD-IV, CD-V, CD-VI, CD-VII, CD-VIII, CD-IX, CD-X, and CD-XI in FIGS. 1A and 1B.

FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D show the regions of identity between the amino acid sequences of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$

(SEQ ID NO:2) and Neurokinine-alphaSV (SEQ ID NO:19), and TNF-alpha ("TNFalpha" in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D; GenBank No. Z15026; SEQ ID NO:3), TNF-beta ("TNFbeta" in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D; GenBank No. Z15026; SEQ ID NO:4), Lymphotoxin-beta ("LTbeta" in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D; GenBank No. L11016; SEQ ID NO:5), and FAS ligand ("FASL" in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D; GenBank No. U11821; SEQ ID NO:6), determined by the "MegAlign" routine which is part of the computer program called "DNA\*STAR". Residues that match the consensus are shaded.

FIG. 3 shows an analysis of the Neurokinine-alpha amino acid sequence. Alpha, beta, turn and coil regions; hydrophobicity and hydrophobicity; amphipathic regions; flexible regions; antigenic index and surface probability are shown, as predicted for the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 using the default parameters of the recited computer programs. In the "Antigenic Index—Jameson-Wolf" graph, the indicate location of the highly antigenic regions of Neurokinine-alpha, i.e., regions from which epitope-bearing peptides of the invention may be obtained. Antigenic polypeptides include from about Phe-115 to about Leu-147, from about Ile-150 to about Tyr-163, from about Ser-171 to about Phe-194, from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246, and from about Ser-271 to about Phe-278, of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2.

The data presented in FIG. 3 are also represented in tabular form in Table I. The columns are labeled with the headings "Res", "Position", and Roman Numerals I-XIV. The column headings refer to the following features of the amino acid sequence presented in FIG. 3, and Table I: "Res": amino acid residue of SEQ ID NO:2 and FIGS. 1A and 1B; "Position": position of the corresponding residue within SEQ ID NO:2 and FIGS. 1A and 1B; I: Alpha, Regions—Garnier-Robson; II: Alpha, Regions—Chou-Fasman; III: Beta, Regions—Garnier-Robson; IV: Beta, Regions—Chou-Fasman; V: Turn, Regions—Garnier-Robson; VI: Turn, Regions—Chou-Fasman; VII: Coil, Regions—Garnier-Robson; VIII: Hydrophobicity Plot—Kyte-Doolittle; IX: Hydrophobicity Plot—Hopp-Woods; X: Alpha, Amphipathic Regions—Eisenberg; XI: Beta, Amphipathic Regions—Eisenberg; XII: Flexible Regions—Karplus-Schulz; XIII: Antigenic Index—Jameson-Wolf; and XIV: Surface Probability Plot—Emini.

FIGS. 4A, 4B, and 4C show the alignment of the Neurokinine-alpha nucleotide sequence determined from the human cDNA deposited in ATCC No. 97768 with related human cDNA clones of the invention which have been designated HSOAD55 (SEQ ID NO:7), HSLAH84 (SEQ ID NO:8) and HLTBM08 (SEQ ID NO:9).

FIGS. 5A and 5B show the nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:18) and deduced amino acid (SEQ ID NO:19) sequences of the Neurokinine-alphaSV protein. Amino acids 1 to 46 represent the predicted intracellular domain, amino acids 47 to 72 the predicted transmembrane domain (the double-underlined sequence), and amino acids 73 to 266, the predicted extracellular domain (the remaining sequence). Potential asparagine-linked glycosylation sites are marked in FIGS. 5A and 5B with a bolded asparagine symbol (N) in the Neurokinine-alphaSV amino acid sequence and a bolded pound sign (#) above the first nucleotide encoding that asparagine residue in the Neurokinine-alphaSV nucleotide sequence. Potential N-linked glycosylation sequences are found at the following locations in the Neurokinine-alphaSV amino acid sequence: N-124 through Q-127 (N-124, S-125, S-126, Q-127) and N-223 through C-226 (N-223, N-224, S-225, C-226). Antigenic polypeptides include from about

Pro-32 to about Leu-47, from about Glu-116 to about Ser-143, from about Phe-153 to about Tyr-173, from about Pro-218 to about Tyr-227, from about Ala-232 to about Glu-241; from about Ile-249; and from about Ser-252 to about Val-257 of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19.

Regions of high identity between Neurokinine-alpha, Neurokinine-alphaSV, TNF-alpha, TNF-beta, LT-beta, and the closely related Fas Ligand (an alignment of these sequences is presented in FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D) are underlined in FIGS. 1A and 1B. These conserved regions (of Neurokinine-alpha and Neurokinine-alphaSV) are labeled as Conserved Domain (CD)-I, CD-II, CD-III, CD-V, CD-VI, CD-VII, CD-VIII, CD-IX, CD-X, and CD-XI in FIGS. 5A and 5B. Neurokinine-alphaSV does not contain the sequence of CD-IV described in the legend of FIGS. 1A and 1B.

An additional alignment of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) with APRIL, TNF-alpha, and LT-alpha is presented in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2. In FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2, beta sheet regions are indicated as described below in the legend to FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2.

FIG. 6 shows an analysis of the Neurokinine-alphaSV amino acid sequence. Alpha, beta, turn and coil regions; hydrophobicity and hydrophobicity; amphipathic regions; flexible regions; antigenic index and surface probability are shown, as predicted for the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19 using the default parameters of the recited computer programs. The location of the highly antigenic regions of the Neurokinine-alpha protein, i.e., regions from which epitope-bearing peptides of the invention may be obtained is indicated in the "Antigenic Index—Jameson-Wolf" graph. Antigenic polypeptides include, but are not limited to, a polypeptide comprising amino acid residues from about Pro-32 to about Leu-47, from about Glu-116 to about Ser-143, from about Phe-153 to about Tyr-173, from about Pro-218 to about Tyr-227, from about Ser-252 to about Thr-258, from about Ala-232 to about Glu-241; from about Ile-244 to about Ala-249; and from about Ser-252 to about Val-257, of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19.

The data shown in FIG. 6 can be easily represented in tabular format similar to the data shown in Table I. Such a tabular representation of the exact data disclosed in FIG. 6 can be generated using the MegAlign component of the DNA\*STAR computer sequence analysis package set on default parameters. This is the identical program that was used to generate FIGS. 3 and 6 of the present application.

FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2. The amino-acid sequence of Neurokinine-alpha and alignment of its predicted ligand-binding domain with those of APRIL, TNF-alpha, and LT-alpha (specifically, amino acid residues 115-250 of the human APRIL polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:20; ATCC Accession No. AF046888), amino acid residues 88-233 of TNF-alpha (SEQ ID NO:3; GenBank Accession No. Z15026), and LT-alpha (also designated TNF-beta) amino acid residues 62-205 of SEQ ID NO:4; GenBank Accession No. Z15026). The predicted membrane-spanning region of Neurokinine-alpha is indicated and the site of cleavage of Neurokinine-alpha is depicted with an arrow. Sequences overlaid with lines (A thru H) represent predicted beta-sheet regions.

FIG. 7B. Expression of Neurokinine-alpha mRNA. Northern hybridization analysis was performed using the Neurokinine-alpha orf as a probe on blots of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA (Clontech) from a spectrum of human tissue types and a selection of cancer cell lines. A 2.6 kb Neurokinine-alpha mRNA was detected at high levels in placenta, heart, lung,

fetal liver, thymus, and pancreas. The 2.6 kb Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mRNA was also detected in HL-60 and K562 cell lines.

FIGS. 8A, 8B, and 8C. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  expression increases following activation of human monocytes by IFN- $\gamma$ . FIGS. 8A and 8B. Flow cytometric analysis of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein expression on *in vitro* cultured monocytes. Purified monocytes were cultured for 3 days in presence or absence of IFN- $\gamma$  (100 U/ml). Cells were then stained with a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -specific mAb (2E5) (solid lines) or an isotype-matched control (IgG1) (dashed lines). Comparable results were obtained with monocytes purified from three different donors in three independent experiments. FIG. 8C. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -specific TagMan primers were prepared and used to assess the relative Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mRNA expression levels in unstimulated and IFN- $\gamma$  (100 U/ml) treated monocytes. Nucleotide sequences of the TagMan primers are as follows: (a) Probe: 5'-CCA CCA GGT CCA GGA GAA GGC AAC TC-3' SEQ ID NO:24; (b) 5' amplification primer: 5'-ACC GCG GGA CTG AAA ATC T-3' SEQ ID NO:25; and (c) 3' amplification primer: 5'-CAC GCT TAT TTC TGC TGT TCT GA-3' SEQ ID NO:26.

FIGS. 9A and 9B. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is a potent B lymphocyte stimulator. FIG. 9A. The biological activity of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  was assessed in a standard B-lymphocyte co-stimulation assay utilizing *Staphylococcus aureus* cowan 1 SAC as the priming agent. SAC alone yielded background counts of 1427 $\pm$ 316. Values are reported as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of triplicate wells. Similar results were obtained using recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  purified from stable CHO transfectants and transiently transfected HEK 293T cells. FIG. 9B. Proliferation of tonsillar B cells with Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and co-stimulation with anti-IgM. The bioassay was performed as described for SAC with the exception that individual wells were pre-coated with goat anti-human IgM antibody at 10 micrograms/mL in PBS.

FIGS. 10A, 10B, 10C, 10D, 10E, 10F and 10G. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor expression among normal human peripheral blood mononuclear cells and tumor cell lines. FIGS. 10A, 10B, 10C, 10D and 10E. Human peripheral blood nucleated cells were obtained from normal volunteers and isolated by density gradient centrifugation. Cells were stained with biotinylated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  followed by PE-conjugated streptavidin and FITC or PerCP coupled mAbs specific for CD3, CD20, CD 14, CD56, and CD66. Cells were analyzed on a Becton Dickinson FACScan using the CellQuest software. Data represent one of four independent experiments. FIGS. 10F and 10G. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  binding to histiocytic cell line U-937 and the myeloma line IM-9.

FIGS. 11A, 11B, 11C, 11D, 11E and 11F. *In vivo* effects of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  administration in BALB/cAnNCr mice. FIG. 11A. Formalin-fixed spleens were paraffin embedded and 5 micrometer sections stained with hematoxylin and eosin (upper panels). The lower panels are sections taken from the same animals stained with anti-CD45R(B220) mAb and developed with horseradish peroxidase coupled rabbit anti-rat Ig (mouse adsorbed) and the substrate diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride (DAB). Slides were counter-stained with Mayer's hematoxylin. CD45R(B220) expressing cells appear brown. FIGS. 11B and 11C. Flow cytometric analyses of normal (left panel) and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -treated (right panel) stained with PE-CD45R(B220) and FITC-Thb (Ly6D). FIGS. 11D, 11E, and 11F. Serum IgM, IgG, and IgA levels in normal and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  treated mice.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising a polynucleotide encoding a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptides having the amino acid sequences shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), which was determined by sequencing a cDNA clone. The nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) was obtained by sequencing the HNEU15 clone, which was deposited on Oct. 22, 1996 at the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Va. 20110-2209, and assigned ATCC Accession No. 97768. The deposited clone is contained in the pBluescript SK(-) plasmid (Stratagene, La Jolla, Calif.).

The present invention also provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising a polynucleotide encoding Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides having the amino acid sequences shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19), which was determined by sequencing a cDNA clone. The nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) was obtained by sequencing the HDPMS2 clone, which was deposited on Dec. 10, 1998 at the American Type Culture Collection, and assigned ATCC Accession No. 203518. The deposited clone is contained in the pBluescript SK(-) plasmid (Stratagene, La Jolla, Calif.).

The Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptides of the present invention share sequence homology with the translation products of the human mRNAs for TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , LT $\beta$ , Fas ligand, APRIL, and LT $\alpha$ . (See, FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D, 7A-1 and 7A-2). As noted above, TNF- $\alpha$  is thought to be an important cytokine that plays a role in cytotoxicity, necrosis, apoptosis, costimulation, proliferation, lymph node formation, immunoglobulin class switch, differentiation, antiviral activity, and regulation of adhesion molecules and other cytokines and growth factors.

### Nucleic Acid Molecules

Unless otherwise indicated, all nucleotide sequences determined by sequencing a DNA molecule herein were determined using an automated DNA sequencer (such as the Model 373 from Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, Calif.), and all amino acid sequences of polypeptides encoded by DNA molecules determined herein were predicted by translation of a DNA sequence determined as above. Therefore, as is known in the art for any DNA sequence determined by this automated approach, any nucleotide sequence determined herein may contain some errors. Nucleotide sequences determined by automation are typically at least about 90% identical, more typically at least about 95% to at least about 99.9% identical to the actual nucleotide sequence of the sequenced DNA molecule. The actual sequence can be more precisely determined by other approaches including manual DNA sequencing methods well known in the art. As is also known in the art, a single insertion or deletion in a determined nucleotide sequence compared to the actual sequence will cause a frame shift in translation of the nucleotide sequence such that the predicted amino acid sequence encoded by a determined nucleotide sequence will be completely different from the amino acid sequence actually encoded by the sequenced DNA molecule, beginning at the point of such an insertion or deletion.

By "nucleotide sequence" of a nucleic acid molecule or polynucleotide is intended, for a DNA molecule or polynucleotide, a sequence of deoxyribonucleotides, and for an RNA molecule or polynucleotide, the corresponding sequence of ribonucleotides (A, G, C and U), where each thymine deoxyribonucleotide (T) in the specified deoxyribonucleotide sequence is replaced by the ribonucleotide uridine (U).

Using the information provided herein, such as the nucleotide sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention encoding a Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide may be obtained using standard cloning and screening procedures, such as those for cloning cDNAs using mRNA as starting material. Illustrative of the invention, the nucleic acid molecule described in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) was discovered in a cDNA library derived from neutrophils. Expressed sequence tags corresponding to a portion of the Neutrokinine-alpha cDNA were also found in kidney, lung, peripheral leukocyte, bone marrow, T cell lymphoma, B cell lymphoma, activated T cells, stomach cancer, smooth muscle, macrophages, and cord blood tissue. In addition, using the nucleotide information provided in FIGS. 5A and 5B, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention encoding a Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide may be obtained using standard cloning and screening procedures, such as those for cloning cDNAs using mRNA as starting material. Illustrative of the invention, the nucleic acid molecule described in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) was discovered in a cDNA library derived from primary dendritic cells.

The Neutrokinine-alpha plasmid HNEU15 deposited as ATCC Accession No. 97768 contains an open reading frame encoding a protein of about 285 amino acid residues, a predicted intracellular domain of about 46 amino acids (amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)), a predicted transmembrane domain of about 26 amino acids (underlined amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)), a predicted extracellular domain of about 213 amino acids (amino acid residues from about 73 to about 285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2)), and a deduced molecular weight of about 31 kDa. The Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) is about 20% similar and about 10% identical to human TNF-alpha, which can be accessed on GenBank as Accession No. 339764.

The Neutrokinine-alphaSV plasmid HDPMC52, deposited as ATCC Accession No. 203518, contains a predicted open reading frame encoding a protein of about 266 amino acid residues, a predicted intracellular domain of about 46 amino acids (amino acid residues from about 1 to about 46 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO: 19)), a predicted transmembrane domain of about 26 amino acids (underlined amino acid residues from about 47 to about 72 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19)), a predicted extracellular domain of about 194 amino acids (amino acid residues from about 73 to about 266 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19)), and a deduced molecular weight of about 29 kDa. The Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) is about 33.9% similar and about 22.0% identical to human TNF-alpha which can be accessed on GenBank as Accession No. 339764.

As one of ordinary skill would appreciate, due to the possibilities of sequencing errors discussed above, the actual complete Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides encoded by the deposited cDNAs, which comprise about 285 and 266 amino acids, respectively, may be somewhat shorter. In particular, the determined Neutrokinine-alpha and Neutrokinine-alphaSV coding sequences contain a common second methionine codon which may serve as an alternative start codon for translation of the open reading frame, at nucleotide positions 210-212 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) and at nucleotide positions 64-66 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18). More generally, the actual open reading frame may be anywhere in the range of  $\pm 20$  amino acids, more likely in the range of  $\pm 10$  amino acids, of that

predicted from either the first or second methionine codon from the N-terminus shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) and in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18). It will further be appreciated that, the polypeptide domains described herein have been predicted by computer analysis, and accordingly, that depending on the analytical criteria used for identifying various functional domains, the exact "address" of the extracellular, intracellular and transmembrane domains of the Neutrokinine-alpha and Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides may differ slightly. For example, the exact location of the Neutrokinine-alpha and Neutrokinine-alphaSV extracellular domains in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) and FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19) may vary slightly (e.g., the address may "shift" by about 1 to about 20 residues, more likely about 1 to about 5 residues) depending on the criteria used to define the domain. In this case, the ends of the transmembrane domains and the beginning of the extracellular domains were predicted on the basis of the identification of the hydrophobic amino acid sequence in the above indicated positions, as shown in FIGS. 3 and 6 and in Table I. In any event, as discussed further below, the invention further provides polypeptides having various residues deleted from the N-terminus and/or C-terminus of the complete polypeptides, including polypeptides lacking one or more amino acids from the N-termini of the extracellular domains described herein, which constitute soluble forms of the extracellular domains of the Neutrokinine-alpha and Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides.

As indicated, nucleic acid molecules and polynucleotides of the present invention may be in the form of RNA, such as mRNA, or in the form of DNA, including, for instance, cDNA and genomic DNA obtained by cloning or produced synthetically. The DNA may be double-stranded or single-stranded. Single-stranded DNA or RNA may be the coding strand, also known as the sense strand, or it may be the non-coding strand, also referred to as the anti-sense strand.

By "isolated" nucleic acid molecule(s) is intended a nucleic acid molecule (DNA or RNA), which has been removed from its native environment. For example, recombinant DNA molecules contained in a vector are considered isolated for the purposes of the present invention. Further examples of isolated DNA molecules include recombinant DNA molecules maintained in heterologous host cells or purified (partially or substantially) DNA molecules in solution. Isolated RNA molecules include *in vivo* or *in vitro* RNA transcripts of the DNA molecules of the present invention. However, a nucleic acid contained in a clone that is a member of a library (e.g., a genomic or cDNA library) that has not been isolated from other members of the library (e.g., in the form of a homogeneous solution containing the clone and other members of the library) or a chromosome isolated or removed from a cell or a cell lysate (e.g., a "chromosome spread", as in a karyotype), is not "isolated" for the purposes of this invention. As discussed further herein, isolated nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention may be produced naturally, recombinantly, or synthetically.

Isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention include DNA molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an open reading frame (ORF) with an initiation codon at positions 147-149 of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1). In addition, isolated nucleic acid molecules of the invention include DNA molecules which comprise, or alternatively consist of, a sequence substantially different from those described above, but which due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, still encodes the Neutrokinine-alpha protein. Of course, the



genetic code is well known in the art. Thus, it would be routine for one skilled in the art to generate the degenerate variants described above. In another embodiment, the invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having an amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768. Preferably, this nucleic acid molecule comprises, or alternatively consists of, a sequence encoding the extracellular domain the mature or soluble polypeptide sequence of the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768.

Isolated nucleic acid molecules of the present invention also include DNA molecules comprising an open reading frame (ORF) with an initiation codon at positions 1-3 of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18). In addition, isolated nucleic acid molecules of the invention include DNA molecules which comprise, or alternatively consist of, a sequence substantially different from those described above, but which due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, still encodes the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide. Of course, the genetic code is well known in the art. Thus, it would be routine for one skilled in the art to generate the degenerate variants described above. In another embodiment, the invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having an amino acid encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518. Preferably, this nucleic acid molecule comprises, or alternatively consists of, a sequence encoding the extracellular domain or the mature soluble polypeptide sequence of the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518.

The invention further provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) or the nucleotide sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768, or a nucleic acid molecule having a sequence complementary to one of the above sequences. In addition, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) or the nucleotide sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518, or a nucleic acid molecule having a sequence complementary to one of the above sequences. Such isolated molecules, particularly DNA molecules, have uses which include, but are not limited to, as probes for gene mapping by in situ hybridization with chromosomes, and for detecting expression of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV in human tissue, for instance, by Northern or Western blot analysis.

In one embodiment, the polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:22. The sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:22 was constructed from several overlapping mouse EST sequences obtained from GenBank (A1182472, AA422749, AA254047, and A1122485). The EST sequences were aligned to generate the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -like polynucleotide sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:22. The amino acid sequence resulting from the translation of SEQ ID NO:22 is provided as SEQ ID NO:23. Fragments, variants, and derivatives of the sequences provided as SEQ ID NO:22 and SEQ ID NO:23 are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:27, and/or a sequence encoding the amino acid sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:28, fragments, variants, and derivatives thereof. These polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. For example, certain embodiments of the invention are directed to polynucleotides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding a polypeptide sequence that is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to amino acids 68-219 of SEQ ID NO:28. The amino acid sequence resulting from the translation of SEQ ID NO:27 is provided as SEQ ID NO:28. Polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, and fragments, variants, and derivatives of the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:28 are also encompassed by the invention. For example, certain embodiments of the invention are directed to polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polypeptide sequence that is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to amino acids 68-219 of SEQ ID NO:28. A nucleic acid molecule having the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:27 was obtained by RT-PCR from cynomolgus monkey (i.e., *Macaca irus*) PBMC using two degenerate primers. Briefly, total RNA was prepared from cynomolgus monkey PBMC by using Trizol (available from Life Technologies, Inc., Rockville, Md.) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Then a single stranded cDNA was synthesized from the cynomolgus monkey PBMC preparation using standard methods with an oligo-dT primer. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -specific primers were designed based on the conserved region between the mouse and human Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  molecules (SEQ ID NOs:22 and 1, respectively). A cynomolgus monkey Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  nucleic acid molecule was then generated by PCR using the cDNA template in combination with the following two degenerate oligonucleotide primers: 5' primer: 5'-TAC CAG ITG GCI GCC ITG CAA G-3' SEQ ID NO:35) and 3' primer: 5'-GTT ACA GCA GTT TTA IIG CAC C-3' SEQ ID NO:36). In the sequence of the degenerate primers (SEQ ID NOs:35 and 36), "I" represents deoxyinosine or didoxynine.

In another embodiment, the polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:29, and/or a sequence encoding the amino acid sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:30, fragments, variants, and derivatives thereof. These polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. For example, certain embodiments of the invention are directed to polynucleotides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding a polypeptide sequence that is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to amino acids 68-219 of SEQ ID NO:30. The amino acid sequence resulting from the translation of SEQ ID NO:29 is provided as SEQ ID NO:30. Polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30, and fragments, variants, and derivatives of the sequences provided as SEQ ID NO:29 and SEQ ID NO:30 are also encompassed by the invention. For example, certain embodiments of the invention are directed to polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polypeptide sequence that is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to amino acids 68-219 of SEQ ID NO:30. A nucleic acid molecule having the sequence provided as SEQ ID NO:29 was obtained by RT-PCR from rhesus monkey PBMC using two degenerate primers. Briefly, total RNA was prepared from rhesus mon-

key PBMC by using Trizol (available from Life Technologies, Inc., Rockville, Md.) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Then a single stranded cDNA was synthesized from the rhesus monkey PBMC preparation using standard methods with an oligo-dT primer. Neurokrine-alpha-specific primers were designed based on the conserved region between the mouse and human Neurokrine-alpha molecules (SEQ ID NOs:22 and 1, respectively). A rhesus monkey Neurokrine-alpha nucleic acid molecule was then generated by PCR using the cDNA template in combination with the following two degenerate oligonucleotide primers. 5' primer: 5'-TAC CAG ITG GCI GCC ITG CAA (G-3' SEQ ID NO:35) and 3' primer: 5'-GTT ACA GCAGTT TIA IIG CAC C-3' SEQ ID NO:36). In the sequence of the degenerate primers (SEQ ID NOs:35 and 36), "I" represents deoxyinosine or dideoxyinosine.

The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules having nucleotide sequences related to extensive portions of SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO:18 which have been determined from the following related cDNA clones: HSOAD55 (SEQ ID NO:7), HSLAH84 (SEQ ID NO:8), and HLTBM08 (SEQ ID NO:9).

The present invention is further directed to nucleic acid molecules encoding portions of the nucleotide sequences described herein, as well as to fragments of the isolated nucleic acid molecules described herein. In one embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence representing the portion of SEQ ID NO:1 which consists of the nucleotides at positions 1-1001 of SEQ ID NO:1. In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence representing the portion of SEQ ID NO:18 which consists of positions 1-798 of SEQ ID NO:18.

The present invention is further directed to fragments of the nucleic acid molecules (i.e. polynucleotides) described herein. By a fragment of a nucleic acid molecule having, for example, the nucleotide sequence of the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, the nucleotide sequence of the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:18, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:20, or the complementary strand thereto, is intended fragments at least 15 nt, and more preferably at least 20 nt or at least 25 nt, still more preferably at least 30 nt, and even more preferably, at least 40, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 450, or 500 nt in length. These fragments have numerous uses which include, but are not limited to, diagnostic probes and primers as discussed herein. Of course, larger fragments, such as those of 501-1500 nt in length are also useful according to the present invention as are fragments corresponding to most, if not all, of the nucleotide sequences of the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, the nucleotide sequences of the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518, and the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:18. Preferred nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, epitope-bearing portions of the

Neurokrine-alpha and/or Neurokrine-alphaSV polypeptide as identified in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) and in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19), respectively, and described in more detail below. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotide fragments are also encompassed by the invention.

Also by a fragment of a nucleic acid molecule having, for example, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:21, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:22, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:27, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:29, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:23, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:30, or the complementary strands thereof, is intended fragments at least 15 nt, and more preferably at least 20 nt or at least 25 nt, still more preferably at least 30 nt, and even more preferably, at least 40, 50, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 450, or 500 nt in length. These fragments have numerous uses which include, but are not limited to, diagnostic probes and primers as discussed herein. Of course, larger fragments, such as those of 501-1500 nt in length are also useful according to the present invention as are fragments corresponding to most, if not all, of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:21, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:22, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:27, the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:29, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:23, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:28, a nucleotide sequence encoding the polypeptide sequence of SEQ ID NO:30, or the complementary strands thereof. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotide fragments are also encompassed by the invention.

Representative examples of Neurokrine-alpha polynucleotide fragments of the invention include, for example, fragments that comprise, or alternatively, consist of, a sequence from about nucleotide 1 to 50, 51 to 100, 101 to 146, 147 to 200, 201 to 250, 251 to 300, 301 to 350, 351 to 400, 401 to 450, 451 to 500, 501 to 550, 551 to 600, 601 to 650, 651 to 700, 701 to 750, 751 to 800, 801 to 850, 851 to 900, 901 to 950, 951 to 1000, 1001 to 1050, and/or 1051 to 1082, of SEQ ID NO:1, or the complementary strand thereto, or the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768. In this context "about" includes the particularly recited ranges, and ranges that are larger or smaller by several (5, 4, 3, 2, or 1) nucleotides, at either terminus or at both termini.

Representative examples of Neurokrine-alphaSV polynucleotide fragments of the invention include, for example, fragments that comprise, or alternatively, consist of, a sequence from about nucleotide 1 to 50, 51 to 100, 101 to 150, 151 to 200, 201 to 250, 251 to 300, 301 to 350, 351 to 400, 401 to 450, 451 to 500, 501 to 550, 551 to 600, 601 to 650, 651 to 700, 701 to 750, 751 to 800, 801 to 850, and/or 851 to 900 of SEQ ID NO:18, or the complementary strand thereto, or the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518. In this context "about" includes the particularly recited ranges, and ranges that are larger or smaller by several (5, 4, 3, 2, or 1) nucleotides, at either terminus or at both termini.

In certain preferred embodiments, polynucleotide of the invention comprise, or alternatively, consist of, nucleotide residues 571-627, 580-627, 590-627, 600-627, 610-627, 571-620, 580-620, 590-620, 600-620, 571-610, 580-610, 590-610, 571-600, 580-600, and/or 571-590 of SEQ ID NO:1.

In certain other preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively, consist of nucleotide residues 1-879, 275-879, 50-879, 75-879, 100-879, 125-879, 150-879, 175-879, 200-879, 225-879, 250-879, 275-879, 300-879, 325-879, 350-879, 375-879, 400-879, 425-879, 450-879, 475-879, 500-879, 525-879, 550-879, 575-879, 600-879, 625-879, 650-879, 675-879, 700-879, 725-879, 750-879, 775-879, 800-879, 825-879, 850-879, 875-879, 1-850, 25-850, 50-850, 75-850, 100-850, 125-850, 150-850, 175-850, 200-850, 225-850, 250-850, 275-850, 300-850, 325-850, 350-850, 375-850, 400-850, 425-850, 450-850, 475-850, 500-850, 525-850, 550-850, 575-850, 600-850, 625-850, 650-850, 675-850, 700-850, 725-850, 750-850, 775-850, 800-850, 825-850, 850-850, 1-825, 25-825, 50-825, 75-825, 100-825, 125-825, 150-825, 175-825, 200-825, 225-825, 250-825, 275-825, 300-825, 325-825, 350-825, 375-825, 400-825, 425-825, 450-825, 475-825, 500-825, 525-825, 550-825, 575-825, 600-825, 625-825, 650-825, 675-825, 700-825, 725-825, 750-825, 775-825, 800-825, 825-825, 1-800, 25-800, 50-800, 75-800, 100-800, 125-800, 150-800, 175-800, 200-800, 225-800, 250-800, 275-800, 300-800, 325-800, 350-800, 375-800, 400-800, 425-800, 450-800, 475-800, 500-800, 525-800, 550-800, 575-800, 600-800, 625-800, 650-800, 675-800, 700-800, 725-800, 750-800, 775-800, 800-800, 1-775, 25-775, 50-775, 75-775, 100-775, 125-775, 150-775, 175-775, 200-775, 225-775, 250-775, 275-775, 300-775, 325-775, 350-775, 375-775, 400-775, 425-775, 450-775, 475-775, 500-775, 525-775, 550-775, 575-775, 600-775, 625-775, 650-775, 675-775, 700-775, 725-775, 750-775, 775-775, 1-750, 25-750, 50-750, 75-750, 100-750, 125-750, 150-750, 175-750, 200-750, 225-750, 250-750, 275-750, 300-750, 325-750, 350-750, 375-750, 400-750, 425-750, 450-750, 475-750, 500-750, 525-750, 550-750, 575-750, 600-750, 625-750, 650-750, 675-750, 700-750, 725-750, 750-750, 775-750, 800-750, 825-750, 850-750, 1-725, 25-725, 50-725, 75-725, 100-725, 125-725, 150-725, 175-725, 200-725, 225-725, 250-725, 275-725, 300-725, 325-725, 350-725, 375-725, 400-725, 425-725, 450-725, 475-725, 500-725, 525-725, 550-725, 575-725, 600-725, 625-725, 650-725, 675-725, 700-725, 725-725, 750-725, 775-725, 800-725, 825-725, 850-725, 1-700, 25-700, 50-700, 75-700, 100-700, 125-700, 150-700, 175-700, 200-700, 225-700, 250-700, 275-700, 300-700, 325-700, 350-700, 375-700, 400-700, 425-700, 450-700, 475-700, 500-700, 525-700, 550-700, 575-700, 600-700, 625-700, 650-700, 675-700, 700-700, 725-700, 750-700, 775-700, 800-700, 825-700, 850-700, 1-675, 25-675, 50-675, 75-675, 100-675, 125-675, 150-675, 175-675, 200-675, 225-675, 250-675, 275-675, 300-675, 325-675, 350-675, 375-675, 400-675, 425-675, 450-675, 475-675, 500-675, 525-675, 550-675, 575-675, 600-675, 625-675, 650-675, 675-675, 700-675, 725-675, 750-675, 775-675, 800-675, 825-675, 850-675, 1-650, 25-650, 50-650, 75-650, 100-650, 125-650, 150-650, 175-650, 200-650, 225-650, 250-650, 275-650, 300-650, 325-650, 350-650, 375-650, 400-650, 425-650, 450-650, 475-650, 500-650, 525-650, 550-650, 575-650, 600-650, 625-650, 650-650, 675-650, 700-650, 725-650, 750-650, 775-650, 800-650, 825-650, 850-650, 1-625, 25-625, 50-625, 75-625, 100-625, 125-625, 150-625, 175-625, 200-625, 225-625, 250-625, 275-625, 300-625, 325-625, 350-625, 375-625, 400-625, 425-625, 450-625, 475-625, 500-625, 525-625, 550-625, 575-625, 600-625, 625-625, 650-625, 675-625, 700-625, 725-625, 750-625, 775-625, 800-625, 825-625, 850-625, 1-600, 25-600, 50-600, 75-600, 100-600, 125-600, 150-600, 175-600, 200-600, 225-600, 250-600, 275-600, 300-600, 325-600, 350-600, 375-600, 400-600, 425-600, 450-600, 475-600, 500-600, 525-600, 550-600, 575-600, 600-600, 625-600, 650-600, 675-600, 700-600, 725-600, 750-600, 775-600, 800-600, 825-600, 850-600, 1-575, 25-575, 50-575, 75-575, 100-575, 125-575, 150-575, 175-575, 200-575, 225-575, 250-575, 275-575, 300-575, 325-575, 350-575, 375-575, 400-575, 425-575, 450-575, 475-575, 500-575, 525-575, 550-575, 575-575, 600-575, 625-575, 650-575, 675-575, 700-575, 725-575, 750-575, 775-575, 800-575, 825-575, 850-575, 1-550, 25-550, 50-550, 75-550, 100-550, 125-550, 150-550, 175-550, 200-550, 225-550,

300–550, 35–550, 350–550, 375–550, 400–550, 425–550,  
450–550, 475–550, 500–550, 525–550, 1–525, 25–525,  
50–525, 75–525, 100–525, 125–525, 150–525, 175–525,  
200–525, 225–525, 250–525, 275–525, 300–525, 325–525,  
350–525, 375–525, 400–525, 425–525, 450–525, 475–525,  
500–525, 1–500, 25–500, 50–500, 75–500, 100–500,  
125–500, 150–500, 175–500, 200–500, 225–500, 250–500,  
275–500, 300–500, 325–500, 350–500, 375–500, 400–500,  
425–500, 450–500, 475–500, 1–475, 25–475, 50–475  
75–475, 100–475, 125–475, 150–475, 175–475, 200–475,  
225–475, 250–475, 275–475, 300–475, 325–475, 350–475,  
375–475, 400–475, 425–475, 450–475, 1–450, 25–450,  
50–450, 75–450, 100–450, 125–450, 150–450, 175–450,  
200–450, 225–450, 250–450, 275–450, 300–450, 325–450,  
350–450, 375–450, 400–450, 425–450, 1–425, 25–425,  
50–425, 75–425, 100–425, 125–425, 150–425, 175–425,  
200–425, 225–425, 250–425, 275–425, 300–425, 325–425,  
350–425, 375–425, 400–425, 1–400, 25–400, 50–400,  
75–400, 100–400, 125–400, 150–400, 175–400, 200–400,  
225–400, 250–400, 275–400, 300–400, 325–400, 350–400,  
375–400, 1–375, 25–375, 50–375, 75–375, 100–375,  
125–375, 150–375, 175–375, 200–375 225–375, 250–375,  
275–375, 300–375, 325–375, 350–375, 1–350, 25–350,  
50–350, 75–350 100–350, 125–350, 150–350, 175–350,  
200–350, 225–350, 250–350, 275–350, 300–350, 325–350,  
1–325, 25–325, 50–325, 75–325, 100–325, 125–325,  
150–325, 175–325, 200–325 225–325, 250–325, 275–325,  
300–325, 1–300, 25–300, 50–300, 75–300, 100–300,  
125–300 150–300, 175–300, 200–300, 225–300, 250–300,  
275–300, 1–275, 25–275, 50–275, 75–275 100–275,  
125–275, 150–275, 175–275, 200–275, 225–275, 250–275,  
1–250, 25–250, 50–25 75–250, 100–250, 125–250,  
150–250, 175–250, 200–250 225–250, 1–225, 25–225,  
50–225 75–225, 100–225, 125–225, 150–225, 175–225,  
200–225, 1–200, 25–200, 50–200, 75–200, 100–200,  
125–200, 150–200, 175–200, 1–175, 25–175, 50–175,  
75–175, 100–175, 125–175 150–175, 175–175, 1–150, 25–150,  
50–150, 75–150, 100–150, 125–150, 1–125, 25–125,  
50–125, 75–125, 100–125, 1–100, 25–100, 50–100, 75–100,  
1–75, 25–75, 50–75, 1–50, 25–50, and/or 1–25 of SEQ ID  
NO:18.

In certain additional preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively, consist of nucleotide residues 400-627, 425-627, 450-627, 475-627, 500-627, 525-627, 550-627, 575-627, 600-627, 400-600, 425-600, 450-600, 475-600, 500-600, 525-600, 550-600, 575-600, 400-575, 425-575, 450-575, 475-575, 500-575, 525-575, 550-575, 400-550, 425-550, 450-550, 475-550, 500-550, 525-550, 400-500, 425-500, 450-500, 475-500, 400-475, 425-475, 450-475, 400-450, 425-450, 475-450, 800-800, 625-800, 650-800, 675-800, 700-800, 725-800, 750-800, 775-800, 571-775, 600-775, 625-775, 650-775, 675-775, 700-775, 725-775, 750-775, 571-750, 600-750, 625-750, 650-750, 675-750, 700-750, 725-750, 571-725, 600-725, 625-725, 650-725, 675-725, 700-725, 571-700, 600-700, 625-700, 650-700, 675-700, 571-675, 600-675, 625-675, 650-675, 571-650, 600-650, 625-650, 571-625, 600-625, and/or 571-600 of SEQ ID NO:1.

In additional preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively, consist of nucleotide residues 147-500, 147450, 147-400, 147-350, 200-500, 200-450, 200-400, 200-350, 250-500, 250-450, 250-400, 250-350, 300-500, 300-450, 300-400, 300-350, 350-750, 350-700, 350-650, 350-600, 350-550, 350-500, 400-750, 400-700, 400-650, 400-600, 400-550, 425-750, 425-700, 425-650, 425-600, 425-550, 450-1020, 450-1001, 450-950, 450-900, 450-850, 450-800, 450-775, 500-1001.

500-950, 500-900, 500-850, 500-800, 500-775, 550-1001, 550-950, 550-900, 550-850, 550-800, 550-775, 600-1001, 600-950, 600-900, 600-850, 600-800, 600-775, 650-1001, 650-950, 650-900, 650-850, 650-800, 650-775, 700-1001, 700-950, 700-900, 700-850, 700-800, 700-775, 825-1082, 850-1082, 875-1082, 900-1082, 925-1082, 950-1082, 975-1082, 1000-1082, 1025-1082, and/or 1050-1082 of SEQ ID NO:1.

Preferably, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide which demonstrates a Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV functional activity. By a polypeptide demonstrating "functional activity" is meant, a polypeptide capable of displaying one or more known functional activities associated with a full-length and/or secreted Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  polypeptide and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide. Such functional activities include, but are not limited to, biological activity (e.g., ability to stimulate B cell proliferation, survival, differentiation, and/or activation), antigenicity [ability to bind (or compete with a Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide for binding) to an anti-Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV antibody], immunogenicity (ability to generate antibody which binds to a Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide), ability to form multimers with Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention, and ability to bind to a receptor or ligand for a Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide.

In additional specific embodiments, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of the predicted intracellular domain (amino acids 1 to 46 of SEQ ID NO:2), the predicted transmembrane domain (amino acids 47 to 72 of SEQ ID NO:2), the predicted extracellular domain (amino acids 73 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2), or the predicted TNF conserved domain (amino acids 191 to 284 of SEQ ID NO:2) of Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ . In additional embodiments, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of any combination of 1, 2, 3, or all 4 of the above recited domains. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In additional specific embodiments, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of the predicted intracellular domain (amino acids 1 to 46 of SEQ ID NO:19), the predicted transmembrane domain (amino acids 47 to 72 of SEQ ID NO:19), the predicted extracellular domain (amino acids 73 to 266 of SEQ ID NO:19), or the predicted TNF conserved domain (amino acids 172 to 265 of SEQ ID NO:19) of Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ SV. In additional embodiments, the polynucleotide fragments of the invention encode a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of any combination of 1, 2, 3, or all 4 of the above recited domains. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, polynucleotide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, polynucleotides which encode an amino acid sequence selected from residues Met-1 to Lys-113, Leu-114 to Thr-141, Ile-142 to Lys-160, Gly-161 to Gln-198, Val-199 to Ala-248, and Gly-250 to Leu-285 of SEQ ID NO:2. Moreover, polynucleotides that encode any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these amino acid sequences are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, polynucleotide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, polynucle-

otides which encode an amino acid sequence selected from residues Met-1 to Lys-113, Leu-114 to Thr-141, Gly-142 to Lys-179, Val-180 to Ala-229, and Gly-230 to Leu-266 of SEQ ID NO:19. Moreover, polynucleotides that encode any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these amino acid sequences are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, polynucleotide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, polynucleotides which encode an amino acid sequence selected from residues Met-1 to Lys-106, Leu-107 to Thr-134, Glu-135 to Asn-165, Ile-167 to Lys-184, Gly-185 to Gln-224, Val-225 to Ala-272, and Gly-273 to Leu-309 of SEQ ID NO:23. Moreover, polynucleotides that encode any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these amino acid sequences are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, polynucleotide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, polynucleotides which encode an amino acid sequence selected from residues Tyr-1 to Lys-47, Leu-48 to Thr-75, Ile-76 to Lys-94, Gly-95 to Gln-132, Val-133 to Ala-182, and Gly-183 to Ala-219 of SEQ ID NO:28. Moreover, polynucleotides that encode any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these amino acid sequences are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, polynucleotide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, polynucleotides which encode an amino acid sequence selected from residues Tyr-1 to Lys-47, Leu-48 to Thr-75, Ile-76 to Lys-94, Gly-95 to Gln-132, Val-133 to Ala-182, and Gly-183 to Ala-219 of SEQ ID NO:30. Moreover, polynucleotides that encode any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these amino acid sequences are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:21. The sequence shown as SEQ ID NO:21 encodes a polypeptide consisting of an initiating methionine residue linked to residues Ala-134 through Leu-285 of the Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  polypeptide sequence shown as SEQ ID NO:2. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

In certain additional preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively, consist of nucleotide residues 1-459, 15-459, 30-459, 45-459, 60-459, 75-459, 90-459, 105-459, 120-459, 135-459, 150-459, 165-459, 180-459, 195-459, 210-459, 225-459, 240-459, 255-459, 270-459, 285-459, 300-459, 315-459, 330-459, 345-459, 360-459, 375-459, 390-459, 405-459, 420-459, 435-459, 450-459, 1-450, 15-450, 30-450, 45-450, 60-450, 75-450, 90-450, 105-450, 120-450, 135-450, 150-450, 165-450, 180-450, 195-450, 210-450, 225-450, 240-450, 255-450, 270-450, 285-450, 300-450, 315-450, 330-450, 345-450, 360-450, 375-450, 390-450, 405-450, 420-450, 435-450, 1-435, 15-435, 30-435, 45-435, 60-435, 75-435, 90-435, 105-435, 120-435, 135-435, 150-435, 165-435, 180-435, 195-435, 210-435, 225-435, 240-435, 255-435, 270-435, 285-435, 300-435, 315-435, 330-435, 345-435, 360-435, 375-435, 390-435, 405-435, 420-435, 1-420, 15-420, 30-420, 45-420, 60-420, 75-420, 90-420, 105-420, 120-420, 135-420,

150-420, 165-420, 180-420, 195-420, 210-420, 225-420, 240-420, 255-420, 270-420, 285-420, 300-420, 315-420, 330-420, 345-420, 360-420, 375-420, 390-420, 405-420, 1-405, 15-405, 30-405, 45-405, 60-405, 75-405, 90-405, 105-405, 120-405, 135-405, 150-405, 165-405, 180-405, 195-405, 210-405, 225-405, 240-405, 255-405, 270-405, 285-405, 300-405, 315-405, 330-405, 345-405, 360-405, 375-405, 390-405, 1-390, 15-390, 30-390, 45-390, 60-390, 75-390, 90-390, 105-390, 120-390, 135-390, 150-390, 165-390, 180-390, 195-390, 210-390, 225-390, 240-390, 255-390, 270-390, 285-390, 300-390, 315-390, 330-390, 345-390, 360-390, 375-390, 1-375, 15-375, 30-375, 45-375, 60-375, 75-375, 90-375, 105-375, 120-375, 135-375, 150-375, 165-375, 180-375, 195-375, 210-375, 225-375, 240-375, 255-375, 270-375, 285-375, 300-375, 315-375, 330-375, 345-375, 360-375, 1-360, 15-360, 30-360, 45-360, 60-360, 75-360, 90-360, 105-360, 120-360, 135-360, 150-360, 165-360, 180-360, 195-360, 210-360, 225-360, 240-360, 255-360, 270-360, 285-360, 300-360, 315-360, 330-360, 345-360, 1-345, 15-345, 30-345, 45-345, 60-345, 75-345, 90-345, 105-345, 120-345, 135-345, 150-345, 165-345, 180-345, 195-345, 210-345, 225-345, 240-345, 255-345, 270-345, 285-345, 300-345, 315-345, 330-345, 1-330, 15-330, 30-330, 45-330, 60-330, 75-330, 90-330, 105-330, 120-330, 135-330, 150-330, 165-330, 180-330, 195-330, 210-330, 225-330, 240-330, 255-330, 270-330, 285-330, 300-330, 315-330, 1-315, 15-315, 30-315, 45-315, 60-315, 75-315, 90-315, 105-315, 120-315, 135-315, 150-315, 165-315, 180-315, 195-315, 210-315, 225-315, 240-315, 255-315, 270-315, 285-315, 300-315, 1-300, 15-300, 30-300, 45-300, 60-300, 75-300, 90-300, 105-300, 120-300, 135-300, 150-300, 165-300, 180-300, 195-300, 210-300, 225-300, 240-300, 255-300, 270-300, 285-300, 1-285, 15-285, 30-285, 45-285, 60-285, 75-285, 90-285, 105-285, 120-285, 135-285, 150-285, 165-285, 180-285, 195-285, 210-285, 225-285, 240-285, 255-285, 270-285, 1-270, 15-270, 30-270, 45-270, 60-270, 75-270, 90-270, 105-270, 120-270, 135-270, 150-270, 165-270, 180-270, 195-270, 210-270, 225-270, 240-270, 255-270, 1-255, 15-255, 30-255, 45-255, 60-255, 75-255, 90-255, 105-255, 120-255, 135-255, 150-255, 165-255, 180-255, 195-255, 210-255, 225-255, 240-255, 1-240, 15-240, 30-240, 45-240, 60-240, 75-240, 90-240, 105-240, 120-240, 135-240, 150-240, 165-240, 180-240, 195-240, 210-240, 225-240, 1-225, 15-225, 30-225, 45-225, 60-225, 75-225, 90-225, 105-225, 120-225, 135-225, 150-225, 165-225, 180-225, 195-225, 210-225, 1-210, 15-210, 30-210, 45-210, 60-210, 75-210, 90-210, 105-210, 120-210, 135-210, 150-210, 165-210, 180-210, 195-210, 1-195, 15-195, 30-195, 45-195, 60-195, 75-195, 90-195, 105-195, 120-195, 135-195, 150-195, 165-195, 180-195, 1-180, 15-180, 30-180, 45-180, 60-180, 75-180, 90-180, 105-180, 120-180, 135-180, 150-180, 165-180, 1-165, 15-165, 30-165, 45-165, 60-165, 75-165, 90-165, 105-165, 120-165, 135-165, 150-165, 1-150, 15-150, 30-150, 45-150, 60-150, 75-150, 90-150, 105-150, 120-150, 135-150, 1-135, 15-135, 30-135, 45-135, 60-135, 75-135, 90-135, 105-135, 120-135, 1-120, 15-120, 30-120, 45-120, 60-120, 75-120, 90-120, 105-120, 1-105, 15-105, 30-105, 45-105, 60-105, 75-105, 90-105, 1-90, 15-90, 30-90, 45-90, 60-90, 75-90, 1-75, 15-75, 30-75, 45-75, 60-75, 1-60, 15-60, 30-60, 45-60, 1-45, 15-45, 30-45, 1-30, and/or 15-30 of SEQ ID NO:21. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

Accordingly, specific embodiments of the invention are directed to polynucleotides encoding polypeptides which

comprise, or alternatively consist of, the amino acid sequence of beta pleated sheet region A, A', B, B', C, D, E, F, G, or H disclosed in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2 and described in Example 6. Additional embodiments of the invention are directed to polynucleotides encoding Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, any combination of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or all 10 of beta pleated sheet regions A-H disclosed in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2 and described in Example 6. Additional preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, the Neutrokin-alpha amino acid sequence of beta pleated sheet region A, A', B, B', C, D, E, F, G, or H disclosed in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2 and described in Example 6. Additional embodiments of the invention are directed to Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides which comprise, or alternatively consist of, any combination of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or all 10 of beta pleated sheet regions A through H disclosed in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2 and described in Example 6.

In certain other preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, nucleotide residues 34-57, 118-123, 133-141, 151-159, 175-216, 232-255, 280-315, 328-357, 370-393, and/or 430-456 of SEQ ID NO:21. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. These polynucleotide and polypeptide fragments correspond to the predicted beta-pleated sheet regions shown in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2. In certain embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine or ten of the beta-pleated sheet regions described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention. In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine or ten of the beta-pleated sheet polynucleotides of the invention described above. The meaning of the phrase "stringent conditions" as used herein is described infra.

In further preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, nucleotide residues 576-599, 660-665, 675-683, 693-701, 717-758, 774-803, 822-857, 870-899, 912-935, and/or 972-998 of SEQ ID NO:1. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotide fragments are also encompassed by the invention. These polynucleotide and polypeptide fragments correspond to the predicted beta-pleated sheet regions shown in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2.

In additional preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, nucleotide residues 457-462, 472-480, 490-498, 514-555, 571-600, 619-654, 667-696, 699-732, and/or 769-795 of SEQ ID NO:18. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotide fragments are also encompassed by the invention. These polynucleotide and polypeptide fragments correspond to the predicted beta-pleated sheet regions shown in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2.

In yet further preferred embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, nucleotide residues 124-129, 139-147, 157-165, 181-222, 238-267, 286-321, 334-363, 376-399, and/or 436-462 of SEQ ID NO:22. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucle-

otide fragments are also encompassed by the invention. These polynucleotide and polypeptide fragments correspond to the predicted beta-pleated sheet regions shown in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2. Polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, consisting of the amino acid sequence of any combination of one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, or all of these regions are encompassed by the invention.

The relative positions of several intron/exon boundaries were determined for the mouse Neurokinine-alpha (SEQ ID NO:22 and SEQ ID NO:23) based on sequence analysis of mouse genomic DNA. The apparent second exon from the 5' end of the mouse Neurokinine-alpha genomic clone (preliminarily designated "Exon 2") consists of Tyr-187 to Gln-222 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:23. The apparent third exon from the 5' end of the mouse Neurokinine-alpha genomic clone (preliminarily designated "Exon 3") comprises Val-223 to Gly-273 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:23.

Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues Tyr-187 to Gln-222 of SEQ ID NO:23. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the mouse Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues Val-223 to Gly-273 of SEQ ID NO:23. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the mouse Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention.

Moreover, the relative positions of the corresponding intron/exon boundaries were determined for human Neurokinine-alpha (SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2) based on an alignment of the sequences of mouse and human Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides. The apparent second exon from the 5' end of human Neurokinine-alpha (also preliminarily designated "Exon 2") consists of, Tyr-163 to Gln-198 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2. The apparent third exon from the 5' end of human Neurokinine-alpha (also preliminarily designated "Exon 3") consists of, Val-199 to Gly-249 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2.

Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues Tyr-163 to Gln-198 of SEQ ID NO:2. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides described above. The present

invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues Val-199 to Gly-249 of SEQ ID NO:2. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention.

The functional activity of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides, and fragments, variants derivatives, and analogs thereof, can be assayed by various methods as described herein and as are well known in the art.

For example, in one embodiment where one is assaying for the ability to bind or compete with full-length Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide for binding to anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibody or binding to Neurokinine-alpha receptor(s) and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV receptor(s) on B cells, various immunoassays known in the art can be used, including but not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitation reactions, immunodiffusion assays, in situ immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays), complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays, protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays, etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected by detecting binding of a secondary antibody or reagent to the primary antibody. In a further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are within the scope of the present invention.

In another embodiment, where a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV ligand is identified, or the ability of a polypeptide fragment, variant or derivative of the invention to multimerize is being evaluated, binding can be assayed, e.g., by means well-known in the art, such as, for example, reducing and non-reducing gel chromatography, protein affinity chromatography, and affinity blotting. See generally, Phizicky, E., et al., 1995, *Microbiol. Rev.* 59:94-123. In another embodiment, physiological correlates of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV binding to its substrates (signal transduction) can be assayed.

In addition, assays described herein (see, e.g., Examples 6 and 7) and otherwise known in the art may routinely be applied to measure the ability of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides and fragments, variants derivatives and analogs thereof to elicit Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV related biological activity (e.g.,

to stimulate, or alternatively to inhibit (in the case of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV antagonists) B cell proliferation, differentiation and/or activation and/or to extend B cell survival *in vitro* or *in vivo*.

Other methods will be known to the skilled artisan and are within the scope of the invention.

In additional embodiments, the polynucleotides of the invention encode polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, functional attributes of Neurotrophin-alpha and Neurotrophin-alphaSV. Preferred embodiments of the invention in this regard include fragments that comprise, or alternatively consist of, alpha-helix and alpha-helix forming regions ("alpha-regions"), beta-sheet and beta-sheet forming regions ("beta-regions"), turn and turn-forming regions ("turn-regions"), coil and coil-forming regions ("coil-regions"), hydrophilic regions, hydrophobic regions, alpha amphipathic regions, beta amphipathic regions, flexible regions, surface-forming regions and high antigenic index regions of Neurotrophin-alpha and Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides.

It is believed one or more of the beta pleated sheet regions of Neurotrophin-alpha disclosed in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2 is important for dimerization and also for interactions between Neurotrophin-alpha and its ligands.

Certain preferred regions in this regard are set out in FIG. 3 (Table 1). The data presented in FIG. 3 and that presented in Table I, merely present a different format of the same results obtained when the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2 is analyzed using the default parameters of the DNA\*STAR computer algorithm.

The above-mentioned preferred regions set out in FIG. 3 and in Table I include, but are not limited to, regions of the aforementioned types identified by analysis of the amino acid sequence set out in FIGS. 1A and 1B. As set out in FIG. 3 and in Table I, such preferred regions include Garner-Robson alpha-regions, beta-regions, turn-regions, and coil-

regions, Chou-Fasman alpha-regions, beta-regions, and coil-regions, Kyte-Doolittle hydrophilic regions and hydrophobic regions, Eisenberg alpha- and beta-amphipathic regions, Karplus-Schulz flexible regions, Emami surface-forming regions and Jameson-Wolf regions of high antigenic index. Among highly preferred polynucleotides in this regard are those that encode polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, regions of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV that combine several structural features, such as several (e.g., 1, 2, 3 or 4) of the features set out above. Polypeptides encoded by the polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

Additionally, the data presented in columns VIII, IX, XIII, and XIV of Table I can routinely be used to determine regions of Neurotrophin-alpha which exhibit a high degree of potential for antigenicity (column VIII of Table I represents hydrophilicity according to Kyte-Doolittle; column IX of Table I represents hydrophobicity according to Hopp-Woods; column XIII of Table I represents antigenic index according to Jameson-Wolf; and column XIV of Table I represents surface probability according to Emami). Regions of high antigenicity are determined from the data presented in columns VIII, IX, XIII, and/or IV by choosing values which represent regions of the polypeptide which are likely to be exposed on the surface of the polypeptide in an environment in which antigen recognition may occur in the process of initiation of an immune response. The data presented in FIG. 6 can also routinely be presented in a similar tabular format by simply examining the amino acid sequence disclosed in FIG. 6 (SEQ ID NO:19) using the modules and algorithms of the DNA\*STAR set on default parameters. As above, the amino acid sequence presented in FIG. 6 can also be used to determine regions of Neurotrophin-alpha which exhibit a high degree of potential for antigenicity whether presented as a Figure (as in FIG. 6) or a table (as in Table 1).

TABLE I

Res Position	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV
Met	1	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.73	-0.71	.	.	.	0.95	1.39
Asp	2	A	.	.	.	T	.	1.12	-0.66	*	.	.	1.15	1.56
Asp	3	A	.	.	.	T	.	1.62	-1.09	*	.	.	1.15	2.12
Ser	4	A	.	.	.	T	.	2.01	-1.51	.	.	.	1.15	4.19
Thr	5	A	.	.	.	T	.	2.40	-2.13	.	F	1.30	4.35	
Glu	6	A	.	.	.	.	.	2.70	-1.73	*	F	0.90	4.51	
Arg	7	A	.	.	.	.	.	2.81	-1.34	*	F	0.90	4.51	
Glu	8	A	.	.	.	.	.	2.00	-1.73	*	F	0.90	6.12	
Glu	9	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.99	-1.53	*	F	0.90	2.91	
Ser	10	A	.	B	.	.	.	2.00	-1.04	*	F	0.90	2.15	
Arg	11	A	.	B	.	.	.	1.33	-0.66	*	F	0.90	1.66	
Leu	12	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.41	-0.09	*	F	0.45	0.51	
Thr	13	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.46	0.20	*	F	-0.15	0.32	
Ser	14	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.50	-0.19	*	.	0.30	0.32	
Cys	15	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.91	-0.19	*	.	0.30	0.78	
Leu	16	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.80	-0.87	*	F	0.90	1.06	
Lys	17	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.61	-1.36	*	F	0.90	1.37	
Lys	18	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.32	-1.74	*	F	0.90	4.44	
Arg	19	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.67	-1.70	*	F	0.90	5.33	
Glu	20	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.52	-2.39	*	F	0.90	5.33	
Glu	21	A	.	.	.	.	.	2.38	-1.70	*	F	0.90	2.20	
Met	22	A	.	.	.	.	.	2.33	-1.70	*	F	0.90	2.24	
Lys	23	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.62	-1.70	*	F	0.90	2.24	
Leu	24	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.64	-1.13	*	F	0.75	0.69	
Lys	25	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.36	-0.49	*	F	0.45	0.52	
Glu	26	A	.	B	.	.	.	-0.53	-0.71	*	.	0.60	0.35	
Cys	27	A	.	B	.	.	.	-0.74	-0.03	*	.	0.30	0.30	
Val	28	A	.	B	.	.	.	-1.00	-0.03	*	.	0.30	0.12	
Ser	29	A	.	.	B	.	.	-0.08	0.40	*	.	-0.30	0.11	
Ile	30	A	.	.	B	.	.	-0.08	0.40	*	.	-0.30	0.40	

TABLE I-continued

Res	Position	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV
Leu	31	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.08	-0.17	*	.	.	0.45	1.08
Pro	32	.	.	.	B	.	.	C	0.29	-0.81	*	.	F	1.10	1.39
Arg	33	.	.	.	T	.	.	.	0.93	-0.81	*	.	F	1.50	2.66
Lys	34	.	.	.	T	.	.	.	0.93	-1.07	.	.	F	1.84	4.98
Glu	35	.	.	.	.	.	C	C	0.97	-1.37	*	*	F	1.98	4.32
Ser	36	.	.	.	.	T	.	C	1.89	-1.16	*	*	F	2.52	1.64
Pro	37	.	.	.	.	T	.	C	1.80	-1.16	*	*	F	2.86	1.60
Ser	38	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	1.39	-0.77	*	.	F	3.40	1.24
Val	39	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	1.39	-0.39	.	.	F	2.36	1.24
Arg	40	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.39	-0.77	*	*	F	2.46	1.60
Ser	41	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.34	-1.20	*	.	F	2.46	2.00
Ser	42	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	1.60	-1.16	*	.	F	3.08	2.67
Lys	43	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	1.09	-1.80	*	.	F	3.06	2.72
Asp	44	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	1.13	-1.11	*	.	F	3.40	1.67
Gly	45	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.43	-0.81	*	.	F	2.66	1.03
Lys	46	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.14	-0.70	.	.	F	1.77	0.52
Leu	47	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.13	-0.20	*	.	.	0.98	0.31
Leu	48	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.72	0.29	*	.	.	0.04	0.46
Ala	49	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.53	0.54	*	.	.	-0.60	0.19
Ala	50	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.00	1.23	.	.	.	-0.60	0.19
Thr	51	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.63	1.23	.	.	.	-0.60	0.19
Leu	52	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.63	1.04	.	.	.	-0.60	0.19
Leu	53	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.63	1.23	.	.	.	-0.60	0.15
Leu	54	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.34	1.41	.	.	.	-0.60	0.09
Ala	55	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.42	1.31	.	.	.	-0.60	0.14
Leu	56	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-2.78	1.20	.	.	.	-0.60	0.09
Leu	57	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-2.78	1.09	.	.	.	-0.20	0.06
Ser	58	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-2.28	1.09	.	.	.	-0.20	0.05
Cys	59	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-2.32	1.07	.	.	.	-0.20	0.09
Cys	60	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-2.59	1.03	.	.	.	-0.20	0.08
Leu	61	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-2.08	0.99	.	.	.	-0.60	0.04
Thr	62	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.97	0.99	.	.	.	-0.60	0.11
Val	63	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.91	1.20	.	.	.	-0.60	0.17
Val	64	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.24	1.39	.	.	.	-0.60	0.33
Ser	65	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.43	1.10	.	.	.	-0.60	0.40
Phe	66	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-1.21	1.26	.	.	.	-0.60	0.40
Tyr	67	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-1.49	1.11	.	.	.	-0.60	0.54
Gln	68	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-1.44	0.97	.	.	.	-0.60	0.41
Val	69	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-0.59	1.27	.	.	.	-0.60	0.39
Ala	70	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-0.63	0.89	.	.	.	-0.60	0.43
Ala	71	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	0.07	0.56	*	.	.	-0.60	0.25
Leu	72	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	-0.50	0.16	*	.	.	0.10	0.55
Gln	73	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	-1.09	0.20	.	F	.	0.25	0.45
Gly	74	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	-0.53	0.20	.	F	.	0.25	0.45
Asp	75	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	-0.76	0.09	*	F	.	0.25	0.73
Leu	76	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.06	0.09	*	F	.	-0.15	0.35
Ala	77	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.17	-0.31	*	.	.	0.30	0.69
Ser	78	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.17	-0.24	*	.	.	0.30	0.42
Leu	79	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.30	-0.24	*	.	.	0.30	0.88
Arg	80	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.30	-0.24	*	.	.	0.30	0.72
Ala	81	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.17	-0.34	*	.	.	0.30	0.93
Glu	82	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.72	-0.30	*	.	.	0.45	1.11
Leu	83	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.99	-0.49	*	.	.	0.30	0.77
Gln	84	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.21	0.01	*	.	.	-0.15	1.04
Gly	85	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.10	0.01	*	.	.	-0.30	0.61
Gly	86	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.73	0.01	*	.	.	-0.15	1.27
His	87	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.92	-0.67	*	.	.	0.75	1.47
Ala	88	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.52	-0.39	*	.	.	0.45	1.22
Glu	89	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.93	-0.39	*	.	.	0.45	1.39
Lys	90	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.93	-0.39	*	.	F	0.60	1.03
Leu	91	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	0.38	-0.46	*	.	.	0.85	1.01
Pro	92	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	0.07	-0.46	*	.	.	0.70	0.59
Ala	93	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	0.07	-0.03	.	.	.	0.70	0.29
Gly	94	A	.	.	T	.	.	.	-0.14	0.47	.	.	.	-0.20	0.36
Ala	95	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-0.14	0.21	*	.	.	-0.10	0.36
Gly	96	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	0.08	-0.21	.	F	.	0.65	0.71
Ala	97	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-0.06	-0.21	.	F	.	0.65	0.72
Pro	98	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-0.28	-0.21	*	F	.	0.65	0.71
Lys	99	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.07	-0.03	.	F	.	0.45	0.59
Ala	100	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.66	-0.46	.	F	.	0.60	1.01
Gly	101	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.41	-0.96	.	F	.	0.90	1.13
Leu	102	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.79	-0.89	.	F	.	0.75	0.57
Glu	103	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.41	-0.46	*	.	F	0.45	0.88
Glu	104	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.49	-0.46	*	.	F	0.45	0.89
Ala	105	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.21	-0.24	.	.	.	0.30	0.81
Pro	106	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.46	-0.44	.	.	.	0.30	0.67
Ala	107	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.01	0.06	.	.	.	-0.30	0.39



TABLE I-continued

Res	Position	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV
Val	108	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.80	0.49	.	*	.	-0.60	0.38
Thr	109	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.76	0.67	.	*	.	-0.60	0.20
Ala	110	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.06	0.24	.	*	.	-0.30	0.40
Gly	111	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.54	0.43	*	*	.	-0.60	0.38
Leu	112	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.96	0.57	*	*	.	-0.60	0.23
Lys	113	.	A	B	.	.	.	.	-0.31	0.09	*	*	.	-0.30	0.39
Ile	114	.	A	B	.	.	.	.	-0.21	0.01	*	*	.	-0.30	0.61
Phe	115	.	A	B	.	.	.	.	-0.21	0.01	*	*	.	0.15	1.15
Glu	116	.	A	.	.	.	.	C	-0.08	-0.17	*	*	F	1.25	0.58
Pro	117	.	A	.	.	.	.	C	0.39	0.26	*	*	F	1.10	1.28
Pro	118	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	0.34	-0.00	.	.	F	2.20	1.47
Ala	119	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	0.89	-0.79	.	.	F	3.00	1.47
Pro	120	.	.	.	.	.	.	T	1.59	-0.36	.	*	F	2.25	0.94
Gly	121	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	1.29	-0.39	.	*	F	2.15	0.98
Glu	122	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	1.20	-0.43	.	.	F	2.00	1.30
Gly	123	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.41	-0.54	.	.	F	1.60	1.12
Asn	124	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	2.00	-0.57	.	.	F	1.50	1.97
Ser	125	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.91	-0.60	.	*	F	1.50	1.82
Ser	126	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	2.37	-0.21	.	*	F	1.54	2.47
Gln	127	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	2.37	-0.64	.	*	F	2.18	3.01
Asn	128	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	2.76	-0.64	.	.	F	2.32	3.61
Ser	129	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	2.87	-1.03	.	.	F	2.86	5.39
Arg	130	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	2.58	-1.41	*	.	F	3.40	6.09
Asn	131	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	2.02	-1.31	*	.	F	3.06	3.83
Lys	132	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	2.02	-1.07	*	.	F	2.72	2.12
Arg	133	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	1.68	-1.06	*	.	F	2.18	1.88
Ala	134	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.77	-0.63	*	.	F	1.64	1.15
Val	135	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.66	-0.60	*	.	F	1.49	0.89
Glu	136	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.66	-0.60	*	.	F	1.83	0.79
Gly	137	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	1.30	-0.60	*	.	F	2.52	1.35
Pro	138	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	0.33	-0.61	*	.	F	2.86	2.63
Glu	139	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.61	-0.61	*	.	F	3.40	1.13
Glu	140	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	1.47	-0.53	*	.	F	2.66	1.64
Thr	141	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.47	-0.56	*	.	F	2.12	1.84
Val	142	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.14	-0.99	.	.	F	1.78	1.77
Thr	143	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.54	-0.41	.	.	F	1.19	0.55
Glu	144	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.54	0.27	.	.	F	0.25	0.31
Asp	145	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.27	0.19	.	.	F	0.25	0.73
Cys	146	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.84	0.23	.	.	.	0.10	0.42
Leu	147	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.58	0.43	*	.	.	-0.60	0.17
Gln	148	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.27	0.53	*	.	.	-0.60	0.10
Leu	149	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.57	0.53	*	.	.	-0.30	0.32
Ile	150	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.57	0.34	*	.	.	0.30	0.52
Ala	151	.	A	.	.	.	.	C	-0.21	-0.34	.	*	.	1.40	0.52
Asp	152	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.39	-0.26	.	*	F	2.45	0.91
Ser	153	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	0.08	-0.51	.	.	F	3.00	2.00
Glu	154	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	-0.00	-0.71	.	.	F	2.70	2.86
Thr	155	.	.	.	.	T	C	.	0.89	-0.53	*	.	F	2.40	1.20
Pro	156	.	.	.	B	.	.	C	1.52	-0.13	*	.	F	1.56	1.55
Thr	157	.	.	.	B	T	.	.	1.18	-0.51	*	.	F	1.92	1.79
Ile	158	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	1.18	-0.09	.	.	F	1.08	1.23
Gln	159	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	0.93	-0.19	.	.	F	2.04	1.07
Lys	160	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	0.93	0.14	*	.	F	1.60	1.16
Gly	161	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	0.44	0.14	.	.	F	1.44	2.38
Ser	162	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	-0.10	0.24	*	.	F	1.28	1.19
Tyr	163	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	0.58	0.49	*	.	.	0.12	0.44
Thr	164	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	0.29	0.91	*	.	.	-0.44	0.69
Phe	165	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-0.57	1.40	*	.	.	-0.60	0.54
Val	166	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.03	1.70	.	.	.	-0.60	0.29
Pro	167	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.03	1.63	.	.	.	-0.60	0.16
Trp	168	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.49	1.53	*	.	.	-0.90	0.25
Leu	169	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.13	1.53	*	.	.	-0.60	0.29
Leu	170	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.32	0.89	*	.	.	-0.30	0.38
Ter	171	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	0.19	0.46	*	.	.	0.20	0.71
Phe	172	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.10	-0.03	*	.	.	1.80	0.85
Lys	173	.	.	.	T	T	.	.	-0.20	-0.33	*	.	F	2.60	1.38
Arg	174	.	.	.	T	C	.	.	-0.20	-0.51	.	.	F	3.00	1.04
Gly	175	.	.	.	T	C	.	.	0.61	-0.21	.	.	F	2.25	0.99
Ser	176	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.91	-1.00	*	.	F	2.05	0.86
Ala	177	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.66	-1.00	*	.	F	1.35	0.76
Leu	178	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.61	-1.00	.	.	F	1.20	1.54
Glu	179	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.50	-1.43	.	.	F	0.90	1.98
Glu	180	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.89	-1.41	*	.	F	0.90	3.16
Lys	181	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.30	-1.91	*	.	F	0.90	7.66
Glu	182	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.08	-1.91	.	.	F	0.90	3.10
Asn	183	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.03	-1.23	*	.	F	0.90	1.48
Lys	184	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.08	-0.59	*	.	F	0.75	0.55

TABLE I-continued

Res	Position	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV
Ile	185	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.08	-0.59	*	.	.	0.60	0.63
Leu	186	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.72	-0.59	*	.	.	0.60	0.68
Val	187	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.38	-0.50	*	.	.	0.30	0.49
Lys	188	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.13	-0.07	*	*	F	0.45	0.69
Glu	189	A	.	.	.	.	T	.	-0.61	0.00	*	*	F	0.40	1.32
Thr	190	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	-0.42	0.10	.	*	F	0.80	1.54
Gly	191	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	-0.50	0.24	*	*	F	0.65	0.67
Tyr	192	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.11	0.93	*	.	.	0.20	0.27
Phe	193	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-0.28	1.69	.	.	.	-0.60	0.29
Phe	194	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-0.28	1.63	.	*	.	-0.60	0.29
Ile	195	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-0.82	1.60	.	.	.	-0.60	0.32
Tyr	196	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-1.29	1.49	.	.	.	-0.60	0.28
Gly	197	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	-1.29	1.39	.	.	.	-0.20	0.26
Gln	198	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	-0.90	1.36	.	.	.	-0.20	0.59
Val	199	.	.	B	.	.	.	.	-0.20	1.16	.	.	.	-0.40	0.54
Leu	200	.	.	B	.	.	.	C	0.73	0.40	.	.	.	-0.10	0.92
Tyr	201	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.67	-0.03	.	.	.	1.25	1.06
Thr	202	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.77	0.06	.	.	F	0.80	2.06
Asp	203	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.18	0.17	.	.	F	0.80	3.91
Lys	204	A	.	.	.	.	T	.	0.43	-0.01	.	.	F	1.00	2.52
Thr	205	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.90	-0.16	.	.	F	0.60	1.73
Tyr	206	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.11	-0.21	.	.	.	0.45	1.03
Ala	207	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.61	0.29	.	.	.	-0.30	0.70
Met	208	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.28	0.97	.	.	.	-0.60	0.40
Gly	209	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	-0.32	1.17	*	.	.	-0.60	0.18
His	210	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.10	0.81	*	.	.	-0.60	0.31
Leu	211	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.39	0.31	.	.	.	-0.30	0.61
Ile	212	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	1.02	-0.30	.	.	.	0.45	1.22
Gln	213	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.77	-0.73	*	.	.	0.75	1.80
Arg	214	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	1.08	-0.59	*	F	0.90	1.62	
Lys	215	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.26	-0.77	*	F	0.90	3.14	
Lys	216	A	A	.	B	.	.	.	0.37	-0.81	*	F	0.90	1.35	
Val	217	.	A	B	B	.	.	.	0.91	-0.43	*	.	.	0.30	0.60
His	218	.	A	B	B	.	.	.	0.91	-0.00	*	.	.	0.30	0.29
Val	219	.	A	B	B	.	.	.	0.80	-0.00	*	.	.	0.30	0.25
Phe	220	.	.	B	B	.	.	.	-0.06	-0.00	*	.	.	0.30	0.57
Gly	221	A	.	B	.	.	.	.	-0.40	0.04	*	.	.	-0.30	0.35
Asp	222	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-0.36	-0.07	*	.	.	0.50	0.63
Glu	223	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-1.18	-0.03	*	.	.	0.50	0.60
Leu	224	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.63	-0.17	*	.	.	0.30	0.45
Ser	225	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.74	-0.11	*	.	.	0.30	0.39
Leu	226	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.10	0.57	*	.	.	-0.60	0.18
Val	227	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.99	1.36	*	.	.	-0.60	0.19
Thr	228	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.66	0.67	*	.	.	-0.60	0.28
Leu	229	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.73	0.86	*	.	.	-0.60	0.18
Phe	230	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.43	0.86	*	.	.	-0.60	0.17
Arg	231	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.62	0.61	*	.	.	-0.60	0.21
Cys	232	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	-0.37	0.53	*	.	.	-0.20	0.41
Ile	233	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	-0.27	0.46	*	.	.	-0.20	0.46
Gln	234	.	.	B	T	.	.	.	0.54	0.10	*	.	.	0.10	0.37
Asn	235	.	.	B	.	.	.	C	0.93	0.10	*	.	.	0.05	1.19
Met	236	.	.	B	.	.	.	C	0.01	0.01	*	.	F	0.20	2.44
Pro	237	.	.	B	.	.	.	C	0.47	0.01	*	.	F	0.44	1.16
Glu	238	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	1.36	0.04	*	.	F	1.08	1.12
Thr	239	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.36	0.04	*	.	F	1.12	1.82
Leu	240	.	.	.	.	.	.	C	1.06	-0.17	*	.	F	1.96	1.89
Pro	241	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.99	-0.21	*	.	F	2.40	1.46
Asn	242	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.96	0.36	.	.	F	1.41	0.54
Asn	243	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.66	0.63	.	.	F	1.22	1.03
Ser	244	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.38	0.33	.	.	F	1.13	0.89
Cys	245	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.84	0.40	.	.	.	0.74	0.56
Tyr	246	.	.	.	.	T	T	.	0.17	0.43	.	.	.	0.20	0.35
Ser	247	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	-0.42	0.71	.	.	.	-0.40	0.18
Ala	248	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.38	0.83	.	.	.	-0.60	0.34
Gly	249	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.89	0.26	.	.	.	-0.30	0.43
Ile	250	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.22	0.19	*	.	.	-0.30	0.27
Ala	251	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.02	-0.20	*	.	.	0.30	0.46
Lys	252	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.02	-0.70	.	.	.	0.60	0.80
Leu	253	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.57	-0.70	.	F	0.90	1.13	
Glu	254	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.91	-1.39	.	F	0.90	1.87	
Glu	255	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.99	-1.89	.	F	0.90	1.62	
Gly	256	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	1.58	-1.20	*	F	0.90	1.62	
Asp	257	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.72	-1.49	*	F	0.90	1.62	
Glu	258	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.94	-0.80	*	F	0.75	0.77	
Leu	259	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.06	-0.30	*	.	.	0.30	0.79
Gln	260	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.16	-0.04	*	.	.	0.30	0.33
Leu	261	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.30	0.39	*	.	.	-0.30	0.30

TABLE I-continued

Res	Position	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X	XI	XII	XIII	XIV
Ala	262	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.30	0.39	*	.	.	-0.30	0.70
Ile	263	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	0.30	-0.30	*	.	.	0.30	0.70
Pro	264	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.52	-0.30	*	F	.	1.00	1.37
Arg	265	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.52	-0.49	*	F	.	1.00	1.37
Glu	266	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.44	-0.59	*	F	.	1.30	3.38
Asn	267	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	0.73	-0.59	*	F	.	1.30	1.53
Ala	268	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	0.81	-0.63	*	.	.	0.95	1.05
Gln	269	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	1.02	0.06	*	.	.	-0.10	0.50
Ile	270	A	.	.	.	.	.	.	0.57	0.06	*	.	.	0.15	0.52
Ser	271	.	.	.	.	.	C	.	0.57	0.09	*	.	.	0.60	0.51
Leu	272	.	.	.	.	.	C	.	-0.29	-0.41	*	F	.	1.60	0.49
Asp	273	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.01	-0.17	*	F	.	2.25	0.52
Gly	274	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.71	-0.37	*	F	.	2.50	0.56
Asp	275	.	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.52	0.03	*	F	.	1.65	0.59
Val	276	A	.	.	.	T	.	.	-0.57	0.13	*	F	.	1.00	0.30
Thr	277	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.34	0.56	*	.	.	-0.10	0.30
Phe	278	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-1.16	0.63	*	.	.	-0.35	0.18
Phe	279	A	.	.	B	.	.	.	-0.77	1.31	*	.	.	-0.60	0.20
Gly	280	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.58	0.67	*	.	.	-0.60	0.28
Ala	281	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.53	0.87	*	.	.	-0.60	0.27
Leu	282	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.61	0.77	*	.	.	-0.60	0.26
Lys	283	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.30	0.41	*	.	.	-0.60	0.33
Leu	284	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-0.99	0.41	*	.	.	-0.60	0.42
Leu	285	A	A	.	.	.	.	.	-1.03	0.34	*	.	.	-0.30	0.65

Additional preferred nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of a sequence encoding one or more epitope-bearing portions of Neurokinine- $\alpha$ . In particular, such nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a sequence encoding a polypeptide selected from: from about Phe-115 to about Leu-147, from about Ile-150 to about Tyr-163, from about Ser-171 to about Phe-194, from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246, and from about Ser-271 to about Phe-278, of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In this context, "about" means the particularly recited ranges and ranges larger or smaller by several, a few, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid residues at either or both the amino- and carboxy-termini. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acid molecules are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptide fragments which bear antigenic epitopes of the Neurokinine- $\alpha$  may be easily determined by one of skill in the art using the above-described analysis of the Jameson-Wolf antigenic index, as shown in FIG. 3. Methods for determining other such epitope-bearing portions of Neurokinine- $\alpha$  are described in detail below.

Additional preferred nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of a sequence encoding one or more epitope-bearing portions of Neurokinine- $\alpha$ SV. In particular, such nucleic acid fragments of the present invention include nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of a sequence encoding a polypeptide selected from about Pro-32 to about Leu-47, from about Glu-116 to about Ser-143, from about Phe-153 to about Tyr-173, from about Pro-218 to about Tyr-227, from about Ser-252 to about Tyr-258, from about Ala-232 to about Glu-241, from about Ile-244 to about Ala-249; and from about Ser-252 to about Val-257, of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19. In this context, "about" means the particularly recited ranges and ranges larger or smaller by several, a few, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid residues at either or both the amino- and carboxy-termini. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acid molecules are also encompassed by the invention. Polypeptide fragments which bear

antigenic epitopes of the Neurokinine- $\alpha$  may be easily determined by one of skill in the art using the above-described analysis of the Jameson-Wolf antigenic index. Methods for determining other such epitope-bearing portions of Neurokinine- $\alpha$ SV are described in detail below.

In specific embodiments, the polynucleotides of the invention are less than 100,000 kb, 50,000 kb, 10,000 kb, 1,000 kb, 500 kb, 400 kb, 350 kb, 300 kb, 250 kb, 200 kb, 175 kb, 150 kb, 125 kb, 100 kb, 75 kb, 50 kb, 40 kb, 30 kb, 25 kb, 20 kb, 15 kb, 10 kb, 7.5 kb, or 5 kb in length.

In further embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise at least 15, at least 30, at least 50, at least 100, or at least 250, at least 500, or at least 1000 contiguous nucleotides of Neurokinine- $\alpha$  coding sequence, but consist of less than or equal to 1000 kb, 500 kb, 250 kb, 200 kb, 150 kb, 100 kb, 75 kb, 50 kb, 30 kb, 25 kb, 20 kb, 15 kb, 10 kb, or 5 kb of genomic DNA that flanks the 5' or 3' coding nucleotide set forth in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) or FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18). In further embodiments, polynucleotides of the invention comprise at least 15, at least 30, at least 50, at least 100, or at least 250, at least 500, or at least 1000 contiguous nucleotides of Neurokinine- $\alpha$  coding sequence, but do not comprise all or a portion of any Neurokinine- $\alpha$  intron. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid comprising Neurokinine- $\alpha$  coding sequence does not contain coding sequences of a genomic flanking gene (i.e., 5' or 3' to the Neurokinine- $\alpha$  gene in the genome). In other embodiments, the polynucleotides of the invention do not contain the coding sequence of more than 1000, 500, 250, 100, 50, 25, 20, 15, 10, 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 genomic flanking gene(s).

In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a polynucleotide which hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to a portion of the polynucleotide in a nucleic acid molecule of the invention described above, for instance, the sequence complementary to the coding and/or noncoding sequence depicted in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), the sequence of the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 97768, the sequence complementary to the coding sequence and/or noncoding sequence depicted in

FIGS. 1A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18), the sequence of the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 203518, the sequence complementary to the coding sequence and/or noncoding sequence (i.e., transcribed, untranslated) depicted in SEQ ID NO:21, the sequence complementary to the coding sequence and/or noncoding sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:22, the sequence complementary to the coding sequence and/or noncoding sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:27, the sequence complementary to the coding sequence and/or noncoding sequence depicted in SEQ ID NO:29, or fragments (such as, for example, the open reading frame or a fragment thereof) of these sequences, as described herein. By "stringent hybridization conditions" is intended overnight incubation at 42° C. in a solution comprising: 50% formamide, 5×SSC (750 mM NaCl, 75 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5×Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 µg/ml denatured, sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 0.1×SSC at about 65° C.

By a polynucleotide which hybridizes to a "portion" of a polynucleotide is intended a polynucleotide (either DNA or RNA) hybridizing to at least about 15 nucleotides (nt), and more preferably at least about 20 nt, still more preferably at least about 30 nt, and even more preferably about 30–70 (e.g., 40, 50, or 60) nucleotides, and even more preferably about any integer in the range of 30–70 or 80–150 nucleotides, or the entire length of the reference polynucleotide. These have uses, which include, but are not limited to, diagnostic probes and primers as discussed above and in more detail below. By a portion of a polynucleotide of "at least about 20 nt in length," for example, is intended to include the particularly recited ranges, larger or smaller by several (i.e., 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, or 0) amino acids, at either extreme or at both extremes of the nucleotide sequence of the reference polynucleotide (e.g., the sequence of one or both of the deposited cDNAs, the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18), the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:21, the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:22, the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:27 and/or the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:29). Of course, a polynucleotide which hybridizes only to a poly A sequence (such as the 3' terminal poly (A) tract of the Neurokinine-alpha cDNA shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), the 3' terminal poly(A) tract of the Neurokinine-alphaSV cDNA shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) or the 3' terminal poly(A) tract of the Neurokinine-alphaSV cDNA shown in SEQ ID NO:22), or to a complementary stretch of T (or U) residues, would not be included in a polynucleotide of the invention used to hybridize to a portion of a nucleic acid of the invention, since such a polynucleotide would hybridize to any nucleic acid molecule containing a poly (A) stretch or the complement thereof (e.g., practically any double-stranded cDNA clone generated using oligo dT as a primer).

As indicated, nucleic acid molecules of the present invention which encode a Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide or a Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide may include, but are not limited to, polynucleotides encoding the amino acid sequence of the respective extracellular domains of the polypeptides, by themselves; and the coding sequence for the extracellular domains of the respective polypeptides and additional sequences, such as those encoding the intracellular and transmembrane domain sequences, or a pre-, or

pro- or prepro-protein sequence; the coding sequence of the respective extracellular domains of the polypeptides, with or without the aforementioned additional coding sequences.

Also encoded by nucleic acids of the invention are the above protein sequences together with additional, non-coding sequences, including for example, but not limited to, introns and non-coding 5' and 3' sequences, such as the transcribed, non-translated sequences that play a role in transcription, mRNA processing, including splicing and polyadenylation signals, for example, ribosome binding and stability of mRNA; an additional coding sequence which codes for additional amino acids, such as those which provide additional functionalities.

Thus, the sequence encoding the polypeptide may be fused to a marker sequence, such as a sequence encoding a peptide which facilitates purification of the fused polypeptide. In certain preferred embodiments of this embodiment of the invention, the marker amino acid sequence is a hexa-histidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a PQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, Calif., 91311), among others, many of which are commercially available. As described in Gentz et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:821–824 (1989), for instance, hexa-histidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. The "HA" tag is another peptide useful for purification which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein, which has been described by Wilson et al., *Cell* 37: 767 (1984). As discussed below, other such fusion proteins include the Neurokinine-alpha or the Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides fused to Fc at the N- or C-terminus.

The present invention further relates to variants of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention, which encode portions, analogs or derivatives of the Neurokinine-alpha or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of SEQ ID NO:2. Variants may occur naturally, such as a natural allelic variant. By an "allelic variant" is intended one of several alternate forms of a gene occupying a given locus on a chromosome of an organism. *Genes* 11, Lewin, B., ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York (1985). Non-naturally occurring variants may be produced using art-known mutagenesis techniques, which include, but are not limited to oligonucleotide mediated mutagenesis, alanine scanning, PCR mutagenesis, site directed mutagenesis (see e.g., Carter et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 13:4331 (1986); and Zoller et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 10:6487 (1982)), cassette mutagenesis (see e.g., Wells et al., *Gene* 34:315 (1985)), restriction selection mutagenesis (see e.g., Wells et al., *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA* 317:415 (1986)).

Such variants include those produced by nucleotide substitutions, deletions or additions. The substitutions, deletions or additions may involve one or more nucleotides. The variants may be altered in coding regions, non-coding regions, or both. Alterations in the coding regions may produce conservative or non-conservative amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions. Especially preferred among these are silent substitutions, additions and deletions, which do not alter the properties and activities of the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or portions thereof. Also especially preferred in this regard are conservative substitutions.

Additional embodiments of the invention are directed to isolated nucleic acid molecules comprising a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide (e.g., a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide

fragment described herein) having an amino acid sequence which contains at least one conservative amino acid substitution, but not more than 50 conservative amino acid substitutions, even more preferably, not more than 40 conservative amino acid substitutions, still more preferably, not more than 30 conservative amino acid substitutions, and still even more preferably, not more than 20 conservative amino acid substitutions, 10–20 conservative amino acid substitutions, 5–10 conservative amino acid substitutions, 1–5 conservative amino acid substitutions, 3–5 conservative amino acid substitutions, or 1–3 conservative amino acid substitutions. Of course, in order of ever-increasing preference, it is highly preferable for a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide to have an amino acid sequence which contains not more than 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 conservative amino acid substitutions.

Further embodiments include an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90% or 90% identical, and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B (i.e., positions 1 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2); (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2 excepting the N-terminal methionine (i.e., positions 2 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2); (c) a fragment of the polypeptide of (b) having Neutrokin- $\alpha$  functional activity (e.g., antigenic or biological activity); (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding the predicted extracellular domain of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); (f) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; (g) a nucleotide sequence encoding the extracellular domain of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 97768; and (h) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), or (h) above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides and nucleic acid molecules are also encompassed by the invention.

Highly preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90% identical and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consist-

ing of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 96% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 97% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 98% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 99% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134–285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

A further embodiment of the invention relates to an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide (e.g., a Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide fragment described herein) having an amino acid sequence which contains at least one conservative amino acid substitution, but not more than 50 conservative amino acid substitutions, even more preferably, not more than 40 conservative amino acid substitutions, still more preferably not more than 30 conservative amino acid substitutions, and still even more preferably not more than 20 conservative amino acid substitutions. Of course, in order of ever-increasing preference, it is highly preferable for a polynucleotide which encodes the amino acid sequence of a Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide to have an amino acid sequence which contains not more than 7–10, 5–10, 3–7, 3–5, 2–5, 1–5, 1–3, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 conservative amino acid substitutions.

Further embodiments include an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising, or alternatively, consisting of a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85% or 90% identical, and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in FIGS. 5A and 5B (i.e., positions 1 to 266 of SEQ ID NO:19); (b) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:19 excepting the N-terminal methionine (i.e., positions 2 to 266 of SEQ ID NO:2); (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding the predicted extracellular domain of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 73–285 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); (d) a nucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the complete amino acid sequence

encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 203518; (e) a nucleotide sequence encoding the extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC accession number 203518; and (f) a nucleotide sequence complementary to any of the nucleotide sequences in (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e), above.

Further, the invention includes a polynucleotide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence from nucleotide 1 to nucleotide 1082 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones and the nucleotide sequences from nucleotide 797 to 1082, 810 to 1082, and 346 to 542. The invention also includes a polynucleotide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18), preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones. The invention also includes a polynucleotide comprising, or alternatively consisting of a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence in SEQ ID NO:21, preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones. The invention also includes a polynucleotide comprising a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence in SEQ ID NO:22, preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones. The invention also includes a polynucleotide comprising a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence in SEQ ID NO:27, preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones. The invention also includes a polynucleotide comprising a sequence at least 90%, or at least 95%, identical to any portion of at least about 10 contiguous nucleotides, about 20 contiguous nucleotides, about 25 contiguous nucleotides, or about 30 contiguous nucleotides, preferably at least about 40 nucleotides, or at least about 50 nucleotides, of the sequence in SEQ ID NO:29, preferably excluding the nucleotide sequences determined from the above-listed 4 cDNA clones. In this context "about" includes the particularly recited ranges, larger or smaller by several (i.e. 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1) amino acids, at either extreme or at both extremes.

By a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least, for example, 95% "identical" to a reference nucleotide sequence encoding a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin-

alphaSV polypeptide is intended that the nucleotide sequence of the polynucleotide is identical to the reference sequence except that the polynucleotide sequence may include up to five mismatches per each 100 nucleotides of the reference nucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide. In other words, to obtain a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to a reference nucleotide sequence, up to 5% of the nucleotides in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another nucleotide, or a number of nucleotides up to 5% of the total nucleotides in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These mutations of the reference sequence may occur at the 5' or 3' terminal positions of the reference nucleotide sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among nucleotides in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence. The reference (query) sequence may be the entire nucleotide sequence encoding Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, as shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) and FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18), respectively, or any Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  such as, for example, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides shown as SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 27 or 28, or any Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide fragment as described herein.

As a practical matter, whether any particular nucleic acid molecule is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to, for instance, the nucleotide sequences shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, or the nucleotide sequences shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B, or to the nucleotide sequences of the deposited cDNA clones, or to any Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotide such as, for example, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides shown as SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 27 or 28, or fragments thereof, can be determined conventionally using known computer programs such as the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wis. 53711). Bestfit uses the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman to find the best segment of homology between two sequences (*Advances in Applied Mathematics* 2:482-489 (1981)). When using Bestfit or any other sequence alignment program to determine whether a particular sequence is, for instance, 95% identical to a reference sequence according to the present invention, the parameters are set, of course, such that the percentage of identity is calculated over the full length of the reference nucleotide sequence and that gaps in homology of up to 5% of the total number of nucleotides in the reference sequence are allowed.

In a specific embodiment, the identity between a reference (query) sequence (a sequence of the present invention) and a subject sequence, also referred to as a global sequence alignment, is determined using the FASTDB computer program based on the algorithm of Brutlag and colleagues (*Comp. App. Biosci.* 6:237-245 (1990)). In a sequence alignment the query and subject sequences are both DNA sequences. An RNA sequence can be compared by converting U's to T's. The result of said global sequence alignment is in percent identity. Preferred parameters used in a FASTDB alignment of DNA sequences to calculate percent identity are: Matrix=Unitary, k-tuple=4, Mismatch Penalty=1, Joining Penalty=30, Randomization Group Length=0, Cutoff Score=1, Gap Penalty=5, Gap Size Penalty 0.05, Window Size=500 or the length of the subject nucleotide sequence, whichever is shorter. According to this embodiment, if the subject sequence is shorter than the

query sequence because of 5' or 3' deletions, not because of internal deletions, a manual correction is made to the results to take into consideration the fact that the FASTDB program does not account for 5' and 3' truncations of the subject sequence when calculating percent identity. For subject sequences truncated at the 5' or 3' ends, relative to the query sequence, the percent identity is corrected by calculating the number of bases of the query sequence that are 5' and 3' of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned, as a percent of the total bases of the query sequence. A determination of whether a nucleotide is matched/aligned is determined by results of the FASTDB sequence alignment. This percentage is then subtracted from the percent identity, calculated by the above FASTDB program using the specified parameters, to arrive at a final percent identity score. This corrected score is what is used for the purposes of this embodiment. Only bases outside the 5' and 3' bases of the subject sequence, as displayed by the FASTDB alignment, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence, are calculated for the purposes of manually adjusting the percent identity score. For example, a 90 base subject sequence is aligned to a 100 base query sequence to determine percent identity. The deletions occur at the 5' end of the subject sequence and therefore, the FASTDB alignment does not show a matched/alignment of the first 10 bases at 5' end. The 10 unpaired bases represent 10% of the sequence (number of bases at the 5' and 3' ends not matched/total number of bases in the query sequence) so 10% is subtracted from the percent identity score calculated by the FASTDB program. If the remaining 90 bases were perfectly matched the final percent identity would be 90%. In another example, a 90 base subject sequence is compared with a 100 base query sequence. This time the deletions are internal deletions so that there are no bases on the 5' or 3' of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query. In this case the percent identity calculated by FASTDB is not manually corrected. Once again, only bases 5' and 39 of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence are manually corrected for. No other manual corrections are made for the purposes of this embodiment.

The present application is directed to nucleic acid molecules at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequences (i.e., polynucleotides) disclosed herein (e.g., those disclosed in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) or to the nucleic acid sequence of the deposited cDNAs), irrespective of whether they encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity (e.g., biological activity). In addition, the present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) or to the nucleic acid sequence of the deposited cDNA, irrespective of whether they encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity. Moreover, the present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 27 or 28, irrespective of whether they encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  activity. This is because even where a particular nucleic acid molecule does not encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity, one of skill in the art would still know how to use the nucleic acid molecule, for instance, as a hybridization probe or a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primer. Uses of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention that do not encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity include, inter alia, (1) isolating the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene or allelic variants thereof in a cDNA library; (2) in situ hybridization (e.g., "FISH") to metaphase chromosomal spreads to provide precise chromosomal location of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene, as described in Verma et al., *Human Chromosomes: A Manual of Basic Techniques*, Pergamon Press, New York (1988); and Northern Blot analysis for detecting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mRNA expression in specific tissues.

Preferred, however, are nucleic acid molecules having sequences at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequences disclosed herein (e.g., the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) and the nucleic acid sequence of the deposited cDNAs, or fragments thereof), which do, in fact, encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity (e.g., biological activity). Also preferred are nucleic acid molecules having sequences at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) or to the nucleic acid sequence of the deposited cDNA which do, in fact, encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity (e.g., biological activity). Also preferred are nucleic acid molecules having sequences at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence shown SEQ ID NOs:21, 22, 27 or 28 which do, in fact, encode a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity (e.g., biological activity).

By "a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity) and "a polypeptide having Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity) are intended polypeptides exhibiting activity similar, but not necessarily identical, to an activity of the extracellular domain or the full-length Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention, as measured in a particular functional assay (e.g., immunological or biological assay). For example, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity can be measured by the ability of a polypeptide sequence described herein to form multimers (e.g., homodimers and homotrimers) with the complete Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, and to bind a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV ligand Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity can be also be measured by determining the ability of a polypeptide of the invention to induce lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation or activation and/or to extend B cell survival. These functional assays can be routinely performed using techniques described herein (e.g., see Example 6) and otherwise known in the art. Additionally, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the present invention modulate cell proliferation, cytotoxicity, cell survival and cell death. An in vitro cell proliferation, cytotoxicity, cell survival, and cell death assay for measuring the effect of a protein on certain cells can be performed by using reagents well known and commonly available in the art for detecting cell replication and/or death. For instance, numerous such assays for TNF-related protein activities are described in the various references in this disclosure. Briefly, an example of such an assay involves collecting human or animal (e.g., mouse) cells and mixing

with (1) transfected host cell-supernatant containing Neutrokinine-alpha protein (or a candidate polypeptide) or (2) nontransfected host cell-supernatant control, and measuring the effect on cell numbers or viability after incubation of certain period of time. Such cell proliferation and/or survival modulation activities as can be measured in this type of assay are useful for treating tumor, tumor metastasis, infections, autoimmune diseases, inflammation and other immune-related diseases.

Neutrokinine-alpha modulates cell proliferation and differentiation in a dose-dependent manner in the above-described assay. Accordingly, it is preferred that "a polypeptide having Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity) includes polypeptides that also exhibit any of the same cell modulatory (particularly immunomodulatory) activities in the above-described assays in a dose-dependent manner. Although the degree of dose-dependent activity need not be identical to that of the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides, preferably, "a polypeptide having Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide functional activity" will exhibit substantially similar dose-dependence in a given activity as compared to the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides (i.e., the candidate polypeptide will exhibit greater activity or not more than about 25-fold less and, preferably, not more than about tenfold less activity relative to the reference Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides).

In certain preferred embodiments, "a polypeptide having Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity) and "a polypeptide having Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity) includes polypeptides that also exhibit any of the same B cell (or other cell type) modulatory (particularly immunomodulatory) activities described in FIGS. 8A, 8B, 9A, 9B, 10A, 10B, 10C, 10D, 10E, 10F, 10G, 11A, 11B, and 11C, and in Example 6.

Like other members of TNF family, Neutrokinine-alpha exhibits activity on leukocytes including, for example, monocytes, lymphocytes (e.g., B cells) and neutrophils. For this reason Neutrokinine-alpha is active in directing the proliferation, differentiation and migration of these cell types. Such activity is useful for immune enhancement or suppression, myelopoiesis, stem cell mobilization, acute and chronic inflammatory control and treatment of leukemia. Assays for measuring such activity are known in the art. For example, see Peters et al., *Immun. Today* 17:273 (1996); Young et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 182:1111 (1995); Caux et al., *Nature* 390:258 (1992); and Santiago-Schwarz et al., *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 378:7 (1995).

Of course, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, one of ordinary skill in the art will immediately recognize that a large number of the nucleic acid molecules having a sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence contained in cDNA clone deposited in ATCC accession no. 77678, or the nucleic acid sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1), or fragments thereof, will encode a polypeptide "having Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity). One of ordinary skill in the art will also immediately recognize that a large number of the nucleic acid molecules having a sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the nucleic acid sequence contained in cDNA clone deposited in ATCC accession no. 203518 or the nucleic acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:18) will encode a polypeptide "having Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide functional activity" (e.g., biological activity). In fact, since degenerate variants of these nucle-

otide sequences all encode the same polypeptide, this will be clear to the skilled artisan even without performing the above described comparison assay. It will be further recognized in the art that, for such nucleic acid molecules that are not degenerate variants, a reasonable number will also encode a polypeptide having Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV activity. This is because the skilled artisan is fully aware of amino acid substitutions that are either less likely or not likely to significantly effect protein function (e.g., replacing one aliphatic amino acid with a second aliphatic amino acid), as further described below.

Similarly, polynucleotides encoding polypeptides which contain all or some portion of the region V-142 through K-160 of SEQ ID NO:2 are likely to be valuable diagnostic and therapeutic polynucleotides with regard to detecting and/or altering expression of either Neutrokinine-alpha or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides. In addition, polynucleotides which span the junction of amino acid residues T-141 and G-142 of the Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO:19 (in between which the V-142 through K-160 amino acid sequence of Neutrokinine-alpha is apparently inserted), are also likely to be useful both diagnostically and therapeutically. Such T-141/G-142 spanning polynucleotides will exhibit a much higher likelihood of hybridization with Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides than with Neutrokinine-alpha polynucleotides. A partial, non-limiting, non-exclusive list of such Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides which are encoded by polynucleotides of the invention includes polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the following: G-121 through E-163; E-122 through E-163; G-123 through E-163; N-124 through E-163; S-125 through E-163; S-126 through E-163; Q-127 through E-163; N-128 through E-163; S-129 through E-163; R-130 through E-163; N-131 through E-163; K-132 through E-163; R-133 through E-163; A-134 through E-163; V-135 through E-163; Q-136 through E-163; G-137 through E-163; P-138 through E-163; E-139 through E-163; E-140 through E-163; T-141 through E-163; G-142 through E-163; S-143 through E-163; Y-144 through E-163; T-145 through E-163; F-146 through E-163; V-147 through E-163; P-148 through E-163; W-149 through E-163; L-150 through E-163; L-151 through E-163; S-152 through E-163; F-153 through E-163; K-154 through E-163; R-155 through E-163; G-156 through E-163; S-157 through E-163; A-158 through E-163; L-159 through E-163; E-160 through E-163; E-161 through E-163; K-162 through E-163; G-121 through K-162; G-121 through E-161; G-121 through E-160; G-121 through L-159; G-121 through A-158; G-121 through S-157; G-121 through G-156; G-121 through R-155; G-121 through K-154; G-121 through F-153; G-121 through S-152; G-121 through L-151; G-121 through L-150; G-121 through W-149; G-121 through P-148; G-121 through V-147; G-121 through F-146; G-121 through T-145; G-121 through Y-144; G-121 through S-143; G-121 through G-142; G-121 through T-141; G-121 through E-140; G-121 through E-139; G-121 through P-138; G-121 through G-137; G-121 through Q-136; G-121 through V-135; G-121 through A-134; G-121 through R-133; G-121 through K-132; G-121 through N-131; G-121 through R-130; G-121 through S-129; G-121 through N-128; G-121 through Q-127; G-121 through S-126; G-121 through S-125; G-121 through N-124; G-121 through G-123; and G-121 through E-122 of SEQ ID NO:19. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

Vectors and Host Cells

The present invention also relates to vectors which include the isolated DNA molecules of the present



invention, host cells which are genetically engineered with the recombinant vectors, or which are otherwise engineered to produce the polypeptides of the invention, and the production of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides, or fragments thereof, by recombinant or synthetic techniques.

In one embodiment, the polynucleotides of the invention are joined to a vector (e.g., a cloning or expression vector). The vector may be, for example, a phage, plasmid, viral or retroviral vector. Retroviral vectors may be replication competent or replication defective. In the latter case, viral propagation generally will occur only in complementing host cells. The polynucleotides may be joined to a vector containing a selectable marker for propagation in a host. Introduction of the vector construct into the host cell can be effected by techniques known in the art which include, but are not limited to, calcium phosphate transfection, DEAE-dextran mediated transfection, cationic lipid-mediated transfection, electroporation, transduction, infection or other methods. Such methods are described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Davis et al., *Basic Methods In Molecular Biology* (1986).

Generally, recombinant expression vectors will include origins of replication and selectable markers permitting transformation of the host cell, e.g., the ampicillin resistance gene of *E. coli* and *S. cerevisiae* TRP1 gene, and a promoter derived from a highly-expressed gene to direct transcription of a downstream structural sequence. Such promoters can be derived from operons encoding glycolytic enzymes such as 3-phosphoglycerate kinase (PGK),  $\alpha$ -factor, acid phosphatase, or heat shock proteins, among others. The heterologous structural sequence is assembled in appropriate phase with translation initiation and termination sequences, and preferably, a leader sequence capable of directing secretion of translated protein into the periplasmic space or extracellular medium. Optionally, the heterologous sequence can encode a fusion protein including an N-terminal identification peptide imparting desired characteristics, for example, stabilization or simplified purification of expressed recombinant product.

In one embodiment, the DNA of the invention is operatively associated with an appropriate heterologous regulatory element (e.g., promoter or enhancer), such as, the phage lambda PL promoter, the *E. coli* lac, trp, phoA, and tac promoters, the SV40 early and late promoters and promoters of retroviral LTRs, to name a few. Other suitable promoters will be known to the skilled artisan.

As indicated, the expression vectors will preferably include at least one selectable marker. Such markers include dihydrofolate reductase, G418 or neomycin resistance for eukaryotic cell culture and tetracycline, kanamycin or ampicillin resistance genes for culturing in *E. coli* and other bacteria. Representative examples of appropriate hosts include, but are not limited to, bacterial cells, such as *E. coli*, *Streptomyces* and *Salmonella typhimurium* cells; fungal cells, such as yeast cells (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* or *Pichia pastoris* (ATCC Accession No. 201178)); insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9 cells; animal cells such as CHO, COS, 293 and Bowes melanoma cells; and plant cells. Appropriate culture mediums and conditions for the above-described host cells are known in the art.

The host cell can be a higher eukaryotic cell, such as a mammalian cell (e.g., a human derived cell), or a lower eukaryotic cell, such as a yeast cell, or the host cell can be a prokaryotic cell, such as a bacterial cell. The host strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted gene sequences, or modifies and processes the gene

product in the specific fashion desired. Expression from certain promoters can be elevated in the presence of certain inducers; thus expression of the genetically engineered polypeptide may be controlled. Furthermore, different host cells have characteristics and specific mechanisms for the translational and post-translational processing and modification (e.g., phosphorylation, cleavage) of proteins. Appropriate cell lines can be chosen to ensure the desired modifications and processing of the foreign protein expressed. Selection of appropriate vectors and promoters for expression in a host cell is a well-known procedure and the requisite techniques for expression vector construction, introduction of the vector into the host and expression in the host are routine skills in the art.

Useful expression vectors for bacterial use are constructed by inserting a structural DNA sequence encoding a desired protein together with suitable translation initiation and termination signals in operable reading phase with a functional promoter. The vector will comprise one or more phenotypic selectable markers and an origin of replication to ensure maintenance of the vector and to, if desirable, provide amplification within the host. Suitable prokaryotic hosts for transformation include *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, and various species within the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Streptomyces*, and *Staphylococcus*, although others may also be employed as a matter of choice. As a representative, but nonlimiting example, useful expression vectors for bacterial use can comprise a selectable marker and bacterial origin of replication derived from commercially available plasmids comprising genetic elements of the well-known cloning vector pBR322 (ATCC 37017). Such commercial vectors include, for example, pKK223-3 (Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Uppsala, Sweden) and GEM1 (Promega Biotech, Madison, Wis., USA). These pBR322 "backbone" sections are combined with an appropriate promoter and the structural sequence to be expressed. Among vectors preferred for use in bacteria include pHE4-5 (ATCC Accession No. 20931 1; and variations thereof), pQE70, pQE60 and pQE-9, available from QIAGEN, Inc., supra; pBS vectors, Phagescript vectors, Bluescript vectors, pNH8A, pNH16a, pNH18A, pNH46A, available from Stratagene; and ptc99a, pKK223-3, pKK233-3, pDR540, pRITs available from Pharmacia. Preferred expression vectors for use in yeast systems include, but are not limited to, pYES2, pYD1, pTEF1/Zeo, pYES2/GS, pPICZ, pGAPZ, pGAPZalpha, pPIC9, pPIC3.5, pHEL-D2, pHIL-S1, pPIC3.5K, pPIC9K, and PAO815 (all available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.). Among preferred eukaryotic vectors are pWLNEO, pSV2CAT, pOG44, pXT1 and pSG available from Stratagene; and pSVK3, pBPV, pMSG and pSVL (available from Pharmacia). Other suitable vectors will be readily apparent to the skilled artisan.

Following transformation of a suitable host strain and growth of the host strain to an appropriate cell density, the selected promoter is induced by appropriate means (e.g., temperature shift or chemical induction) and cells are cultured for an additional period. Cells are typically harvested by centrifugation, disrupted by physical or chemical means, and the resulting crude extract retained for further purification.

Microbial cells employed in expression of proteins can be disrupted by any convenient method, including freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or use of cell lysing agents, such methods are well known to those skilled in the art.

In one embodiment, the yeast *Pichia pastoris* is used to express Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein in a eukaryotic system.

*Pichia pastoris* is a methylotrophic yeast which can metabolize methanol as its sole carbon source. A main step in the methanol metabolism pathway is the oxidation of methanol to formaldehyde using O<sub>2</sub>. This reaction is catalyzed by the enzyme alcohol oxidase. In order to metabolize methanol as its sole carbon source, *Pichia pastoris* must generate high levels of alcohol oxidase due, in part, to the relatively low affinity of alcohol oxidase for O<sub>2</sub>. Consequently, in a growth medium depending on methanol as a main carbon source, the promoter region of one of the two alcohol oxidase genes (AOX1) is highly active. In the presence of methanol, alcohol oxidase produced from the AOX1 gene comprises up to approximately 30% of the total soluble protein in *Pichia pastoris*. See, Ellis, S. B., et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5:1111-21 (1985); Koutz, P. J., et al., *Yeast* 5:167-77 (1989); Tschopp, J. F., et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:3859-76 (1987). Thus, a heterologous coding sequence, such as, for example, a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide of the present invention, under the transcriptional regulation of all or part of the AOX1 regulatory sequence is expressed at exceptionally high levels in *Pichia* yeast grown in the presence of methanol.

In one example, the plasmid vector pPIC9K is used to express DNA encoding a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide of the invention, as set forth herein, in a *Pichia* yeast system essentially as described in "Pichia Protocols: Methods in Molecular Biology," D. R. Higgins and J. Cregg, eds. The Humana Press, Totowa, N.J., 1998. This expression vector allows expression and secretion of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV protein of the invention by virtue of the strong AOX1 promoter linked to the *Pichia pastoris* alkaline phosphatase (PHO) secretory signal peptide (i.e., leader) located upstream of a multiple cloning site.

Many other yeast vectors could be used in place of pPIC9K, such as, pYES2, pYD1, pYEF1/Zeo, pYES2/GS, pPICZ, pGAPZ, pGAPZ $\alpha$ , pPIC9, pPIC3.5, pHIL-D2, pHIL-S1, pPIC3.5K, and PAO815, as one skilled in the art would readily appreciate, as long as the proposed expression construct provides appropriately located signals for transcription, translation, secretion (if desired), and the like, including an in-frame AUG as required.

In one embodiment, high-level expression of a heterologous coding sequence, such as, for example, a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide of the present invention, may be achieved by cloning the heterologous polynucleotide of the invention into an expression vector such as, for example, pGAPZ or pGAPZ $\alpha$ , and growing the yeast culture in the absence of methanol.

Transcription of the DNA encoding the polypeptides of the present invention by higher eukaryotes is increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually about from 10 to 300 bp that act on a promoter to increase its transcription. Examples including the SV40 enhancer on the late side of the replication origin bp 100 to 270, a cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers.

Various mammalian cell culture systems can also be employed to express recombinant protein. Examples of mammalian expression systems include the COS-7 lines of monkey kidney fibroblasts, described by Gluzman (*Cell* 23:175 (1981)), and other cell lines capable of expressing a compatible vector, for example, the C127, 3T3, CHO, HeLa and BHK cell lines. Mammalian expression vectors will comprise an origin of replication, a suitable promoter and enhancer, and also any necessary ribosome binding sites,

polyadenylation site, splice donor and acceptor sites, transcriptional termination sequences, and 5' flanking nontranscribed sequences. DNA sequences derived from the SV40 splice, and polyadenylation sites may be used to provide the required nontranscribed genetic elements.

In a specific embodiment, constructs designed to express a portion of the extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (e.g., amino acid residues Ala-134 through Leu-285) are preferred. One of skill in the art would be able to use the polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences provided as SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2, respectively, or SEQ ID NO:18 and SEQ ID NO:19, respectively, to design polynucleotide primers to generate such an expression construct.

In another embodiment, constructs designed to express the entire predicted extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (i.e., amino acid residues Gln-73 through Leu-285) are preferred. One of skill in the art would be able to use the polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences provided as SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2, respectively, or SEQ ID NO:18 and SEQ ID NO:19, respectively, to design polynucleotide primers to generate such an expression construct.

In addition to encompassing host cells containing the vector constructs discussed herein, the invention also encompasses primary, secondary, and immortalized host cells of vertebrate origin, particularly mammalian origin, that have been engineered to delete or replace endogenous genetic material (e.g., Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  coding sequence), and/or to include genetic material (e.g., heterologous polynucleotide sequences) that is operably associated with Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides of the invention, and which activates, alters, and/or amplifies endogenous Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides. For example, techniques known in the art may be used to operably associate heterologous control regions (e.g., promoter and/or enhancer) and endogenous Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotide sequences via homologous recombination (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,641, 670, issued Jun. 24, 1997; International Publication No. WO 96/29411, published Sep. 26, 1996; International Publication No. WO 94/12650, published Aug. 4, 1994; Koller et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935 (1989); and Zijlstra et al., *Nature* 342:435-438 (1989), the disclosures of each of which are incorporated by reference in their entireties).

The host cells described infra can be used in a conventional manner to produce the gene product encoded by the recombinant sequence. Alternatively, cell-free translation systems can also be employed to produce the polypeptides of the invention using RNAs derived from the DNA constructs of the present invention.

The polypeptide of the invention may be expressed or synthesized in a modified form, such as a fusion protein (comprising the polypeptide joined via a peptide bond to a heterologous protein sequence (of a different protein)), and may include not only secretion signals, but also additional heterologous functional regions. Such a fusion protein can be made by ligating polynucleotides of the invention and the desired nucleic acid sequence encoding the desired amino acid sequence to each other, by methods known in the art, in the proper reading frame, and expressing the fusion protein product by methods known in the art. Alternatively, such a fusion protein can be made by protein synthetic techniques, e.g., by use of a peptide synthesizer. Thus, for instance, a region of additional amino acids, particularly charged amino acids, may be added to the N-terminus of the polypeptide to improve stability and persistence in the host cell, during purification, or during subsequent handling and storage. Also, peptide moieties may be added to the polypeptide to

facilitate purification. Such regions may be removed prior to final preparation of the polypeptide. The addition of peptide moieties to polypeptides to engender secretion or excretion, to improve stability and to facilitate purification, among others, are familiar and routine techniques in the art.

In one embodiment, polynucleotides encoding Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention may be fused to the *pelB* peptidase signal sequence to increase the efficiency to expression and purification of such polypeptides in Gram-negative bacteria. See, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,576,195 and 5,846,818, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

A preferred fusion protein comprises a heterologous region from immunoglobulin that is useful to stabilize and purify proteins. For example, EP-A-O 464 533 (Canadian counterpart 2045869) discloses fusion proteins comprising various portions of constant region of immunoglobulin molecules together with another human protein or part thereof. In many cases, the Fc part in a fusion protein is thoroughly advantageous for use in therapy and diagnosis and thus results, for example, in improved pharmacokinetic properties (EP-A 0232 262). On the other hand, for some uses it would be desirable to be able to delete the Fc part after the fusion protein has been expressed, detected and purified in the advantageous manner described. This is the case when Fc portion proves to be a hindrance to use in therapy and diagnosis, for example when the fusion protein is to be used as antigen for immunizations. In drug discovery, for example, human proteins, such as hIL-5 has been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists of hIL-5. See, D. Bennett et al., *J. Molecular Recognition* 8:52-58 (1995) and C. Johanson et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:9459-9471 (1995).

Polypeptides of the present invention include naturally purified products, products of chemical synthetic procedures, and products produced by recombinant techniques from a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host, including, for example, bacterial, yeast, higher plant, insect and mammalian cells. Depending upon the host employed in a recombinant production procedure, the polypeptides of the present invention may be glycosylated or may be non-glycosylated. In addition, polypeptides of the invention may also include an initial modified methionine residue, in some cases as a result of host-mediated processes.

Polypeptides of the invention can be chemically synthesized using techniques known in the art (e.g., see Creighton, 1983, *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles*, W. H. Freeman & Co., N.Y., and Hunkapiller, M., et al., 1984, *Nature* 310:105-111). For example, a peptide corresponding to a fragment of the complete Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention can be synthesized by use of a peptide synthesizer. Furthermore, if desired, nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogs can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotide sequence. Non-classical amino acids include, but are not limited to, the D-isomers of the common amino acids, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid,  $\alpha$ -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminoisobutyric acid,  $\beta$ -amino butyric acid,  $\gamma$ - $\beta$ -amino,  $\epsilon$ - $\beta$ -amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, homocitrulline, cysteic acid, *t*-butylglycine, *t*-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine,  $\beta$ -alanine, fluoro-amino acids, designer amino acids such as  $\beta$ -methyl amino acids, Ca-methyl amino

acids, Na-methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogs in general. Furthermore, the amino acid can be D (dextrorotatory) or L (levorotatory).

The invention encompasses Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including but not limited to, specific chemical cleavage by cyanogen bromide, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain, V8 protease, NaBH<sub>4</sub>, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, reduction, metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin, etc.

Additional post-translational modifications encompassed by the invention include, for example, e.g., N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, processing of N-terminal or C-terminal ends, attachment of chemical moieties to the amino acid backbone, chemical modifications of N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate chains, and addition or deletion of an N-terminal methionine residue as a result of prokaryotic host cell expression. The polypeptides may also be modified with a detectable label, such as an enzymatic, fluorescent, isotopic or affinity label to allow for detection and isolation of the protein. In addition, polypeptides of the invention may be modified by iodination.

In one embodiment, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention may also be labeled with biotin. In other related embodiments, biotinylated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention may be used, for example, as an imaging agent or as a means of identifying one or more Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor(s) or other receptor or coligand molecules.

Also provided by the invention are chemically modified derivatives of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV which may provide additional advantages such as increased solubility, stability and in vivo or in vitro circulating time of the polypeptide, or decreased immunogenicity (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,179,337). The chemical moieties for derivatization may be selected from water soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, ethylene glycol/propylene glycol copolymers, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol and the like. The polypeptides may be modified at random positions within the molecule, or at predetermined positions within the molecule and may include one, two, three or more attached chemical moieties.

The polymer may be of any molecular weight, and may be branched or unbranched. For polyethylene glycol, the preferred molecular weight is between about 1 kDa and about 100 kDa (the term "about" indicating that in preparations of polyethylene glycol, some molecules will weigh more, some less, than the stated molecular weight) for ease in handling and manufacturing. Other sizes may be used, depending on the desired therapeutic profile (e.g., the duration of sustained release desired, the effects, if any on biological activity, the ease in handling, the degree or lack of antigenicity and other known effects of the polyethylene glycol to a therapeutic protein or analog). For example, the polyethylene glycol may have an average molecular weight of about 200, 500, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000, 4500, 5000, 5500, 6000, 6500, 7000, 7500, 8000, 8500, 9000, 9500, 10,000, 10,500, 11,000, 11,500, 12,000, 12,500, 13,000, 13,500, 14,000, 14,500, 15,000, 15,500, 16,000, 16,500, 17,000, 17,500, 18,000, 18,500, 19,000, 19,500, 20,000, 25,000, 30,000, 35,000, 40,000, 50,000, 55,000, 60,000, 65,000, 70,000, 75,000, 80,000, 85,000, 90,000, 95,000, or 100,000 kDa.

As noted above, the polyethylene glycol may have a branched structure. Branched polyethylene glycols are described, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 5,643,575; Morpurgo et al., *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 56:59-72 (1996); Vrabec et al., *Nucleosides Nucleotides* 18:2745-2750 (1999); and Caliceti et al., *Bioconj. Chem.* 10:638-646 (1999), the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

The polyethylene glycol molecules (or other chemical moieties) should be attached to the protein with consideration of effects on functional or antigenic domains of the protein. There are a number of attachment methods available to those skilled in the art, e.g., EP 0 401 384, herein incorporated by reference (coupling PEG to G-CSF), see also Malik et al., *Exp. Hematol.* 20:1028-1035 (1992) (reporting pegylation of GM-CSF using trisyl chloride). For example, polyethylene glycol may be covalently bound through amino acid residues via a reactive group, such as, a free amino or carboxyl group. Reactive groups are those to which an activated polyethylene glycol molecule may be bound. The amino acid residues having a free amino group may include, for example, lysine residues and the N-terminal amino acid residues; those having a free carboxyl group may include aspartic acid residues, glutamic acid residues, and the C-terminal amino acid residue. Sulfhydryl groups may also be used as a reactive group for attaching the polyethylene glycol molecules. Preferred for therapeutic purposes is attachment at an amino group, such as attachment at the N-terminus or lysine group.

As suggested above, polyethylene glycol may be attached to proteins via linkage to any of a number of amino acid residues. For example, polyethylene glycol can be linked to a proteins via covalent bonds to lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, or cysteine residues. One or more reaction chemistries may be employed to attach polyethylene glycol to specific amino acid residues (e.g., lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, or cysteine) of the protein or to more than one type of amino acid residue (e.g., lysine, histidine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, cysteine and combinations thereof) of the protein.

One may specifically desire proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus. Using polyethylene glycol as an illustration, one may select from a variety of polyethylene glycol molecules (by molecular weight, branching, etc.), the proportion of polyethylene glycol molecules to protein (or peptide) molecules in the reaction mix, the type of pegylation reaction to be performed, and the method of obtaining the selected N-terminally pegylated protein. The method of obtaining the N-terminally pegylated preparation (i.e., separating this moiety from other mono- or poly-pegylated moieties if necessary) may be by purification of the N-terminally pegylated material from a population of pegylated protein molecules. Selective proteins chemically modified at the N-terminus modification may be accomplished by reductive alkylation which exploits differential reactivity of different types of primary amino groups (lysine versus the N-terminal) available for derivatization in a particular protein. Under the appropriate reaction conditions, substantially selective derivatization of the protein at the N-terminus with a carbonyl group containing polymer is achieved.

As indicated above, pegylation of the proteins of the invention may be accomplished by any number of means. For example, polyethylene glycol may be attached to the protein either directly or by an intervening linker. Linkerless systems for attaching polyethylene glycol to proteins are described in Delgado et al., *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Sys.* 9:249-304 (1992); Francis et al., *Intern. J. of Hematol.*

68:1-18 (1998); U.S. Pat. No. 4,002,531; U.S. Pat. No. 5,349,052; WO 95/06058; and WO 98/32466, the disclosures of each of which are incorporated herein by reference.

One system for attaching polyethylene glycol directly to amino acid residues of proteins without an intervening linker employs trisylated MPEG, which is produced by the modification of monomethoxy polyethylene glycol (MPEG) using trisylchloride ( $\text{ClSO}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ). Upon reaction of protein with trisylated MPEG, polyethylene glycol is directly attached to amine groups of the protein. Thus, the invention includes protein-polyethylene glycol conjugates produced by reacting proteins of the invention with a polyethylene glycol molecule having a 2,2,2-trifluoroethane sulphonyl group.

Polyethylene glycol can also be attached to proteins using a number of different intervening linkers. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,612,460, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference, discloses urethane linkers for connecting polyethylene glycol to proteins. Protein-polyethylene glycol conjugates wherein the polyethylene glycol is attached to the protein by a linker can also be produced by reaction of proteins with compounds such as MPEG-succinimidylsuccinate, MPEG activated with 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, MPEG-2,4,5-trichloropentylcarbonate, MPEG-p-nitrophenylcarbonate, and various MPEG-succinate derivatives. A number additional polyethylene glycol derivatives and reaction chemistries for attaching polyethylene glycol to proteins are described in WO 98/32466, the entire disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Pegylated protein products produced using the reaction chemistries set out herein are included within the scope of the invention.

The number of polyethylene glycol moieties attached to each protein of the invention (i.e., the degree of substitution) may also vary. For example, the pegylated proteins of the invention may be linked, on average, to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 15, 17, 20, or more polyethylene glycol molecules. Similarly, the average degree of substitution within ranges such as 1-3, 2-4, 3-5, 4-6, 5-7, 6-8, 7-9, 8-10, 9-11, 10-12, 11-13, 12-14, 13-15, 14-16, 15-17, 16-18, 17-19, or 18-20 polyethylene glycol moieties per protein molecule. Methods for determining the degree of substitution are discussed, for example, in Delgado et al., *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Sys.* 9:249-304 (1992).

The Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides can be recovered and purified by known methods which include, but are not limited to, ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phosphocellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. Most preferably, high performance liquid chromatography ("HPLC") is employed for purification.

#### Neutrokin-alpha Polypeptides

The Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention may be in monomers or multimers (i.e., dimers, trimers, tetramers and higher multimers). Accordingly, the present invention relates to monomers and multimers of the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention, their preparation, and compositions (preferably, pharmaceutical compositions) containing them. In specific embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention are monomers, dimers, trimers or tetramers. In additional embodiments, the multimers of the invention are at least dimers, at least trimers, or at least tetramers.

Multimers encompassed by the invention may be homomers or heteromers. As used herein, the term homomer, refers to a multimer containing only Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention (including Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV fragments, variants, and fusion proteins, as described herein). These homomers may contain Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides having identical or different amino acid sequences. In a specific embodiment, a homomer of the invention is a multimer containing only Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides having different amino acid sequences. In another specific embodiment, a homomer of the invention is a homodimer (e.g., containing Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides having identical or different amino acid sequences) or a homotrimer (e.g., containing Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides having identical or different amino acid sequences). In a preferred embodiment, the multimer of the invention is a homotrimer. In additional embodiments, the homomeric multimer of the invention is at least a homodimer, at least a homotrimer, or at least a homotetramer.

As used herein, the term heteromer refers to a multimer containing heterologous polypeptides (i.e., polypeptides of a different protein) in addition to the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention. In a specific embodiment, the multimer of the invention is a heterodimer, a heterotrimer, or a heterotetramer. In additional embodiments, the heteromeric multimer of the invention is at least a heterodimer, at least a heterotrimer, or at least a heterotetramer. In a further nonexclusive embodiment, the heteromers of the invention contain CD40 ligand polypeptide sequence(s), or biologically active fragment(s) or variant(s) thereof.

Multimers of the invention may be the result of hydrophobic, hydrophilic, ionic and/or covalent associations and/or may be indirectly linked, by for example, liposome formation. Thus, in one embodiment, multimers of the invention, such as, for example, homodimers or homotrimers, are formed when polypeptides of the invention contact one another in solution. In another embodiment, heteromultimers of the invention, such as, for example, heterodimers or heterotrimers, are formed when polypeptides of the invention contact antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention (including antibodies to the heterologous polypeptide sequence in a fusion protein of the invention) in solution. In other embodiments, multimers of the invention are formed by covalent associations with and/or between the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention. Such covalent associations may involve one or more amino acid residues contained in the polypeptide sequence (e.g., that resided in SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:19, or contained in the polypeptide encoded by the clones deposited in connection with this application). In one instance, the covalent associations are cross-linking between cysteine residues located within the polypeptide sequences which interact in the native (i.e., naturally occurring) polypeptide. In another instance, the covalent associations are the consequence of chemical or recombinant manipulation. Alternatively, such covalent associations may involve one or more amino acid residues contained in the heterologous polypeptide sequence in a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV fusion protein. In one example, cova-

lent associations are between the heterologous sequence contained in a fusion protein of the invention (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925). In a specific example, the covalent associations are between the heterologous sequence contained in a Neurokinine-alpha-Fc and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV-Fc fusion protein of the invention (as described herein). In another specific example, covalent associations of fusion proteins of the invention are between heterologous polypeptide sequence from another TNF family ligand/receptor member that is capable of forming covalently associated multimers, such as for example, osteopontin (see, e.g., International Publication No. WO 98/49305, the contents of which are herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In another specific example, covalent associations of fusion proteins of the invention are between heterologous polypeptide sequence from CD40L, or a soluble fragment thereof. In another embodiment, two or more Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides of the invention are joined through synthetic linkers (e.g., peptide, carbohydrate or soluble polymer linkers). Examples include those peptide linkers described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,073,627 (hereby incorporated by reference). Proteins comprising multiple Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides separated by peptide linkers may be produced using conventional recombinant DNA technology.

Another method for preparing multimer Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention involves use of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides fused to a leucine zipper or isoleucine zipper polypeptide sequence. Leucine zipper or isoleucine zipper domains are polypeptides that promote multimerization of the proteins in which they are found. Leucine zippers were originally identified in several DNA-binding proteins (Landschulz et al., *Science* 240:1759, (1988)), and have since been found in a variety of different proteins. Among the known leucine zippers or isoleucine zippers are naturally occurring peptides and derivatives thereof that dimerize or trimerize. Examples of leucine zipper domains suitable for producing soluble multimeric Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV proteins are those described in PCT application WO 94/10308, hereby incorporated by reference. Recombinant fusion proteins comprising a soluble Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide fused to a peptide that dimerizes or trimerizes in solution are expressed in suitable host cells, and the resulting soluble multimeric Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV is recovered from the culture supernatant using techniques known in the art.

Certain members of the TNF family of proteins are believed to exist in trimeric form (Beutler and Hufell, *Science* 264:667, 1994; Banner et al., *Cell* 73:431, 1993). Thus, trimeric Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV may offer the advantage of enhanced biological activity. Preferred leucine zipper moieties are those that preferentially form trimers. One example is a leucine zipper derived from lung surfactant protein D (SPD), as described in Hoppe et al. (*FEBS Letters* 344:191, (1994)) and in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 08/446,922, hereby incorporated by reference. Other peptides derived from naturally occurring trimeric proteins may be employed in preparing trimeric Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV.

In another example, proteins of the invention are associated by interactions between the Flag® polypeptide sequence contained in Flag®-Neurokinine-alpha or Flag®-Neurokinine-alphaSV fusion proteins of the invention. In a further embodiment, proteins of the invention are associated by interactions between the heterologous polypeptide

sequence contained in Flag®-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Flag®-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV fusion proteins of the invention and anti-Flag® antibody.

The multimers of the invention may be generated using chemical techniques known in the art. For example, polypeptides desired to be contained in the multimers of the invention may be chemically cross-linked using linker molecules and linker molecule length optimization techniques known in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Additionally, multimers of the invention may be generated using techniques known in the art to form one or more inter-molecule cross-links between the cysteine residues located within the sequence of the polypeptides desired to be contained in the multimer (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Further, polypeptides of the invention may be routinely modified by the addition of cysteine or biotin to the C terminus or N-terminus of the polypeptide and techniques known in the art may be applied to generate multimers containing one or more of these modified polypeptides (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). Additionally, techniques known in the art may be applied to generate liposomes containing the polypeptide components desired to be contained in the multimer of the invention (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety).

Alternatively, multimers of the invention may be generated using genetic engineering techniques known in the art. In one embodiment, polypeptides contained in multimers of the invention are produced recombinantly using fusion protein technology described herein or otherwise known in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In a specific embodiment, polynucleotides coding for a homodimer of the invention are generated by ligating a polynucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide of the invention to a sequence encoding a linker polypeptide and then further to a synthetic polynucleotide encoding the translated product of the polypeptide in the reverse orientation from the original C-terminus to the N-terminus (lacking the leader sequence) (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety). In another embodiment, recombinant techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art are applied to generate recombinant polypeptides of the invention which contain a transmembrane domain and which can be incorporated by membrane reconstitution techniques into liposomes (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,478,925, which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety).

In one embodiment, the invention provides an isolated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 97768, or the amino acid sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), or a polypeptide comprising a portion (i.e., a fragment) of the above polypeptides. In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide having the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in ATCC No. 203518, or the amino acid sequence in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19), or a polypeptide comprising a portion (i.e., fragment) of the above polypeptides.

Polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 97768, or encoded by nucleic acids which

hybridize (e.g., under stringent hybridization conditions) to the nucleotide sequence contained in the deposited clone, or the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A-B (SEQ ID NO:1).

Additionally, polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:19, encoded by the cDNA contained in the plasmid having ATCC accession number 203518, or encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under stringent hybridization conditions) to the nucleotide sequence contained in the deposited clone, or the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in FIGS. 5A-B (SEQ ID NO:18).

Additionally, polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein) to the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:21.

Polypeptide fragments of the present invention also include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:23, or encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein) to the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:22.

In addition, polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:28, or encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein) to the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:27.

Additionally, polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:30, or encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein) to the complementary strand of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:29.

Polypeptide fragments of the present invention include polypeptides comprising or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence contained in SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by the cDNA contained in the deposited clone, or encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize (e.g., under stringent hybridization conditions) to the nucleotide sequence contained in the deposited clone, or shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:1) or the complementary strand thereto. Protein fragments may be "free-standing," or comprised within a larger polypeptide of which the fragment forms a part or region, most preferably as a single continuous region. Representative examples of polypeptide fragments of the invention, include, for example, fragments that comprise or alternatively, consist of from about amino acid residues: 1 to 50, 51 to 100, 101 to 150, 151 to 200, 201 to 250, and/or 251 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2. Moreover, polypeptide fragments can be at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 175 or 200 amino acids in length.

In specific embodiments, polypeptide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, amino acid residues: 1-46, 31-44, 47-72, 73-285, 73-83, 94-102, 148-152, 166-181, 185-209, 210-221, 226-237, 244-249, 253-265, and/or 277-284, as depicted in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

It will be recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art that mutations targeted to regions of a Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide of the invention which encompass the nineteen amino acid residue insertion which is not found in the Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide sequence (i.e., amino acid residues Val-142 through Lys-162 of the sequence presented in FIGS. 1A and 1B and in SEQ ID NO:2) may affect the observed biological activities of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide. More specifically, a partial, non-limiting and non-exclusive list of such residues of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide sequence which may be targeted for mutation includes the following amino acid residues of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:2: V-142; T-143; Q-144; D-145; C-146; L-147; Q-148; L-149; I-1-150; A-151; D-152; S-153; E-154; T-155; P-156; T-157; I-158; Q-159; and K-160. Polynucleotides encoding Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides which have one or more mutations in the region from V-142 through K-160 of SEQ ID NO:2 are contemplated. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention.

Polypeptide fragments may be "free-standing," or comprised within a larger polypeptide of which the fragment forms a part or region, most preferably as a single continuous region. Representative examples of polypeptide fragments of the invention, include, for example, fragments that comprise or alternatively, consist of from about amino acid residues: 1 to 15, 16-30, 31-46, 47-55, 56-72, 73-104, 105-163, 163-188, 186-210 and 210-284 of the amino acid sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2. Additional representative examples of polypeptide fragments of the invention, include, for example, fragments that comprise or alternatively, consist of from about amino acid residues: 1 to 143, 1-150, 47-143, 47-150, 73-143, 73-150, 100-150, 140-145, 142-148, 140-150, 140-200, 140-225, and 140-266 of the amino acid sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:19. Moreover, polypeptide fragments can be at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 175 or 200 amino acids in length. In this context, "about" means the particularly recited ranges and ranges larger or smaller by several, a few, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid residues at either or both the amino- and carboxy-termini. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptide fragments are also encompassed by the invention.

Additional preferred embodiments encompass polypeptide fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the predicted intracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha (amino acid residues 1-46 of SEQ ID NO:2), the predicted transmembrane domain of Neurokinine-alpha (amino acid residues 47-72 of SEQ ID NO:2), the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha (amino acid residues 73-285 of SEQ ID NO:2), the predicted TNF conserved domain of Neurokinine-alpha (amino acids 191 to 284 of SEQ ID NO:2), and a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of the predicted intracellular domain fused to the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha (amino acid residues 1-46 fused to amino acid residues 73-285 of SEQ ID NO:2). Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Further additional preferred embodiments encompass polypeptide fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the predicted intracellular domain of Neurokinine-alphaSV (amino acid residues 1-46 of SEQ ID NO:19), the predicted transmembrane domain of Neurokinine-alphaSV (amino acid residues 47-72 of SEQ ID NO:19), the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alphaSV (amino acid residues 73-266 of SEQ ID NO:19), the predicted TNF conserved domain of Neurokinine-alphaSV (amino acids 172

to 265 of SEQ ID NO:19), and a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively, consisting of the predicted intracellular domain fused to the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alphaSV (amino acid residues 1-46 fused to amino acid residues 73-266 of SEQ ID NO:19). Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Certain additional embodiments of the invention encompass polypeptide fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the predicted beta-pleated sheet regions identified in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2. These polypeptide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, amino acid residues Gln-144 to Ala-151, Phe-172 to Lys-173, Ala-177 to Glu-179, Asn-183 to Ile-185, Gly-191 to Lys-204, His-210 to Val-219, Leu-226 to Pro-237, Asn-242 to Ala-251, Gly-256 to Ile-263 and/or Val-276 to Leu-284 of SEQ ID NO:2. In another, nonexclusive embodiment, these polypeptide fragments of the invention also comprise, or alternatively consist of, amino acid residues Phe-153 to Lys-154, Ala-158 to Glu-160, Asn-164 to Ile-166, Gly-172 to Lys-185, His-191 to Val-200, Leu-207 to Pro-218, Asn-223 to Ala-232, Gly-237 to Ile-244 and/or Val-257 to Leu-265 of SEQ ID NO:19; and amino acid residues Phe-42 to Lys-43, Ala-47 to Glu-49, Asn-53 to Ile-55, Gly-61 to Pro-74, His-80 to Val-89, Leu-96 to Pro-107, Asn-112 to Ala-121, Gly-126 to Ile-133 and/or Asp-146 to Leu-154 of SEQ ID NO:23. In further nonexclusive embodiments, these polypeptide fragments of the invention also comprise, or alternatively consist of, amino acid residues Gln-78 to Ala-85; Phe-106 to Lys-107, Ala-111 to Glu-113, Asn-117 to Ile-119, Gly-125 to Lys-138, His-144 to Val-153, Leu-160 to Pro-171, Asn-176 to Ala-185, Gly-190 to Ile-197 and/or Val-210 to Leu-218 of SEQ ID NO:28; and amino acid residues Gln-78 to Ala-85; Phe-106 to Lys-107, Ala-111 to Glu-113, Asn-117 to Ile-119, Gly-125 to Lys-138, His-144 to Val-153, Leu-160 to Pro-171, Asn-176 to Ala-185, Gly-190 to Ile-197 and/or Val-210 to Leu-218 of SEQ ID NO:30. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptide fragments are also provided.

A partial, non-limiting, and exemplary list of polypeptides of the invention which comprise, or alternatively consist of, combinations of amino acid sequences of the invention includes, for example, [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Ile-142 to Lys-160] fused to [Gly-161 to Gln-198] fused to [Val-199 to Ala-248] fused to [Gly-250 to Leu-285] of SEQ ID NO:2; [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Ile-142 to Lys-160] fused to [Gly-161 to Gln-198] fused to [Val-199 to Ala-248] fused to [Gly-250 to Leu-285] of SEQ ID NO:2; or [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Ile-142 to Lys-160] fused to [Gly-161 to Gln-198] fused to [Gly-250 to Leu-285] of SEQ ID NO:2. Other combinations may include the polypeptide fragments in an order other than that recited above (e.g., [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Val-199 to Ala-248] fused to [Gly-250 to Leu-285] fused to [Ile-142 to Lys-160] of SEQ ID NO:2). Other combinations may also include heterologous polypeptide fragments as described herein and/or other polypeptides or polypeptide fragments of the present invention (e.g., [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Ile-142 to Lys-160] fused to [Gly-161 to Gln-198] fused to [Gly-250 to Leu-285] of SEQ ID NO:2 fused to a FLAG tag). Polynucleotides encoding any of these polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

An additional partial, non-limiting, and exemplary list of polypeptides of the invention which comprise, or alternatively consist of, combinations of amino acid sequences includes, for example, [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114

to Thr-141) fused to [Gly-142 to Gln-179] fused to [Val-180 to Ala-229] fused to [Gly-230 to Leu-266] of SEQ ID NO:19; [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Gly-142 to Gln-179] fused to [Val-180 to Ala-229] fused to [Gly-230 to Leu-266] of SEQ ID NO:19; or [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Gly-142 to Gln-179] fused to [Gly-230 to Leu-266] of SEQ ID NO:19. Other combinations may include the polypeptide fragments in an order other than that recited above (e.g., [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Val-180 to Ala-229] fused to [Gly-230 to Leu-266] fused to [Gly-142 to Gln-179] of SEQ ID NO:19). Other combinations may also include heterologous polypeptide fragments as described herein and/or other polypeptides or polypeptide fragments of the present invention (e.g., [Met-1 to Lys-113] fused to [Leu-114 to Thr-141] fused to [Gly-142 to Gln-179] fused to [Gly-230 to Leu-266] of SEQ ID NO:19 fused to a FLAG tag). Polynucleotides encoding any of these polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

A further partial, non-limiting, and exemplary list of polypeptides of the invention which comprise, or alternatively consist of, combinations of amino acid sequences includes, for example, [Met-1 to Lys-106] fused to [Leu-107 to Thr-134] fused to [Ile-167 to Lys-184] fused to [Gly-185 to Gln-224] fused to [Val-225 to Ala-272] fused to [Gly-273 to Leu-309] of SEQ ID NO:23; [Met-1 to Lys-106] fused to [Glu-135 to Asn-165] fused to [Ile-167 to Lys-184] fused to [Gly-185 to Gln-224] fused to [Val-225 to Ala-272] fused to [Gly-273 to Leu-309] of SEQ ID NO:23; or [Met-1 to Lys-106] fused to [Leu-107 to Thr-134] fused to [Glu-135 to Asn-165] fused to [Ile-167 to Lys-184] fused to [Gly-185 to Gln-224] fused to [Gly-273 to Leu-309] of SEQ ID NO:23. Other combinations may include the polypeptide fragments in an order other than that recited above (e.g., [Met-1 to Lys-106] fused to [Gly-185 to Gln-224] fused to [Ile-167 to Lys-184] fused to [Val-225 to Ala-272] fused to [Leu-107 to Thr-134] fused to [Gly-273 to Leu-309] of SEQ ID NO:23). Other combinations may also include heterologous polypeptide fragments as described herein and/or other polypeptides or polypeptide fragments of the present invention (e.g., [Met-1 to Lys-106] fused to [Glu-135 to Asn-165] fused to [Ile-167 to Lys-184] fused to [Gly-185 to Gln-224] fused to [Val-225 to Ala-272] fused to [Gly-273 to Leu-309] of SEQ ID NO:23 fused to a FLAG tag). Polynucleotides encoding any of these polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

A further partial, non-limiting, and exemplary list of polypeptides of the invention which comprise, or alternatively consist of, combinations of amino acid sequences includes, for example, [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Gly-95 to Gln-132] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] of SEQ ID NO:28; [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] of SEQ ID NO:28; or [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] of SEQ ID NO:28. Other combinations may include the polypeptide fragments in an order other than that recited above (e.g., [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] of SEQ ID NO:28). Other combinations may also include heterologous polypeptide fragments as described herein and/or other polypeptides or polypeptide fragments of the present invention (e.g., [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Gly-95 to Gln-132] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] of SEQ ID NO:28 fused to an Fc receptor tag). Polynucleotides encoding any of these polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

A further partial, non-limiting, and exemplary list of polypeptides of the invention which comprise, or alternatively

tively consist of, combinations of amino acid sequences includes, for example, [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Gly-95 to Gln-132] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] of SEQ ID NO:30; [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] of SEQ ID NO:30; or [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] of SEQ ID NO:30. Other combinations may include the polypeptide fragments in an order other than that recited above (e.g., [Tyr-1 to Lys-47] fused to [Gly-183 to Ala-219] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] fused to [Leu-48 to Thr-75] of SEQ ID NO:30). Other combinations may also include heterologous polypeptide fragments as described herein and/or other polypeptides or polypeptide fragments of the present invention (e.g., [Leu-48 to Thr-75] fused to [Ile-76 to Lys-94] fused to [Gly-95 to Gln-132] fused to [Val-133 to Ala-182] of SEQ ID NO:30 fused to an Fc receptor tag). Polynucleotides encoding any of these polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

Additional embodiments of the invention encompass Neutrokine-alpha and/or Neutrokine-alphaSV polypeptide fragments comprising, or alternatively consisting of, functional regions of polypeptides of the invention, such as the Garnier-Robson alpha-regions, beta-regions, turn-regions, and coil-regions, Chou-Fasman alpha-regions, beta-regions, and coil-regions, Kyte-Doolittle hydrophilic regions and hydrophobic regions, Eisenberg alpha- and beta-amphipathic regions, Karplus-Schulz flexible regions, Emini surface-forming regions and Jameson-Wolf regions of high antigenic index set out in FIGS. 3 and 6 and in Table I and as described herein. In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptide fragments of the invention are antigenic. The data presented in columns VIII, IX, XIII, and XIV of Table I can be used to routinely determine regions of Neutrokine-alpha which exhibit a high degree of potential for antigenicity. Regions of high antigenicity are determined from the data presented in columns VIII, IX, XIII, and/or IV by choosing values which represent regions of the polypeptide which are likely to be exposed on the surface of the polypeptide in an environment in which antigen recognition may occur in the process of initiation of an immune response. Among highly preferred fragments of the invention are those that comprise regions of Neutrokine-alpha and/or Neutrokine-alphaSV that combine several structural features, such as several (e.g., 1, 2, 3 or 4) of the features set out above. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope-bearing portion of a polypeptide of the invention. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The epitope of this polypeptide portion is an immunogenic or antigenic epitope of a polypeptide of the invention. An "immunogenic epitope" is defined as a part of a protein that elicits an antibody response when the whole protein is the immunogen. On the other hand, a region of a protein molecule to which an antibody can bind is defined as an "antigenic epitope." The number of immunogenic epitopes of a protein generally is less than the number of antigenic epitopes. See, for instance, Geysen et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998-4002 (1983).

As to the selection of polypeptides bearing an antigenic epitope (i.e., that contain a region of a protein molecule to which an antibody can bind), it is well known in that art that relatively short synthetic peptides that mimic part of a



protein sequence are routinely capable of eliciting an antiserum that reacts with the partially mimicked protein. See, for instance, Sutcliffe, J. G., Shinnick, T. M., Green, N. and Learner, R. A. (1983) "Antibodies that react with predetermined sites on proteins", *Science*, 219:660-666. Peptides capable of eliciting protein-reactive sera are frequently represented in the primary sequence of a protein, can be characterized by a set of simple chemical rules, and are confined neither to immunodominant regions of intact proteins (i.e., immunogenic epitopes) nor to the amino or carboxyl terminals. Antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention are therefore useful to raise antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, that bind specifically to a polypeptide of the invention. See, for instance, Wilson et al., *Cell* 37:767-778 (1984) at 777.

Antigenic epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention preferably contain a sequence of at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, more preferably at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, and, most preferably, between about 15 to about 30 amino acids contained within the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide of the invention. Preferred polypeptides comprising immunogenic or antigenic epitopes are at least 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 amino acid residues in length. Additional non-exclusive preferred antigenic epitopes include the antigenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as portions thereof.

Non-limiting examples of antigenic polypeptides or peptides that can be used to generate Neutrokin- $\alpha$ - and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV-specific antibodies include: a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Phe-115 to about Leu-147 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ile-150 to about Tyr-163 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ser-171 to about Phe-194 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2); and a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ser-271 to about Phe-278 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). In this context, "about" means the particularly recited ranges and ranges larger or smaller by several, a few, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid residues at either or both the amino- and carboxy-terminals. These polypeptide fragments have been determined to bear antigenic epitopes of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide by the analysis of the Jameson-Wolf antigenic index, as shown in FIG. 3 and Table I, above.

Non-limiting examples of antigenic polypeptides or peptides that can be used to generate Neutrokin- $\alpha$ - and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV-specific antibodies include: a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Pro-32 to about Leu-47 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Glu-116 to about Ser-143 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Phe-153 to about Tyr-173 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Pro-218 to about Tyr-227 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ala-232

to about Gln-241 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ile-244 to about Ala-249 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19); and a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, amino acid residues from about Ser-252 to about Val-257 in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19). In this context, "about" means the particularly recited ranges and ranges larger or smaller by several, a few, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid residues at either or both the amino- and carboxy-terminals. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. These polypeptide fragments have been determined to bear antigenic epitopes of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide by the analysis of the Jameson-Wolf antigenic index, as shown in FIG. 6 and a tabular representation of the data presented in FIG. 6 generated by the Protean component of the DNA\*STAR computer program (as set forth above).

The epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention may be produced by any conventional means. See, e.g., Houghten, R. A. (1985) General method for the rapid solid-phase synthesis of large numbers of peptides: specificity of antigen-antibody interaction at the level of individual amino acids. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5131-5135; this "Simultaneous Multiple Peptide Synthesis (SMPS)" process is further described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,631,211 to Houghten et al. (1986).

Epitope-bearing peptides and polypeptides of the invention have uses that include, but are not limited to, to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art. See, for instance, Sutcliffe et al., supra; Wilson et al., supra; Chow, M. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:910-914; and Bittle, F. J. et al., *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:2347-2354 (1985). Immunogenic epitope-bearing peptides of the invention, i.e., those parts of a protein that elicit an antibody response when the whole protein is the immunogen, are identified according to methods known in the art. See, for instance, Geysen et al., supra. Further still, U.S. Pat. No. 5,194,392 to Geysen (1990) describes a general method of detecting or determining the sequence of monomers (amino acids or other compounds) which is a topological equivalent of the epitope (i.e., a "mimotope") which is complementary to a particular paratope (antigen binding site) of an antibody of interest. More generally, U.S. Pat. No. 4,433,092 to Geysen (1989) describes a method of detecting or determining a sequence of monomers which is a topographical equivalent of a ligand which is complementary to the ligand binding site of a particular receptor of interest. Similarly, U.S. Patent No. 5,480,971 to Houghten, R. A. et al. (1996) on Peralkylated Oligopeptide Mixtures discloses linear C1-C7-alkyl peralkylated oligopeptides and sets and libraries of such peptides, as well as methods for using such oligopeptide sets and libraries for determining the sequence of a peralkylated oligopeptide that preferentially binds to an acceptor molecule of interest. Thus, non-peptide analogs of the epitope-bearing peptides of the invention also can be made routinely by these methods.

The present invention encompasses polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope of the polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, or an epitope of the polypeptide sequence encoded by a polynucleotide sequence contained in ATCC deposit No. 97768, or encoded by a polynucleotide that hybridizes to the complement of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 or the cDNA sequence contained in ATCC deposit No. 97768 (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein). The present invention further encompasses polynucleotide sequences

comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding an epitope of a polypeptide sequence of the invention (such as, for example, the sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:1), polynucleotide sequences of the complementary strand of a polynucleotide sequence encoding an epitope of the invention, and polynucleotide sequences which hybridize to the complementary strand (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein).

The present invention also encompasses polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an epitope of the polypeptide having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19, or an epitope of the polypeptide sequence encoded by a polynucleotide sequence contained in ATCC deposit No. 203518, or encoded by a polynucleotide that hybridizes to the complement of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:18 or the cDNA sequence contained in ATCC deposit No. 203518 (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein). The present invention further encompasses polynucleotide sequences comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a sequence encoding an epitope of a polypeptide sequence of the invention (such as, for example, the sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO:18), polynucleotide sequences of the complementary strand of a polynucleotide sequence encoding an epitope of the invention, and polynucleotide sequences which hybridize to the complementary strand (e.g., under hybridization conditions described herein).

The term "epitopes," as used herein, refers to portions of a polypeptide having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably in a human. In a preferred embodiment, the present invention encompasses a polypeptide comprising an epitope, as well as the polynucleotide encoding this polypeptide. An "immunogenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a protein that elicits an antibody response in an animal, as determined by any method known in the art, for example, by the methods for generating antibodies described *infra*. (See, for example, Geysen et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:3998-4002 (1983)). The term "antigenic epitope," as used herein, is defined as a portion of a protein to which an antibody can immunospecifically bind its antigen as determined by any method well known in the art, for example, by the immunoassays described herein. Immunospecific binding excludes non-specific binding but does not necessarily exclude cross-reactivity with other antigens. Antigenic epitopes need not necessarily be immunogenic.

Fragments which function as epitopes may be produced by any conventional means. (See, e.g., Houghten, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:5131-5135 (1985), further described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,631,211).

In the present invention, antigenic epitopes preferably contain a sequence of at least 4, at least 5, at least 6, at least 7, more preferably at least 8, at least 9, at least 10, at least 11, at least 12, at least 13, at least 14, at least 15, at least 20, at least 25, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, and, most preferably, between about 15 to about 30 amino acids. Preferred polypeptides comprising immunogenic or antigenic epitopes are at least 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 amino acid residues in length. Additional non-exclusive preferred antigenic epitopes include the antigenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as portions thereof. Antigenic epitopes are useful, for example, to raise antibodies, including monoclonal antibodies, that specifically bind the epitope. Preferred antigenic epitopes include the antigenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these antigenic epitopes. Antigenic epitopes can be used as the target molecules in immunoassays. (See, for

instance, Wilson et al., *Cell* 37:767-778 (1984); Sutcliffe et al., *Science* 219:660-666 (1983)).

Similarly, immunogenic epitopes can be used, for example, to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art. (See, for instance, Sutcliffe et al., *supra*; Wilson et al., *supra*; Chow et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82:910-914; and Bittle et al., *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:2347-2354 (1985)). Preferred immunogenic epitopes include the immunogenic epitopes disclosed herein, as well as any combination of two, three, four, five or more of these immunogenic epitopes. The polypeptides comprising one or more immunogenic epitopes may be presented for eliciting an antibody response together with a carrier protein, such as an albumin, to an animal system (such as rabbit or mouse), or, if the polypeptide is of sufficient length (at least about 25 amino acids), the polypeptide may be presented without a carrier. However, immunogenic epitopes comprising as few as 8 to 10 amino acids have been shown to be sufficient to raise antibodies capable of binding to, at the very least, linear epitopes in a denatured polypeptide (e.g., in Western blotting).

Epitope-bearing polypeptides of the present invention may be used to induce antibodies according to methods well known in the art including, but not limited to, *in vivo* immunization, *in vitro* immunization, and phage display methods. See, e.g., Sutcliffe et al., *supra*; Wilson et al., *supra*, and Bittle et al., *J. Gen. Virol.* 66:2347-2354 (1985). If *in vivo* immunization is used, animals may be immunized with free peptide; however, anti-peptide antibody titer may be boosted by coupling the peptide to a macromolecular carrier, such as keyhole limpet hemacyanin (KLH) or tetanus toxoid. For instance, peptides containing cysteine residues may be coupled to a carrier using a linker such as maleimidebenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), while other peptides may be coupled to carriers using a more general linking agent such as glutaraldehyde. Animals such as rabbits, rats and mice are immunized with either free or carrier-coupled peptides, for instance, by intraperitoneal and/or intradermal injection of emulsions containing about 100 micrograms of peptide or carrier protein and Freund's adjuvant or any other adjuvant known for stimulating an immune response. Several booster injections may be needed, for instance, at intervals of about two weeks, to provide a useful titer of anti-peptide antibody which can be detected, for example, by ELISA assay using free peptide adsorbed to a solid surface. The titer of anti-peptide antibodies in serum from an immunized animal may be increased by selection of anti-peptide antibodies, for instance, by adsorption to the peptide on a solid support and elution of the selected antibodies according to methods well known in the art.

As one of skill in the art will appreciate, and as discussed above, the polypeptides of the present invention comprising an immunogenic or antigenic epitope can be fused to other polypeptide sequences. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused with the constant domain of immunoglobulins (IgA, IgE, IgG, IgM), or portions thereof (CH1, CH2, CH3, or any combination thereof and portions thereof) resulting in chimeric polypeptides. Such fusion proteins may facilitate purification and may increase half-life *in vivo*. This has been shown for chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4-polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins. See, e.g., EP 394,827; Trautner et al., *Nature*, 331:84-86 (1988). Enhanced delivery of an antigen across the epithelial barrier to the immune system has been demonstrated for antigens (e.g., insulin) conjugated to an FcRn binding part-

ner such as IgG or Fc fragments (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO 96/22024 and WO 99/04813). IgG Fusion proteins that have a disulfide-linked dimeric structure due to the IgG portion disulfide bonds have also been found to be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules than monomeric polypeptides or fragments thereof alone. See, e.g., Fountoulakis et al., *J. Biochem.*, 270:3958-3964 (1995). Nucleic acids encoding the above epitopes can also be recombined with a gene of interest as an epitope tag (e.g., the hemagglutinin ("HA") tag or flag tag) to aid in detection and purification of the expressed polypeptide. For example, a system described by Janknecht et al. allows for the ready purification of non-denatured fusion proteins expressed in human cell lines (Janknecht et al., 1991, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:8972-8977). In this system, the gene of interest is subcloned into a vaccinia recombination plasmid such that the open reading frame of the gene is translationally fused to an amino-terminal tag consisting of six histidine residues. The tag serves as a matrix-binding domain for the fusion protein. Extracts from cells infected with the recombinant vaccinia virus are loaded onto Ni<sup>2+</sup> nitrilotriacetic acid-agarose column and histidine-tagged proteins can be selectively eluted with imidazole-containing buffers.

In another embodiment, the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides of the present invention and the epitope-bearing fragments thereof are fused with a heterologous antigen (e.g., polypeptide, carbohydrate, phospholipid, or nucleic acid). In specific embodiments, the heterologous antigen is an immunogen.

In a more specific embodiment, the heterologous antigen is the gp120 protein of HIV, or a fragment thereof. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another embodiment, the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides of the present invention and the epitope-bearing fragments thereof are fused with polypeptide sequences of another TNF ligand family member (or biologically active fragments or variants thereof). In a specific embodiment, the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides of the present invention are fused with a CD40L polypeptide sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the CD40L polypeptide sequence is soluble.

The techniques of gene-shuffling, motif-shuffling, exon-shuffling, and/or codon-shuffling (collectively referred to as "DNA shuffling") may be employed to modulate the activities of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV thereby effectively generating agonists and antagonists of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV. See generally, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,605,793, 5,811,238, 5,830,721, 5,834,252, and 5,837,458, and Patten, P. A., et al., *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 8:724-33 (1997); Harayama, S. *Trends Biotechnol.* 16(2):76-82 (1998); Hansson, L. O., et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:265-76 (1999); and Lorenzo, M. M. and Blasco, R. *Biotechniques* 24(2):308-13 (1998) (each of these patents and publications are hereby incorporated by reference). In one embodiment, alteration of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polynucleotides and corresponding polypeptides may be achieved by DNA shuffling. DNA shuffling involves the assembly of two or more DNA segments into a desired Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV molecule by homologous, or site-specific, recombination. In another embodiment, Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polynucleotides and corresponding polypeptides may be altered by being subjected to random mutagenesis by error-prone PCR, random nucleotide insertion or other methods prior to recombination. In another embodiment, one or more

components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc., of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV may be recombined with one or more components, motifs, sections, parts, domains, fragments, etc. of one or more heterologous molecules. In preferred embodiments, the heterologous molecules are, for example, TNF-alpha, lymphotrophin-alpha (LT-alpha, also known as TNF-beta), LT-beta (found in complex heterotrimer LT-alpha2-beta), OPG, FasL, CD27L, CD30L, CD40L, 4-1BBL, DcR3, OX40L, TNF-gamma (International Publication No. WO 96/14328), AIM-I (International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM-II (International Publication No. WO 97/34911), APRIL (J. Exp. Med. 188(6):1185-1190), endokine-alpha (International Publication No. WO 98/07880), OPG, OX40, and nerve growth factor (NGF), and soluble forms of Fas, CD30, CD27, CD40 and 4-1BBL, TR2 (International Publication No. WO 96/34095), DR3 (International Publication No. WO 97/33904), DR4 (International Publication No. WO 98/32856), TR5 (International Publication No. WO 98/30693), TR6 (International Publication No. WO 98/30694), TR7 (International Publication No. WO 98/41629), TRANK, TR9 (International Publication No. WO 98/56892), TR10 (International Publication No. WO 98/54202), 312C2 (International Publication No. WO 98/06842), TR12, CAD, and v-FLIP. In further embodiments, the heterologous molecules are any member of the TNF family.

In a preferred embodiment, Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention (including biologically active fragments or variants thereof), are fused with soluble CD40L polypeptides, or biologically active fragments or variants thereof.

To improve or alter the characteristics of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptides, protein engineering may be employed. Recombinant DNA technology known to those skilled in the art can be used to create novel mutant proteins or "mutants" including single or multiple amino acid substitutions, deletions, additions or fusion proteins. Such modified polypeptides can show, e.g., enhanced activity or increased stability. In addition, they may be purified in higher yields and show better solubility than the corresponding natural polypeptide, at least under certain purification and storage conditions. For instance, for many proteins, including the extracellular domain or the mature form(s) of a secreted protein, it is known in the art that one or more amino acids may be deleted from the N-terminus or C-terminus without substantial loss of biological function. For instance, Ron et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268:2984-2988 (1993) reported modified KGF proteins that had heparin binding activity even if 3, 8, or 27 amino-terminal amino acid residues were missing.

In the present case, since the protein of the invention is a member of the TNF polypeptide family, deletions of N-terminal amino acids up to the Gly (G) residue at position 191 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2) may retain some biological activity such as, for example, the ability to stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, and cytotoxicity to appropriate target cells. Polypeptides having further N-terminal deletions including the Gly (G) residue would not be expected to retain biological activities because it is known that this residue in TNF-related polypeptides is in the beginning of the conserved domain required for biological activities. However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of a protein results in modification or loss of one or more biological functions of the protein, other functional activities may still be retained.

Thus, the ability of the shortened protein to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or extracellular domain of the protein generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or extracellular domain of the protein are removed from the N-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N-terminal residues of a complete protein retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the amino terminus of the amino acid sequence of the Neurokinine-alpha shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), up to the glycine residue at position 191 (Gly-191 residue from the amino terminus), and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues 1-285 of SEQ ID NO:2, where  $n$  is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 2-190 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues 2-285, 3-285, 4-285, 5-285, 6-285, 7-285, 8-285, 9-285, 10-285, 11-285, 12-285, 13-285, 14-15-285, 16-285, 17-285, 18-285, 19-285, 20-285, 21-285, 22-285, 23-285, 24-285, 25-285, 26-285, 27-285, 28-285, 29-285, 30-285, 31-285, 32-285, 33-285, 34-285, 35-285, 36-285, 37-285, 38-285, 39-285, 40-285, 41-285, 42-285, 43-285, 44-285, 45-285, 46-285, 47-285, 48-285, 49-285, 50-285, 51-285, 52-285, 53-285, 54-285, 55-285, 56-285, 57-285, 58-285, 59-285, 60-285, 61-285, 62-285, 63-285, 64-285, 65-285, 66-285, 67-285, 68-285, 69-285, 70-285, 71-285, 72-285, 73-285, 74-285, 75-285, 76-285, 77-285, 78-285, 79-285, 80-285, 81-285, 82-285, 83-285, 84-285, 85-285, 86-285, 87-285, 88-285, 89-285, 90-285, 91-285, 92-285, 93-285, 94-285, 95-285, 96-285, 97-285, 98-285, 99-285, 100-285, 101-285, 102-285, 103-285, 104-285, 105-285, 106-285, 107-285, 108-285, 109-285, 110-285, 111-285, 112-285, 113-285, 114-285, 115-285, 116-285, 117-285, 118-285, 119-285, 120-285, 121-285, 122-285, 123-285, 124-285, 125-285, 126-285, 127-285, 128-285, 129-285, 130-285, 131-285, 132-285, 133-285, 134-285, 135-285, 136-285, 137-285, 138-285, 139-285, 140-285, 141-285, 142-285, 143-285, 144-285, 145-285, 146-285, 147-285, 148-285, 149-285, 150-285, 151-285, 152-285, 153-285, 154-285, 155-285, 156-285, 157-285, 158-285, 159-285, 160-285, 161-285, 162-285, 163-285, 164-285, 165-285, 166-285, 167-285, 168-285, 169-285, 170-285, 171-285, 172-285, 173-285, 174-285, 175-285, 176-285, 177-285, 178-285, 179-285, 180-285, 181-285, 182-285, 183-285, 184-285, 185-285, 186-285, 187-285, 188-285, 189-285, and 190-285 of SEQ ID NO:2. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are

polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Furthermore, since the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptides of the invention may itself elicit biological activity, deletions of N- and C-terminal amino acid residues from the predicted extracellular region of the polypeptide (spanning positions Glu-73 to Leu-285 of SEQ ID NO:2) may retain some biological activity such as, for example, ligand binding, stimulation of lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, and modulation of cell replication or modulation of target cell activities. However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of the predicted extracellular domain of a Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide results in modification or loss of one or more biological functions of the polypeptide, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of the shortened polypeptides to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature or extracellular domains of the polypeptides generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or mature or extracellular domains of the polypeptides are removed from the N-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the amino terminus of the amino acid sequence of Neurokinine-alpha shown in SEQ ID NO:2, up to the glycine residue at position number 280, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues  $n$ -285 of SEQ ID NO:2, where  $n$  is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 73-280 in SEQ ID NO:2, and 73 is the position of the first residue from the N-terminus of the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide (disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2). Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. More in particular, in certain embodiments, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues of Q-73 to L-285; G-74 to L-285; D-75 to L-285; L-76 to L-285; A-77 to L-285; S-78 to L-285; L-79 to L-285; R-80 to L-285; A-81 to L-285; E-82 to L-285; L-83 to L-285; Q-84 to L-285; G-85 to L-285; H-86 to L-285; H-87 to L-285; A-88 to L-285; E-89 to L-285; K-90 to L-285; L-91 to L-285; P-92 to L-285; A-93 to L-285; G-94 to L-285; A-95 to L-285; G-96 to L-285; A-97 to L-285; P-98 to L-285; K-99 to L-285; A-100 to L-285; G-101 to L-285; L-102 to L-285; E-103 to L-285; E-104 to L-285; A-105 to L-285; P-106 to L-285; A-107 to L-285; V-108 to L-285; T-109 to L-285; A-110 to L-285; G-111 to L-285; L-112 to L-285; K-113 to L-285; L-114 to L-285; E-115 to L-285; E-116 to L-285; P-117 to L-285; P-118 to L-285; A-119 to L-285; P-120 to L-285; G-121 to L-285; E-122 to L-285; G-123 to L-285; N-124 to L-285; S-125 to L-285; S-126 to L-285; Q-127 to L-285; N-128 to L-285; S-129 to L-285; R-130 to L-285; N-131 to L-285; K-132 to L-285; R-133 to L-285; A-134 to L-285; V-135 to L-285; Q-136 to L-285; G-137 to L-285; P-138 to L-285; E-139 to L-285; E-140 to

L-285; T-141 to L-285; V-142 to L-285; T-143 to L-285; Q-144 to L-285; D-145 to L-285; C-146 to L-285; L-147 to L-285; Q-148 to L-285; L-149 to L-285; I-150 to L-285; A-151 to L-285; D-152 to L-285; S-153 to L-285; E-154 to L-285; T-155 to L-285; P-156 to L-285; T-157 to L-285; I-158 to L-285; Q-159 to L-285; K-160 to L-285; G-161 to L-285; S-162 to L-285; Y-163 to L-285; T-164 to L-285; F-165 to L-285; V-166 to L-285; P-167 to L-285; W-168 to L-285; L-169 to L-285; L-170 to L-285; S-171 to L-285; F-172 to L-285; K-173 to L-285; R-174 to L-285; G-175 to L-285; S-176 to L-285; A-177 to L-285; L-178 to L-285; E-179 to L-285; E-180 to L-285; K-181 to L-285; E-182 to L-285; N-183 to L-285; K-184 to L-285; I-185 to L-285; L-186 to L-285; V-187 to L-285; K-188 to L-285; E-189 to L-285; T-190 to L-285; G-191 to L-285; Y-192 to L-285; F-193 to L-285; F-194 to L-285; L-195 to L-285; Y-196 to L-285; G-197 to L-285; Q-198 to L-285; V-199 to L-285; L-200 to L-285; Y-201 to L-285; T-202 to L-285; D-203 to L-285; K-204 to L-285; T-205 to L-285; Y-206 to L-285; A-207 to L-285; M-208 to L-285; G-209 to L-285; H-210 to L-285; L-211 to L-285; A-212 to L-285; Q-213 to L-285; R-214 to L-285; K-215 to L-285; K-216 to L-285; V-217 to L-285; H-218 to L-285; V-219 to L-285; F-220 to L-285; G-221 to L-285; D-222 to L-285; E-223 to L-285; L-224 to L-285; S-225 to L-285; L-226 to L-285; V-227 to L-285; T-228 to L-285; L-229 to L-285; F-230 to L-285; R-231 to L-285; C-232 to L-285; I-233 to L-285; Q-234 to L-285; N-235 to L-285; M-236 to L-285; P-237 to L-285; E-238 to L-285; T-239 to L-285; L-240 to L-285; P-241 to L-285; N-242 to L-285; N-243 to L-285; S-244 to L-285; C-245 to L-285; Y-246 to L-285; S-247 to L-285; A-248 to L-285; G-249 to L-285; I-250 to L-285; A-251 to L-285; K-252 to L-285; L-253 to L-285; E-254 to L-285; E-255 to L-285; G-256 to L-285; D-257 to L-285; E-258 to L-285; L-259 to L-285; Q-260 to L-285; L-261 to L-285; A-262 to L-285; I-263 to L-285; P-264 to L-285; R-265 to L-285; E-266 to L-285; N-267 to L-285; A-268 to L-285; Q-269 to L-285; I-270 to L-285; S-271 to L-285; L-272 to L-285; D-273 to L-285; G-274 to L-285; D-275 to L-285; V-276 to L-285; T-277 to L-285; F-278 to L-285; F-279 to L-285; and G-280 to L-285 of SEQ ID NO:2. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Highly preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90% identical and more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or 100% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a poly-

nucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 95% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). More preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 96% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 97% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 98% to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Additionally, more preferred embodiments of the invention are directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a polynucleotide having a nucleotide sequence at least 99% identical to a polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide having the amino acid sequence at positions 134-285 in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2).

In specific embodiments, a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, one of the following N-terminally deleted polypeptide fragments of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV are preferred: amino acid residues Ala-71 through Leu-285, amino acid residues Ala-81 through Leu-285, amino acid residues Leu-112 through Leu-285, amino acid residues Ala-134 through Leu-285, amino acid residues Leu-147 through Leu-285, and amino acid residues Gly-161 through Leu-285 of SEQ ID NO:2. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Similarly, many examples of biologically functional C-terminal deletion mutants are known. For instance, Interferon gamma shows up to ten times higher activities by deleting 8-10 amino acid residues from the carboxy terminus of the protein (Dobell et al., *J. Biotechnology* 7:199-216 (1988)). Since the present protein is a member of the TNF polypeptide family, deletions of C-terminal amino acids up to the leucine residue at position 284 are expected to retain most if not all biological activity such as, for example, ligand binding, the ability to stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, and modulation of cell replication. Polypeptides having deletions of up to about 10 additional C-terminal residues (i.e., up to the glycine residue at position 274) also may retain some activity such as receptor binding, although such polypeptides would lack a portion of the conserved TNF domain which extends to about Leu-284 of SEQ ID NO:2. However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the C-terminus of a protein results in modification or loss of

one or more biological functions of the protein, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of the shortened protein to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature protein generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or mature protein are removed from the C-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of a complete protein retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), up to the glycine residue at position 274 (Gly-274) and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues 1-m<sup>1</sup> of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2, where m<sup>1</sup> is any integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 274-284 in SEQ ID NO:2. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues 1-274, 1-275, 1-276, 1-277, 1-278, 1-279, 1-280, 1-281, 1-282, 1-283 and 1-284 of SEQ ID NO:2. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Also provided are polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini, which may be described generally as having residues n<sup>1</sup>-m<sup>1</sup> of SEQ ID NO:2, where n<sup>1</sup> and m<sup>1</sup> are integers as defined above. Also included are a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide comprising, or alternatively consisting of, a portion of the complete Neurokinine-alpha amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA clone contained in ATCC Accession No. 97768 where this portion excludes from 1 to 190 amino acids from the amino terminus or from 1 to 11 amino acids from the C-terminus of the complete amino acid sequence (or any combination of these N-terminal and C-terminal deletions) encoded by the cDNA clone in the deposited plasmid. Polynucleotides encoding all of the above deletion polypeptides are encompassed by the invention.

Similarly, deletions of C-terminal amino acid residues of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha up to the leucine residue at position 79 of SEQ ID NO:2 may retain some biological activity, such as, for example, ligand binding, stimulation of lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, and modulation of cell replication or modulation of target cell activities.

Polypeptides having further C-terminal deletions including Leu-79 of SEQ ID NO:2 would not be expected to retain biological activities.

However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the C-terminus of a polypeptide results in modification or loss of one or more biological functions of the polypeptide, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of the shortened polypeptide to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete, mature or extracellular forms of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete, mature or extracellular forms of the polypeptide are removed from the C-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of the predicted extracellular domain retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO:2, up to the leucine residue at position 79 of SEQ ID NO:2, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, the amino acid sequence of residues 73-m<sup>2</sup> of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2, where m<sup>2</sup> is any integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 79 to 285 in the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:2, and residue 78 is the position of the first residue at the C-terminus of the predicted extracellular domain of the Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide (disclosed in SEQ ID NO:2). Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. More in particular, in certain embodiments, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues Q-73 to Leu-285; Q-73 to L-284; Q-73 to K-283; Q-73 to L-282; Q-73 to A-281; Q-73 to G-280; Q-73 to F-279; Q-73 to F-278; Q-73 to T-277; Q-73 to V-276; Q-73 to D-275; Q-73 to G-274; Q-73 to D-273; Q-73 to L-272; Q-73 to S-271; Q-73 to I-270; Q-73 to Q-269; Q-73 to A-268; Q-73 to N-267; Q-73 to E-266; Q-73 to R-265; Q-73 to P-264; Q-73 to I-263; Q-73 to A-262; Q-73 to L-261; Q-73 to Q-260; Q-73 to L-259; Q-73 to E-258; Q-73 to D-257; Q-73 to G-256; Q-73 to E-255; Q-73 to E-254; Q-73 to L-253; Q-73 to K-252; Q-73 to A-251; Q-73 to I-250; Q-73 to G-249; Q-73 to A-248; Q-73 to S-247; Q-73 to Y-246; Q-73 to C-245; Q-73 to S-244; Q-73 to N-243; Q-73 to N-242; Q-73 to P-241; Q-73 to L-240; Q-73 to T-239; Q-73 to E-238; Q-73 to P-237; Q-73 to M-236; Q-73 to N-235; Q-73 to Q-234; Q-73 to I-233; Q-73 to C-232; Q-73 to R-231; Q-73 to F-230; Q-73 to L-229; Q-73 to T-228Q; Q-73 to V-227; Q-73 to L-226; Q-73 to S-225; Q-73 to L-224; Q-73 to E-223; Q-73 to D-222; Q-73 to G-221; Q-73 to F-220; Q-73 to V-219; Q-73 to H-218; Q-73 to V-217; Q-73 to K-216; Q-73 to K-215; Q-73 to R-214; Q-73 to Q-213; Q-73 to I-212; Q-73 to L-211; Q-73 to H-210; Q-73 to G-209; Q-73 to M-208; Q-73 to A-207; Q-73 to Y-206; Q-73 to T-205; Q-73 to K-204; Q-73 to D-203; Q-73 to T-202; Q-73 to Y-201; Q-73 to L-200; Q-73 to V-199; Q-73 to Q-198; Q-73 to G-197; Q-73 to Y-196; Q-73 to I-195; Q-73 to F-194; Q-73 to F-193; Q-73 to Y-192; Q-73 to G-191; Q-73 to T-190; Q-73 to E-189; Q-73 to K-188; Q-73 to V-187; Q-73 to L-186; Q-73 to I-185; Q-73 to K-184; Q-73 to N-183; Q-73 to E-182; Q-73 to K-181; Q-73 to E-180; Q-73 to E-179; Q-73 to L-178; Q-73 to A-177;

Q-73 to S-176; Q-73 to G-175; Q-73 to R-174; Q-73 to K-173; Q-73 to F-172; Q-73 to S-171; Q-73 to L-170; Q-73 to L-169; Q-73 to W-168; Q-73 to P-167; Q-73 to V-166; Q-73 to F-165; Q-73 to T-164; Q-73 to Y-163; Q-73 to S-162; Q-73 to G-161; Q-73 to K-160; Q-73 to Q-159; Q-73 to I-158; Q-73 to T-157; Q-73 to P-156; Q-73 to T-155; Q-73 to E-154; Q-73 to S-153; Q-73 to D-152; Q-73 to A-151; Q-73 to I-150; Q-73 to L-149; Q-73 to Q-148; Q-73 to L-147; Q-73 to C-146; Q-73 to D-145; Q-73 to Q-144; Q-73 to T-143; Q-73 to V-142; Q-73 to T-141; Q-73 to E-140; Q-73 to E-139; Q-73 to P-138; Q-73 to G-137; Q-73 to Q-136; Q-73 to V-135; Q-73 to A-134; Q-73 to R-133; Q-73 to K-132; Q-73 to N-131; Q-73 to R-130; Q-73 to S-129; Q-73 to N-128; Q-73 to Q-127; Q-73 to S-126; Q-73 to S-125; Q-73 to N-124; Q-73 to G-123; Q-73 to E-122; Q-73 to G-121; Q-73 to P-120; Q-73 to A-119; Q-73 to P-118; Q-73 to P-117; Q-73 to E-116; Q-73 to F-115; Q-73 to L-114; Q-73 to K-113; Q-73 to L-112; Q-73 to G-111; Q-73 to A-110; Q-73 to T-109; Q-73 to V-108; Q-73 to A-107; Q-73 to P-106; Q-73 to A-105; Q-73 to E-104; Q-73 to E-103; Q-73 to L-102; Q-73 to G-101; Q-73 to A-100; Q-73 to K-99; Q-73 to P-98; Q-73 to A-97; Q-73 to G-96; Q-73 to A-95; Q-73 to G-94; Q-73 to A-93; Q-73 to P-92; Q-73 to L-91; Q-73 to K-90; Q-73 to E-89; Q-73 to A-88; Q-73 to H-87; Q-73 to H-86; Q-73 to G-85; Q-73 to Q-84; Q-73 to L-83; Q-73 to E-82; Q-73 to A-81; Q-73 to R-80; and Q-73 to L-79 of SEQ ID NO.2. Polypeptides encoded by these polynucleotides are also encompassed by the invention. The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

The invention also provides polypeptides having one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurokinine-alpha, which may be described generally as having residues  $n^2$ - $m^2$  of SEQ ID NO.2 where  $n^2$  and  $m^2$  are integers as defined above.

In another embodiment, a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide consisting of a portion of the extracellular domain of the Neurokinine-alpha amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 97768, where this portion excludes from 1 to about 206 amino acids from the amino terminus of the extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 97768, or from 1 to about 206 amino acids from the carboxy terminus of the extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 97768, or any combination of the above amino terminal and carboxy terminal deletions, of the entire extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA plasmid contained in the deposit having ATCC accession no. 97768.

As mentioned above, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of a polypeptide results in

modification or loss of one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity) of the polypeptide, other functions or biological activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of a shortened Neurokinine-alpha mutant to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the full-length or mature forms or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the full-length or mature or extracellular domain of the polypeptide are removed from the N-terminus.

Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that a Neurokinine-alpha mutant with a large number of deleted N-terminal amino acid residues may retain some functional (e.g., biological or immunogenic) activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six Neurokinine-alpha amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the amino terminus of the predicted full-length amino acid sequence of the Neurokinine-alpha shown in SEQ ID NO.2, up to the glycine residue at position number 280 of the sequence shown SEQ ID NO.2 and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues  $n^3$ -285 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO.2, where  $n^3$  is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 1 to 280 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO.2.

More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues of D-2 to L-285; D-3 to L-285; S-4 to L-285; T-5 to L-285; E-6 to L-285; R-7 to L-285; E-8 to L-285; Q-9 to L-285; S-10 to L-285; R-11 to L-285; L-12 to L-285; T-13 to L-285; S-14 to L-285; C-15 to L-285; L-16 to L-285; K-17 to L-285; K-18 to L-285; R-19 to L-285; E-20 to L-285; E-21 to L-285; M-22 to L-285; K-23 to L-285; L-24 to L-285; K-25 to L-285; E-26 to L-285; C-27 to L-285; V-28 to L-285; S-29 to L-285; I-30 to L-285; L-31 to L-285; P-32 to L-285; R-33 to L-285; K-34 to L-285; E-35 to L-285; S-36 to L-285; P-37 to L-285; S-38 to L-285; V-39 to L-285; R-40 to L-285; S-41 to L-285; S-42 to L-285; K-43 to L-285; D-44 to L-285; G-45 to L-285; K-46 to L-285; L-47 to L-285; L-48 to L-285; A-49 to L-285; A-50 to L-285; T-51 to L-285; L-52 to L-285; L-53 to L-285; L-54 to L-285; A-55 to L-285; L-56 to L-285; L-57 to L-285; S-58 to L-285; C-59 to L-285; C-60 to L-285; L-61 to L-285; T-62 to L-285; V-63 to L-285; V-64 to L-285; S-65 to L-285; F-66 to L-285; Y-67 to L-285; Q-68 to L-285; V-69 to L-285; A-70 to L-285; A-71 to L-285; L-72 to L-285; S-73 to L-285; G-74 to L-285; D-75 to L-285; L-76 to L-285; A-77 to L-285; S-78 to L-285; L-79 to L-285; R-80 to L-285; A-81 to L-285; E-82 to L-285; L-83 to L-285; Q-84 to L-285; G-85 to L-285; H-86 to L-285; H-87 to L-285; A-88 to L-285; E-89 to L-285; K-90 to L-285; L-91 to L-285; P-92 to L-285; A-93 to L-285; G-94 to L-285; A-95 to L-285; G-96 to L-285; A-97 to L-285; P-98 to L-285; K-99 to L-285; A-100 to L-285; G-101 to L-285; L-102 to L-285; E-103 to L-285; E-104 to L-285; A-105 to L-285; P-106 to L-285; A-107 to L-285; V-108 to L-285; T-109 to L-285; A-110 to L-285; G-111 to L-285; L-112 to L-285; K-113 to L-285; I-114 to L-285; F-115 to L-285; E-116 to L-285; P-117 to L-285; P-118 to L-285; A-119 to L-285; P-120 to L-285; G-121 to L-285; E-122 to L-285; G-123 to L-285; N-124 to L-285; S-125 to L-285; S-126 to L-285; Q-127 to

L-285; N-128 to L-285; S-129 to L-285; R-130 to L-285; N-131 to L-285; K-132 to L-285; R-133 to L-285; A-134 to L-285; V-135 to L-285; Q-136 to L-285; G-137 to L-285; P-138 to L-285; E-139 to L-285; E-140 to L-285; T-141 to L-285; V-142 to L-285; T-143 to L-285; Q-144 to L-285; D-145 to L-285; C-146 to L-285; L-147 to L-285; Q-148 to L-285; L-149 to L-285; I-150 to L-285; A-151 to L-285; D-152 to L-285; S-153 to L-285; E-154 to L-285; T-155 to L-285; P-156 to L-285; T-157 to L-285; I-158 to L-285; Q-159 to L-285; K-160 to L-285; G-161 to L-285; S-162 to L-285; Y-163 to L-285; T-164 to L-285; F-165 to L-285; V-166 to L-285; P-167 to L-285; W-168 to L-285; L-169 to L-285; L-170 to L-285; S-171 to L-285; F-172 to L-285; K-173 to L-285; R-174 to L-285; G-175 to L-285; S-176 to L-285; A-177 to L-285; L-178 to L-285; E-179 to L-285; E-180 to L-285; K-181 to L-285; E-182 to L-285; N-183 to L-285; K-184 to L-285; I-185 to L-285; L-186 to L-285; V-187 to L-285; K-188 to L-285; E-189 to L-285; T-190 to L-285; G-191 to L-285; Y-192 to L-285; F-193 to L-285; F-194 to L-285; I-195 to L-285; Y-196 to L-285; G-197 to L-285; Q-198 to L-285; V-199 to L-285; L-200 to L-285; Y-201 to L-285; T-202 to L-285; D-203 to L-285; K-204 to L-285; T-205 to L-285; Y-206 to L-285; A-207 to L-285; M-208 to L-285; G-209 to L-285; H-210 to L-285; L-211 to L-285; E-212 to L-285; Q-213 to L-285; R-214 to L-285; K-215 to L-285; K-216 to L-285; V-217 to L-285; H-218 to L-285; V-219 to L-285; F-220 to L-285; G-221 to L-285; D-222 to L-285; E-223 to L-285; L-224 to L-285; S-225 to L-285; L-226 to L-285; V-227 to L-285; T-228 to L-285; L-229 to L-285; F-230 to L-285; R-231 to L-285; C-232 to L-285; L-233 to L-285; Q-234 to L-285; N-235 to L-285; M-236 to L-285; P-237 to L-285; E-238 to L-285; T-239 to L-285; L-240 to L-285; P-241 to L-285; N-242 to L-285; N-243 to L-285; S-244 to L-285; C-245 to L-285; Y-246 to L-285; S-247 to L-285; A-248 to L-285; G-249 to L-285; I-250 to L-285; A-251 to L-285; K-252 to L-285; L-253 to L-285; E-254 to L-285; E-255 to L-285; G-256 to L-285; D-257 to L-285; E-258 to L-285; L-259 to L-285; Q-260 to L-285; L-261 to L-285; A-262 to L-285; I-263 to L-285; P-264 to L-285; R-265 to L-285; E-266 to L-285; N-267 to L-285; A-268 to L-285; Q-269 to L-285; L-270 to L-285; S-271 to L-285; L-272 to L-285; D-273 to L-285; G-274 to L-285; D-275 to L-285; V-276 to L-285; T-277 to L-285; F-278 to L-285; F-279 to L-285; and G-280 to L-285 of SEQ ID NO.2. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Also as mentioned above, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the C-terminus of a protein results in modification or loss of one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity) of the protein, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of a shortened Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature form or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the

complete or mature form or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide are removed from the C-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein with a large number of deleted C-terminal amino acid residues may retain some functional (e.g., biological or immunogenic) activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides in another embodiment, polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  shown in SEQ ID NO.2, up to the glutamic acid residue at position number 6, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues 1-m' of SEQ ID NO.2, where m' is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 6-284 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO.2.

More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues M-1 to L-284; M-1 to K-283; M-1 to L-282; M-1 to A-281; M-1 to G-280; M-1 to F-279; M-1 to F-278; M-1 to T-277; M-1 to V-276; M-1 to F-275; M-1 to G-274; M-1 to D-273; M-1 to L-272; M-1 to S-271; M-1 to T-270; M-1 to Q-269; M-1 to A-268; M-1 to N-267; M-1 to E-266; M-1 to R-265; M-1 to P-264; M-1 to D-263; M-1 to A-262; M-1 to L-261; M-1 to Q-260; M-1 to L-259; M-1 to E-258; M-1 to D-257; M-1 to G-256; M-1 to E-255; M-1 to E-254; M-1 to L-253; M-1 to K-252; M-1 to L-251; M-1 to L-250; M-1 to G-249; M-1 to A-248; M-1 to S-247; M-1 to Y-246; M-1 to C-245; M-1 to S-244; M-1 to N-243; M-1 to N-242; M-1 to P-241; M-1 to L-240; M-1 to T-239; M-1 to E-238; M-1 to P-237; M-1 to M-236; M-1 to N-235; M-1 to Q-234; M-1 to L-233; M-1 to C-232; M-1 to R-231; M-1 to F-230; M-1 to L-229; M-1 to T-228; M-1 to V-227; M-1 to L-226; M-1 to S-225; M-1 to L-224; M-1 to E-223; M-1 to D-222; M-1 to G-221; M-1 to F-220; M-1 to V-219; M-1 to H-218; M-1 to V-217; M-1 to K-216; M-1 to K-215; M-1 to R-214; M-1 to Q-213; M-1 to I-212; M-1 to L-211; M-1 to H-210; M-1 to G-209; M-1 to M-208; M-1 to A-207; M-1 to Y-206; M-1 to T-205; M-1 to K-204; M-1 to T-203; M-1 to T-202; M-1 to Y-201; M-1 to L-200; M-1 to V-199; M-1 to Q-198; M-1 to G-197; M-1 to Y-196; M-1 to L-195; M-1 to F-194; M-1 to F-193; M-1 to Y-192; M-1 to G-191; M-1 to T-190; M-1 to E-189; M-1 to K-188; M-1 to L-187; M-1 to L-186; M-1 to I-185; M-1 to K-184; M-1 to N-183; M-1 to E-182; M-1 to K-181; M-1 to E-180; M-1 to L-179; M-1 to L-178; M-1 to A-177; M-1 to S-176; M-1 to G-175; M-1 to R-174; M-1 to K-173; M-1 to F-172; M-1 to S-171; M-1 to L-170; M-1 to L-169; M-1 to W-168; M-1 to P-167; M-1 to V-166; M-1 to F-165; M-1 to T-164; M-1 to V-163; M-1 to S-162; M-1 to G-161; M-1 to K-160; M-1 to Q-159; M-1 to L-158; M-1 to T-157; M-1 to P-156; M-1 to T-155; M-1 to E-154; M-1 to S-153; M-1 to D-152; M-1 to A-151; M-1 to I-150; M-1 to L-149; M-1 to Q-148; M-1 to L-147; M-1 to C-146; M-1 to D-145; M-1 to Q-144; M-1 to T-143; M-1 to V-142; M-1 to T-141; M-1 to E-140; M-1 to E-139; M-1 to P-138; M-1 to G-137; M-1 to Q-136; M-1 to V-135; M-1 to A-134; M-1 to R-133; M-1 to K-132; M-1 to N-131; M-1 to R-130; M-1 to S-129; M-1 to N-128; M-1 to Q-127; M-1 to S-126; M-1 to S-125; M-1 to N-124; M-1 to G-123; M-1 to E-122; M-1 to G-121; M-1 to P-120; M-1 to A-119; M-1 to



P-118; M-1 to P-117; M-1 to E-116; M-1 to F-115; M-1 to I-114; M-1 to K-113; M-1 to L-112; M-1 to G-111; M-1 to A-110; M-1 to T-109; M-1 to V-108; M-1 to A-107; M-1 to P-106; M-1 to A-105; M-1 to E-104; M-1 to E-103; M-1 to L-102; M-1 to G-101; M-1 to A-100; M-1 to K-99; M-1 to P-98; M-1 to A-97; M-1 to G-96; M-1 to A-95; M-1 to G-94; M-1 to A-93; M-1 to P-92; M-1 to L-91; M-1 to K-90; M-1 to E-89; M-1 to A-88; M-1 to H-87; M-1 to H-86; M-1 to G-85; M-1 to Q-84; M-1 to L-83; M-1 to E-82; M-1 to A-81; M-1 to R-80; M-1 to L-79; M-1 to S-78; M-1 to A-77; M-1 to M-1 to D-75; M-1 to G-74; M-1 to Q-73; M-1 to L-72; M-1 to A-71; M-1 to A-70; M-1 to V-69; M-1 to Q-68; M-1 to Y-67; M-1 to F-66; M-1 to S-65; M-1 to V-64; M-1 to V-63; M-1 to T-62; M-1 to L-61; M-1 to C-60; M-1 to C-59; M-1 to S-58; M-1 to L-57; M-1 to L-56; M-1 to A-55; M-1 to L-54; M-1 to L-53; M-1 to L-52; M-1 to T-51; M-1 to A-50; M-1 to A-49; M-1 to L-48; M-1 to L-47; M-1 to K-46; M-1 to G-45; M-1 to D-44; M-1 to K-43; M-1 to S-42; M-1 to S-41; M-1 to R-40; M-1 to V-39; M-1 to S-38; M-1 to P-37; M-1 to S-36; M-1 to E-35; M-1 to K-34; M-1 to R-33; M-1 to P-32; M-1 to L-31; M-1 to I-30; M-1 to S-29; M-1 to V-28; M-1 to C-27; M-1 to E-26; M-1 to K-25; M-1 to L-24; M-1 to K-23; M-1 to M-22; M-1 to E-21; M-1 to E-20; M-1 to R-19; M-1 to K-18; M-1 to K-17; M-1 to L-16; M-1 to C-15; M-1 to S-14; M-1 to T-13; M-1 to L-12; M-1 to R-11; M-1 to S-10; M-1 to Q-9; M-1 to E-8; M-1 to R-7; and M-1 to E-6 of SEQ ID NO:2. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

The invention also provides polypeptides having one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini of a Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide, which may be described generally as having residues  $n^3$ - $m^3$  of SEQ ID NO:2, where  $n^3$  and  $m^3$  are integers as defined above.

Furthermore, since the predicted extracellular domain of the Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention may itself elicit functional activity (e.g., biological activity), deletions of N- and C-terminal amino acid residues from the predicted extracellular region of the polypeptide at positions Gln-73 to Leu-266 of SEQ ID NO:19 may retain some functional activity, such as, for example, ligand binding, to stimulation of lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, modulation of cell replication, modulation of target cell activities and/or immunogenicity. However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of the predicted extracellular domain of a Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide results in modification or loss of one or more functional activities of the polypeptide, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of the shortened polypeptides to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature or extracellular domains of the polypeptides generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or mature or extracellular domains

of the polypeptides are removed from the N-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the amino terminus of the amino acid sequence of Neutrokin-alphaSV shown in SEQ ID NO:19, up to the glycine residue at position number 261, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues  $n^1$ -266 of SEQ ID NO:19, where  $n^1$  is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 73-261 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:19, and 261 is the position of the first residue from the N-terminus of the predicted extracellular domain Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide (shown in SEQ ID NO:19).

More in particular, in certain embodiments, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues of Q-73 to L-266; G-74 to L-266; D-75 to L-266; L-76 to L-266; A-77 to L-266; S-78 to L-266; L-79 to L-266; R-80 to L-266; A-81 to L-266; E-82 to L-266; L-83 to L-266; Q-84 to L-266; G-85 to L-266; H-86 to L-266; H-87 to L-266; A-88 to L-266; E-89 to L-266; K-90 to L-266; L-91 to L-266; P-92 to L-266; A-93 to L-266; G-94 to L-266; A-95 to L-266; G-96 to L-266; A-97 to L-266; P-98 to L-266; K-99 to L-266; A-100 to L-266; G-101 to L-266; L-102 to L-266; E-103 to L-266; E-104 to L-266; A-105 to L-266; P-106 to L-266; A-107 to L-266; V-108 to L-266; T-109 to L-266; A-110 to L-266; G-111 to L-266; I-112 to L-266; K-113 to L-266; I-114 to L-266; G-115 to L-266; E-116 to L-266; P-117 to L-266; P-118 to L-266; A-119 to L-266; P-120 to L-266; G-121 to L-266; E-122 to L-266; G-123 to L-266; N-124 to L-266; S-125 to L-266; S-126 to L-266; Q-127 to L-266; N-128 to L-266; S-129 to L-266; R-130 to L-266; N-131 to L-266; K-132 to L-266; R-133 to L-266; A-134 to L-266; V-135 to L-266; Q-136 to L-266; G-137 to L-266; P-138 to L-266; E-139 to L-266; E-140 to L-266; T-141 to L-266; G-142 to L-266; S-143 to L-266; Y-144 to L-266; T-145 to L-266; F-146 to L-266; V-147 to L-266; P-148 to L-266; W-149 to L-266; L-150 to L-266; L-151 to L-266; S-152 to L-266; F-153 to L-266; K-154 to L-266; R-155 to L-266; G-156 to L-266; S-157 to L-266; A-158 to L-266; L-159 to L-266; E-160 to L-266; E-161 to L-266; K-162 to L-266; E-163 to L-266; N-164 to L-266; K-165 to L-266; I-166 to L-266; L-167 to L-266; V-168 to L-266; K-169 to L-266; E-170 to L-266; T-171 to L-266; G-172 to L-266; Y-173 to L-266; F-174 to L-266; F-175 to L-266; I-176 to L-266; Y-177 to L-266; G-178 to L-266; Q-179 to L-266; V-180 to L-266; L-181 to L-266; Y-182 to L-266; T-183 to L-266; D-184 to L-266; K-185 to L-266; T-186 to L-266; Y-187 to L-266; A-188 to L-266; M-189 to L-266; G-190 to L-266; H-191 to L-266; L-192 to L-266; I-193 to L-266; Q-194 to L-266; R-195 to L-266; K-196 to L-266; K-197 to L-266; V-198 to L-266; H-199 to L-266; V-200 to L-266; F-201 to L-266; G-202 to L-266; D-203 to L-266; E-204 to L-266; L-205 to L-266; S-206 to L-266; L-207 to L-266; V-208 to L-266; T-209 to L-266; L-210 to L-266; F-211 to L-266; R-212 to L-266; C-213 to L-266; I-214 to L-266; Q-215 to L-266; N-216 to L-266; M-217 to L-266; P-218 to L-266; E-219 to L-266; T-220 to L-266; L-221 to L-266; P-222 to L-266; N-223 to L-266; N-224 to L-266; S-225 to L-266; C-226 to L-266; Y-227 to L-266; S-228 to L-266; A-229 to L-266; G-230 to L-266; I-231 to

L-266; A-232 to L-266; K-233 to L-266; L-234 to L-266; E-235 to L-266; E-236 to L-266; Q-237 to L-266; D-238 to L-266; E-239 to L-266; L-240 to L-266; Q-241 to L-266; L-242 to L-266; A-243 to L-266; L-244 to L-266; P-245 to L-266; R-246 to L-266; E-247 to L-266; N-248 to L-266; A-249 to L-266; Q-250 to L-266; L-251 to L-266; S-252 to L-266; L-253 to L-266; D-254 to L-266; G-255 to L-266; D-256 to L-266; V-257 to L-266; T-258 to L-266; F-259 to L-266; F-260 to L-266; and G-261 to L-266 of SEQ ID NO:19. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\beta$  polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Similarly, deletions of C-terminal amino acid residues of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV up to the leucine residue at position 79 of SEQ ID NO:19 may retain some functional activity, such as, for example, ligand binding, the ability to stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation, modulation of cell replication, modulation of target cell activities and/or immunogenicity. Polypeptides having further C-terminal deletions including Leu-79 of SEQ ID NO:19 would not be expected to retain biological activities.

However, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the C-terminus of a polypeptide results in modification or loss of one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity) of the polypeptide, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of the shortened polypeptide to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete, mature or extracellular forms of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete, mature or extracellular forms of the polypeptide are removed from the C-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of the predicted extracellular domain retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV shown in SEQ ID NO:19, up to the leucine residue at position 79 of SEQ ID NO:19, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides having the amino acid sequence of residues 73-m<sup>+</sup> of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:19, where m<sup>+</sup> is any integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 79-266 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:19.

More in particular, in certain embodiments, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues Q-73 to L-265; Q-73 to K-264; Q-73 to L-263; Q-73 to A-262; Q-73 to G-261; Q-73 to F-260; Q-73 to F-259; Q-73 to T-258; Q-73 to V-257; Q-73 to D-256; Q-73 to G-255; Q-73 to D-254; Q-73 to L-253; Q-73 to S-252; Q-73 to L-251; Q-73 to Q-250; Q-73 to A-249; Q-73 to N-248; Q-73

to E-247; Q-73 to R-246; Q-73 to P-245; Q-73 to I-244; Q-73 to A-243; Q-73 to L-242; Q-73 to Q-241; Q-73 to L-240; Q-73 to E-239; Q-73 to D-238; Q-73 to G-237; Q-73 to E-236; Q-73 to E-235; Q-73 to L-234; Q-73 to K-233; Q-73 to A-232; Q-73 to L-231; Q-73 to G-230; Q-73 to A-229; Q-73 to S-228; Q-73 to V-227; Q-73 to C-226; Q-73 to S-225; Q-73 to N-224; Q-73 to N-223; Q-73 to P-222; Q-73 to L-221; Q-73 to T-220; Q-73 to E-219; Q-73 to P-218; Q-73 to M-217; Q-73 to N-216; Q-73 to Q-215; Q-73 to I-214; Q-73 to C-213; Q-73 to R-212; Q-73 to F-211; Q-73 to L-210; Q-73 to T-209; Q-73 to V-208; Q-73 to L-207; Q-73 to S-206; Q-73 to L-205; Q-73 to E-204; Q-73 to D-203; Q-73 to G-202; Q-73 to F-201; Q-73 to V-200; Q-73 to H-199; Q-73 to Y-198; Q-73 to K-197; Q-73 to K-196; Q-73 to R-195; Q-73 to Q-194; Q-73 to I-193; Q-73 to L-192; Q-73 to H-191; Q-73 to G-190; Q-73 to Q-7389; Q-73 to A-188; Q-73 to Y-187; Q-73 to T-186; Q-73 to K-185; Q-73 to D-184; Q-73 to T-183; Q-73 to Y-182; Q-73 to L-181; Q-73 to V-180; Q-73 to Q-179; Q-73 to G-178; Q-73 to Y-177; Q-73 to I-176; Q-73 to F-175; Q-73 to F-174; Q-73 to Y-173; Q-73 to G-172; Q-73 to T-171; Q-73 to E-170; Q-73 to K-169; Q-73 to V-168; Q-73 to L-167; Q-73 to I-166; Q-73 to K-165; Q-73 to N-164; Q-73 to E-163; Q-73 to K-162; Q-73 to E-161; Q-73 to E-160; Q-73 to L-159; Q-73 to A-158; Q-73 to S-157; Q-73 to G-156; Q-73 to R-155; Q-73 to K-154; Q-73 to F-153; Q-73 to S-152; Q-73 to L-151; Q-73 to L-150; Q-73 to W-149; Q-73 to P-148; Q-73 to V-147; Q-73 to P-146; Q-73 to T-145; Q-73 to Y-144; Q-73 to S-143; Q-73 to G-142; Q-73 to T-141; Q-73 to E-140; Q-73 to E-139; Q-73 to P-138; Q-73 to G-137; Q-73 to Q-136; Q-73 to V-135; Q-73 to A-134; Q-73 to R-133; Q-73 to K-132; Q-73 to N-131; Q-73 to R-130; Q-73 to S-129; Q-73 to N-128; Q-73 to Q-127; Q-73 to S-126; Q-73 to S-125; Q-73 to N-124; Q-73 to G-123; Q-73 to E-122; Q-73 to G-121; Q-73 to P-120; Q-73 to A-119; Q-73 to P-118; Q-73 to P-117; Q-73 to E-116; Q-73 to F-115; Q-73 to I-114; Q-73 to K-113; Q-73 to L-112; Q-73 to G-111; Q-73 to A-110; Q-73 to T-109; Q-73 to V-108; Q-73 to A-107; Q-73 to P-106; Q-73 to A-105; Q-73 to E-104; Q-73 to E-103; Q-73 to L-102; Q-73 to G-101; Q-73 to A-100; Q-73 to K-99; Q-73 to P-98; Q-73 to A-97; Q-73 to G-96; Q-73 to A-95; Q-73 to G-94; Q-73 to A-93; Q-73 to P-92; Q-73 to L-91; Q-73 to K-90; Q-73 to E-89; Q-73 to A-88; Q-73 to H-87; Q-73 to H-86; Q-73 to G-85; Q-73 to Q-84; Q-73 to L-83; Q-73 to E-82; Q-73 to A-81; Q-73 to R-80; Q-73 to L-79; and Q-73 to S-78 of SEQ ID NO:19. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\beta$  polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

The invention also provides polypeptides having one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini of the predicted extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, which may be described generally as having residues n<sup>+</sup>-m<sup>+</sup> of SEQ ID NO:19 where n<sup>+</sup> and m<sup>+</sup> are integers as defined above.

In another embodiment, a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide consisting of a portion of the extracellular

domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC Accession No. 203518, where this portion excludes from 1 to about 260 amino acids from the amino terminus of the extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC Accession No. 203518, or from 1 to about 187 amino acids from the carboxy terminus of the extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC Accession No. 203518, or any combination of the above amino terminal and carboxy terminal deletions, of the entire extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence encoded by the cDNA clone contained in the deposit having ATCC Accession No. 203518.

As mentioned above, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the N-terminus of a polypeptide results in modification or loss of one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity) of the polypeptide, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of a shortened Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV protein to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the full-length or mature forms or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the full-length or mature or extracellular domain of the polypeptide are removed from the N-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking N-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV protein with a large number of deleted N-terminal amino acid residues may retain functional (e.g., immunogenic) activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the amino terminus of the predicted full-length amino acid sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV shown in SEQ ID NO:19, up to the glycine residue at position number 261 of the sequence shown SEQ ID NO:19 and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues 1-266 of the sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:19, where  $n^2$  is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 1 to 261 of the amino acid sequence in SEQ ID NO:19.

More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues of D-2 to L-266; D-3 to L-266; S-4 to L-266; T-5 to L-266; E-6 to L-266; R-7 to L-266; E-8 to L-266; Q-9 to L-266; S-10 to L-266; R-11 to L-266; L-12 to L-266; T-13 to L-266; S-14 to L-266; C-15 to L-266; L-16 to L-266; K-17 to L-266; K-18 to L-266; R-19 to L-266; E-20 to L-266; E-21 to L-266; M-22 to L-266; K-23 to L-266; L-24 to L-266; K-25 to L-266; E-26 to L-266; C-27 to L-266; V-28 to L-266; S-29 to L-266; I-30 to L-266; L-31 to L-266; P-32 to L-266; R-33 to L-266; K-34 to L-266; E-35 to L-266; S-36 to L-266; P-37 to L-266; S-38 to L-266; V-39 to L-266; R-40 to L-266; S-41 to L-266; S-42 to L-266; K-43 to L-266; D-44 to L-266; G-45 to L-266; K-46 to L-266; L-47 to L-266; L-48 to L-266; A-49 to L-266; A-50 to L-266; T-51 to L-266; L-52 to L-266; L-53 to L-266; L-54 to L-266; A-55 to L-266; L-56 to L-266; L-57 to L-266; S-58 to L-266; C-59 to L-266; C-60 to L-266; L-61 to L-266; T-62 to L-266; V-63 to L-266; V-64 to L-266; S-65 to L-266; F-66 to L-266; Y-67 to L-266; Q-68 to L-266; V-69 to L-266;

A-70 to L-266; A-71 to L-266; L-72 to L-266; Q-73 to L-266; G-74 to L-266; D-75 to L-266; L-76 to L-266; A-77 to L-266; S-78 to L-266; L-79 to L-266; R-80 to L-266; A-81 to L-266; E-82 to L-266; L-83 to L-266; Q-84 to L-266; G-85 to L-266; H-86 to L-266; H-87 to L-266; A-88 to L-266; E-89 to L-266; K-90 to L-266; L-91 to L-266; P-92 to L-266; A-93 to L-266; G-94 to L-266; A-95 to L-266; G-96 to L-266; A-97 to L-266; P-98 to L-266; K-99 to L-266; A-100 to L-266; G-101 to L-266; L-102 to L-266; E-103 to L-266; E-104 to L-266; A-105 to L-266; P-106 to L-266; A-107 to L-266; V-108 to L-266; T-109 to L-266; A-110 to L-266; G-111 to L-266; L-112 to L-266; K-113 to L-266; L-114 to L-266; F-115 to L-266; E-116 to L-266; P-117 to L-266; P-118 to L-266; A-119 to L-266; P-120 to L-266; G-121 to L-266; E-122 to L-266; G-123 to L-266; N-124 to L-266; S-125 to L-266; S-126 to L-266; Q-127 to L-266; N-128 to L-266; S-129 to L-266; R-130 to L-266; N-131 to L-266; K-132 to L-266; R-133 to L-266; A-134 to L-266; V-135 to L-266; Q-136 to L-266; G-137 to L-266; P-138 to L-266; E-139 to L-266; E-140 to L-266; T-141 to L-266; G-142 to L-266; S-143 to L-266; Y-144 to L-266; T-145 to L-266; F-146 to L-266; V-147 to L-266; P-148 to L-266; W-149 to L-266; L-150 to L-266; L-151 to L-266; S-152 to L-266; F-153 to L-266; K-154 to L-266; R-155 to L-266; G-156 to L-266; S-157 to L-266; A-158 to L-266; L-159 to L-266; E-160 to L-266; E-161 to L-266; K-162 to L-266; E-163 to L-266; N-164 to L-266; K-165 to L-266; I-166 to L-266; L-167 to L-266; V-168 to L-266; K-169 to L-266; E-170 to L-266; T-171 to L-266; G-172 to L-266; Y-173 to L-266; F-174 to L-266; F-175 to L-266; I-176 to L-266; Y-177 to L-266; G-178 to L-266; Q-179 to L-266; V-180 to L-266; L-181 to L-266; Y-182 to L-266; T-183 to L-266; D-184 to L-266; K-185 to L-266; T-186 to L-266; Y-187 to L-266; A-188 to L-266; M-189 to L-266; G-190 to L-266; H-191 to L-266; L-192 to L-266; I-193 to L-266; Q-194 to L-266; R-195 to L-266; K-196 to L-266; K-197 to L-266; V-198 to L-266; H-199 to L-266; V-200 to L-266; F-201 to L-266; G-202 to L-266; D-203 to L-266; E-204 to L-266; L-205 to L-266; S-206 to L-266; L-207 to L-266; V-208 to L-266; T-209 to L-266; L-210 to L-266; F-211 to L-266; R-212 to L-266; C-213 to L-266; I-214 to L-266; Q-215 to L-266; N-216 to L-266; M-217 to L-266; P-218 to L-266; E-219 to L-266; T-220 to L-266; L-221 to L-266; P-222 to L-266; N-223 to L-266; N-224 to L-266; S-225 to L-266; C-226 to L-266; Y-227 to L-266; S-228 to L-266; A-229 to L-266; G-230 to L-266; I-231 to L-266; A-232 to L-266; K-233 to L-266; L-234 to L-266; E-235 to L-266; E-236 to L-266; G-237 to L-266; D-238 to L-266; E-239 to L-266; L-240 to L-266; Q-241 to L-266; L-242 to L-266; A-243 to L-266; I-244 to L-266; P-245 to L-266; R-246 to L-266; E-247 to L-266; N-248 to L-266; A-249 to L-266; Q-250 to L-266; I-251 to L-266; S-252 to L-266; L-253 to L-266; D-254 to L-266; G-255 to L-266; D-256 to L-266; V-257 to L-266; T-258 to L-266; F-259 to L-266; F-260 to L-266; and G-261 to L-266 of SEQ ID NO:19. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99%

identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Also as mentioned above, even if deletion of one or more amino acids from the C-terminus of a protein results in modification or loss of one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activities) of the protein, other functional activities may still be retained. Thus, the ability of a shortened Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutein to induce and/or bind to antibodies which recognize the complete or mature form or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide generally will be retained when less than the majority of the residues of the complete or mature form or the extracellular domain of the polypeptide are removed from the C-terminus. Whether a particular polypeptide lacking C-terminal residues of a complete polypeptide retains such immunologic activities can readily be determined by routine methods described herein and otherwise known in the art. It is not unlikely that a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutein with a large number of deleted C-terminal amino acid residues may retain some functional (e.g., immunogenic) activities. In fact, peptides composed of as few as six Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV amino acid residues may often evoke an immune response.

Accordingly, the present invention further provides in another embodiment, polypeptides having one or more residues deleted from the carboxy terminus of the amino acid sequence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV shown in SEQ ID NO:19, up to the glutamic acid residue at position number 6, and polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides. In particular, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues 1-m<sup>2</sup> of SEQ ID NO:19, where m<sup>2</sup> is an integer in the range of the amino acid position of amino acid residues 6 to 265 in the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19.

More in particular, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues M-1 to L-265; M-1 to K-264; M-1 to L-263; M-1 to A-262; M-1 to G-261; M-1 to F-260; M-1 to F-259; M-1 to T-258; M-1 to V-257; M-1 to D-256; M-1 to G-255; M-1 to D-254; M-1 to L-253; M-1 to S-252; M-1 to I-251; M-1 to Q-250; M-1 to A-249; M-1 to N-248; M-1 to E-247; M-1 to R-246; M-1 to P-245; M-1 to I-244; M-1 to A-243; M-1 to L-242; M-1 to Q-241; M-1 to L-240; M-1 to E-239; M-1 to D-238; M-1 to G-237; M-1 to E-236; M-1 to E-235; M-1 to L-234; M-1 to K-233; M-1 to A-232; M-1 to I-231; M-1 to G-230; M-1 to A-229; M-1 to S-228; M-1 to Y-227; M-1 to C-226; M-1 to S-225; M-1 to N-224; M-1 to N-223; M-1 to P-222; M-1 to L-221; M-1 to T-220; M-1 to E-219; M-1 to P-218; M-1 to M-217; M-1 to N-216; M-1 to Q-215; M-1 to I-214; M-1 to C-213; M-1 to R-212; M-1 to F-211; M-1 to L-210; M-1 to T-209; M-1 to V-208; M-1 to L-207; M-1 to S-206; M-1 to L-205; M-1 to E-204; M-1 to D-203; M-1 to G-202; M-1 to F-201; M-1 to V-200; M-1 to H-199; M-1 to V-198; M-1 to K-197; M-1 to K-196; M-1 to R-195; M-1 to Q-194; M-1 to I-193; M-1 to L-192; M-1 to H-191; M-1 to G-190; M-1 to M-189; M-1 to A-188; M-1 to Y-187; M-1 to T-186; M-1 to K-185; M-1 to D-184; M-1 to T-183; M-1 to Y-182; M-1 to L-181; M-1 to V-180; M-1 to Q-179; M-1 to G-178; M-1 to Y-177; M-1 to I-176; M-1 to F-175; M-1 to F-174; M-1 to Y-173; M-1 to G-172; M-1 to T-171; M-1 to E-170; M-1 to K-169; M-1 to V-168; M-1 to L-167; M-1 to I-166; M-1 to K-165; M-1 to N-164; M-1 to E-163; M-1 to K-162; M-1 to E-163; M-1 to E-160; M-1 to L-159; M-1 to A-158; M-1 to S-157; M-1 to G-156; M-1 to R-155; M-1 to K-154; M-1 to F-153; M-1 to S-152; M-1 to L-151; M-1 to L-150; M-1 to V-149; M-1 to P-148; M-1 to V-147; M-1 to F-146; M-1 to T-145; M-1 to Y-144; M-1 to

S-143; M-1 to G-142; M-1 to T-141; M-1 to E-140; M-1 to E-139; M-1 to P-138; M-1 to G-137; M-1 to Q-136; M-1 to V-135; M-1 to A-134; M-1 to R-133; M-1 to K-132; M-1 to N-131; M-1 to R-130; M-1 to S-129; M-1 to N-128; M-1 to Q-127; M-1 to S-126; M-1 to S-125; M-1 to N-124; M-1 to G-123; M-1 to E-122; M-1 to G-121; M-1 to P-120; M-1 to A-119; M-1 to P-118; M-1 to P-117; M-1 to E-116; M-1 to F-115; M-1 to I-114; M-1 to K-113; M-1 to L-112; M-1 to G-111; M-1 to A-110; M-1 to T-109; M-1 to V-108; M-1 to A-107; M-1 to P-106; M-1 to A-105; M-1 to E-104; M-1 to E-103; M-1 to L-102; M-1 to G-101; M-1 to A-100; M-1 to K-99; M-1 to P-98; M-1 to A-97; M-1 to G-96; M-1 to A-95; M-1 to G-94; M-1 to A-93; M-1 to P-92; M-1 to L-91; M-1 to K-90; M-1 to E-89; M-1 to A-88; M-1 to H-87; M-1 to H-86; M-1 to G-85; M-1 to Q-84; M-1 to L-83; M-1 to E-82; M-1 to A-81; M-1 to R-80; M-1 to L-79; M-1 to S-78; M-1 to A-77; M-1 to L-76; M-1 to D-75; M-1 to G-74; M-1 to Q-73; M-1 to L-72; M-1 to A-71; M-1 to A-70; M-1 to V-69; M-1 to Q-68; M-1 to Y-67; M-1 to F-66; M-1 to S-65; M-1 to V-64; M-1 to V-63; M-1 to T-62; M-1 to L-61; M-1 to C-60; M-1 to C-59; M-1 to S-58; M-1 to L-57; M-1 to L-56; M-1 to A-55; M-1 to L-54; M-1 to L-53; M-1 to L-52; M-1 to T-51; M-1 to A-50; M-1 to A-49; M-1 to L-48; M-1 to L-47; M-1 to K-46; M-1 to G-45; M-1 to D-44; M-1 to K-43; M-1 to S-42; M-1 to S-41; M-1 to R-40; M-1 to V-39; M-1 to S-38; M-1 to P-37; M-1 to S-36; M-1 to E-35; M-1 to K-34; M-1 to R-33; M-1 to P-32; M-1 to L-31; M-1 to I-30; M-1 to S-29; M-1 to V-28; M-1 to C-27; M-1 to E-26; M-1 to K-25; M-1 to L-24; M-1 to K-23; M-1 to M-22; M-1 to E-21; M-1 to E-20; M-1 to R-19; M-1 to K-18; M-1 to K-17; M-1 to L-16; M-1 to C-15; M-1 to S-14; M-1 to T-13; M-1 to L-12; M-1 to R-11; M-1 to S-10; M-1 to Q-9; M-1 to E-8; M-1 to R-7; and M-1 to E-6 of SEQ ID NO:19. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

The invention also provides polypeptides having one or more amino acids deleted from both the amino and the carboxyl termini of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide, which may be described generally as having residues n<sup>3</sup>-m<sup>3</sup> of SEQ ID NO:19, where n<sup>3</sup> and m<sup>3</sup> are integers as defined above.

In additional embodiments, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising the amino acid sequence of residues 134-m<sup>3</sup> of SEQ ID NO:2, where m<sup>3</sup> is an integer from 140 to 285, corresponding to the position of the amino acid residue in SEQ ID NO:2. For example, the invention provides polynucleotides encoding polypeptides comprising, or alternatively consisting of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues A-134 to Leu-285; A-134 to L-284; A-134 to K-283; A-134 to L-282; A-134 to A-281; A-134 to G-280; A-134 to F-279; A-134 to F-278; A-134 to T-277; A-134 to V-276; A-134 to D-275; A-134 to G-274; A-134 to D-273; A-134 to L-272; A-134 to S-271; A-134 to L-270; A-134 to Q-269; A-134 to A-268; A-134 to N-267; A-134 to E-266; A-134 to R-265; A-134 to P-264;

A-134 to L-263; A-134 to A-262; A-134 to L-261; A-134 to Q-260; A-134 to L-259; A-134 to E-258; A-134 to D-257; A-134 to G-256; A-134 to E-255; A-134 to A-254; A-134 to L-253; A-134 to K-252; A-134 to A-251; A-134 to L-250; A-134 to G-249; A-134 to A-248; A-134 to S-247; A-134 to Y-246; A-134 to C-245; A-134 to S-244; A-134 to N-243; A-134 to N-242; A-134 to P-241; A-134 to L-240; A-134 to T-239; A-134 to E-238; A-134 to P-237; A-134 to M-236; A-134 to N-235; A-134 to Q-234; A-134 to I-233; A-134 to C-232; A-134 to R-231; A-134 to F-230; A-134 to L-229; A-134 to T-228; A-134 to V-227; A-134 to L-226; A-134 to S-225; A-134 to L-224; A-134 to E-223; A-134 to D-222; A-134 to G-221; A-134 to F-220; A-134 to V-219; A-134 to H-218; A-134 to V-217; A-134 to K-216; A-134 to K-215; A-134 to R-214; A-134 to Q-213; A-134 to I-212; A-134 to L-211; A-134 to H-210; A-134 to G-209; A-134 to M-208; A-134 to A-207; A-134 to Y-206; A-134 to T-205; A-134 to K-204; A-134 to D-203; A-134 to T-202; A-134 to Y-201; A-134 to L-200; A-134 to V-199; A-134 to Q-198; A-134 to G-197; A-134 to Y-196; A-134 to L-195; A-134 to F-194; A-134 to F-193; A-134 to Y-192; A-134 to G-191; A-134 to T-190; A-134 to E-189; A-134 to K-188; A-134 to V-187; A-134 to L-186; A-134 to L-185; A-134 to K-184; A-134 to N-183; A-134 to E-182; A-134 to K-181; A-134 to E-180; A-134 to E-179; A-134 to L-178; A-134 to A-177; A-134 to S-176; A-134 to G-175; A-134 to R-174; A-134 to K-173; A-134 to F-172; A-134 to S-171; A-134 to L-170; A-134 to L-169; A-134 to W-168; A-134 to P-167; A-134 to V-166; A-134 to F-165; A-134 to T-164; A-134 to Y-163; A-134 to S-162; A-134 to G-161; A-134 to K-160; A-134 to Q-159; A-134 to I-158; A-134 to T-157; A-134 to P-156; A-134 to T-155; A-134 to E-154; A-134 to S-153; A-134 to D-152; A-134 to A-151; A-134 to L-150; A-134 to L-149; A-134 to Q-148; A-134 to L-147; A-134 to C-146; A-134 to D-145; A-134 to Q-144; A-134 to T-143; A-134 to V-142; A-134 to T-141; and A-134 to E-140 of SEQ ID NO.2. The present application is also directed to nucleic acid molecules comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, a polynucleotide sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polynucleotide sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides described above. The present invention also encompasses the above polynucleotide sequences fused to a heterologous polynucleotide sequence. Polypeptides encoded by these nucleic acids and/or polynucleotide sequences are also encompassed by the invention, as are polypeptides comprising an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence described above, and polynucleotides that encode such polypeptides.

Additional preferred polypeptide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues: M-1 to C-15; D-2 to L-16; D-3 to K-17; S-4 to K-18; T-5 to R-19; E-6 to E-20; R-7 to E-21; E-8 to M-22; Q-9 to K-23; S-10 to L-24; R-11 to K-25; L-12 to E-26; T-13 to C-27; S-14 to V-28; C-15 to S-29; L-16 to L-30; K-17 to L-31; K-18 to P-32; R-19 to R-33; E-20 to K-34; E-21 to E-35; M-22 to S-36; K-23 to P-37; L-24 to S-38; K-25 to V-39; E-26 to R-40; C-27 to S-41; V-28 to S-42; S-29 to K-43; L-30 to D-44; L-31 to G-45; P-32 to K-46; R-33 to L-47; K-34 to L-48; E-35 to A-49; S-36 to A-50; P-37 to T-51; S-38 to L-52; V-39 to L-53; R-40 to L-54; S-41 to A-55; S-42 to L-56; K-43 to L-57; D-44 to S-58; G-45 to C-59; K-46 to C-60; L-47 to L-61; L-48 to T-62; A-49 to V-63; A-50 to V-64; T-51 to S-65; L-52 to F-66; L-53 to Y-67; L-54 to Q-68; A-55 to V-69; L-56 to A-70; L-57 to A-71; S-58 to L-72; C-59 to

Q-73; C-60 to G-74; L-61 to D-75; T-62 to L-76; V-63 to A-77; V-64 to S-78; S-65 to L-79; F-66 to R-80; Y-67 to A-81; Q-68 to E-82; V-69 to L-83; A-70 to Q-84; A-71 to G-85; L-72 to H-86; Q-73 to H-87; G-74 to A-88; D-75 to E-89; L-76 to K-90; A-77 to L-91; S-78 to P-92; L-79 to A-93; R-80 to G-94; A-81 to A-95; E-82 to G-96; L-83 to A-97; Q-84 to P-98; G-85 to K-99; H-86 to A-100; H-87 to G-101; A-88 to L-102; E-89 to E-103; K-90 to E-104; L-91 to A-105; P-92 to P-106; A-93 to A-107; G-94 to V-108; A-95 to T-109; G-96 to G-110; A-97 to G-111; P-98 to L-112; K-99 to K-113; A-100 to I-114; G-101 to F-115; L-102 to E-116; E-103 to P-117; E-104 to P-118; A-105 to A-119; P-106 to P-120; A-107 to G-121; V-108 to E-122; T-109 to G-123; A-110 to N-124; G-111 to S-125; L-112 to S-126; K-113 to Q-127; I-114 to N-128; F-115 to S-129; E-116 to R-130; P-117 to N-131; P-118 to K-132; A-119 to R-133; P-120 to A-134; G-121 to V-135; E-122 to Q-136; G-123 to G-137; N-124 to P-138; S-125 to E-139; S-126 to E-140; Q-127 to T-141; N-128 to V-142; S-129 to T-143; R-130 to Q-144; N-131 to D-145; K-132 to C-146; R-133 to L-147; A-134 to Q-148; V-135 to L-149; Q-136 to L-150; G-137 to A-151; P-138 to D-152; E-139 to S-153; E-140 to E-154; T-141 to T-155; V-142 to P-156; T-143 to T-157; Q-144 to I-158; D-145 to Q-159; C-146 to K-160; L-147 to G-161; Q-148 to S-162; L-149 to Y-163; I-150 to T-164; A-151 to F-165; D-152 to V-166; S-153 to P-167; E-154 to W-168; T-155 to L-169; P-156 to L-170; T-157 to S-171; I-158 to F-172; Q-159 to K-173; K-160 to R-174; G-161 to G-175; S-162 to S-176; Y-163 to A-177; T-164 to L-178; F-165 to E-179; V-166 to E-180; P-167 to K-181; W-168 to E-182; L-169 to N-183; L-170 to K-184; S-171 to I-185; F-172 to L-186; K-173 to V-187; R-174 to K-188; G-175 to E-189; S-176 to T-190; A-177 to G-191; L-178 to Y-192; E-179 to F-193; E-180 to F-194; K-181 to I-195; E-182 to Y-196; N-183 to G-197; K-184 to Q-198; I-185 to V-199; L-186 to L-200; V-187 to Y-201; K-188 to T-202; E-189 to D-203; T-190 to K-204; G-191 to T-205; Y-192 to Y-206; F-193 to A-207; F-194 to M-208; I-195 to G-209; Y-196 to H-210; G-197 to L-211; Q-198 to L-212; V-199 to Q-213; L-200 to R-214; Y-201 to K-215; T-202 to K-216; D-203 to V-217; K-204 to H-218; T-205 to V-219; Y-206 to F-220; A-207 to G-221; M-208 to D-222; G-209 to E-223; H-210 to L-224; L-211 to S-225; L-212 to L-226; Q-213 to V-227; R-214 to T-228; K-215 to L-229; K-216 to F-230; V-217 to R-231; H-218 to C-232; V-219 to I-233; F-220 to Q-234; G-221 to N-235; D-222 to M-236; E-223 to P-237; L-224 to E-238; S-225 to T-239; L-226 to L-240; V-227 to P-241; T-228 to N-242; L-229 to N-243; F-230 to S-244; R-231 to C-245; C-232 to Y-246; I-233 to S-247; Q-234 to A-248; N-235 to G-249; M-236 to L-250; P-237 to A-251; E-238 to K-252; T-239 to L-253; L-240 to E-254; P-241 to E-255; N-242 to G-256; N-243 to D-257; S-244 to E-258; C-245 to L-259; Y-246 to Q-260; S-247 to L-261; A-248 to A-262; G-249 to I-263; L-250 to P-264; A-251 to R-265; K-252 to E-266; L-253 to N-267; E-254 to A-268; E-255 to Q-269; G-256 to L-270; D-257 to S-271; E-258 to L-272; L-259 to D-273; Q-260 to G-274; L-261 to D-275; A-262 to V-276; I-263 to T-277; P-264 to F-278; R-265 to F-279; E-266 to G-280; N-267 to A-281; A-268 to L-282; Q-269 to K-283; I-270 to L-284; and S-271 to L-285 of SEQ ID NO.2. Preferably, these polypeptide fragments have one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity, antigenicity, and immunogenicity) of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention and may be used, for example, to generate or screen for antibodies, as described further below. The present invention is also directed to polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, con-

sisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to an amino acid sequence described above. The present invention also encompasses the above amino acid sequences fused to a heterologous amino acid sequence as described herein. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Additional preferred polypeptide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues: M-1 to C-15; D-2 to L-16; D-3 to K-17; S-4 to K-18; T-5 to R-19; E-6 to E-20; R-7 to E-21; E-8 to M-22; Q-9 to K-23; S-10 to L-24; R-11 to K-25; L-12 to E-26; T-13 to C-27; S-14 to V-28; C-15 to S-29; L-16 to L-30; K-17 to L-31; K-18 to P-32; R-19 to R-33; E-20 to K-34; E-21 to E-35; M-22 to S-36; K-23 to P-37; L-24 to S-38; K-25 to V-39; E-26 to R-40; C-27 to S-41; V-28 to S-42; S-29 to K-43; L-30 to D-44; L-31 to G-45; P-32 to K-46; R-33 to L-47; K-34 to L-48; E-35 to A-49; S-36 to A-50; P-37 to T-51; S-38 to L-52; V-39 to L-53; R-40 to L-54; S-41 to A-55; S-42 to L-56; K-43 to L-57; D-44 to S-58; G-45 to C-59; K-46 to C-60; L-47 to L-61; L-48 to T-62; A-49 to V-63; A-50 to V-64; T-51 to S-65; L-52 to F-66; L-53 to Y-67; L-54 to Q-68; A-55 to V-69; L-56 to A-70; L-57 to H-71; S-58 to L-72; C-59 to Q-73; C-60 to G-74; L-61 to D-75; T-62 to L-76; V-63 to A-77; V-64 to S-78; S-65 to L-79; F-66 to R-80; Y-67 to A-81; Q-68 to E-82; V-69 to L-83; A-70 to Q-84; A-71 to G-85; L-72 to H-86; Q-73 to H-87; G-74 to A-88; D-75 to E-89; L-76 to K-90; A-77 to L-91; E-87 to P-92; L-79 to A-93; R-80 to G-94; A-81 to A-95; E-82 to G-96; L-83 to A-97; Q-84 to P-98; G-85 to K-99; H-86 to A-100; H-87 to G-101; A-88 to L-102; E-89 to E-103; K-90 to E-104; L-91 to A-105; P-92 to P-106; A-93 to A-107; G-94 to V-108; A-95 to T-109; G-96 to A-110; A-97 to G-111; P-98 to L-112; K-99 to K-113; A-100 to L-114; G-101 to F-115; L-102 to E-116; E-103 to P-117; E-104 to P-118; A-105 to A-119; P-106 to P-120; A-107 to G-121; V-108 to E-122; T-109 to G-123; A-110 to N-124; G-111 to S-125; L-112 to S-126; K-113 to Q-127; L-114 to N-128; F-115 to S-129; E-116 to R-130; P-117 to N-131; P-118 to K-132; A-119 to R-133; P-120 to A-134; G-121 to V-135; E-122 to Q-136; G-123 to G-137; N-124 to P-138; S-125 to E-139; S-126 to E-140; Q-127 to T-141; N-128 to G-142; S-129 to S-143; R-130 to Y-144; N-131 to T-145; K-132 to F-146; R-133 to V-147; A-134 to P-148; V-135 to W-149; Q-136 to L-150; G-137 to L-151; P-138 to S-152; E-139 to F-153; E-140 to K-154; T-141 to R-155; G-142 to G-156; S-143 to S-157; Y-144 to A-158; T-145 to L-159; F-146 to E-160; V-147 to E-161; P-148 to K-162; W-149 to E-163; L-150 to N-164; L-151 to K-165; S-152 to L-166; F-153 to L-167; K-154 to V-168; R-155 to K-169; G-156 to E-170; S-157 to T-171; A-158 to G-172; L-159 to Y-173; E-160 to F-174; E-161 to F-175; K-162 to L-176; E-163 to Y-177; N-164 to G-178; K-165 to Q-179; I-166 to V-180; L-167 to L-181; V-168 to Y-182; K-169 to T-183; E-170 to D-184; T-171 to K-185; G-172 to T-186; Y-173 to Y-187; F-174 to A-188; F-175 to M-189; I-176 to G-190; Y-177 to H-191; G-178 to L-192; Q-179 to I-193; V-180 to Q-194; L-181 to R-195; Y-182 to K-196; T-183 to K-197; D-184 to V-198; K-185 to H-199; T-186 to V-200; Y-187 to F-201; A-188 to G-202; M-189 to D-203; G-190 to E-204; H-191 to L-205; L-192 to S-206; I-193 to L-207; Q-194 to V-208; R-195 to T-209; K-196 to L-210; K-197 to F-211; V-198 to R-212; H-199 to C-213; V-200 to L-214; F-201 to Q-215; G-202 to N-216; D-203 to M-217; E-204 to P-218; L-205 to E-219; S-206 to T-220; L-207 to L-221; V-218 to P-222; T-209 to N-223; L-210 to N-224; F-211 to S-225; R-212 to C-226; C-213 to Y-227;

I-214 to S-228; Q-215 to A-299; N-216 to G-230; M-217 to L-231; P-218 to A-232; E-219 to K-233; T-220 to L-234; L-221 to E-235; P-222 to E-236; N-223 to G-237; N-224 to D-238; S-225 to E-239; C-226 to L-240; Y-227 to Q-241; S-228 to L-242; A-229 to A-243; G-230 to L-244; I-231 to P-245; A-232 to R-246; K-233 to E-247; L-234 to N-248; E-235 to A-249; E-236 to Q-250; G-237 to L-251; D-238 to S-252; E-239 to L-253; L-240 to D-254; Q-241 to Q-255; L-242 to D-256; A-243 to V-257; L-244 to T-258; P-245 to F-259; R-246 to F-260; E-247 to G-261; N-248 to A-262; A-249 to L-263; Q-250 to K-264; L-251 to L-265; and S-252 to L-266 of SEQ ID NO:19. Preferably, these polypeptide fragments have one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity, antigenicity, and immunogenicity) of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alpha SV polypeptides of the invention and may be used, for example, to generate or screen for antibodies, as described further below. The present invention is also directed to polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to an amino acid sequence described above. The present invention also encompasses the above amino acid sequences fused to a heterologous amino acid sequence as described herein. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Additional preferred polypeptide fragments of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of residues: M-1 to F-15; D-2 to C-16; E-3 to S-17; S-4 to E-18; A-5 to K-19; K-6 to G-20; T-7 to E-21; L-8 to D-22; P-9 to M-23; P-10 to K-24; P-11 to V-25; C-12 to G-26; L-13 to Y-27; C-14 to D-28; F-15 to P-29; C-16 to L-30; S-17 to T-31; E-18 to P-32; K-19 to Q-33; G-20 to K-34; E-21 to E-35; D-22 to E-36; M-23 to G-37; K-24 to A-38; V-25 W-39; G-26 to F-40; Y-27 to G-41; D-28 to I-42; P-29 to C-43; I-30 to R-44; T-31 to D-45; P-32 to G-46; Q-33 to R-47; K-34 to L-48; E-35 to L-49; E-36 to A-50; G-37 to A-51; K-38 to T-52; W-39 to L-53; F-40 to L-54; G-41 to L-55; I-42 to A-56; C-43 to L-57; R-44 to L-58; D-45 to S-59; G-46 to S-60; R-47 to S-61; L-48 to F-62; L-49 to T-63; A-50 to A-64; A-51 to M-65; T-52 to S-66; L-53 to L-67; L-54 to Y-68; L-55 to Q-69; A-56 to L-70; L-57 to A-71; L-58 to A-72; S-59 to L-73; S-60 to Q-74; S-61 to A-75; E-62 to D-76; T-63 to L-77; A-64 to M-78; M-65 to N-79; S-66 to L-80; L-67 to R-81; Y-68 to M-82; Q-69 to E-83; L-70 to L-84; A-71 to Q-85; A-72 to E-86; L-73 to Y-87; Q-74 to R-88; A-75 to G-89; D-76 to S-90; L-77 to A-91; M-78 to T-92; N-79 to P-93; L-80 to A-94; R-81 to A-95; M-82 to A-96; E-83 to G-97; L-84 to A-98; Q-85 to P-99; S-86 to E-100; Y-87 to L-101; R-88 to T-102; G-89 to A-103; S-90 to G-104; A-91 to V-105; T-92 to K-106; P-93 to L-107; A-94 to L-108; A-95 to T-109; A-96 to P-110; G-97 to A-111; A-98 to A-112; P-99 to P-113; E-100 to R-114; L-101 to P-115; T-102 to H-116; A-103 to N-117; G-104 to S-118; V-105 to S-119; K-106 to R-120; L-107 to A-121; L-108 to H-122; T-109 to R-123; P-110 to N-124; A-111 to R-125; A-112 to R-126; P-113 to A-127; R-114 to F-128; P-115 to Q-129; H-116 to G-130; N-117 to P-131; S-118 to E-132; S-119 to E-133; R-120 to T-134; G-121 to E-135; H-122 to Q-136; R-123 to D-137; N-124 to V-138; R-125 to D-139; R-126 to L-140; A-127 to S-141; F-128 to A-142; Q-129 to P-143; G-130 to P-144; A-131 to A-145; E-132 to P-146; E-133 to C-147; T-134 to L-148; E-135 to P-149; Q-136 to G-150; D-137 to C-151; V-138 to R-152; D-139 to H-153; L-140 to S-154; S-141 to Q-155; A-142 to H-156; P-143 to D-157; P-144 to D-158; A-145 to N-159; P-146 to G-160; C-147 to M-161; L-148 to N-162; P-149 to L-163; G-150 to

R-164; C-151 to N-165; R-152 to I-166; H-153 to I-167; S-154 to Q-168; Q-155 to D-169; H-156 to C-170; D-157 to L-171; D-158 to Q-172; N-159 to L-173; G-160 to I-174; M-161 to A-175; N-162 to D-176; L-163 to S-177; R-164 to D-178; N-165 to T-179; I-166 to P-180; I-167 to A-181; Q-168 to L-182; D-169 to E-183; C-170 to E-184; L-171 to K-185; Q-172 to E-186; L-173 to N-187; I-174 to K-188; A-175 to L-189; D-176 to V-190; S-177 to V-191; D-178 to R-192; T-179 to Q-193; P-180 to T-194; A-181 to G-195; L-182 to Y-196; E-183 to F-197; E-184 to F-198; K-185 to I-199; E-186 to Y-200; N-187 to S-201; K-188 to Q-202; I-189 to V-203; V-190 to L-204; V-191 to Y-205; R-192 to T-206; Q-193 to D-207; T-194 to P-208; G-195 to I-209; Y-196 to F-210; F-197 to A-211; F-198 to M-212; I-199 to G-213; Q-200 to H-214; S-201 to V-215; Q-202 to I-216; V-203 to Q-217; L-204 to R-218; Y-205 to K-219; T-206 to K-220; D-207 to V-221; P-208 to H-222; I-209 to V-223; F-210 to F-224; A-211 to G-225; M-212 to D-226; G-213 to E-227; H-214 to L-228; V-215 to S-229; I-216 to L-230; Q-217 to V-231; R-218 to T-232; K-219 to L-233; K-220 to F-234; V-221 to R-235; H-222 to C-236; V-223 to I-237; F-224 to Q-238; G-225 to N-239; D-226 to M-240; E-227 to P-241; L-228 to K-242; S-229 to T-243; L-230 to L-244; V-231 to P-245; T-232 to N-246; L-233 to N-247; V-234 to S-248; R-235 to C-249; C-236 to Y-250; I-237 to S-251; Q-238 to A-252; N-239 to G-253; M-240 to L-254; P-241 to A-255; K-242 to R-256; T-243 to L-257; L-244 to E-258; P-245 to E-259; N-246 to G-260; N-247 to D-261; S-248 to E-262; C-249 to I-263; Y-250 to Q-264; S-251 to L-265; A-252 to A-266; G-253 to I-267; I-254 to P-268; A-255 to R-269; R-256 to E-270; L-257 to N-271; E-258 to A-272; E-259 to Q-273; G-260 to L-274; D-261 to S-275; E-262 to R-276; I-263 to N-277; Q-264 to G-278; L-265 to D-279; A-266 to D-280; I-267 to T-281; P-268 to F-282; R-269 to F-283; E-270 to G-284; N-271 to A-285; A-272 to L-286; Q-273 to K-287; I-274 to L-288; and S-275 to L-289 of SEQ ID NO:38. Preferably, these polypeptide fragments have one or more functional activities (e.g., biological activity, antigenicity, and immunogenicity) of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention and may be used, for example, to generate or screen for antibodies, as described further below. The present invention is also directed to polypeptides comprising, or alternatively, consisting of, an amino acid sequence at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 92%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to an amino acid sequence described above. The present invention also encompasses the above amino acid sequences fused to a heterologous amino acid sequence as described herein. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

It will be recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art that some amino acid sequences of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides can be varied without significant effect of the structure or function of the polypeptide. If such differences in sequence are contemplated, it should be remembered that there will be critical areas on the polypeptide which determine activity.

Thus, the invention further includes variations of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide which show Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide functional activity (e.g., biological activity) or which include regions of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide such as the polypeptide fragments described herein. The invention also includes variations of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide which show Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide functional activity (e.g., biological activity) or which include regions of Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide such as the polypeptide fragments described

herein. Such mutants include deletions, insertions, inversions, repeats, and type substitutions selected according to general rules known in the art so as have little effect on activity. For example, guidance concerning how to make phenotypically silent amino acid substitutions is provided in Bowrie, J. U. et al., "Deciphering the Message in Protein Sequences: Tolerance to Amino Acid Substitutions," *Science* 247:1306-1310 (1990), wherein the authors indicate that there are two main approaches for studying the tolerance of an amino acid sequence to change. The first method relies on the process of evolution, in which mutations are either accepted or rejected by natural selection. The second approach uses genetic engineering to introduce amino acid changes at specific positions of a cloned gene and selections or screens to identify sequences that maintain functionality.

As the authors state, these studies have revealed that proteins are surprisingly tolerant of amino acid substitutions. The authors further indicate which amino acid changes are likely to be permissive at a certain position of the protein. For example, most buried amino acid residues require non-polar side chains, whereas few features of surface side chains are generally conserved. Other such phenotypically silent substitutions are described in Bowrie, J. U. et al., *supra*, and the references cited therein. Typically seen as conservative substitutions are the replacements, one for another, among the aliphatic amino acids Ala, Val, Leu and Ile; interchange of the hydroxyl residues Ser and Thr, exchange of the acidic residues Asp and Glu, substitution between the amide residues Asn and Gln, exchange of the basic residues Lys and Arg and replacements among the aromatic residues Phe, Tyr.

Thus, the fragment, derivative or analog of the polypeptide of FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), or that encoded by the deposited cDNA plasmid, may be (i) one in which one or more of the amino acid residues are substituted with a conserved or non-conserved amino acid residue (preferably a conserved amino acid residue) and such substituted amino acid residue may or may not be one encoded by the genetic code, or (ii) one in which one or more of the amino acid residues includes a substituent group, or (iii) one in which the extracellular domain of the polypeptide is fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or (iv) one in which the additional amino acids are fused to the extracellular domain of the polypeptide, such as an IgG Fc fusion region peptide or leader or secretory sequence or a sequence which is employed for purification of the extracellular domain of the polypeptide or a propeptide sequence. Such fragments, derivatives and analogs are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

Furthermore, the fragment, derivative or analog of the polypeptide of FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO:19), or that encoded by the deposited cDNA plasmid, may be (i) one in which one or more of the amino acid residues are substituted with a conserved or non-conserved amino acid residue (preferably a conserved amino acid residue) and such substituted amino acid residue may or may not be one encoded by the genetic code, or (ii) one in which one or more of the amino acid residues includes a substituent group, or (iii) one in which the extracellular domain of the polypeptide is fused with another compound, such as a compound to increase the half-life of the polypeptide (for example, polyethylene glycol), or (iv) one in which the additional amino acids are fused to the extracellular domain of the polypeptide, such as, a soluble biologically active fragment of another TNF ligand family member (e.g., CD40 Ligand), an IgG Fc fusion

region peptide or leader or secretory sequence or a sequence which is employed for purification of the extracellular domain of the polypeptide or a proprotein sequence. Such fragments, derivatives and analogs are deemed to be within the scope of those skilled in the art from the teachings herein.

Thus, the Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the present invention may include one or more amino acid substitutions, deletions or additions, either from natural mutations or human manipulation. As indicated, changes are preferably of a minor nature, such as conservative amino acid substitutions that do not significantly affect the folding or activity of the protein (see Table II).

TABLE II

Conservative Amino Acid Substitutions	
Aromatic	Phenylalanine
	Tryptophan
	Tyrosine
Hydrophobic	Leucine
	Isoleucine
	Valine
Polar	Glutamine
	Asparagine
	Arginine
Basic	Lysine
	Histidine
	Aspartic Acid
Acidic	Glutamic Acid
	Alanine
	Serine
Small	Threonine
	Methionine
	Glycine

In one embodiment of the invention, polypeptide comprises, or alternatively consists of, the amino acid sequence of a Neutrokinine-alpha or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide having an amino acid sequence which contains at least one conservative amino acid substitution, but not more than 50 conservative amino acid substitutions, even more preferably, not more than 40 conservative amino acid substitutions, still more preferably, not more than 30 conservative amino acid substitutions, and still even more preferably, not more than 20 conservative amino acid substitutions. Of course, in order of ever-increasing preference, it is highly preferable for a peptide or polypeptide to have an amino acid sequence which comprises the amino acid sequence of a Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptide, which contains at least one, but not more than 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 conservative amino acid substitutions.

For example, site directed changes at the amino acid level of Neutrokinine-alpha can be made by replacing a particular amino acid with a conservative substitution. Preferred conservative substitution mutations of the Neutrokinine-alpha amino acid sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:2 include: M1 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; D2 replaced with E; D3 replaced with E; S4 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; T5 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; E6 replaced with D; R7 replaced with H, or K; E8 replaced with D; Q9 replaced with N; S10 replaced with A, C, I, L, T, M, or V; R11 replaced with H, or K; L12 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T13 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; S14 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; V16 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K17 replaced with H, or R; K18 replaced with H, or R; R19 replaced with H, or K; E20 replaced with D; E21 replaced with D; M22 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K23 replaced with H, or R; L24 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K25 replaced with H, or R; E26 replaced with D;

V28 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; S29 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; I30 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L31 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; R33 replaced with H, or K; K34 replaced with H, or R; E35 replaced with D; S36 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; S38 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; V39 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; R40 replaced with H, or K; S41 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; S42 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; K43 replaced with H, or R; D44 replaced with E; G45 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K46 replaced with H, or R; L47 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L48 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A49 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A50 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T51 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; L52 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L53 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L54 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A55 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L56 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L57 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S58 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L61 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T62 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; V63 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; V64 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; S65 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; V66 replaced with W, or Y; V67 replaced with F, or W; Q68 replaced with N; V69 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; A70 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A71 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L72 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q73 replaced with N; G74 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D75 replaced with E; L76 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A77 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S78 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L79 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; R80 replaced with H, or K; A81 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E82 replaced with D; L83 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q84 replaced with N; G85 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H86 replaced with K, or R; H87 replaced with K, or R; A88 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E89 replaced with D; K90 replaced with H, or R; L91 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A93 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G94 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A95 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G96 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A97 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K99 replaced with H, or R; A100 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G101 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L102 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E103 replaced with D; E104 replaced with D; A105 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A107 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V108 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T109 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; A110 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G111 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L112 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K113 replaced with H, or R; I114 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F115 replaced with W, or Y; E116 replaced with D; A119 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G121 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E122 replaced with D; G123 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N124 replaced with Q; S125 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; S126 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Q127 replaced with N; N128 replaced with Q; S129 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; R130 replaced with H, or K; N131 replaced with Q; K132 replaced with H, or R; R133 replaced with H, or K; A134 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V135 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q136 replaced with N; G137 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E139 replaced with D; E140 replaced with D; T141 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; V142 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T143 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; Q144 replaced with N; D145 replaced with E; L147 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q148 replaced with N; L149 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M,



## 101

or V; I150 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; A151 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D152 replaced with E; S153 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E154 replaced with D; T155 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T157 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I158 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q159 replaced with N; K160 replaced with H, or R; G161 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S162 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y163 replaced with F, or W; T164 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F165 replaced with W, or Y; V166 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or W; M168 replaced with F, or Y; L169 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L170 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S171 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F172 replaced with W, or Y; K173 replaced with H, or R; R174 replaced with H, or K; G175 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S176 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A177 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L178 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E179 replaced with D; E180 replaced with D; K181 replaced with H, or R; E182 replaced with D; N183 replaced with Q; K184 replaced with H, or R; I185 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; L186 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V187 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; K188 replaced with H, or R; E189 replaced with D; T190 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G191 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y192 replaced with F, or W; F193 replaced with W, or Y; F194 replaced with W, or Y; I195 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; Y196 replaced with F, or W; G197 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q198 replaced with N; V199 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; L200 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y201 replaced with F, or W; T202 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D203 replaced with E; K204 replaced with H, or R; T205 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y206 replaced with F, or W; A207 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M208 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G209 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H210 replaced with K, or R; L211 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; I212 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; Q213 replaced with N; R214 replaced with H, or K; K215 replaced with H, or R; K216 replaced with H, or R; V217 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; H218 replaced with K, or R; V219 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; F220 replaced with W, or Y; G221 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D222 replaced with E; E223 replaced with D; L224 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S225 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L226 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V227 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T228 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L229 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; F230 replaced with W, or Y; R231 replaced with H, or K; I233 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q234 replaced with N; N235 replaced with Q; M236 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E238 replaced with D; T239 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L240 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; N242 replaced with Q; N243 replaced with Q; S244 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y246 replaced with F, or W; S247 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A248 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G249 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I250 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; A251 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K252 replaced with H, or R; L253 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E254 replaced with D; E255 replaced with D; G256 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D257 replaced with E; E258 replaced with D; L259 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q260 replaced with N; L261 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A262 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I263 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R265 replaced with H, or K; E266 replaced with D; N267 replaced with Q; A268 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q269 replaced with N; I270 replaced with A, G, L,

## 102

S, T, M, or V; S271 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L272 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; D273 replaced with E; G274 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D275 replaced with E; V276 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; T277 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F278 replaced with W, or Y; F279 replaced with W, or Y; G280 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A281 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L282 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K283 replaced with H, or R; L284 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; and/or L285 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin-alpha proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activity and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility). Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alpha SV functional activity and/or physical property.

In another embodiment, site directed changes at the amino acid level of Neurotrophin-alphaSV can be made by replacing a particular amino acid with a conservative substitution. Preferred conservative substitution mutations of the Neurotrophin-alphaSV amino acid sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:19 include: M1 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; D2 replaced with E; D3 replaced with E; S4 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T5 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E6 replaced with D; R7 replaced with H, or K; E8 replaced with D; Q9 replaced with N; S10 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R11 replaced with H, or K; L12 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T13 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S14 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L16 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K17 replaced with H, or R; K18 replaced with H, or R; R19 replaced with H, or K; E20 replaced with D; E21 replaced with D; M22 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K23 replaced with H, or R; L24 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K25 replaced with H, or R; E26 replaced with D; V28 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; S29 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I30 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; L31 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; R33 replaced with H, or K; K34 replaced with H, or R; E35 replaced with D; S36 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S38 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V39 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; R40 replaced with H, or K; S41 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S42 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K43 replaced with H, or R; D44 replaced with E; G45 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K46 replaced with H, or R; L47 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L8 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A49 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A50 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T51 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L52 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L53 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L54 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A55 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L56 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L57 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S58 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L61 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T62 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V63 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V64 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S65 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F66 replaced with W, or Y; Y67 replaced with F, or W; Q68 replaced with N; V69 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A70 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A71 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or

## 103

V; L72 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q73 replaced with N; G74 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D75 replaced with E; L76 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A77 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S78 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L79 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; R80 replaced with H, or K; A81 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E82 replaced with D; L83 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q84 replaced with N; G85 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H86 replaced with K, or R; I187 replaced with K, or R; A88 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E89 replaced with D; K90 replaced with H, or R; L91 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A93 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G94 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A95 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G96 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A97 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K99 replaced with H, or R; A100 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G101 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L102 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E103 replaced with D; E104 replaced with D; A105 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A107 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V108 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T109 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A110 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G111 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L112 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K113 replaced with H, or R; I114 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F115 replaced with W, or Y; E116 replaced with D; A119 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G121 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E122 replaced with D; G123 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N124 replaced with Q; S125 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S126 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q127 replaced with N; N128 replaced with Q; S129 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R130 replaced with H, or K; N131 replaced with Q; K132 replaced with H, or R; R133 replaced with H, or K; A134 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V135 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q136 replaced with N; G137 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E139 replaced with D; E140 replaced with D; T141 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G142 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S143 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y144 replaced with F, or W; T145 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F146 replaced with W, or Y; V147 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or W; W149 replaced with F, or Y; L150 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L151 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S152 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F153 replaced with W, or Y; K154 replaced with H, or R; R155 replaced with H, or K; G156 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S157 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A158 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L159 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E160 replaced with D; E161 replaced with D; K162 replaced with H, or R; E163 replaced with D; N164 replaced with Q; K165 replaced with H, or R; I166 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L167 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V168 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or K; K169 replaced with H, or R; E170 replaced with D; T171 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G172 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y173 replaced with F, or W; F174 replaced with W, or Y; F175 replaced with W, or Y; I176 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y177 replaced with F, or W; G178 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q179 replaced with N; V180 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or K; L181 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V182 replaced with F, or W; T183 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D184 replaced with E; K185 replaced with H, or R; T186 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y187 replaced with F, or W; A188 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M189 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G190 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H191 replaced with K, or R; L192 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; I193

## 104

replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q194 replaced with N; R195 replaced with H, or K; K196 replaced with H, or R; K197 replaced with H, or R; V198 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or K; H199 replaced with K, or R; V200 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; F201 replaced with W, or Y; G202 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D203 replaced with E; E204 replaced with D; L205 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S206 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L207 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; V208 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; T209 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L210 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; F211 replaced with W, or Y; R212 replaced with H, or K; L214 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q215 replaced with N; N216 replaced with Q; M217 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; E219 replaced with D; T220 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L221 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; N223 replaced with Q; N224 replaced with Q; S225 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y227 replaced with F, or W; S228 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A229 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G230 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L231 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A232 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K233 replaced with H, or R; L234 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E235 replaced with D; E236 replaced with D; G237 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D238 replaced with E; E239 replaced with D; L240 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q241 replaced with N; L242 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A243 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L244 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R246 replaced with H, or K; E247 replaced with D; N248 replaced with Q; A249 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q250 replaced with N; J251 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; S252 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L253 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; D254 replaced with E; G255 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D256 replaced with E; V257 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or T; M258 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; F259 replaced with W, or Y; F260 replaced with W, or Y; G261 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A262 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L263 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; K264 replaced with H, or R; L265 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; and/or L266 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility). Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  SV functional activity and/or physical property.

In another embodiment, site directed changes at the amino acid level of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  can be made by replacing a particular amino acid with a conservative substitution. Preferred conservative substitution mutations of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:23 include: R1 replaced with H, or K; V2 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V3 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; D4 replaced with E; L5 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S6 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A7 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A10 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L13 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; G15 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R17 replaced with H, or K; H18 replaced with K, or R; S19 replaced with A, G,

105

I, L, T, M, or V; Q20 replaced with N; H21 replaced with K, or R; D22 replaced with E; D23 replaced with E; N24 replaced with Q; G25 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M26 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; N27 replaced with Q; L28 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R29 replaced with H, or K; N30 replaced with Q; R31 replaced with H, or K; T32 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; Y33 replaced with F, or W; T34 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; F35 replaced with W, or Y; V36 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; W38 replaced with F, or Y; L39 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L40 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S41 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; F42 replaced with W, or Y; K43 replaced with H, or R; R44 replaced with H, or K; G45 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N46 replaced with Q; A47 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L48 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E49 replaced with D; E50 replaced with D; K51 replaced with H, or R; E52 replaced with D; N53 replaced with Q; K54 replaced with H, or R; I55 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V56 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V57 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; R58 replaced with H, or K; Q59 replaced with N; T60 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; G61 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y62 replaced with F, or W; F63 replaced with W, or Y; F64 replaced with W, or Y; I65 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y66 replaced with F, or W; S67 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Q68 replaced with N; V69 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; L70 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y71 replaced with F, or W; T72 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; D73 replaced with E; I75 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F76 replaced with W, or Y; A77 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M78 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; G79 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H80 replaced with K, or R; V81 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; I82 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; Q83 replaced with N; R84 replaced with H, or K; K85 replaced with H, or R; K86 replaced with H, or R; V87 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or H88 replaced with K, or R; V89 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; F90 replaced with W, or Y; G91 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D92 replaced with E; E93 replaced with D; L94 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S95 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L96 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y97 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or M; T98 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; L99 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; F100 replaced with W, or Y; R101 replaced with H, or K; I103 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; Q104 replaced with N; I105 replaced with Q; M106 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K108 replaced with H, or R; T109 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; L110 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; N112 replaced with Q; N113 replaced with Q; S114 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; Y116 replaced with F, or W; S117 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; A118 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G119 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I120 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A121 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R122 replaced with H, or K; L123 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E124 replaced with D; E125 replaced with D; G126 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D127 replaced with E; E128 replaced with D; I129 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; Q130 replaced with N; L131 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A132 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I133 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R135 replaced with H, or K; E136 replaced with D; N137 replaced with Q; A138 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q139 replaced with N; I140 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S141 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; R142 replaced with H, or K; N143 replaced with Q; G144 replaced with A, I, L, S,

106

T, M, or V; D145 replaced with E; D146 replaced with E; T147 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; F148 replaced with W, or Y; F149 replaced with W, or Y; G150 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A151 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L152 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K153 replaced with H, or R; L154 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; and/or L155 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility). Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  SV functional activity and/or physical property.

In another embodiment, site directed changes at the amino acid level of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  can be made by replacing a particular amino acid with a conservative substitution. Preferred conservative substitution mutations of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:38 include: M1 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; D2 replaced with E; E3 replaced with D; S4 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; A5 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K6 replaced with H, or R; T7 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; L8 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L13 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; F15 replaced with W, or Y; S17 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; E18 replaced with D; K19 replaced with H, or R; G20 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E21 replaced with D; D22 replaced with E; M23 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K24 replaced with H, or R; V25 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; G26 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y27 replaced with F, or W; D28 replaced with E; I30 replaced with A, G, L, S, T, M, or V; T31 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; Q33 replaced with N; K34 replaced with H, or R; E35 replaced with D; E36 replaced with D; G37 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A38 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; W39 replaced with F, or Y; F40 replaced with W, or Y; G41 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I42 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R44 replaced with H, or K; D45 replaced with E; G46 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R47 replaced with H, or K; L48 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L49 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A50 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A51 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T52 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, M, or V; L53 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L54 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L55 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A56 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L57 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L58 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; S59 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; S60 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; S61 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; F62 replaced with W, or Y; T63 replaced with A, G, I, L, or V; A64 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M65 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S66 replaced with A, G, I, L, T, M, or V; L67 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Y68 replaced with F, or W; Q69 replaced with N; L70 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A71 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A72 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L73 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q74 replaced with N; A75 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D76 replaced with E; L77 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; M78 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; N79 replaced with Q; L80

replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; R81 replaced with H, or K; M82 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; E83 replaced with D; L84 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; Q85 replaced with N; S86 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y87 replaced with F, or W; R88 replaced with H, or K; G89 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S90 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A91 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T92 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A94 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A95 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A96 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G97 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A98 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E100 replaced with D; L10 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; T102 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A103 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G104 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V105 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K106 replaced with H, or R; L107 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; L108 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; T109 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A111 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A112 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R114 replaced with H, or K; H116 replaced with K, or R; N117 replaced with Q; S118 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S119 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R120 replaced with H, or K; G121 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H122 replaced with K, or R; R123 replaced with H, or K; N124 replaced with Q; R125 replaced with H, or K; R126 replaced with H, or K; A127 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F128 replaced with W, or Y; Q129 replaced with N; G130 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E132 replaced with D; E133 replaced with D; T134 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E135 replaced with D; Q136 replaced with N; D137 replaced with E; V138 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D139 replaced with E; L140 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S141 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A142 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A145 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L148 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G150 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R152 replaced with H, or K; H153 replaced with K, or R; S154 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q155 replaced with N; H156 replaced with K, or R; D157 replaced with E; D158 replaced with E; N159 replaced with Q; G160 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M161 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N162 replaced with Q; L163 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R164 replaced with H, or K; N165 replaced with Q; H166 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H167 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q168 replaced with N; D169 replaced with E; L171 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q172 replaced with N; L173 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H174 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A175 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D176 replaced with E; S177 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D178 replaced with E; T179 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A181 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L182 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; E183 replaced with D; E184 replaced with D; K185 replaced with H, or R; E186 replaced with D; N187 replaced with Q; K188 replaced with H, or R; H189 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V190 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V191 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R192 replaced with N; Y196 replaced with F, or W; F197 replaced with W, or Y; F198 replaced with W, or Y; I199 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V200 replaced with F, or W; S201 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q202 replaced with N; V203 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L204 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y205 replaced with F, or W; T206 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D207 replaced with E; I209 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V;

F210 replaced with W, or Y; A211 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; M212 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; G213 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; H214 replaced with K, or R; V215 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; K216 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q217 replaced with N; R218 replaced with H, or K; K219 replaced with H, or R; K220 replaced with H, or R; V221 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; H222 replaced with K, or R; V223 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; F224 replaced with W, or Y; G225 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D226 replaced with E; E227 replaced with D; T228 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S229 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L230 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; V231 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or M; T232 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L233 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F234 replaced with W, or Y; R235 replaced with H, or K; I237 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q238 replaced with N; N239 replaced with Q; M240 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, or V; K242 replaced with H, or R; T243 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L244 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; N246 replaced with Q; N247 replaced with Q; S248 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Y250 replaced with F, or W; S251 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A252 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; G253 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I254 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A255 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R256 replaced with H, or K; L257 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; E258 replaced with D; E259 replaced with D; G260 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D261 replaced with E; E262 replaced with D; I263 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q264 replaced with N; L265 replaced with A, G, I, S, T, M, or V; A266 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; I267 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R269 replaced with H, or K; E270 replaced with D; N271 replaced with Q; A272 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; Q273 replaced with N; I274 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; S275 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; R276 replaced with H, or K; N277 replaced with Q; G278 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; D279 replaced with E; D280 replaced with E; T281 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; F282 replaced with W, or Y; F283 replaced with W, or Y; G284 replaced with A, I, L, S, T, M, or V; A285 replaced with G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; L286 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; K287 replaced with H, or R; L288 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V; and/or L289 replaced with A, G, I, L, S, T, M, or V. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neutrokin- $\alpha$  proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility). Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity and/or physical property.

Amino acids in the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the present invention that are essential for function can be identified by methods known in the art, such as site-directed mutagenesis or alanine-scanning mutagenesis (Cunningham and Wells, *Science* 244:1081-1085 (1989)). The latter procedure introduces single alanine mutations at every residue in the molecule. The resulting mutant molecules are then tested for functional activity, such as ligand binding and the ability to stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) as, for example, proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation.

Of special interest are substitutions of charged amino acids with other charged or neutral amino acids which may produce proteins with highly desirable improved characteristics, such as less aggregation. Aggregation may not only reduce activity but also be problematic when preparing pharmaceutical formulations, because aggregates can be immunogenic (Pinckard et al., *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 2:331-340 (1967); Robbins et al., *Diabetes* 36: 838-845 (1987); Cleland et al., *Crit. Rev. Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 10:307-377 (1993).

In another embodiment, the invention provides for polypeptides having amino acid sequences containing non-conservative substitutions of the amino acid sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:2. For example, non-conservative substitutions of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:2 include: M1 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D2 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D3 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S4 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E6 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R7 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E8 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R11 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L12 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T13 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S14 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C15 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L16 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K17 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K18 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R19 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E20 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E21 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; M22 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K23 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L24 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K25 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E26 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C27 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V28 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S29 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I30 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L31 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P32 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R33 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K34 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E35 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S36 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P37 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S38 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V39 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R40 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S41 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S42 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K43 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D44 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G45 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K46 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L47 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or

C; L48 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A49 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T51 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L52 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L53 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L54 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A55 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L56 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L57 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S58 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C59 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C60 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L61 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T62 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V63 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V64 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S65 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; F66 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Y67 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; Q68 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; V69 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A70 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A71 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L72 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q73 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; G74 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D75 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L76 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A77 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S78 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L79 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R80 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A81 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E82 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L83 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q84 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; G85 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; H86 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; H87 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A88 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E89 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K90 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L91 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P92 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A93 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G94 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A95 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G96 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A97 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P98 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K99 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A100 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G101 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L102 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E103 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E104 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A105 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P106 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A107 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V108 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T109 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A110 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G111 replaced with D,

or replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, Y, P, or C; K173 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R174 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G175 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S176 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A177 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L178 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E179 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E180 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K181 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E182 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N183 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, Y, F, Y, P, or C; K184 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C185 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I186 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V187 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K188 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E189 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C190 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G191 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, Y, P, or C; Y192 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, Y, P, or C; F193 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, Y, F, Y, P, or C; F194 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; I195 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y196 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; G197 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q198 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; V199 replaced with D, E, I, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L200 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y201 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; T202 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D203 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K204 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T205 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Y206 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; A207 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M208 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G209 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; H210 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L211 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I212 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q213 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; R214 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K215 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K216 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V217 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; H218 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F219 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V220 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; G221 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D222 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E223 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L224 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S225 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L226 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V227 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T228 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L229 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; R231 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C232 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C.

1233 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q234 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; N235 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; M236 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P237 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E238 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T239 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L240 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P241 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N242 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; N243 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; S244 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C245 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S247 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A248 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G249 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I250 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A251 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K252 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L253 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E254 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E255 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G256 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D257 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E258 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L259 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q260 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; L261 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A262 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I263 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P264 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R265 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E266 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; N267 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; A268 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q269 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; I270 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S271 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L272 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D273 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G274 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D275 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V276 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T277 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F278 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C; G280 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A281 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L282 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K283 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L284 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; and/or L285 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin-alpha proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activities and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility) described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an

increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activity and/or physical property.

In an additional embodiment, Neurotrophin-alpha polypeptides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, more than one amino acid (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30 and 50) replaced with the substituted amino acids as described above (either conservative or nonconservative).

In another embodiment of the invention, non-conservative substitutions of the Neurotrophin-alphaSV protein sequence provided in SEQ ID NO: 19 include: M1 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D2 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D3 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S4 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E6 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R7 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E8 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; Q9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P, or C; S10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R11 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L12 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T13 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S14 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C15 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L16 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K17 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K18 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R19 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E20 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E21 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; M22 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K23 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L24 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K25 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E26 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; C27 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V28 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S29 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; I30 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L31 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P32 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R33 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K34 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E35 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S36 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P37 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S38 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; V39 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; R40 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S41 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S42 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K43 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; D44 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; G45 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K46 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L7 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L48 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A49 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A50

## 115

[illegible]

## 116

[illegible]



## 117

T, M, V, Y, P; or C: F174 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q,  
A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, W, Y, P; or C: F175 replaced with D, E,  
H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C: H176 replaced with  
D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Y177 replaced with  
D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C: G178  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q179  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P;  
or C: V180 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P,  
or C: H181 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P;  
or C: Y182 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S,  
T, M, V, P, or C: H183 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S,  
T, M, V, P, or C: D184 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S,  
M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: K185 replaced with D, E, A, G,  
I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: H186 replaced with  
D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Y187 replaced with  
D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, W, Y, P; or C: H188  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: M189  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: G190  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: H191  
replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P;  
or C: C192 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P;  
or C: H193 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C:  
Q194 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F,  
W, Y, P; or C: R195 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V,  
N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: K196 replaced with D, E, A, G, I,  
L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: K197 replaced with D, E,  
A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: V198 replaced  
with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: H199 replaced  
with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: V200  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: F201  
replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, W, Y, P;  
or C: D203 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N,  
F, W, Y, P; or C: E204 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S,  
T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: L205 replaced with D, E, H,  
K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: S206 replaced with D, E, H, K,  
R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: L207 replaced with D, E, H, K,  
R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: V208 replaced with D, E, H, K,  
R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: T209 replaced with D, E, H, K, R,  
N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: L210 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N,  
Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P211 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q,  
A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P, or C: R212 replaced with D, E, A, G,  
I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: C213 replaced with  
D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or P:  
J214 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or P:  
Q215 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F,  
W, Y, P; or C: N216 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L,  
S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: M217 replaced with D, E, H, K,  
R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P218 replaced with D, E, H, K, R,  
A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: E219 replaced  
with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C:  
C220 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C:  
P221 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q,  
F, W, Y, P; or C: N223 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G,  
I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: N224 replaced with D, E,  
H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: S225 replaced  
with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: C226 replaced  
with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P;  
or P: Y227 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T,  
M, V, P; or C: S228 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F,  
W, Y, P; or C: A229 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F,  
W, Y, P; or C: G230 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F,  
W, Y, P; or C: J231 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W,  
Y, P; or C: A232 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W,  
Y, P; or C: K233 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V,  
N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: L234 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N,

## 118

S, T, F, W, Y, P; or C; E235 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E236 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E237 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E238 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E239 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E240 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E241 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E242 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E243 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E244 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E245 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E246 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E247 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E248 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E249 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E250 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E251 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E252 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E253 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E254 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E255 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E256 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E257 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E258 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E259 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; E260 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; E261 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E262 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E263 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E264 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E265 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E266 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C. Poly-nucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin-alpha proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activities and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility) described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functionality. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV functional activity and/or physical property.

In an additional embodiment, Neurotrophin-alpha polypeptides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, more than one amino acid (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30 and 50) replaced with the substituted amino acids as described above (either conservative or nonconservative).

For example, preferred non-conservative substitutions of the Neurotrophin-alpha protein sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:23 include: R1 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V2 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V3 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D4 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S6 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A7 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P8 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A10



## 121

E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A132 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C133 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C134 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C135 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C136 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C137 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C138 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C139 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C140 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C141 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C142 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C143 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C144 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C145 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C146 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C147 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C148 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C149 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C150 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C151 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C152 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C153 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C154 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C155 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activities and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility) described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV functional activity and/or physical property.

In an additional embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, more than one amino acid (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30 and 50) replaced with the substituted amino acids as described above (either conservative or nonconservative).

For example, preferred non-conservative substitutions of the Neutrophin-alpha protein sequence provided in SEQ ID NO:38 include: M1 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, T, F, Y, P, or C; D2 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; E3 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; S4 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; A5 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; K6 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; T7 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; L8 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; F9 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P10 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P11 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P12 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P13 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P14 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P15 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P16 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C; P17 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P, or C.

## 122

[illegible]

## 123

[illegible]

## 124

replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P143 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; P144 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; A145 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P146 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; P147 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or P: L148 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P149 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, or C; G150 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: C151 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or P: R152 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: H153 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: S154 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q155 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: H156 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: F157 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: D158 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P159 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: G160 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: M161 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: N162 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: L163 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: R164 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: N165 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: N166 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: I167 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q168 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: P169 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: C170 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or P: L171 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q172 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: L173 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: I174 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: A175 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: D176 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: S177 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: D178 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: T179 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P180 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: A181 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: L182 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: E183 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: E184 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: K185 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: E186 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: N187 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: K188 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: P189 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: R191 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q192 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Q193 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C: T194 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: G195 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Y196 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C: F197 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C: F198 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C: I199 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C: Y200 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C: S201

125

replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q202 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; V203 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L204 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Y205 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; T206 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D207 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P208 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I209 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; F210 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; A211 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; M212 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G213 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; H214 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V215 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I216 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T217 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; R218 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K219 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K220 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V221 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; H222 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V223 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; F224 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; G225 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D226 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E227 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L228 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S229 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L230 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; V231 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T232 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L233 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; F234 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; R235 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C236 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P237 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; Q238 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; N239 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; M240 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P241 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K242 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; T243 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L244 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P245 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; N246 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; T247 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S248 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; C249 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P250 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; S251 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A252 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G253 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I254 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A255 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R256 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L257 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E258 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E259 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; G260 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D261 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E262 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; N263 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q264 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; L265 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A266 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I267 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; P268 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R269 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; E270 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; N271 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; A272 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; Q273 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; I274 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; S275 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; R276 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; N277 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, F, W, Y, P; or C; G278 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D279 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; D280 replaced with H, K, R, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; I281 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; F282 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; F283 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, P; or C; G284 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; A285 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L286 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; K287 replaced with D, E, A, G, I, L, S, T, M, V, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; L288 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C; and/or L289 replaced with D, E, H, K, R, N, Q, F, W, Y, P; or C. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention. The resulting Neutrokin-alpha proteins of the invention may be routinely screened for Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV functional activities and/or physical properties (such as, for example, enhanced or reduced stability and/or solubility) described throughout the specification and known in the art. Preferably, the resulting proteins of the invention have an increased and/or a decreased Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV functional activity. More preferably, the resulting Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV proteins of the invention have more than one increased and/or decreased Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV functional activity and/or physical property.

126

In an additional embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides of the invention comprise, or alternatively consist of, more than one amino acid (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 30 and 50) replaced with the substituted amino acids as described above (either conservative or nonconservative).

Replacement of amino acids can also change the selectivity of the binding of a ligand to cell surface receptors. For example, Ostade et al., *Nature* 361:266-268 (1993) describes certain mutations resulting in selective binding of TNF-alpha to only one of the two known types of TNF receptors. Since Neutrokin-alpha and Neutrokin-alphaSV are members of the TNF polypeptide family, mutations similar to those in TNF-alpha are likely to have similar effects in Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV.

Sites that are critical for ligand-receptor binding can also be determined by structural analysis such as crystallization, nuclear magnetic resonance or photoaffinity labeling (Smith et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 224:899-904 (1992) and de Vos et al. *Science* 255:306-312 (1992)).

Since Neutrokin-alpha is a member of the TNF-related protein family, to modulate rather than completely eliminate functional activities (e.g., biological activities) of

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , mutations may be made in sequences encoding amino acids in the TNF conserved domain, i.e., in positions Gly-191 through Leu-284 of FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), more preferably in residues within this region which are not conserved in all, most or several members of the TNF family (e.g., TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , LT- $\beta$ , and Fas Ligand) (see e.g., FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D). By making a specific mutation in Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in the position where such a conserved amino acid is typically found in related TNFs, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mutant will act as an antagonist, thus possessing activity for example, which inhibits lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation. Accordingly, polypeptides of the present invention include Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mutants. Such Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mutants comprise, or alternatively consist of, fragments, variants or derivatives of the full-length or preferably the extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2). Polynucleotides encoding the above Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mutants are also encompassed by the invention.

Since Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV is a member of the TNF-related protein family, to modulate rather than completely eliminate functional activities (e.g., biological activities) of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, mutations may be made in sequences encoding amino acids in the TNF conserved domain, i.e., in positions Gly-172 through Leu-265 of FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO: 19), more preferably in residues within this region which are not conserved in all, most or several members of the TNF family (e.g., TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , LT- $\beta$ , and Fas Ligand) (see e.g., FIGS. 2A, 2B, 2C and 2D). By making a specific mutation in Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV in the position where such a conserved amino acid is typically found in related TNFs, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutant will act as an antagonist, thus possessing activity for example, which inhibits lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation. Accordingly, polypeptides of the present invention include Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutants. Such Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutants comprise, or alternatively consist of, fragments, variants or derivatives of the full-length or preferably the extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO: 19). Polynucleotides encoding the above Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mutants are also encompassed by the invention.

In addition, it will be recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art that mutations targeted to regions of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide of the invention which encompass the nineteen amino acid residue insertion which is not found in the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide sequence (i.e., amino acid residues Val-142 through Lys-160 of the sequence presented in FIGS. 1A and 1B and in SEQ ID NO:2) may affect the observed functional activities (e.g., biological activity) of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide. More specifically, a partial, non-limiting and non-exclusive list of such residues of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide sequence which may be targeted for mutation includes the following amino acid residues of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:2: V-142; T-143; Q-144; D-145; C-146; L-147; Q-148; L-149; I-150; A-151; D-152; S-153; E-154; T-155; P-156; T-157; I-158; and K-160.

Recombinant DNA technology known to those skilled in the art (see, for instance, DNA shuffling supra) can be used to create novel mutant proteins or mutants including single or multiple amino acid substitutions, deletions, additions or fusion proteins. Such modified polypeptides can show, e.g., enhanced activity or increased stability. In addition, they

may be purified in higher yields and show better solubility than the corresponding natural polypeptide, at least under certain purification and storage conditions.

Thus, the invention also encompasses Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV derivatives and analogs that have one or more amino acid residues deleted, added, or substituted to generate Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides that are better suited for expression, scale up, etc., in the host cells chosen. For example, cysteine residues can be deleted or substituted with another amino acid residue in order to eliminate disulfide bridges; N-linked glycosylation sites can be altered or eliminated to achieve, for example, expression of a homogeneous product that is more easily recovered and purified from yeast hosts which are known to hyperglycosylate N-linked sites. To this end, a variety of amino acid substitutions at one or both of the first or third amino acid positions on any one or more of the glycosylation recognition sequences in the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention, and/or an amino acid deletion at the second position of any one or more such recognition sequences will prevent glycosylation of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV at the modified tripeptide sequence (see, e.g., Miyajima et al., EMBO J 5(6):1193-1197).

Additionally, one or more of the amino acid residues of the polypeptides of the invention (e.g., arginine and lysine residues) may be deleted or substituted with another residue to eliminate undesired processing by proteases such as, for example, furins or kexins. One possible result of such a mutation is that Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide of the invention is not cleaved and released from the cell surface.

In a specific embodiment, Lys-132 and/or Arg-133 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to another amino acid residue, or deleted altogether, to prevent or diminish release of the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  from cells expressing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . In a more specific embodiment, Lys-132 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to Ala-132. In another, nonexclusive specific embodiment, Arg-133 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to Ala-133. These mutated proteins, and/or polynucleotides encoding these proteins have uses such as, for example, in *ex vivo* therapy or gene therapy, to engineer cells expressing a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide that is retained on the surface of the engineered cells.

In a specific embodiment, Cys-146 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to another amino acid residue, or deleted altogether, for example, to aid preventing or diminishing oligomerization of the mutant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide when expressed in an expression system (essentially as described in Example 1). In a specific embodiment, Cys-146 is replaced with a Serine amino acid residue. Polypeptides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

In another specific embodiment, Cys-232 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to another amino acid residue, or deleted altogether, for example, to aid preventing or diminishing oligomerization of the mutant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide when expressed in an expression system (essentially as described in Example 1). In a specific embodiment, Cys-232 is replaced with a Serine amino acid residue. Polypeptides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

In yet another specific embodiment, Cys-245 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 is mutated to another amino acid residue, or deleted altogether,

for example, to aid preventing or diminishing oligomerization of the mutant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide when expressed in an expression system (essentially as described in Example 1). In a specific embodiment, Cys-245 is replaced with a Serine amino acid residue. Polypeptides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

The polypeptides of the present invention are preferably provided in an isolated form, and preferably are substantially purified. A recombinantly produced version of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides can be substantially purified by the one-step method described in Smith and Johnson, *Gene* 67:31-40 (1988).

The polypeptides of the present invention include the complete polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA (ATCC Deposit No. 97768) including the intracellular, transmembrane and extracellular domains of the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA, the mature soluble polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA, the mature soluble polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA, the extracellular domain minus the intracellular and transmembrane domains of the protein, the complete polypeptide of FIGS. 1A and 1B (amino acid residues 1-285 of SEQ ID NO:2), the mature soluble polypeptide of FIGS. 1A and 1B (amino acids 134-285 of SEQ ID NO:2), the extracellular domain of FIGS. 1A and 1B (amino acid residues 73-285 of SEQ ID NO:2) minus the intracellular and transmembrane domains, as well as polypeptides which have at least 80%, 85%, 90% similarity, more preferably at least 95% similarity, and still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% similarity to those described above. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

The polypeptides of the present invention also include the complete polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA including the intracellular, transmembrane and extracellular domains of the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA (ATCC Deposit No. 203518), the mature soluble polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA, the extracellular domain minus the intracellular and transmembrane domains of the protein, the complete polypeptide of FIGS. 5A and 5B (amino acid residues 1-266 of SEQ ID NO: 19), the extracellular domain of FIGS. 5A and 5B (amino acid residues 73-266 of SEQ ID NO: 19) minus the intracellular and transmembrane domains, as well as polypeptides which have at least 80%, 85%, 90% similarity, more preferably at least 95% similarity, and still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% similarity to those described above. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Further polypeptides of the present invention include polypeptides at least 80%, or at least 85% identical, more preferably at least 90% or 95% identical, still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA (ATCC Deposit No. 97768) or to the polypeptide of FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), and also include portions of such polypeptides with at least 30 amino acids and more preferably at least 50 amino acids. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

Further polypeptides of the present invention include polypeptides at least 80%, or at least 85% identical, more preferably at least 90% or 95% identical, still more preferably at least 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the polypeptide encoded by the deposited cDNA (ATCC Deposit No. 203518) or to the polypeptide of FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO: 19), and also include portions of such polypeptides with at least 30 amino acids and more preferably at least 50 amino acids. Polynucleotides encoding these polypeptides are also encompassed by the invention.

By "% similarity" for two polypeptides is intended a similarity score produced by comparing the amino acid sequences of the two polypeptides using the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wis. 53711) and the default settings for determining similarity. Bestfit uses the local homology algorithm of Smith and Waterman (Advances in Applied Mathematics 2:482-489, 1981) to find the best segment of similarity between two sequences.

By a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence at least, for example, 95% "identical" to a reference amino acid sequence of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide is intended that the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide is identical to the reference sequence except that the polypeptide sequence may include up to five amino acid alterations per each 100 amino acids of the reference amino acid of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide. In other words, to obtain a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence at least 95% identical to a reference amino acid sequence, up to 5% of the amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be deleted or substituted with another amino acid, or a number of amino acids up to 5% of the total amino acid residues in the reference sequence may be inserted into the reference sequence. These alterations of the reference sequence may occur at the amino or carboxy terminal positions of the reference amino acid sequence or anywhere between those terminal positions, interspersed either individually among residues in the reference sequence or in one or more contiguous groups within the reference sequence.

As a practical matter, whether any particular polypeptide is at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to, for instance, the amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA clone HNEDUIS (ATCC Accession No. 97768), or fragments thereof, or, for instance, to the amino acid sequence shown in FIGS. 5A and 5B (SEQ ID NO: 19), the amino acid sequence encoded by the deposited cDNA clone HDPMCS2 (ATCC Accession No. 203518), or fragments thereof, can be determined conventionally using known computer programs such as the Bestfit program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research Park, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wis. 53711). When using Bestfit or any other sequence alignment program to determine whether a particular sequence is, for instance, 95% identical to a reference sequence according to the present invention, the parameters are set, of course, such that the percentage of identity is calculated over the full length of the reference amino acid sequence and that gaps in homology of up to 5% of the total number of amino acid residues in the reference sequence are allowed.

In a specific embodiment, the identity between a reference (query) sequence (a sequence of the present invention) and a subject sequence, also referred to as a global sequence alignment, is determined using the FASTDB computer program based on the algorithm of Brutlag et al. (Comp. App. Biosci. 6:237-245 (1990)). Preferred parameters used in a FASTDB amino acid alignment are: Matrix=PAM 0, k-tuple=2, Mismatch Penalty=1, Joining Penalty=20, Randomization Group Length=0, Cutoff Score=1, Window Size=sequence length, Gap Penalty=5, Gap Size Penalty=0.05, Window Size=500 or the length of the subject amino acid sequence, whichever is shorter. According to this embodiment, if the subject sequence is shorter than the query sequence due to N- or C-terminal deletions, not

because of internal deletions, a manual correction is made to the results to take into consideration the fact that the FASTDB program does not account for N- and C-terminal truncations of the subject sequence when calculating global percent identity. For subject sequences truncated at the N- and C-termini, relative to the query sequence, the percent identity is corrected by calculating the number of residues of the query sequence that are N- and C-terminal of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned with a corresponding subject residue, as a percent of the total bases of the query sequence. A determination of whether a residue is matched/aligned is determined by results of the FASTDB sequence alignment. This percentage is then subtracted from the percent identity, calculated by the above FASTDB program using the specified parameters, to arrive at a final percent identity score. This final percent identity score is what is used for the purposes of this embodiment. Only residues to the N- and C-termini of the subject sequence, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence, are considered for the purposes of manually adjusting the percent identity score. That is, only query residue positions outside the farthest N- and C-terminal residues of the subject sequence. For example, a 90 amino acid residue subject sequence is aligned with a 100 residue query sequence to determine percent identity. The deletion occurs at the N-terminus of the subject sequence and therefore, the FASTDB alignment does not show a matching/alignment of the first 10 residues at the N-terminus. The 10 unpaired residues represent 10% of the sequence (number of residues at the N- and C-termini not matched/total number of residues in the query sequence) so 10% is subtracted from the percent identity score calculated by the FASTDB program. If the remaining 90 residues were perfectly matched the final percent identity would be 90%. In another example, a 90 residue subject sequence is compared with a 100 residue query sequence. This time the deletions are internal deletions so there are no residues at the N- or C-termini of the subject sequence which are not matched/aligned with the query. In this case the percent identity calculated by FASTDB is not manually corrected. Once again, only residue positions outside the N- and C-terminal ends of the subject sequence, as displayed in the FASTDB alignment, which are not matched/aligned with the query sequence are manually corrected for. No other manual corrections are made for the purposes of this embodiment.

The polypeptides of the present invention have uses that include, but are not limited to, as a molecular weight marker on SDS-PAGE gels or on molecular sieve gel filtration columns using methods well known to those skilled in the art. Additionally, as described in detail below, the polypeptides of the present invention have uses that include, but are not limited to, to raise polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, which are useful in assays for detecting Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptide expression as described below or as agonists and antagonists capable of enhancing or inhibiting Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV function. The polypeptides of the invention also have therapeutic uses as described herein. Further, such polypeptides can be used in the yeast two-hybrid system to "capture" Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV binding proteins which are also candidate agonists and antagonists according to the present invention. The yeast two hybrid system is described in Fields and Song, *Nature* 340:245-246 (1989).

Transgenics and "Knock-outs"

The polypeptides of the invention can also be expressed in transgenic animals. Animals of any species, including, but

not limited to, mice, rats, rabbits, hamsters, guinea pigs, pigs, micro-pigs, goats, sheep, cows and non-human primates, e.g., baboons, monkeys, and chimpanzees may be used to generate transgenic animals. In a specific embodiment, techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art, are used to express polypeptides of the invention in humans, as part of a gene therapy protocol.

Any technique known in the art may be used to introduce the transgene (i.e., polynucleotides of the invention) into animals to produce the founder lines of transgenic animals. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, pronuclear microinjection (Paterson, et al., *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 40:691-698 (1994); Carver et al., *Biotechnology (NY)* 11:1263-1270 (1993); Wright et al., *Biotechnology (NY)* 15:9:830-834 (1991); and Hoppe et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,873,191 (1989)); retrovirus mediated gene transfer into germ lines (Van der Putten et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 82:6148-6152 (1985)), blastocysts or embryos; gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson et al., *Cell* 56:313-321 (1989)); electroporation of cells or embryos (Lo, 1983, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:1803-1814 (1983)); introduction of the polynucleotides of the invention using a gene gun (see, e.g., Ulmer et al., *Science* 259:1745 (1993)); introducing nucleic acid constructs into embryonic pluripotent stem cells and transferring the stem cells back into the blastocyst; and sperm-mediated gene transfer (Lavitrano et al., *Cell* 57:717-723 (1989)); etc. For a review of such techniques, see Gordon, "Transgenic Animals," *Intl. Rev. Cytol.* 115:171-229 (1989), which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. See also, U.S. Pat. No. 5,464,764 (Capecechi, et al., Positive-Negative Selection Methods and Vectors); U.S. Pat. No. 5,631,153 (Capecechi, et al., Cells and Non-Human Organisms Containing Predetermined Genomic Modifications and Positive-Negative Selection Methods and Vectors for Making Same); U.S. Pat. No. 4,736,866 (Leder, et al., Transgenic Non-Human Animals); and U.S. Pat. No. 4,873,191 (Wagner, et al., Genetic Transformation of Zygotes); each of which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Any technique known in the art may be used to produce transgenic clones containing polynucleotides of the invention, for example, nuclear transfer into enucleated oocytes of nuclei from cultured embryonic, fetal, or adult cells induced to quiescence (Campbell et al., *Nature* 380:64-66 (1996); Wilmut et al., *Nature* 385:810-813 (1997)).

The present invention provides for transgenic animals that carry the transgene in all their cells, as well as animals which carry the transgene in some, but not all their cells, i.e., mosaic or chimeric animals. The transgene may be integrated as a single transgene or as multiple copies such as in concatamers, e.g., head-to-head tandems or head-to-tail tandems. The transgene may also be selectively introduced into and activated in a particular cell type by following, for example, the teaching of Lasko et al. (Lasko et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6232-6236 (1992)). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific activation will depend upon the particular cell type of interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art. When it is desired that the polynucleotide transgene be integrated into the chromosomal site of the endogenous gene, gene targeting is preferred. Briefly, when such a technique is to be utilized, vectors containing some nucleotide sequences homologous to the endogenous gene are designed for the purpose of integrating, via homologous recombination with chromosomal sequences, into and disrupting the function of the nucleotide sequence of the endogenous gene. The transgene



may also be selectively introduced into a particular cell type, thus inactivating the endogenous gene in only that cell type, by following, for example, the teaching of Gu et al. (Gu et al., Science 265:103-106 (1994)). The regulatory sequences required for such a cell-type specific inactivation will depend upon the particular cell type of interest, and will be apparent to those of skill in the art. In addition to expressing the polypeptide of the present invention in a ubiquitous or tissue specific manner in transgenic animals, it would also be routine for one skilled in the art to generate constructs which regulate expression of the polypeptide by a variety of other means (for example, developmentally or chemically regulated expression).

Once transgenic animals have been generated, the expression of the recombinant gene may be assayed utilizing standard techniques. Initial screening may be accomplished by Southern blot analysis or PCR techniques to analyze animal tissues to verify that integration of the transgene has taken place. The level of mRNA expression of the transgene in the tissues of the transgenic animals may also be assessed using techniques which include, but are not limited to, Northern blot analysis of tissue samples obtained from the animal, *in situ* hybridization analysis, reverse transcriptase-PCR (rt-PCR), and TaqMan PCR. Samples of transgenic gene-expressing tissue may also be evaluated immunocytochemically or immunohistochemically using antibodies specific for the transgene product.

Once the founder animals are produced, they may be bred, inbred, outbred, or crossbred to produce colonies of the particular animal. Examples of such breeding strategies include, but are not limited to: outbreeding of founder animals with more than one integration site in order to establish separate lines; inbreeding of separate lines in order to produce compound transgenics that express the transgene at higher levels because of the effects of additive expression of each transgene; crossing of heterozygous transgenic animals to produce animals homozygous for a given integration site in order to both augment expression and eliminate the need for screening of animals by DNA analysis; crossing of separate homozygous lines to produce compound heterozygous or homozygous lines; breeding to place the transgene on a distinct background that is appropriate for an experimental model of interest; and breeding of transgenic animals to other animals bearing a distinct transgene or knockout mutation.

Transgenic and "knock-out" animals of the invention have uses which include, but are not limited to, animal model systems useful in elaborating the biological function of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides, studying conditions and/or disorders associated with aberrant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV expression, and in screening for compounds effective in ameliorating such conditions and/or disorders.

In further embodiments of the invention, cells that are genetically engineered to express the polypeptides of the invention, or alternatively, that are genetically engineered not to express the polypeptides of the invention (e.g., knockouts) are administered to a patient *in vivo*. Such cells may be obtained from the donor (i.e., animal, including human) or an MHC compatible donor and can include, but are not limited to fibroblasts, bone marrow cells, blood cells (e.g., lymphocytes), adipocytes, muscle cells, endothelial cells etc. The cells are genetically engineered *in vitro* using recombinant DNA techniques to introduce the coding sequence of polypeptides of the invention into the cells, or alternatively, to disrupt the coding sequence and/or endogenous regulatory sequence associated with the polypeptides

of the invention, e.g., by transduction (using viral vectors, and preferably vectors that integrate the transgene into the cell genome) or transfection procedures, including, but not limited to, the use of plasmids, cosmids, YACs, naked DNA, electroporation, liposomes, etc. The coding sequence of the polypeptides of the invention can be placed under the control of a strong constitutive or inducible promoter or promoter/enhancer to achieve expression, and preferably secretion, of the polypeptides of the invention. The engineered cells which express and preferably secrete the polypeptides of the invention can be introduced into the patient systemically, e.g., in the circulation, or intraperitoneally.

Alternatively, the cells can be incorporated into a matrix and implanted in the body, e.g., genetically engineered fibroblasts can be implanted as part of a skin graft; genetically engineered endothelial cells can be implanted as part of a lymphatic or vascular graft. (See, for example, Anderson et al. U.S. Pat. No. 5,399,349; and Mulligan & Wilson, U.S. Pat. No. 5,460,959 each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

When the cells to be administered are non-autologous or non-MHC compatible cells, they can be administered using well known techniques which prevent the development of a host immune response against the introduced cells. For example, the cells may be introduced in an encapsulated form which, while allowing for an exchange of components with the immediate extracellular environment, does not allow the introduced cells to be recognized by the host immune system.

#### Antibodies

Further polypeptides of the invention relate to antibodies and T-cell antigen receptors (TCR) which immunospecifically bind a polypeptide, polypeptide fragment, or variant of SEQ ID NO:2 and/or SEQ ID NO:19, and/or an epitope, of the present invention (as determined by immunoassays well known in the art for assaying specific antibody-antigen binding). Antibodies of the invention include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, multispecific, human, humanized or chimeric antibodies, single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, F(ab') fragments, fragments produced by a Fab expression library, anti-idiotypic (anti-id) antibodies (including, e.g., anti-id antibodies to antibodies of the invention), and epitope-binding fragments of any of the above. The term "antibody," as used herein, refers to immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, i.e., molecules that contain an antigen binding site that immunospecifically binds an antigen. The immunoglobulin molecules of the invention can be of any type (e.g., IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA and IgY), class (e.g., IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1 and IgA2) or subclass of immunoglobulin molecule. Immunoglobulins may have both a heavy and light chain. An array of IgG, IgE, IgM, IgD, IgA, and IgY heavy chains may be paired with a light chain of the kappa or lambda forms.

Most preferably the antibodies are human antigen-binding antibody fragments of the present invention and include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab' and Fab'(2), Fd, single-chain Fvs (scFv), single-chain antibodies, disulfide-linked Fvs (sdFv) and fragments comprising either a VL or VH domain. Antigen-binding antibody fragments, including single-chain antibodies, may comprise the variable region(s) alone or in combination with the entirety or a portion of the following: hinge region, CH1, CH2, and CH3 domains. Also included in the invention are antigen-binding fragments also comprising any combination of variable region(s) with a hinge region, CH1, CH2, and CH3 domains. The antibodies of the

invention may be from any animal origin including birds and mammals. Preferably, the antibodies are human, murine (e.g., mouse and rat), donkey, ship rabbit, goat, guinea pig, camel, horse, or chicken. As used herein, "human" antibodies include antibodies having the amino acid sequence of a human immunoglobulin and include antibodies isolated from human immunoglobulin libraries or from animals transgenic for one or more human immunoglobulin and that do not express endogenous immunoglobulins, as described infra and, for example in, U.S. Pat. No. 5,939,598 by Kucherlapati et al.

The antibodies of the present invention may be monospecific, bispecific, trispecific or of greater multispecificity. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of a polypeptide of the present invention or may be specific for both a polypeptide of the present invention as well as for a heterologous epitope, such as a heterologous polypeptide or solid support material. See, e.g., PCT publications WO 93/17715; WO 92/08802; W091/00360; WO 92/05793; Tuit, et al., *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69 (1991); U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,474,893; 4,714,681; 4,925,648; 5,573,920; 5,601,819; Kostelny et al., *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553 (1992).

Antibodies of the present invention may be described or specified in terms of the epitope(s) or portion(s) of a polypeptide of the present invention which they recognize or specifically bind. The epitope(s) or polypeptide portion(s) may be specified as described herein, e.g., by N-terminal and C-terminal positions, by size in contiguous amino acid residues, or listed in the Tables and Figures. Antibodies which specifically bind any epitope or polypeptide of the present invention may also be excluded. Therefore, the present invention includes antibodies that specifically bind polypeptides of the present invention, and allows for the exclusion of the same.

In specific embodiments, antibodies of the invention bind to polypeptides comprising Phe-115 to Leu-147, Ile-150 to Tyr-163, Ser-171 to Phe-194, Glu-223 to Tyr-246, and Ser-271 to Phe-278 of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In another specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention bind to polypeptides consisting of Phe-115 to Leu-147, Ile-150 to Tyr-163, Ser-171 to Phe-194, Glu-223 to Tyr-246, and Ser-271 to Phe-278 of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In a preferred embodiment, antibodies of the invention bind to a polypeptide comprising Glu-223 to Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2. In another preferred embodiment, antibodies of the invention bind to a polypeptide consisting of Glu-223 to Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2. In a more preferred embodiment, antibodies of the invention bind to a polypeptide consisting of Phe-230 to Asn-242 of SEQ ID NO:2. In further preferred, nonexclusive embodiments, the antibodies of the invention inhibit one or more biological activities of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention through specific binding. In more preferred embodiments, the antibody of the invention inhibits Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV-mediated B cell proliferation.

Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their cross-reactivity. Antibodies that do not bind any other analog, ortholog, or homolog of a polypeptide of the present invention are included. Antibodies that bind polypeptides with at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 65%, at least 60%, at least 55%, and at least 50% identity (as calculated using methods known in the art and described herein) to a polypeptide of the present invention are also included in the present invention. In specific embodiments,

antibodies of the present invention cross-react with murine, rat and/or rabbit homologs of human proteins and the corresponding epitopes thereof. Antibodies that do not bind polypeptides with less than 95%, less than 90%, less than 85%, less than 80%, less than 75%, less than 70%, less than 65%, less than 60%, less than 55%, and less than 50% identity (as calculated using methods known in the art and described herein) to a polypeptide of the present invention are also included in the present invention. In a specific embodiment, the above-described cross-reactivity is with respect to any single specific antigenic or immunogenic polypeptide, or combination(s) of 2, 3, 4, 5, or more of the specific antigenic and/or immunogenic polypeptides disclosed herein. Further included in the present invention are antibodies which bind polypeptides encoded by polynucleotides which hybridize to a polynucleotide of the present invention under hybridization conditions (as described herein). Antibodies of the present invention may also be described or specified in terms of their binding affinity to a polypeptide of the invention. Preferred binding affinities include those with a dissociation constant or  $K_d$  less than  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-6}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-12}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-13}$  M,  $10^{-13}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-14}$  M,  $10^{-14}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-15}$  M, or  $10^{-15}$  M.

The invention also provides antibodies that competitively inhibit binding of an antibody to an epitope of the invention as determined by any method known in the art for determining competitive binding, for example, the immunoassays described herein. In preferred embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits binding to the epitope by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, or at least 50%.

Antibodies of the present invention may act as agonists or antagonists of the polypeptides of the present invention. For example, the present invention includes antibodies which disrupt the receptor/ligand interactions with the polypeptides of the invention either partially or fully. Preferably, antibodies of the present invention bind an antigenic epitope disclosed herein, or a portion thereof. The invention features both receptor-specific antibodies and ligand-specific antibodies. The invention also features receptor-specific antibodies which do not prevent ligand binding but prevent receptor activation. Receptor activation (i.e., signaling) may be determined by techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art. For example, receptor activation can be determined by detecting the phosphorylation (e.g., tyrosine or serine/threonine) of the receptor or its substrate by immunoprecipitation followed by western blot analysis (for example, as described supra). In specific embodiments, antibodies are provided that inhibit ligand activity or receptor activity by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, or at least 50% of the activity in absence of the antibody.

The invention also features receptor-specific antibodies which both prevent ligand binding and receptor activation as well as antibodies that recognize the receptor-ligand complex, and, preferably, do not specifically recognize the unbound receptor or the unbound ligand. Likewise, included in the invention are neutralizing antibodies which bind the ligand and prevent binding of the ligand to the receptor, as well as antibodies which bind the ligand, thereby preventing receptor activation, but do not prevent the ligand from binding the receptor. Further included in the invention are antibodies which activate the receptor. These antibodies may act as receptor agonists, i.e., potentiate or activate either all or a subset of the biological activities of the ligand-mediated

receptor activation, for example, by inducing dimerization of the receptor. The antibodies may be specified as agonists, antagonists or inverse agonists for biological activities comprising the specific biological activities of the peptides of the invention disclosed herein. The above antibody agonists can be made using methods known in the art. See, e.g., PCT publication WO 96/40281; U.S. Pat. No. 5,811,097; Deng et al., *Blood* 92(6):1981-1988 (1998); Chen et al., *Cancer Res.* 58(16):3668-3678 (1998); Harrop et al., *J. Immunol.* 161(4):1786-1794 (1998); Zhu et al., *Cancer Res.* 58(15):3209-3214 (1998); Yoon et al., *J. Immunol.* 160(7):3170-3179 (1998); Prat et al., *J. Cell. Sci.* 111(P12):237-247 (1998); Pitard et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 205(2):177-190 (1997); Liautaud et al., *Cytokine* 9(4):233-241 (1997); Carlson et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272(17):11295-11301 (1997); Taryman et al., *Neuron* 14(4):755-762 (1995); Muller et al., *Structure* 6(9):1153-1167 (1998); Bartunek et al., *Cytokine* 8(1):14-20 (1996) (which all incorporate herein in their entireties).

Antibodies of the present invention may be used, for example, but not limited to, to purify, detect, and target the polypeptides of the present invention, including both *in vitro* and *in vivo* diagnostic and therapeutic methods. For example, the antibodies have use in immunoassays for qualitatively and quantitatively measuring levels of the polypeptides of the present invention in biological samples. See, e.g., Harlow et al., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988) (incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

As discussed in more detail below, the antibodies of the present invention may be used either alone or in combination with other compositions. The antibodies may further be recombinantly fused to a heterologous polypeptide at the N- or C-terminus or chemically conjugated (including covalent and non-covalent conjugations) to polypeptides or other compositions. For example, antibodies of the present invention may be recombinantly fused or conjugated to molecules useful as labels in detection assays and effector molecules such as heterologous polypeptides, drugs, radionuclides, or toxins. See, e.g., PCT publications WO 92/08495; WO 91/14438; WO 89/12624; U.S. Pat. No. 5,314,995; and EP 396,387.

The antibodies of the invention include derivatives that are modified, i.e., by the covalent attachment of any type of molecule to the antibody such that covalent attachment does not prevent the antibody from generating an anti-idiotypic response. For example, but not by way of limitation, the antibody derivatives include antibodies that have been modified, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, pegylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to a cellular ligand or other protein, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including, but not limited to specific chemical cleavage, acetylation, formylation, metabolic synthesis of tunicamycin, etc. Additionally, the derivative may contain one or more non-classical amino acids.

The antibodies of the present invention may be generated by any suitable method known in the art. Polyclonal antibodies to an antigen-of-interest can be produced by various procedures well known in the art. For example, a polypeptide of the invention can be administered to various host animals including, but not limited to, rabbits, mice, rats, etc. to induce the production of sera containing polyclonal antibodies specific for the antigen. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to, Freund's

(complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (*bacille Calmette-Guerin*) and *corynebacterium parvum*. Such adjuvants are also well known in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using a wide variety of techniques known in the art including the use of hybridoma, recombinant, and phage display technologies, or a combination thereof. For example, monoclonal antibodies can be produced using hybridoma techniques including those known in the art and taught, for example, in Harlow et al., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 2nd ed. 1988); Hammerling, et al., in: *Monoclonal Antibodies and T-Cell Hybridomas* 563-681 (Elsevier, N.Y., 1981) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties). The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein is not limited to antibodies produced through hybridoma technology. The term "monoclonal antibody" refers to an antibody that is derived from a single clone, including any eukaryotic, prokaryotic, or phage clone, and not the method by which it is produced.

A "monoclonal antibody" may comprise, or alternatively consist of, two proteins, i.e., a heavy and a light chain.

Methods for producing and screening for specific antibodies using hybridoma technology are routine and well known in the art and are discussed in detail in the Examples (e.g., Example 9). In a non-limiting example, mice can be immunized with a polypeptide of the invention or a cell expressing such peptide. Once an immune response is detected, e.g., antibodies specific for the antigen are detected in the mouse serum, the mouse spleen is harvested and splenocytes isolated. The splenocytes are then fused by well-known techniques to any suitable myeloma cells, for example cells from cell line SP20 available from the ATCC. Hybridomas are selected and cloned by limited dilution. The hybridoma clones are then assayed by methods known in the art for cells that secrete antibodies capable of binding a polypeptide of the invention. Ascites fluid, which generally contains high levels of antibodies, can be generated by immunizing mice with positive hybridoma clones.

Accordingly, the present invention provides methods of generating monoclonal antibodies as well as antibodies produced by the method comprising culturing a hybridoma cell secreting an antibody of the invention wherein, preferably, the hybridoma is generated by fusing splenocytes isolated from a mouse immunized with an antigen of the invention with myeloma cells and then screening the hybridomas resulting from the fusion for hybridoma clones that secrete an antibody able to bind a polypeptide of the invention.

Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, Fab and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments of the invention may be produced by proteolytic cleavage of immunoglobulin molecules, using enzymes such as pepsin (to produce Fab fragments) or pepsin (to produce F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments). F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments contain the variable region, the light chain constant region and the CH1 domain of the heavy chain.

For example, the antibodies of the present invention can also be generated using various phage display methods known in the art. In phage display methods, functional antibody domains are displayed on the surface of phage particles which carry the polynucleotide sequences encoding them. In a particular embodiment, such phage can be utilized to display antigen-binding domains expressed from a rep-

ertoire or combinatorial antibody library (e.g., human or murine). Phage expressing an antigen binding domain that binds the antigen of interest can be selected or identified with antigen, e.g., using labeled antigen or antigen bound or captured to a solid surface or bead. Phage used in these methods are typically filamentous phage including fd and M13 binding domains expressed from phage with Fab, Fv or disulfide stabilized Fv antibody domains recombinantly fused to either the phage gene III or gene VIII protein. Examples of phage display methods that can be used to make the antibodies of the present invention include those disclosed in Brinkman et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 182:41-50 (1995); Ames et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* 184:177-186 (1995); Kettleborough et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* 24:952-958 (1994); Persic et al., *Gene* 187 9-18 (1997); Hurton et al., *Advances in Immunology* 57:191-280 (1994); PCT application No. PCT/GB91/01134; PCT publications WO 90/02809; WO 91/10737; WO 92/01047; WO 92/18619; WO 93/11236; WO 95/15982; WO 95/20401; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,698,426; 5,223,409; 5,403,484; 5,580,717; 5,427,908; 5,750,753; 5,821,047; 5,571,698; 5,427,908; 5,516,637; 5,780,225; 5,658,727; 5,733,743 and 5,969,108, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As described in the above references, after phage selection, the antibody coding regions from the phage can be isolated and used to generate whole antibodies, including human antibodies, or any other desired antigen binding fragment, and expressed in any desired host, including mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, yeast, and bacteria, e.g., as described in detail below. For example, techniques to recombinantly produce Fab, Fab' and F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments can also be employed using methods known in the art such as those disclosed in PCT publication WO 92/22324; Mullinax et al., *BioTechniques* 12(6):864-869 (1992); and Sawai et al., *AIJI* 34:26-34 (1995); and Better et al., *Science* 240:1041-1043 (1988) (said references incorporated by reference in their entirety).

Examples of techniques which can be used to produce single-chain Fvs and antibodies include those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,946,778 and 5,258,498; Huston et al., *Methods in Enzymology* 203:46-88 (1991); Shu et al., *PNAS* 90:7995-7999 (1993); and Skerra et al., *Science* 240:1038-1040 (1988). For some uses, including *in vivo* use of antibodies in humans and *in vitro* detection assays, it may be preferable to use chimeric, humanized, or human antibodies. A chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions of the antibody are derived from different animal species, such as antibodies having a variable region derived from a murine monoclonal antibody and a human immunoglobulin constant region. Methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See e.g., Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi et al., *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Gillies et al., (1989) *J. Immunol. Methods* 125:191-202; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,807,715; 4,816,567; and 4,816,397, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Humanized antibodies are antibody molecules from non-human species antibody that bind the desired antigen having one or more complementary determining regions (CDRs) from the non-human species and a framework region from a human immunoglobulin molecule. Often, framework residues in the human framework regions will be substituted with the corresponding residue from the CDR donor antibody to alter, preferably improve, antigen binding. These framework substitutions are identified by methods well known in the art, e.g., by modeling of the interactions of the CDR and framework residues to identify framework resi-

dues important for antigen binding and sequence comparison to identify unusual framework residues at particular positions. (See, e.g., Queen et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,585,089; Riechmann et al., *Nature* 332:323 (1988), which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.) Antibodies can be humanized using a variety of techniques known in the art including, for example, CDR-grafting (EP 239,400; PCT publication WO 91/09967; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,225,539; 5,530,101; and 5,585,089), veneering or resurfacing (EP 592,106; EP 519,596; Padlan, *Molecular Immunology* 28(4/5):489-498 (1991); Studnicka et al., *Protein Engineering* 7(6):805-814 (1994); Roguska et al., *PNAS* 91:969-973 (1994)), and chain shuffling (U.S. Pat. No. 5,565,332).

Completely human antibodies are particularly desirable for therapeutic treatment of human patients. Human antibodies can be made by a variety of methods known in the art including phage display methods described above using antibody libraries derived from human immunoglobulin sequences. See also, U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,444,887 and 4,716,111; and PCT publications WO 98/46645, WO 98/50433, WO 98/24893, WO 98/16654, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, and WO 91/0741; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Human antibodies can also be produced using transgenic mice which are incapable of expressing functional endogenous immunoglobulins, but which can express human immunoglobulin genes. For example, the human heavy and light chain immunoglobulin gene complexes may be introduced randomly or by homologous recombination into mouse embryonic stem cells. Alternatively, the human variable region, constant region, and diversity region may be introduced into mouse embryonic stem cells in addition to the human heavy and light chain genes. The mouse heavy and light chain immunoglobulin genes may be rendered non-functional separately or simultaneously with the introduction of human immunoglobulin loci by homologous recombination. In particular, homologous deletion of the JH region prevents endogenous antibody production. The modified embryonic stem cells are expanded and microinjected into blastocysts to produce chimeric mice. The chimeric mice are then bred to produce homozygous offspring which express human antibodies. The transgenic mice are immunized in the normal fashion with a selected antigen, e.g., all or a portion of a polypeptide of the invention. Monoclonal antibodies directed against the antigen can be obtained from the immunized, transgenic mice using conventional hybridoma technology. The human immunoglobulin transgenes harbored by the transgenic mice recombine during B cell differentiation, and subsequently undergo class switching and somatic mutation. Thus, using such a technique, it is possible to produce therapeutically useful IgG, IgA, IgM and IgE antibodies. For an overview of this technology for producing human antibodies, see Lonberg and Huszar, *Int. Rev. Immunol.* 13:65-93 (1995). For a detailed discussion of this technology for producing human antibodies and human monoclonal antibodies and protocols for producing such antibodies, see, e.g., PCT publications WO 98/24893, WO 92/01047; WO 96/34096; WO 96/33735; European Patent No. 0 598 877; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,413,923; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,569,825; 5,661,016; 5,545,806; 5,814,318; 5,885,793; 5,916,771; and 5,939,598, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. In addition, companies such as Abgenix, Inc. (Freemont, Calif.) and Genpharm (San Jose, Calif.) can be engaged to provide human antibodies directed against a selected antigen using technology similar to that described above.

Completely human antibodies which recognize a selected epitope can be generated using a technique referred to as

"guided selection." In this approach a selected non-human monoclonal antibody, e.g., a mouse antibody, is used to guide the selection of a completely human antibody recognizing the same epitope. (Jespersen et al., *Bio/technology* 12:899-903 (1988)).

Further, antibodies to the polypeptides of the invention can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies that "mimic" polypeptides of the invention using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, *FASEB J.* 7(5):437-444; (1989) and Nissinoff, J. *Immunol.* 147(8):2429-2438 (1991)). For example, antibodies which bind to and competitively inhibit polypeptide multimerization and/or binding of a polypeptide of the invention to a ligand can be used to generate anti-idiotypes that "mimic" the polypeptide multimerization and/or binding domain and, as a consequence, bind to and neutralize polypeptide and/or its ligand. Such neutralizing anti-idiotypes or Fab fragments of such anti-idiotypes can be used in therapeutic regimens to neutralize polypeptide ligand. For example, such anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used to bind a polypeptide of the invention and/or to bind its ligands/receptors, and thereby block its biological activity. *Polynucleotides Encoding Antibodies*

The invention further provides polynucleotides comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody of the invention and fragments thereof. The invention also encompasses polynucleotides that hybridize under stringent or lower stringency hybridization conditions, e.g., as defined supra, to polynucleotides that encode an antibody, preferably, that specifically binds to a polypeptide of the invention, preferably, an antibody that binds to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds specifically to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:19. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds specifically to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:23. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds specifically to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:28. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds specifically to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:30.

The polynucleotides may be obtained, and the nucleotide sequence of the polynucleotides determined, by any method known in the art. For example, if the nucleotide sequence of the antibody is known, a polynucleotide encoding the antibody may be assembled from chemically synthesized oligonucleotides (e.g., as described in Kutmeier et al., *Bio-Techniques* 17:242 (1994)), which, briefly, involves the synthesis of overlapping oligonucleotides containing portions of the sequence encoding the antibody, annealing and ligation of these oligonucleotides, and then amplification of the ligated oligonucleotides by PCR.

Alternatively, a polynucleotide encoding an antibody may be generated from nucleic acid from a suitable source. If a clone containing a nucleic acid encoding a particular antibody is not available, but the sequence of the antibody molecule is known, a nucleic acid encoding the immunoglobulin may be chemically synthesized or obtained from a suitable source (e.g., an antibody cDNA library, or a cDNA library generated from, or nucleic acid, preferably poly A<sup>+</sup> RNA, isolated from, any tissue or cells expressing the antibody, such as hybridoma cells selected to express an antibody of the invention) by PCR amplification using synthetic primers hybridizable to the 3' and 5' ends of the sequence or by cloning using an oligonucleotide probe specific for the particular gene sequence to identify, e.g., a cDNA clone from a cDNA library that encodes the antibody.

Amplified nucleic acids generated by PCR may then be cloned into replicable cloning vectors using any method well known in the art.

Once the nucleotide sequence and corresponding amino acid sequence of the antibody is determined, the nucleotide sequence of the antibody may be manipulated using methods well known in the art for the manipulation of nucleotide sequences, e.g., recombinant DNA techniques, site directed mutagenesis, PCR, etc. (see, for example, the techniques described in Sambrook et al., 1990, *Molecular Cloning*, A Laboratory Manual, 2d Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. and Ausubel et al., eds., 1998, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY, which are both incorporated by reference herein in their entireties), to generate antibodies having a different amino acid sequence, for example to create amino acid substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions.

In a specific embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the heavy and/or light chain variable domains may be inspected to identify the sequences of the complementary determining regions (CDRs) by methods that are well known in the art, e.g., by comparison to known amino acid sequences of other heavy and light chain variable regions to determine the regions of sequence hypervariability. Using routine recombinant DNA techniques, one or more of the CDRs may be inserted within framework regions, e.g., into human framework regions to humanize a non-human antibody, as described supra. The framework regions may be naturally occurring or consensus framework regions, and preferably human framework regions (see, e.g., Chothia et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 278: 457-479 (1998) for a listing of human framework regions). Preferably, the polynucleotide generated by the combination of the framework regions and CDRs encodes an antibody that specifically binds a polypeptide of the invention. Preferably, as discussed supra, one or more amino acid substitutions may be made within the framework regions, and, preferably, the amino acid substitutions improve binding of the antibody to its antigen. Additionally, such methods may be used to make amino acid substitutions or deletions of one or more variable region cysteine residues participating in an intrachain disulfide bond to generate antibody molecules lacking one or more intrachain disulfide bonds. Other alterations to the polynucleotide are encompassed by the present invention and within the skill of the art.

In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81:851-855 (1984); Neuberger et al., *Nature* 312:604-608 (1984); Takeda et al., *Nature* 314:452-454 (1985)) by splicing genes from a mouse antibody molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. As described supra, a chimeric antibody is a molecule in which different portions are derived from different animal species, such as those having a variable region derived from a murine mAb and a human immunoglobulin constant region, e.g., humanized antibodies.

Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Pat. No. 4,946,778; Bird, *Science* 242:423-42 (1988); Huston et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883 (1988); and Ward et al., *Nature* 334:544-54 (1989)) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies. Single chain antibodies are formed by linking the heavy and light chain fragments of the Fv region via an amino acid bridge, resulting in a single chain polypeptide. Techniques for the assembly of functional Fv fragments in *E. coli* may also be used (Skerra et al., *Science* 242:1038-1041 (1988)).

## Methods of Producing Antibodies

The antibodies of the invention can be produced by any method known in the art for the synthesis of antibodies, in particular, by chemical synthesis or preferably, by recombinant expression techniques.

Recombinant expression of an antibody of the invention, or fragment, derivative or analog thereof, (e.g., a heavy or light chain of an antibody of the invention or a single chain antibody of the invention), requires construction of an expression vector containing a polynucleotide that encodes the antibody. Once a polynucleotide encoding an antibody molecule or a heavy or light chain of an antibody, or portion thereof (preferably containing the heavy or light chain variable domain), of the invention has been obtained, the vector for the production of the antibody molecule may be produced by recombinant DNA technology using techniques well known in the art. Thus, methods for preparing a protein by expressing a polynucleotide containing an antibody encoding nucleotide sequence are described herein. Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences and appropriate transcriptional and translational control signals. These methods include, for example, *in vitro* recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and *in vivo* genetic recombination. The invention, thus, provides replicable vectors comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding an antibody molecule of the invention, or a heavy or light chain thereof, or a heavy or light chain variable domain, operably linked to a promoter. Such vectors may include the nucleotide sequence encoding the constant region of the antibody molecule (see, e.g., PCT Publication WO 86/05807; PCT Publication WO 89/01036; and U.S. Pat. No. 5,122,464) and the variable domain of the antibody may be cloned into such a vector for expression of the entire heavy or light chain.

The expression vector is transferred to a host cell by conventional techniques and the transfected cells are then cultured by conventional techniques to produce an antibody of the invention. Thus, the invention includes host cells containing a polynucleotide encoding an antibody of the invention, or a heavy or light chain thereof, or a single chain antibody of the invention, operably linked to a heterologous promoter. In preferred embodiments for the expression of double-chained antibodies, vectors encoding both the heavy and light chains may be co-expressed in the host cell for expression of the entire immunoglobulin molecule, as detailed below.

A variety of host-expression vector systems may be utilized to express the antibody molecules of the invention. Such host-expression systems represent vehicles by which the coding sequences of interest may be produced and subsequently purified, but also represent cells which may, when transformed or transfected with the appropriate nucleotide coding sequences, express an antibody molecule of the invention *in situ*. These include but are not limited to microorganisms such as bacteria (e.g., *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*) transformed with recombinant bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA or cosmid DNA expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; yeast (e.g., *Saccharomyces*, *Pichia*) transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing antibody coding sequences; insect cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing antibody coding sequences; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing anti-

body coding sequences; or mammalian cell systems (e.g., COS, CHO, BHK, 293, 3T3 cells) harboring recombinant expression constructs containing promoters derived from the genome of mammalian cells (e.g., metallothionein promoter) or from mammalian viruses (e.g., the adenovirus late promoter; the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter). Preferably, bacterial cells such as *Escherichia coli*, and more preferably, eukaryotic cells, especially for the expression of whole recombinant antibody molecule, are used for the expression of a recombinant antibody molecule. For example, mammalian cells such as Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO), in conjunction with a vector such as the major intermediate early gene promoter element from human cytomegalovirus is an effective expression system for antibodies (Foecking et al., Gene 45:101 (1986); Cockett et al., Bio/Technology 8:2 (1990)).

In bacterial systems, a number of expression vectors may be advantageously selected depending upon the use intended for the antibody molecule being expressed. For example, when a large quantity of such a protein is to be produced, for the generation of pharmaceutical compositions of an antibody molecule, vectors which direct the expression of high levels of fusion protein products that are readily purified may be desirable. Such vectors include, but are not limited, to the *E. coli* expression vector pUR278 (Ruther et al., EMBO J. 2:1791 (1983)), in which the antibody coding sequence may be ligated individually into the vector in frame with the lac Z coding region so that a fusion protein is produced; pIN vectors (Inouye & Inouye, Nucleic Acids Res. 13:3101-3109 (1985); Van Heeke & Schuster, J. Biol. Chem. 24:5503-5509 (1989)); and the like. pGEX vectors may also be used to express foreign polypeptides as fusion proteins with glutathione S-transferase (GST). In general, such fusion proteins are soluble and can easily be purified from lysed cells by adsorption and binding to matrix glutathione-agarose beads followed by elution in the presence of free glutathione. The pGEX vectors are designed to include thrombin or factor Xa protease cleavage sites so that the cloned target gene product can be released from the GST moiety.

In an insect system, *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells. The antibody coding sequence may be cloned individually into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter).

In mammalian host cells, a number of viral-based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, the antibody coding sequence of interest may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the adenovirus genome by *in vitro* or *in vivo* recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the antibody molecule in infected hosts (E.g., see Logan & Shenk, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:355-359 (1984)). Specific initiation signals may also be required for efficient translation of inserted antibody coding sequences. These signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences. Furthermore, the initiation codon must be in phase with the reading frame of the desired coding sequence to ensure translation of the entire insert. These exogenous translational control signals and initiation codons can be of a variety of origins, both natural and synthetic. The effi-

ciency of expression may be enhanced by the inclusion of appropriate transcription enhancer elements, transcription terminators, etc. (see Bittner et al., *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:51-544 (1987)).

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Such modifications (e.g., glycosylation) and processing (e.g., cleavage) of protein products may be important for the function of the protein. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the post-translational processing and modification of proteins and gene products. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. To this end, eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript, glycosylation, and phosphorylation of the gene product may be used. Such mammalian host cells include but are not limited to CHO, VERY, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDCK, 293, 3T3, W138, and in particular, breast cancer cell lines such as, for example, BT483, Hs578T, HTB2, BT20 and T47D, and normal mammary gland cell lines such as, for example, CRL7030 and Hs578Bst.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example, cell lines which stably express the antibody molecule may be engineered. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of replication, host cells can be transformed with DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker. Following the introduction of the foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in an enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. This method may advantageously be used to engineer cell lines which express the antibody molecule. Such engineered cell lines may be particularly useful in screening and evaluation of compounds that interact directly or indirectly with the antibody molecule.

A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (Wigler et al., *Cell* 11:223 (1977)), hypoxanthine/guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 48:202 (1992)), and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy et al., *Cell* 22:817 (1980)) genes can be employed in tk-, hprt- or aprt- cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for the following genes: dhfr, which confers resistance to methotrexate (Wigler et al., *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:357 (1980); O'Hare et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:1527 (1981)); gpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 78:2072 (1981)); neo, which confers resistance to the aminoglycoside G418 (*Clinical Pharmacology* 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, *Biotherapy* 3:87-95 (1991); Tolstoshev, *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:573-596 (1993); Mulligan, *Science* 260:926-932 (1993); and Morgan and Anderson, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 62:191-217 (1993); May, 1993, *TIB TECH* 11(5):155-215; and hygromycin, which confers resistance to hygromycin (Santerre et al., *Gene* 30:147 (1984)). Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology may be routinely applied to select the desired recombinant

clone, and such methods are described, for example, in Ausubel et al. (eds.), *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1993); Krieger, *Gene Transfer and Expression, A Laboratory Manual*, Stockton Press, NY (1990); and in Chapters 12 and 13, Dracopoli et al. (eds.), *Current Protocols in Human Genetics*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994); Collier-Garapin et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 150:1 (1981), which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

The expression levels of an antibody molecule can be increased by vector amplification (for a review, see Bebbington and Hentschel, *The use of vectors based on gene amplification for the expression of cloned genes in mammalian cells in DNA cloning*, Vol.3. (Academic Press, New York, 1987)). When a marker in the vector system expressing antibody is amplifiable, increase in the level of inhibitor present in culture of host cell will increase the number of copies of the marker gene. Since the amplified region is associated with the antibody gene, production of the antibody will also increase (Crouse et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:257 (1983)).

The host cell may be co-transfected with two expression vectors of the invention, the first vector encoding a heavy chain derived polypeptide and the second vector encoding a light chain derived polypeptide. The two vectors may contain identical selectable markers which enable equal expression of heavy and light chain polypeptides. Alternatively, a single vector may be used which encodes, and is capable of expressing, both heavy and light chain polypeptides. In such situations, the light chain should be placed before the heavy chain to avoid an excess of toxic free heavy chain (Proudfoot, *Nature* 322:52 (1986); Kohler, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:2197 (1980)). The coding sequences for the heavy and light chains may comprise cDNA or genomic DNA.

Once an antibody molecule of the invention has been produced by an animal, chemically synthesized, or recombinantly expressed, it may be purified by any method known in the art for purification of an immunoglobulin molecule, for example, by chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, particularly by affinity for the specific antigen after Protein A, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. In addition, the antibodies of the present invention or fragments thereof can be fused to heterologous polypeptide sequences described herein or otherwise known in the art, to facilitate purification.

The present invention encompasses antibodies recombinantly fused or chemically conjugated (including both covalent and non-covalent conjugations) to a polypeptide (or portion thereof, preferably at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or 100 amino acids of the polypeptide) of the present invention to generate fusion proteins. The fusion does not necessarily need to be direct, but may occur through linker sequences. The antibodies may be specific for antigens other than polypeptides (or portion thereof, preferably at least 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90 or 100 amino acids of the polypeptide) of the present invention. For example, antibodies may be used to target the polypeptides of the present invention to particular cell types, either in vitro or in vivo, by fusing or conjugating the polypeptides of the present invention to antibodies specific for particular cell surface receptors. Antibodies fused or conjugated to the polypeptides of the present invention may also be used in vitro immunoassays and purification methods using methods known in the art. See e.g., Harbor et al., *supra*, and PCT

publication WO 93/21232; EP 439,095; Naramura et al., *Immunol. Lett.* 39:91-99 (1994); U.S. Pat. No. 5,474,981; Gillices et al., *PNAS* 89:1428-1432 (1992); Fell et al., *J. Immunol.* 146:2446-2452 (1991), which are incorporated by reference in their entireties.

The present invention further includes compositions comprising the polypeptides of the present invention fused or conjugated to antibody domains other than the variable regions. For example, the polypeptides of the present invention may be fused or conjugated to an antibody Fc region, or portion thereof. The antibody portion fused to a polypeptide of the present invention may comprise the constant region, hinge region, CH1 domain, CH2 domain, and CH3 domain or any combination of whole domains or portions thereof. The polypeptides may also be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to form multimers. For example, Fc portions fused to the polypeptides of the present invention can form dimers through disulfide bonding between the Fc portions. Higher multimeric forms can be made by fusing the polypeptides to portions of IgA and IgM. Methods for fusing or conjugating the polypeptides of the present invention to antibody portions are known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,336,603; 5,622,929; 5,359,046; 5,349,053; 5,447,851; 5,112,946; EP 307,434; EP 367,166; PCT publications WO 96/04388; WO 91/06570; Ashkenazi et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:10535-10539 (1991); Zheng et al., *J. Immunol.* 154:5590-5600 (1995); and Vil et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:11337-11341 (1992) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

As discussed, supra, the polypeptides corresponding to a polypeptide, polypeptide fragment, or a variant of SEQ ID NO:2 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to increase the in vivo half life of the polypeptides or for use in immunoassays using methods known in the art. Further, the polypeptides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:2 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to facilitate purification. Also as discussed, supra, the polypeptides corresponding to a polypeptide, polypeptide fragment, or a variant of SEQ ID NO:19 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to increase the in vivo half life of the polypeptides or for use in immunoassays using methods known in the art. Moreover, the polypeptides corresponding to SEQ ID NO:19 may be fused or conjugated to the above antibody portions to facilitate purification. One reported example describes chimeric proteins consisting of the first two domains of the human CD4-polypeptide and various domains of the constant regions of the heavy or light chains of mammalian immunoglobulins. (EP 394,827; Trautacker et al., *Nature* 331:84-86 (1988)). The polypeptides of the present invention fused or conjugated to an antibody having disulfide-linked dimeric structures (due to the IgG) may also be more efficient in binding and neutralizing other molecules, than the monomeric secreted protein or protein fragment alone. (Fountoulakis et al., *J. Biochem.* 270:3958-3964 (1995)). In many cases, the Fc part in a fusion protein is beneficial in therapy and diagnosis, and thus can result in, for example, improved pharmacokinetic properties. (EP A 232,262). Alternatively, deleting the Fc part after the fusion protein has been expressed, detected, and purified, would be desired. For example, the Fc portion may hinder therapy and diagnosis if the fusion protein is used as an antigen for immunizations. In drug discovery, for example, human proteins, such as hIL-5, have been fused with Fc portions for the purpose of high-throughput screening assays to identify antagonists of hIL-5. (See, Bennett et al., *J. Molecular Recognition* 8:52-58 (1995); Johanson et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:9459-9471 (1995)).

Moreover, the antibodies or fragments thereof of the present invention can be fused to marker sequences, such as a peptide to facilitate purification. In preferred embodiments, the marker amino acid sequence is a hexahistidine peptide, such as the tag provided in a pQE vector (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Elton Avenue, Chatsworth, Calif., 91311), among others, many of which are commercially available. As described in Gentz et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:821-824 (1989), for instance, hexa-histidine provides for convenient purification of the fusion protein. Other peptide tags useful for purification include, but are not limited to, the "HA" tag, which corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein (Wilson et al., *Cell* 37:767 (1984)) and the "flag" tag.

The present invention further encompasses antibodies or fragments thereof conjugated to a diagnostic or therapeutic agent. The antibodies can be used diagnostically to, for example, monitor the development or progression of a tumor as part of a clinical testing procedure to, e.g., determine the efficacy of a given treatment regimen. Detection can be facilitated by coupling the antibody to a detectable substance. Examples of detectable substances include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, radioactive materials, positron emitting metals using various positron emission tomographies, and nonradioactive paramagnetic metal ions. The detectable substance may be coupled or conjugated either directly to the antibody (or fragment thereof) or indirectly, through an intermediate (such as, for example, a linker known in the art) using techniques known in the art. See, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,741,900 for metal ions which can be conjugated to antibodies for use as diagnostics according to the present invention. Examples of suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, beta-galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin; and examples of suitable radioactive material include  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{111}\text{In}$  or  $^{99}\text{Tc}$ .

Further, an antibody or fragment thereof may be conjugated to a therapeutic moiety such as a cytotoxin, e.g., a cytostatic or cytotoxic agent, a therapeutic agent or a radioactive metal ion, e.g., alpha-emitters such as, for example,  $^{213}\text{Bi}$ . A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include paclitaxel, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, teniposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroanthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thioepa chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine and vinblastine).



The conjugates of the invention can be used for modifying a given biological response, the therapeutic agent or drug moiety is not to be construed as limited to classical chemical therapeutic agents. For example, the drug moiety may be a protein or polypeptide possessing a desired biological activity. Such proteins may include, for example, a toxin such as abrin, ricin A, pseudomonas exotoxin, or diphtheria toxin; a protein such as tumor necrosis factor, alpha-interferon, beta-interferon, nerve growth factor, platelet derived growth factor, tissue plasminogen activator, an apoptotic agent, e.g., TNF-alpha, TNF-beta, AIM I (See, International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM II (See, International Publication No. WO 97/34911), Fas Ligand (Takahashi et al., *Int. Immunol.*, 6:1567-1574 (1994)), VEGF (See, International Publication No. WO 99/23105), CD40 Ligand, a thrombotic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent, e.g., angiostatin or endostatin; or, biological response modifiers such as, for example, lymphokines, interleukin-1 ("IL-1"), interleukin-2 ("IL-2"), interleukin-6 ("IL-6"), granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor ("GM-CSF"), granulocyte colony stimulating factor ("G-CSF"), or other growth factors.

Antibodies may also be attached to solid supports, which are particularly useful for immunoassays or purification of the target antigen. Such solid supports include, but are not limited to, glass, cellulose, polyacrylamide, nylon, polystyrene, polyvinyl chloride or polypropylene.

Techniques for conjugating such therapeutic moiety to antibodies are well known, see, e.g., Arnon et al., "Monoclonal Antibodies For Immunotargeting Of Drugs In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies And Cancer Therapy*, 30 Reisfeld et al. (eds.), pp. 243-56 (Alan R. Liss, Inc. 1985); Hellstrom et al., "Antibodies For Drug Delivery", in *Controlled Drug Delivery* (2nd Ed), Robinson et al. (eds.), pp. 623-53 (Marcel Dekker, Inc. 1987); Thorpe, "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review", in *Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical Applications*, Pinchera et al. (eds.), pp. 475-506 (1985); "Analysis, Results, And Future Prospective Of The Therapeutic Use Of Radiolabeled Antibody In Cancer Therapy", in *Monoclonal Antibodies For Cancer Detection And Therapy*, Baldwin et al. (eds.), pp. 303-16 (Academic Press 1985), and Thorpe et al., "The Preparation And Cytotoxic Properties Of Antibody-Toxin Conjugates", *Immunol. Rev.* 62:119-58 (1982).

Alternatively, an antibody can be conjugated to a second antibody to form an antibody heteroconjugate as described by Segal in U.S. Pat. No. 4,676,980, which is incorporated herein by its entirety.

An antibody, with or without a therapeutic moiety conjugated to it, administered alone or in combination with cytotoxic factor(s) and/or cytokine(s) can be used as a therapeutic.

#### Immunophenotyping

The antibodies of the invention may be utilized for immunophenotyping of cell lines and biological samples. The translation product of the gene of the present invention may be useful as a cell specific marker, or more specifically as a cellular marker that is differentially expressed at various stages of differentiation and/or maturation of particular cell types. Monoclonal antibodies directed against a specific epitope, or combination of epitopes, will allow for the screening of cellular populations expressing the marker. Various techniques can be utilized using monoclonal antibodies to screen for cellular populations expressing the marker(s), and include magnetic separation using antibody-coated magnetic beads, "panning" with antibody attached to a solid matrix (i.e., plate), and flow cytometry (See, e.g.,

U.S. Pat. No. 5,985,660; and Morrison et al., *Cell*, 96:737-49 (1999)).

These techniques allow for the screening of particular populations of cells, such as might be found with hematological malignancies (i.e. minimal residual disease (MRD) in acute leukemic patients) and "non-sell" cells in transplantations to prevent Graft-versus-Host Disease (GVHD). Alternatively, these techniques allow for the screening of hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells capable of undergoing proliferation and/or differentiation, as might be found in human umbilical cord blood.

#### Assays For Antibody Binding

The antibodies of the invention may be assayed for immunospecific binding by any method known in the art. The immunoassays which can be used, include but are not limited to, competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays, to name but a few. Such assays are routine and well known in the art (see, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Exemplary immunoassays are described briefly below (but are not intended by way of limitation).

Immunoprecipitation protocols generally comprise lysing a population of cells in a lysis buffer such as RIPA buffer (1% NP-40 or Triton X-100, 1% sodium deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.01 M sodium phosphate at pH 7.2, 1% Trasyol) supplemented with protein phosphatase and/or protease inhibitors (e.g., EDTA, PMSF, aprotinin, sodium vanadate), adding the antibody of interest to the cell lysate, incubating for a period of time (e.g., 1-4 hours) at 4° C., adding protein A and/or protein G sepharose beads to the cell lysate, incubating for about an hour or more at 4° C., washing the beads in lysis buffer and resuspending the beads in SDS/sample buffer. The ability of the antibody of interest to immunoprecipitate a particular antigen can be assessed by, e.g., western blot analysis. One of skill in the art would be knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the binding of the antibody to an antigen and decrease the background (e.g., pre-clearing the cell lysate with sepharose beads). For further discussion regarding immunoprecipitation protocols see, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 10.16.1.

Western blot analysis generally comprises preparing protein samples, electrophoresis of the protein samples in a polyacrylamide gel (e.g., 8%-20% SDS-PAGE depending on the molecular weight of the antigen), transferring the protein sample from the polyacrylamide gel to a membrane such as nitrocellulose, PVDF or nylon, blocking the membrane in blocking solution (e.g., PBS with 3% BSA or non-fat milk), washing the membrane in washing buffer (e.g., PBS-Tween 20), blocking the membrane with primary antibody (the antibody of interest) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in washing buffer, blocking the membrane with a secondary antibody (which recognizes the primary antibody, e.g., an anti-human antibody) conjugated to an enzymatic substrate (e.g., horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) or radioactive molecule (e.g., <sup>32</sup>P or <sup>125</sup>I) diluted in blocking buffer, washing the membrane in wash buffer, and detecting the presence of the antigen. One

of skill in the art would be knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected and to reduce the background noise. For further discussion regarding western blot protocols see, e.g., Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 10.8.1.

ELISAs comprise preparing antigen, coating the well of a 96 well microtiter plate with the antigen, adding the antibody of interest conjugated to a detectable compound such as an enzymatic substrate (e.g., horseradish peroxidase or alkaline phosphatase) to the well and incubating for a period of time, and detecting the presence of the antigen. In ELISAs the antibody of interest does not have to be conjugated to a detectable compound; instead, a second antibody (which recognizes the antibody of interest) conjugated to a detectable compound may be added to the well. Further, instead of coating the well with the antigen, the antibody may be coated to the well. In this case, a second antibody conjugated to a detectable compound may be added following the addition of the antigen of interest to the coated well. One of skill in the art would be knowledgeable as to the parameters that can be modified to increase the signal detected as well as other variations of ELISAs known in the art. For further discussion regarding ELISAs see, e.g., Ausubel et al, eds, 1994, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York at 11.2.1.

The binding affinity of an antibody to an antigen and the off-rate of an antibody-antigen interaction can be determined by competitive binding assays. One example of a competitive binding assay is a radioimmunoassay comprising the incubation of labeled antigen (e.g.,  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{125}\text{I}$ ) with the antibody of interest in the presence of increasing amounts of unlabeled antigen, and the detection of the antibody bound to the labeled antigen. The affinity of the antibody of interest for a particular antigen and the binding off-rates can be determined from the data by scatchard plot analysis. Competition with a second antibody can also be determined using radioimmunoassays. In this case, the antigen is incubated with antibody of interest conjugated to a labeled compound (e.g.,  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{125}\text{I}$ ) in the presence of increasing amounts of an unlabeled second antibody.

#### Therapeutic Uses

The present invention is further directed to antibody-based therapies which involve administering antibodies of the invention to an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably a human, patient for treating one or more of the disclosed diseases, disorders, or conditions. Therapeutic compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, antibodies of the invention (including fragments, analogs and derivatives thereof as described herein) and nucleic acids encoding antibodies of the invention (including fragments, analogs and derivatives thereof and anti-idiotypic antibodies as described herein). The antibodies of the invention can be used to treat, inhibit or prevent diseases, disorders or conditions associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of a polypeptide of the invention, including, but not limited to, any one or more of the diseases, disorders, or conditions described herein (e.g., autoimmune diseases, disorders, or conditions associated with such diseases or disorders, including, but not limited to, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neonatal thrombocytopenia, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, autoimmune thrombocytopenia, hemolytic anemia, antiphospholipid syndrome, dermatitis, allergic encephalomyelitis, myocarditis, relapsing polychondritis, rheumatic heart disease, glomerulonephritis (e.g., IgA nephropathy), Multiple Sclerosis, Neuritis, Uveitis Ophthalmia,

Polyendocrinopathies, Purpura (e.g., Henoch-Schoenlein purpura), Reiter's Disease, Stiff-Man Syndrome, Autoimmune Pulmonary Inflammation, Guillain-Barre Syndrome, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, and autoimmune inflammatory eye, autoimmune thyroiditis, hypothyroidism (i.e., Hashimoto's thyroiditis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Goodpasture's syndrome, Pemphigus, Receptor autoimmunities such as, for example, (a) Graves' Disease, (b) Myasthenia Gravis, and (c) insulin resistance, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma with anti-collagen antibodies, mixed connective tissue disease, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, pernicious anemia, idiopathic Addison's disease, infertility, glomerulonephritis such as primary glomerulonephritis and IgA nephropathy, bullous pemphigoid, Sjogren's syndrome, diabetes mellitus, and adrenergic drug resistance (including adrenergic drug resistance with asthma or cystic fibrosis), chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, other endocrine gland failure, vitiligo, vasculitis, post-MI, cardiomyopathy syndrome, urticaria, atopic dermatitis, asthma, inflammatory myopathies, and other inflammatory, granulomatous, degenerative, and atrophic disorders).

In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention are be used to treat, inhibit, prognose, diagnose or prevent rheumatoid arthritis.

In another specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention are used to treat, inhibit, prognose, diagnose or prevent systemic lupus erythematosus.

The treatment and/or prevention of diseases, disorders, or conditions associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of a polypeptide of the invention includes, but is not limited to, alleviating symptoms associated with those diseases, disorders or conditions. The antibodies of the invention may also be used to target and kill cells expressing Neutrokin- $\alpha$  on their surface and/or cells having Neutrokin- $\alpha$  bound to their surface. Antibodies of the invention may be provided in pharmaceutically acceptable compositions as known in the art or as described herein.

A summary of the ways in which the antibodies of the present invention may be used therapeutically includes binding polynucleotides or polypeptides of the present invention locally or systemically in the body or by direct cytotoxicity of the antibody, e.g., as mediated by complement (CDC) or by effector cells (ADCC). Some of these approaches are described in more detail below. Armed with the teachings provided herein, one of ordinary skill in the art will know how to use the antibodies of the present invention for diagnostic, monitoring or therapeutic purposes without undue experimentation.

The antibodies of this invention may be advantageously utilized in combination with other monoclonal or chimeric antibodies, or with lymphokines or hematopoietic growth factors (such as, e.g., IL-2, IL-3 and IL-7), for example, which serve to increase the number or activity of effector cells which interact with the antibodies.

The antibodies of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with other types of treatments (e.g., radiation therapy, chemotherapy, hormonal therapy, immunotherapy, anti-tumor agents, antibiotics, and immunoglobulin). Generally, administration of products of a species origin or species reactivity (in the case of antibodies) that is the same species as that of the patient is preferred. Thus, in a preferred embodiment, human antibodies, fragments derivatives, analogs, or nucleic acids, are administered to a human patient for therapy or prophylaxis.

It is preferred to use high affinity and/or potent in vivo inhibiting and/or neutralizing antibodies against polypep-

tides or polynucleotides of the present invention, fragments or regions thereof, for both immunoassays directed to and therapy of disorders related to polynucleotides or polypeptides, including fragments thereof, of the present invention. Such antibodies, fragments, or regions, will preferably have an affinity for polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, including fragments thereof. Preferred binding affinities include those with a dissociation constant or  $K_d$  less than  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M,  $10^{-5}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-6}$  M,  $10^{-6}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-7}$  M,  $10^{-7}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-8}$  M,  $10^{-8}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $10^{-9}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  M,  $10^{-10}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-11}$  M,  $10^{-11}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-12}$  M,  $10^{-12}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-13}$  M,  $10^{-13}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-14}$  M,  $10^{-14}$  M,  $5 \times 10^{-15}$  M, and  $10^{-15}$  M.

#### Gene Therapy

In a specific embodiment, nucleic acids comprising sequences encoding antibodies or functional derivatives thereof, are administered to treat, inhibit or prevent a disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of a polypeptide of the invention, by way of gene therapy. Gene therapy refers to therapy performed by the administration to a subject of an expressed or expressible nucleic acid. In this embodiment of the invention, the nucleic acids produce their encoded protein that mediates a therapeutic effect.

Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used according to the present invention. Exemplary methods are described below.

For general reviews of the methods of gene therapy, see Goldspiel et al., *Clinical Pharmacy* 12:488-505 (1993); Wu and Wu, *Biotherapy* 3:87-95 (1991); Tolstoshev, *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:573-596 (1993); Mulligan, *Science* 260:926-932 (1993); and Morgan and Anderson, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 62:191-217 (1993); May, *TIBTECH* 11(5):155-215 (1993). Methods commonly known in the art of recombinant DNA technology which can be used are described in Ausubel et al. (eds.), *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1993); and Krieger, *Gene Transfer and Expression*, A Laboratory Manual, Stockton Press, NY (1990).

In a preferred embodiment, the compound comprises nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody, said nucleic acid sequences being part of expression vectors that express the antibody or fragments or chimeric proteins or heavy or light chains thereof in a suitable host. In particular, such nucleic acid sequences have promoters operably linked to the antibody coding region, said promoter being inducible or constitutive, and, optionally, tissue-specific. In another particular embodiment, nucleic acid molecules are used in which the antibody coding sequences and any other desired sequences are flanked by regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing for intrachromosomal expression of the antibody encoding nucleic acids (Koller and Smithies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935 (1989); Zijlstra et al., *Nature* 342:435-438 (1989)). In specific embodiments, the expressed antibody molecule is a single chain antibody; alternatively, the nucleic acid sequences include sequences encoding both the heavy and light chains, or fragments thereof, of the antibody.

Delivery of the nucleic acids into a patient may be either direct, in which case the patient is directly exposed to the nucleic acid or nucleic acid-carrying vectors, or indirect, in which case, cells are first transformed with the nucleic acids *in vitro*, then transplanted into the patient. These two approaches are known, respectively, as *in vivo* or *ex vivo* gene therapy.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid sequences are directly administered *in vivo*, where it is expressed to

produce the encoded product. This can be accomplished by any of numerous methods known in the art, e.g., by constructing them as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that they become intracellular, e.g., by infection using defective or attenuated retrovirals or other viral vectors (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,980, 286), or by direct injection of naked DNA, or by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, or by administering them in linkage to a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, by administering it in linkage to a ligand subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see, e.g., Wu and Wu, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:4429-4432 (1987)) (which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors), etc. In another embodiment, nucleic acid-ligand complexes can be formed in which the ligand comprises a fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted *in vivo* for cell specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO 92/06180; WO 92/22635; W092/20316; W093/14188, WO 93/20221). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935 (1989); Zijlstra et al., *Nature* 342:435-438 (1989)).

In a specific embodiment, viral vectors that contain nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody of the invention are used. For example, a retroviral vector can be used (see Miller et al., *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:581-599 (1993)). These retroviral vectors contain the components necessary for the correct packaging of the viral genome and integration into the host cell DNA. The nucleic acid sequences encoding the antibody to be used in gene therapy are cloned into one or more vectors, which facilitates delivery of the gene into a patient. More detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen et al., *Biotherapy* 6:291-302 (1994), which describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the *mdr1* gene to hematopoietic stem cells in order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy are: Clowes et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:644-651 (1994); Kiem et al., *Blood* 83:1467-1473 (1994); Salmons and Gunzberg, *Human Gene Therapy* 4:129-141 (1993); and Grossman and Wilson, *Curr. Opin. in Genetics and Devel.* 3:110-114 (1993).

Adenoviruses are other viral vectors that can be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses are especially attractive vehicles for delivering genes to respiratory epithelia. Adenoviruses naturally infect respiratory epithelia where they cause a mild disease. Other targets for adenovirus-based delivery systems are liver, the central nervous system, endothelial cells, and muscle. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable of infecting non-dividing cells. Kozarsky and Wilson, *Current Opinion in Genetics and Development* 3:499-503 (1993) present a review of adenovirus-based gene therapy. Bout et al., *Human Gene Therapy* 5:3-10 (1994) demonstrated the use of adenovirus vectors to transfer genes to the respiratory epithelia of rhesus monkeys. Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in gene therapy can be found in Rosenfield et al., *Science* 252:431-434 (1991); Rosenfield et al., *Cell* 68:143-155 (1992); Mastrangeli et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 91:225-234 (1993); PCT Publication W094/12649; and Wang, et al., *Gene Therapy* 2:775-783 (1995). In a preferred embodiment, adenovirus vectors are used.

Adeno-associated virus (AAV) has also been proposed for use in gene therapy (Walsh et al., Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 204:289-300 (1993); U.S. Pat. No. 5,436,146).

Another approach to gene therapy involves transferring a gene to cells in tissue culture by such methods as electroporation, lipofection, calcium phosphate mediated transfection, or viral infection. Usually, the method of transfer includes the transfer of a selectable marker to the cells. The cells are then placed under selection to isolate those cells that have taken up and are expressing the transferred gene. Those cells are then delivered to a patient.

In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell prior to administration in vivo of the resulting recombinant cell. Such introduction can be carried out by any method known in the art, including but not limited to transfection, electroporation, microinjection, infection with a viral or bacteriophage vector containing the nucleic acid sequences, cell fusion, chromosome-mediated gene transfer, microcell-mediated gene transfer, spheroplast fusion, etc. Numerous techniques are known in the art for the introduction of foreign genes into cells (see, e.g., Loeffler and Behr, Meth. Enzymol. 217:599-618 (1993); Cohen et al., Meth. Enzymol. 217:618-644 (1993); Clin., Pharmac. Ther. 29:69-92m (1985) and may be used in accordance with the present invention, provided that the necessary developmental and physiological functions of the recipient cells are not disrupted. The technique should provide for the stable transfer of the nucleic acid to the cell, so that the nucleic acid is expressible by the cell and preferably heritable and expressible by its cell progeny.

The resulting recombinant cells can be delivered to a patient by various methods known in the art. Recombinant blood cells (e.g., hematopoietic stem or progenitor cells) are preferably administered intravenously. The amount of cells envisioned for use depends on the desired effect, patient state, etc., and can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Cells into which a nucleic acid can be introduced for purposes of gene therapy encompass any desired, available cell type, and include, but are not limited to, epithelial cells, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, fibroblasts, muscle cells, hepatocytes, blood cells such as T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, eosinophils, megakaryocytes, granulocytes; various stem or progenitor cells, in particular hematopoietic stem or progenitor cells, e.g., as obtained from bone marrow, umbilical cord blood, peripheral blood, fetal liver, etc.

In a preferred embodiment, the cell used for gene therapy is autologous to the patient.

In an embodiment in which recombinant cells are used in gene therapy, nucleic acid sequences encoding an antibody are introduced into the cells such that they are expressible by the cells or their progeny, and the recombinant cells are then administered in vivo for therapeutic effect. In a specific embodiment, stem or progenitor cells are used. Any stem and/or progenitor cells which can be isolated and maintained in vitro can potentially be used in accordance with this embodiment of the present invention (see e.g., PCT Publication WO 94/08598; Stemple and Anderson, Cell 71:973-985 (1992); Rheinwald, Meth. Cell Bio. 21A:229 (1980); and Pittelkow and Scott, Mayo Clinic Proc. 61:771 (1986)).

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid to be introduced for purposes of gene therapy comprises an inducible promoter operably linked to the coding region, such that expression of the nucleic acid is controllable by controlling the presence or absence of the appropriate inducer of transcription.

#### Demonstration of Therapeutic or Prophylactic Activity

The compounds or pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are preferably tested in vitro, and then in vivo for the desired therapeutic or prophylactic activity, prior to use in humans. For example, in vitro assays to demonstrate the therapeutic or prophylactic utility of a compound or pharmaceutical composition include, the effect of a compound on a cell line or a patient tissue sample. The effect of the compound or composition on the cell line and/or tissue sample can be determined utilizing techniques known to those of skill in the art including, but not limited to, rosette formation assays and cell lysis assays. In accordance with the invention, in vitro assays which can be used to determine whether administration of a specific compound is indicated, include in vitro cell culture assays in which a patient tissue sample is grown in culture, and exposed to or otherwise administered a compound, and the effect of such compound upon the tissue sample is observed.

#### Therapeutic and/or Prophylactic Administration and Composition

The invention provides methods of treatment, inhibition and prophylaxis by administration to a subject of an effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention, preferably an antibody of the invention. In a preferred embodiment, the compound is substantially purified (e.g., substantially free from substances that limit its effect or produce undesired side effects). The subject is preferably an animal, including but not limited to animals such as cows, pigs, horses, chickens, cats, dogs, etc., and is preferably a mammal, and most preferably human.

Formulations and methods of administration that can be employed when the compound comprises a nucleic acid or an immunoglobulin are described above; additional appropriate formulations and routes of administration can be selected from among those described herein below.

Various delivery systems are known and can be used to administer a compound of the invention, e.g., encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microcapsules, recombinant cells capable of expressing the compound, receptor-mediated endocytosis (see, e.g., Wu and Wu, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-4432 (1987)), construction of a nucleic acid as part of a retroviral or other vector, etc. Methods of introduction include but are not limited to intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, and oral routes. The compounds or compositions may be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (e.g., oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, etc.) and may be administered together with other biologically active agents. Administration can be systemic or local. In addition, it may be desirable to introduce the pharmaceutical compounds or compositions of the invention into the central nervous system by any suitable route, including intraventricular and intrathecal injection; intraventricular injection may be facilitated by an intraventricular catheter, for example, attached to a reservoir, such as an Ommaya reservoir. Pulmonary administration can also be employed, e.g., by use of an inhaler or nebulizer, and formulation with an aerosolizing agent.

In a specific embodiment, it may be desirable to administer the pharmaceutical compounds or compositions of the invention locally to the area in need of treatment; this may be achieved by, for example, and not by way of limitation, local infusion during surgery, topical application, e.g., in conjunction with a wound dressing after surgery, by injection, by means of a catheter, by means of a suppository,

or by means of an implant, said implant being of a porous, non-porous, or gelatinous material, including membranes, such as silastic membranes, or fibers. Preferably, when administering a protein, including an antibody, of the invention, care must be taken to use materials to which the protein does not adsorb.

In another embodiment, the compound or composition can be delivered in a vesicle, in particular a liposome (see Langer, Science 249:1527-1533 (1990); Treat et al., in Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 353-365 (1989); Lopez-Berestein, *ibid.*, pp. 317-327; see generally *ibid.*)

In yet another embodiment, the compound or composition can be delivered in a controlled release system. In one embodiment, a pump may be used (see Langer, *supra*; Sefton, CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng. 14:201 (1987); Buchwald et al., Surgery 88:507 (1980); Saudak et al., N. Engl. J. Med. 321:574 (1989)). In another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used (see Medical Applications of Controlled Release, Langer and Wise (eds.), CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla. (1974); Controlled Drug Bioavailability, Drug Product Design and Performance, Smolen and Ball (eds.), Wiley, New York (1984); Ranger and Peppas, J., Macromol. Sci. Rev. Macromol. Chem. 23:61 (1983); see also Levy et al., Science 228:190 (1985); During et al., Ann. Neurol. 25:351 (1989); Howard et al., J. Neurosurg. 71:105 (1989)). In yet another embodiment, a controlled release system can be placed in proximity of the therapeutic target, i.e., the brain, thus requiring only a fraction of the systemic dose (see, e.g., Goodson, in Medical Applications of Controlled Release, *supra*, vol. 2, pp. 115-138 (1984)).

Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer (Science 249:1527-1533 (1990)).

In a specific embodiment where the compound of the invention is a nucleic acid encoding a protein, the nucleic acid can be administered *in vivo* to promote expression of its encoded protein, by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by use of a retroviral vector (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,980,286), or by direct injection, or by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, or by administering it in linkage to a homeobox-like peptide which is known to enter the nucleus (see e.g., Joliot et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1864-1868 (1991)), etc. Alternatively, a nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination.

The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions. Such compositions comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In a specific embodiment, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopoeia or other generally recognized pharmacopoeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which the therapeutic is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water is a preferred carrier when the pharmaceutical composition is administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients

include starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The composition, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents. These compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained-release formulations and the like. The composition can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides. Oral formulation can include standard carriers such as pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate, etc. Examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin. Such compositions will contain a therapeutically effective amount of the compound, preferably in purified form, together with a suitable amount of carrier so as to provide the form for proper administration to the patient. The formulation should suit the mode of administration.

In a preferred embodiment, the composition is formulated in accordance with routine procedures as a pharmaceutical composition adapted for intravenous administration to human beings. Typically, compositions for intravenous administration are solutions in sterile isotonic aqueous buffer. Where necessary, the composition may also include a solubilizing agent and a local anesthetic such as lignocaine to ease pain at the site of the injection. Generally, the ingredients are supplied either separately or mixed together in unit dosage form, for example, as a dry lyophilized powder or water free concentrate in a hermetically sealed container such as an ampoule or sachette indicating the quantity of active agent. Where the composition is to be administered by infusion, it can be dispensed with an infusion bottle containing sterile pharmaceutical grade water or saline. Where the composition is administered by injection, an ampoule of sterile water for injection or saline can be provided so that the ingredients may be mixed prior to administration.

The compounds of the invention can be formulated as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those formed with anions such as those derived from hydrochloric, phosphoric, acetic, oxalic, tartaric acids, etc., and those formed with cations such as those derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, ferric hydroxides, isopropylamine, triethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, etc.

The amount of the compound of the invention which will be effective in the treatment, inhibition and prevention of a disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression and/or activity of a polypeptide of the invention can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, *in vitro* assays may optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the formulation will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the disease or disorder, and should be decided according to the judgment of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances. Effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

For antibodies, the dosage administered to a patient is typically 0.1 mg/kg to 100 mg/kg of the patient's body weight. Preferably, the dosage administered to a patient is between 0.1 mg/kg and 20 mg/kg of the patient's body weight, more preferably 1 mg/kg to 10 mg/kg of the patient's body weight. Generally, human antibodies have a

longer half-life within the human body than antibodies from other species due to the immune response to the foreign polypeptides. Thus, lower dosages of human antibodies and less frequent administration is often possible. Further, the dosage and frequency of administration of antibodies of the invention may be reduced by enhancing uptake and tissue penetration (e.g., into the brain) of the antibodies by modifications such as, for example, lipidation.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Optionally associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

#### Diagnosis and Imaging

Labeled antibodies, and derivatives and analogs thereof, which specifically bind to a polypeptide of interest can be used for diagnostic purposes to detect, diagnose, or monitor diseases and/or disorders associated with the aberrant expression and/or activity of a polypeptide of the invention. The invention provides for the detection of aberrant expression of a polypeptide of interest, comprising (a) assaying the expression of the polypeptide of interest in cells or body fluid of an individual using one or more antibodies specific to the polypeptide interest and (b) comparing the level of gene expression with a standard gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the assayed polypeptide gene expression level compared to the standard expression level is indicative of aberrant expression.

The invention provides a diagnostic assay for diagnosing a disorder, comprising (a) assaying the expression of the polypeptide of interest in cells or body fluid of an individual using one or more antibodies specific to the polypeptide interest and (b) comparing the level of gene expression with a standard gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the assayed polypeptide gene expression level compared to the standard expression level is indicative of a particular disorder. With respect to cancer, the presence of a relatively high amount of transcript in biopsied tissue from an individual may indicate a predisposition for the development of the disease, or may provide a means for detecting the disease prior to the appearance of actual clinical symptoms. A more definitive diagnosis of this type may allow health professionals to employ preventative measures or aggressive treatment earlier thereby preventing the development or further progression of the cancer.

Antibodies of the invention can be used to assay protein levels in a biological sample using classical immunohistological methods known to those of skill in the art (e.g., see Jalkanen, et al., *J. Cell. Biol.* 101:976-985 (1985); Jalkanen, et al., *J. Cell. Biol.* 105:3087-3096 (1987)). Other antibody-based methods useful for detecting protein gene expression include immunoassays, such as the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and the radioimmunoassay (RIA). Suitable antibody assay labels are known in the art and include enzyme labels, such as, glucose oxidase; radioisotopes, such as iodine (<sup>131</sup>I, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>123</sup>I, <sup>121</sup>I), carbon (<sup>14</sup>C), sulfur (<sup>35</sup>S), tritium (<sup>3</sup>H), indium (<sup>115m</sup>In, <sup>113m</sup>In, <sup>112</sup>In, <sup>111</sup>In), and technetium (<sup>99m</sup>Tc, <sup>90m</sup>Tc), thallium (<sup>201</sup>Tl), gallium (<sup>68</sup>Ga, <sup>67</sup>Ga), palladium (<sup>103</sup>Pd), molybdenum (<sup>99</sup>Mo), xenon (<sup>133</sup>Xe), fluorine (<sup>18</sup>F), <sup>153</sup>Sm, <sup>177</sup>Lu, <sup>152</sup>Gd, <sup>140</sup>Pm, <sup>140</sup>La, <sup>175</sup>Yb, <sup>166</sup>Ho, <sup>90</sup>Y, <sup>47</sup>Sc, <sup>186</sup>Re, <sup>188</sup>Re, <sup>142</sup>Pr, <sup>105</sup>Rh, <sup>97</sup>Ru; luminol; and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine, and biotin.

Techniques known in the art may be applied to label antibodies of the invention. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, the use of bifunctional conjugating agents (see e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,756,065; 5,714,631; 5,696,239; 5,652,361; 5,505,931; 5,489,425; 5,435,990; 5,428,139; 5,342,604; 5,274,119; 4,994,560; and 5,808,003; the contents of each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

One embodiment of the invention is the detection and diagnosis of a disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression of a polypeptide of interest in an animal, preferably a mammal and most preferably a human. In one embodiment, diagnosis comprises: (a) administering (for example, parenterally, subcutaneously, or intraperitoneally) to a subject an effective amount of a labeled molecule which specifically binds to the polypeptide of interest; (b) waiting for a time interval following the administering for permitting the labeled molecule to preferentially concentrate at sites in the subject where the polypeptide is expressed (and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level); (c) determining background level; and (d) detecting the labeled molecule in the subject, such that detection of labeled molecule above the background level indicates that the subject has a particular disease or disorder associated with aberrant expression of the polypeptide of interest. Background level can be determined by various methods including, comparing the amount of labeled molecule detected to a standard value previously determined for a particular system. As described herein, specific embodiments of the invention are directed to the use of the antibodies of the invention to quantitate or qualify concentrations of cells of B cell lineage or cells of monocytic lineage.

Also as described herein, antibodies of the invention may be used to treat, diagnose, or prognose an individual having an immunodeficiency. In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention are used to treat, diagnose, and/or prognose an individual having common variable immunodeficiency disease (CVID) or a subset of this disease. In another embodiment, antibodies of the invention are used to diagnose, prognose, treat or prevent a disorder characterized by deficient serum immunoglobulin production, recurrent infections, and/or immune system dysfunction.

Also as described herein, antibodies of the invention may be used to treat, diagnose, or prognose an individual having an autoimmune disease or disorder. In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention are used to treat, diagnose, and/or prognose an individual having systemic lupus erythematosus, or a subset of the disease. In another specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention are used to treat, diagnose and/or prognose an individual having rheumatoid arthritis, or a subset of this disease.

It will be understood in the art that the size of the subject and the imaging system used will determine the quantity of imaging moiety needed to produce diagnostic images. In the case of a radioisotope moiety, for a human subject, the quantity of radioactivity injected will normally range from about 5 to 20 millicuries of <sup>99m</sup>Tc. The labeled antibody or antibody fragment will then preferentially accumulate at the location of cells which contain the specific protein. In vivo tumor imaging is described in S. W. Burchiel et al., "Immunopharmacokinetics of Radiolabeled Antibodies and Their Fragments," (Chapter 13 in *Tumor Imaging: The Radiochemical Detection of Cancer*, S. W. Burchiel and B. A. Rhodes, eds., Masson Publishing Inc. (1982).

Depending on several variables, including the type of label used and the mode of administration, the time interval

following the administration for permitting the labeled molecule to preferentially concentrate at sites in the subject and for unbound labeled molecule to be cleared to background level is 6 to 48 hours or 6 to 24 hours or 6 to 12 hours. In another embodiment the time interval following administration is 5 to 20 days or 5 to 10 days.

In an embodiment, monitoring of the disease or disorder is carried out by repeating the method for diagnosing the disease or disease, for example, one month after initial diagnosis, six months after initial diagnosis, one year after initial diagnosis, etc.

Presence of the labeled molecule can be detected in the patient using methods known in the art for *in vivo* scanning. These methods depend upon the type of label used. Skilled artisans will be able to determine the appropriate method for detecting a particular label. Methods and devices that may be used in the diagnostic methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, computed tomography (CT), whole body scan such as positron emission tomography (PET), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and sonography.

In a specific embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a radioisotope and is detected in the patient using a radiation responsive surgical instrument (Thurston et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,441,050). In another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a fluorescent compound and is detected in the patient using a fluorescence responsive scanning instrument. In another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a positron emitting metal and is detected in the patient using positron emission tomography. In yet another embodiment, the molecule is labeled with a paramagnetic label and is detected in a patient using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

#### Kits

The present invention provides kits that can be used in the above methods. In one embodiment, a kit comprises an antibody of the invention, preferably a purified antibody, in one or more containers. In a specific embodiment, the kits of the present invention contain a substantially isolated polypeptide comprising an epitope which is specifically immunoreactive with an antibody included in the kit. Preferably, the kits of the present invention further comprise a control antibody which does not react with the polypeptide of interest. In another specific embodiment, the kits of the present invention comprise two or more antibodies (monoclonal and/or polyclonal) that recognize the same and/or different sequences or regions of the polypeptide of the invention. In another specific embodiment, the kits of the present invention contain a means for detecting the binding of an antibody to a polypeptide of interest (e.g., the antibody may be conjugated to a detectable substrate such as a fluorescent compound, an enzymatic substrate, a radioactive compound or a luminescent compound, or a second antibody which recognizes the first antibody may be conjugated to a detectable substrate).

In another specific embodiment of the present invention, the kit is a diagnostic kit for use in screening serum containing antibodies specific against proliferative and/or cancerous polynucleotides and polypeptides. Such a kit may include a control antibody that does not react with the polypeptide of interest. Such a kit may include a substantially isolated polypeptide antigen comprising an epitope which is specifically immunoreactive with at least one anti-polypeptide antigen antibody. Further, such a kit includes means for detecting the binding of said antibody to the antigen (e.g., the antibody may be conjugated to a fluorescent compound such as fluorescein or rhodamine which can be detected by flow cytometry). In specific embodiments, the kit may include a recombinantly produced

or chemically synthesized polypeptide antigen. The polypeptide antigen of the kit may also be attached to a solid support.

In a more specific embodiment the detecting means of the above-described kit includes a solid support to which said polypeptide antigen is attached. Such a kit may also include a non-attached reporter-labeled anti-human antibody. In this embodiment, binding of the antibody to the polypeptide antigen can be detected by binding of the said reporter-labeled antibody.

In an additional embodiment, the invention includes a diagnostic kit for use in screening serum containing antigens of the polypeptide of the invention. The diagnostic kit includes a substantially isolated antibody specifically immunoreactive with polypeptide or polynucleotide antigens, and means for detecting the binding of the polynucleotide or polypeptide antigen to the antibody. In one embodiment, the antibody is attached to a solid support. In a specific embodiment, the antibody may be a monoclonal antibody. The detecting means of the kit may include a second, labeled monoclonal antibody. Alternatively, or in addition, the detecting means may include a labeled, competing antigen.

In one diagnostic configuration, test serum is reacted with a solid phase reagent having a surface-bound antigen obtained by the methods of the present invention. After binding with specific antigen antibody to the reagent and removing unbound serum components by washing, the reagent is reacted with reporter-labeled anti-human antibody to bind reporter to the reagent in proportion to the amount of bound anti-antigen antibody on the solid support. The reagent is again washed to remove unbound labeled antibody, and the amount of reporter associated with the reagent is determined. Typically, the reporter is an enzyme which is detected by incubating the solid phase in the presence of a suitable fluorometric, luminescent or colorimetric substrate (Sigma, St. Louis, Mont.).

The solid surface reagent in the above assay is prepared by known techniques for attaching protein material to solid support material, such as polymeric beads, dip sticks, 96-well plate or filter material. These attachment methods generally include non-specific adsorption of the protein to the support or covalent attachment of the protein, typically through a free amine group, to a chemically reactive group on the solid support, such as an activated carboxyl, hydroxyl, or aldehyde group. Alternatively, streptavidin coated plates can be used in conjunction with biotinylated antigen(s).

Thus, the invention provides an assay system or kit for carrying out this diagnostic method. The kit generally includes a support with surface-bound recombinant antigens, and a reporter-labeled anti-human antibody for detecting surface-bound anti-antigen antibody.

The invention further relates to antibodies which act as agonists or antagonists of the polypeptides of the present invention. For example, the present invention includes antibodies which disrupt the receptor/ligand interactions with the polypeptides of the invention either partially or fully. Included are both receptor-specific antibodies and ligand-specific antibodies. Included are receptor-specific antibodies which do not prevent ligand binding but prevent receptor activation. Receptor activation (i.e., signaling) may be determined by techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art. Also included are receptor-specific antibodies which both prevent ligand binding and receptor activation. Likewise, included are neutralizing antibodies which bind the ligand and prevent binding of the ligand to the receptor, as well as antibodies which bind the ligand, thereby pre-

venting receptor activation, but do not prevent the ligand from binding the receptor. Further included are antibodies which activate the receptor. These antibodies may act as agonists for either all or less than all of the biological activities affected by ligand-mediated receptor activation. The antibodies may be specified as agonists or antagonists for biological activities comprising specific activities disclosed herein. Further included are antibodies that bind to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV irrespective of whether Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV is bound to a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  Receptor. These antibodies act as Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV agonists as reflected in an increase in cellular proliferation in response to binding of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV to a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor in the presence of these antibodies. The above antibody agonists can be made using methods known in the art. See e.g., WO 96/40281; U.S. Pat. No. 5,811,097; Deng, B. et al., *Blood* 92(6):1981-1988 (1998); Chen, Z. et al., *Cancer Res.* 58(16):3668-3678 (1998); Harrop, J. A. et al., *J. Immunol.* 161(4):1786-1794 (1998); Zhu, Z. et al., *Cancer Res.* 58(15):3209-3214 (1998); Yoon, D. Y. et al., *J. Immunol.* 160(7):3170-3179 (1998); Prat, M. et al., *J. Cell. Sci.* 111(Pt2):237-247 (1998); Pitard, V. et al., *J. Immunol.* Methods 205(2):177-190 (1997); Liautaud, J. et al., *Cytokine* 9(4):233-241 (1997); Carlson, N.G. et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272(17): 11295-11301 (1997); Taryman, R. E. et al., *Neuron* 14(4):755-762 (1995); Muller, Y. A. et al., *Structure* 6(9):1153-1167 (1998); Bartunek, P. et al., *Cytokine* 8(1):14-20 (1996) (said references incorporated by reference in their entireties).

At least fourteen monoclonal antibodies have been generated against Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . These monoclonal antibodies are designated: 12D6, 2E5, 9B6, 1B8, 5F4, 9A5, 10G12, 11G12, 16B4, 3D4, 16C9, 13D5, 15C10, and 12C5. Preliminary analysis of these antibodies indicates that each binds Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein in a Western blot analysis and when Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein is bound to an ELISA plate. However, further analysis of antibodies 12D6, 2E5, 9B6, 1B8, 5F4, 9A5, 10G12, 11G12, and 16B4 indicates that only the antibodies designated 12D6, 9B6, 2E5, 10G12, 9A5, and 11G12 bind a membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . Thus, a subset of the monoclonal antibodies generated against Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  have been determined to bind only the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (i.e., this subset does not bind the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  corresponding to amino acids 134 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2), which as discussed herein, is primarily limited to expression on monocytes and dendritic cells.

Antibody 9B6 has been found to bind specifically to the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , but not to the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ .

Epitope mapping of antibody 9B6 has indicated that this antibody binds specifically to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Ser-171 to about Phe-194 of SEQ ID NO:2. More particularly, epitope mapping has indicated that antibody 9B6 binds specifically to a peptide comprising amino acid residues Lys-173 to Lys-188 of SEQ ID NO:2.

In contrast, antibodies 16C9 and 15C10 have been found to bind the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (amino acids 134 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2) and to inhibit Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -mediated proliferation of B cells. See for example, Example 10. The 15C10 antibody has also been found to inhibit binding of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  to its receptor. Epitope mapping of antibody 15C10 has indicated that this antibody binds specifically to an amino acid sequence contained in

amino acid residues from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2. More particularly, epitope mapping has indicated that antibody 15C10 binds specifically to a peptide comprising amino acid residues Val-227 to Asn-242 of SEQ ID NO:2. Antibody 15C10 also binds specifically to a peptide comprising amino acid residues Phe-230 to Cys-245 of SEQ ID NO:2.

As described above, anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  monoclonal antibodies have been prepared. Hybridomas producing the antibodies referred to as 9B6 and 15C10 have been deposited with the ATCC and have been assigned deposit accession numbers PTA-1158 and PTA-1159, respectively. In one embodiment, the antibodies of the invention have one or more of the same biological characteristics as one or more of the antibodies secreted by the hybridoma cell lines deposited under accession numbers PTA-1158 or PTA-1159. By "biological characteristics" is meant, the *in vitro* or *in vivo* activities or properties of the antibodies, such as, for example, the ability to bind to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (e.g., the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, the mature form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (amino acids 134 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2), and an antigenic and/or epitope region of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ ), the ability to substantially block Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ /Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor binding, or the ability to block Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mediated biological activity (e.g., stimulation of B cell proliferation and immunoglobulin production). Optionally, the antibodies of the invention will bind to the same epitope as at least one of the antibodies specifically referred to herein. Such epitope binding can be routinely determined using assays known in the art.

Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides antibodies that specifically bind the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and do not bind the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . These antibodies have uses which include, but are not limited to, as diagnostic probes for identifying and/or isolating monocyte lineages expressing the membrane bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . For example, the expression of the membrane bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is elevated on activated monocytes, and accordingly, antibodies encompassed by the invention may be used to detect and/or quantitate levels of activated monocytes. Additionally, antibodies that only bind the membrane bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  may be used to target toxins to neoplastic, preneoplastic, and/or other cells that express the membrane bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (e.g., monocytes and dendritic cells). Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in another embodiment, antibodies of the invention specifically bind only the soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (amino acids 134 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2). These antibodies have uses which include, but are not limited to, uses such as diagnostic probes for assaying soluble Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in biological samples, and as therapeutic agents that target toxins to cells expressing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptors (e.g., B cells), and/or to reduce or block *in vitro* or *in vivo* Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  mediated biological activity (e.g., stimulation of B cell proliferation and/or immunoglobulin production).

The invention also provides for antibodies that specifically bind both the membrane-bound and soluble form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ .

As described above, the invention encompasses antibodies that inhibit or reduce the ability of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV to bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*. In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention inhibit or reduce the ability of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or



Neutrokinine-alphaSV to bind Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV receptor in vitro. In another nonexclusive specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention inhibit or reduce the ability of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV to bind Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV receptor in vivo. Such inhibition can be assayed using techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art.

The invention also encompasses, antibodies that bind specifically to Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV, but do not inhibit the ability of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV to bind Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV receptor in vitro and/or in vivo. In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention do not inhibit or reduce the ability of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV to bind Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV receptor in vitro. In another nonexclusive specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention do not inhibit or reduce the ability of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV to bind Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV receptor in vivo.

As described above, the invention encompasses antibodies that inhibit or reduce a Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV-mediated biological activity in vitro and/or in vivo. In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention inhibit or reduce Neutrokinine-alpha- and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV-mediated B cell proliferation in vitro. Such inhibition can be assayed by routinely modifying B cell proliferation assays described herein or otherwise known in the art. In another nonexclusive specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention inhibit or reduce Neutrokinine-alpha- and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV-mediated B cell proliferation in vivo. In a specific embodiment, the antibody of the invention is 15C10, or a humanized form thereof. In another preferred specific embodiment, the antibody is 16C9, or a humanized form thereof. Thus, in specific embodiments of the invention, a 16C9 and/or 15C10 antibody, or humanized forms thereof, are used to bind soluble Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof and thereby inhibit (either partially or completely) B cell proliferation.

Alternatively, the invention also encompasses, antibodies that bind specifically to a Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV, but do not inhibit or reduce a Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV-mediated biological activity in vitro and/or in vivo (e.g., stimulation of B cell proliferation). In a specific embodiment, antibodies of the invention do not inhibit or reduce a Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV-mediated biological activity in vitro. In another non-exclusive embodiment, antibodies of the invention do not inhibit or reduce a Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV mediated biological activity in vivo. In a specific embodiment, the antibody of the invention is 9B6, or a humanized form thereof.

As described above, the invention encompasses antibodies that specifically bind to the same epitope as at least one of the antibodies specifically referred to herein, in vitro and/or in vivo.

In a specific embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from about Ser-171 to about Phe-194 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vitro. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from about Ser-171 to about Phe-194 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vivo. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically

bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Lys-173 to Lys-188 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vitro. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Lys-173 to Lys-188 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vivo.

In an additional specific embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vitro. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from about Glu-223 to about Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vivo. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Val-227 to Asn-242 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vitro. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Val-227 to Asn-242 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vivo. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Phe-230 to Cys-245 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vitro. In another specific, non-exclusive embodiment, the antibodies of the invention specifically bind to an amino acid sequence contained in amino acid residues from Phe-230 to Cys-245 of SEQ ID NO:2, in vivo.

The invention also provides antibodies that competitively inhibit the binding of the 9B6 monoclonal antibody produced by the hybridoma deposited as PTA-1159 to a polypeptide of the invention, preferably the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, more preferably to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of residues Ser-171 to Phe-194 of SEQ ID NO:2. Competitive inhibition can be determined by any method known in the art, for example, using the competitive binding assays described herein. In preferred embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits the binding of 9B6 monoclonal antibody by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, or more preferably to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of residues Ser-171 to Phe-194 of SEQ ID NO:2.

The invention also provides antibodies that competitively inhibit the binding of the 15C10 monoclonal antibody produced by the hybridoma deposited as PTA-1158 to a polypeptide of the invention, preferably the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, more preferably to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of residues Glu-223 to Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2. In preferred embodiments, the antibody competitively inhibits the binding of 15C10 monoclonal antibody by at least 95%, at least 90%, at least 85%, at least 80%, at least 75%, at least 70%, at least 60%, at least 50%, to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:2, or more preferably to a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of residues Glu-223 to Tyr-246 of SEQ ID NO:2.

Additional embodiments of the invention are directed to the 9B6 antibody and to the hybridoma cell line expressing this antibody. A hybridoma cell line expressing Antibody 9B6 was deposited with the ATCC on Jan. 7, 2000 and has been assigned ATCC Deposit No. PTA-1159. In a preferred embodiment, antibody 9B6 is humanized.

Additional embodiments of the invention are directed to the 15C10 antibody and to the hybridoma cell line expressing this antibody. A hybridoma cell line expressing Antibody 15C10 was deposited with the ATCC on Jan. 7, 2000 and has been assigned ATCC Deposit No. PTA-1158. In a preferred embodiment, antibody 15C10 is humanized.

In a specific embodiment, the specific antibodies described above are humanized using techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art and then used as therapeutics as described herein.

In another specific embodiment, any of the antibodies listed above are used in a soluble form.

In another specific embodiment, any of the antibodies listed above are conjugated to a toxin or a label (as described infra). Such conjugated antibodies are used to kill a particular population of cells or to quantitate a particular population of cells. In a preferred embodiment, such conjugated antibodies are used to kill B cells expressing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor on their surface. In another preferred embodiment, such conjugated antibodies are used to quantitate B cells expressing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor on their surface.

In another specific embodiment, any of the antibodies listed above are conjugated to a toxin or a label (as described infra). Such conjugated antibodies are used to kill a particular population of cells or to quantitate a particular population of cells. In a preferred embodiment, such conjugated antibodies are used to kill monocyte cells expressing the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . In another preferred embodiment, such conjugated antibodies are used to quantitate monocyte cells expressing the membrane-bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ .

The antibodies of the invention also have uses as therapeutics and/or prophylactics which include, but are not limited to, in activating monocytes or blocking monocyte activation and/or killing monocyte lineages that express the membrane bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  on their cell surfaces (e.g., to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose myeloid leukemias, monocyte based leukemias and lymphomas, monocytosis, monocytopenia, rheumatoid arthritis, and other diseases or conditions associated with activated monocytes). In a specific embodiment, the antibodies of the invention fix complement. In other specific embodiments, as further described herein, the antibodies of the invention (or fragments thereof) are associated with heterologous polypeptides or nucleic acids (e.g., toxins, such as, compounds that bind and activate endogenous cytotoxic effector systems, and radioisotopes, and cytotoxic prodrugs).

In another embodiment, one or more monoclonal antibodies are produced wherein they recognize or bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or a mutin thereof, but do not recognize or bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and/or a mutin thereof. In a related embodiment, one or more monoclonal antibodies are produced wherein they recognize or bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and/or a mutin thereof, but do not recognize or bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or a mutin thereof.

As discussed above, antibodies to the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention can, in turn, be utilized to generate anti-idiotypic antibodies that "mimic" the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. (See, e.g., Greenspan & Bona, *FASEB J.* 7(5):437444 (1989), and Nissinoff, *J. Immunol.* 147(8):2429-2438 (1991)). For example, antibodies which bind to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and competitively inhibit the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV multimerization and/or binding to ligand can be used to generate anti-idiotypes that "mimic" the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  TNF multimerization and/or binding domain and, as a consequence, bind to and neutralize Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and/or its ligand. Such neutralizing anti-idiotypes or Fab fragments of such anti-idiotypes can be used in therapeutic regimens to neutralize Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  ligand. For example, such anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used to bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$

and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, or to bind Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptors on the surface of cells of B cell lineage, and thereby block Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mediated B cell activation, proliferation, and/or differentiation.

#### Immune System-Related Disorder Diagnosis

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is expressed in kidney, lung, peripheral leukocyte, bone marrow, T cell lymphoma, B cell lymphoma, activated T cells, stomach cancer, smooth muscle, macrophages, and cord blood tissue, and particularly cells of monocytic lineage. Moreover, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV is expressed in primary dendritic cells. Additionally, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is expressed on the cell surface of the following non-hematopoietic tumor cell lines. Colon carcinomas HCT 116 (ATCC Accession No. CCL-247) and HT-29 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-38); Colon adenocarcinomas Caco-2 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-37), COLO 201 (ATCC Accession No. CCL-224), and WDr (ATCC Accession No. CCL-218); Breast adenocarcinoma MDA-MB-231 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-26); Bladder squamous carcinoma SCaBER (ATCC Accession No. HTB-3); Bladder carcinoma HT-1197 (ATCC Accession No. CRL-1473); Kidney carcinomas A-498 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-44), Caki-1 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-46), and Caki-2 (ATCC Accession No. HTG-47); Kidney, Wilms tumor SK-NP-1 (ATCC Accession No. HTB-48); and Pancreas carcinomas Hs 766T (ATCC Accession No. HTB-134), MIA PaCa-2 (ATCC Accession No. CRL-1420), and SU-86.86 (ATCC Accession No. CRL-1837). For a number of immune system-related disorders, substantially altered (increased or decreased) levels of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression can be detected in immune system tissue or other cells or bodily fluids (e.g., sera, plasma, urine, synovial fluid or spinal fluid) taken from an individual having such a disorder, relative to a "standard" Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level, that is, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV expression level in immune system tissues or bodily fluids from an individual not having the immune system disorder. Thus, the invention provides a diagnostic method useful during diagnosis of an immune system disorder, which involves measuring the expression level of the gene encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide in immune system tissue or other cells or body fluid from an individual and comparing the measured gene expression level with a standard Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the gene expression level compared to the standard is indicative of an immune system disorder or normal activation, proliferation, differentiation, and/or death.

In particular, it is believed that certain tissues in mammals with cancer of cells or tissue of the immune system express significantly enhanced or reduced levels of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide and mRNA encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide when compared to a corresponding "standard" level. Further, it is believed that enhanced or depressed levels of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide can be detected in certain body fluids (e.g., sera, plasma, urine, and spinal fluid) or cells or tissue from mammals with such a cancer when compared to sera from mammals of the same species not having the cancer.

For example, as disclosed herein, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  is highly expressed in cells of monocytic lineage. Accordingly, polynucleotides of the invention (e.g., polynucleotide

sequences complementary to all or a portion of Neutrokinine-alpha mRNA and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV mRNA) and antibodies (and antibody fragments) directed against the polypeptides of the invention may be used to quantitate or qualify concentrations of cells of monocytic lineage (e.g., monocytic leukemia cells) expressing Neutrokinine-alpha on their cell surfaces. These antibodies additionally have diagnostic applications in detecting abnormalities in the level of Neutrokinine-alpha gene expression, or abnormalities in the structure and/or temporal, tissue, cellular, or subcellular location of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV. These diagnostic assays may be performed in vivo or in vitro, such as, for example, on blood samples, biopsy tissue or autopsy tissue.

Additionally, as disclosed herein, Neutrokinine-alpha receptor is expressed primarily on cells of B cell lineage. Accordingly, Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides of the invention (including labeled Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides and Neutrokinine-alpha fusion proteins), and anti-Neutrokinine-alpha antibodies (including anti-Neutrokinine-alpha antibody fragments) against the polypeptides of the invention may be used to quantitate or qualify concentrations of cells of B cell lineage (e.g., B cell related leukemias or lymphomas) expressing Neutrokinine-alpha receptor on their cell surfaces. These Neutrokinine-alpha polypeptides and antibodies additionally have diagnostic applications in detecting abnormalities in the level of Neutrokinine-alpha receptor gene expression, or abnormalities in the structure and/or temporal, tissue, cellular, or subcellular location of Neutrokinine-alpha receptor and/or diagnosing activity/defects in signalling pathways associated with Neutrokinine-alpha. These diagnostic assays may be performed in vivo or in vitro, such as, for example, on blood samples or biopsy tissue using techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art.

In one embodiment, Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neutrokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neutrokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention are used to treat, prevent, diagnose, or prognose an individual having an immunodeficiency.

Immunodeficiencies that may be treated, prevented, diagnosed, and/or prognosed with the Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neutrokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neutrokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention, include, but are not limited to one or more immunodeficiencies selected from: severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)-X linked, SCID-autosomal, adenosine deaminase deficiency (ADA deficiency), X-linked agammaglobulinemia (XLA), Bruton's disease, congenital agammaglobulinemia, acquired agammaglobulinemia, adult onset agammaglobulinemia, late-onset agammaglobulinemia, dysgammaglobulinemia, hypogammaglobulinemia, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, unspecified hypogammaglobulinemia, agammaglobulinemia, common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) (acquired), Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome (WAS), X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, non X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, selective IgA deficiency, IgG subclass deficiency (with or without IgA deficiency), antibody deficiency with normal or elevated IgG, immunodeficiency with thymoma, Ig heavy chain deletions, kappa chain deficiency, B cell lymphoproliferative disorder

(BLPD), selective IgM immunodeficiency, recessive agammaglobulinemia (Swiss type), reticular dysgenesis, neonatal neutropenia, severe congenital leukopenia, thymic aplasia/aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency, ataxia-telangiectasia, short limbed dwarfism, X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome (XLP), Nezelof syndrome-combined immunodeficiency with IgG, purine nucleoside phosphorylase deficiency (PNP), MHC Class II deficiency (Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome) and severe combined immunodeficiency.

According to this embodiment, an individual having an immunodeficiency expresses aberrantly low levels of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alpha SV when compared to an individual not having an immunodeficiency. Any means described herein or otherwise known in the art may be applied to detect Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention (e.g., FACS analysis or ELISA detection of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and hybridization or PCR detection of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides of the invention) and to determine the expression profile of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention in a biological sample.

A biological sample of a person afflicted with an immunodeficiency is characterized by low levels of expression of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV when compared to that observed in individuals not having an immunodeficiency. Thus, Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used according to the methods of the invention in the diagnosis and/or prognosis of an immunodeficiency. For example, a biological sample obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with an immunodeficiency ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neutrokinine-alpha, and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules of the invention as expressed in a person known not to be afflicted with an immunodeficiency. A significant difference in expression level(s) of Neutrokinine-alpha, and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, between samples obtained from the subject and the control suggests that the subject is afflicted with an immunodeficiency.

In another embodiment, Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neutrokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neutrokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention are used to treat, diagnose and/or prognose an individual having common variable immunodeficiency disease ("CVID"; also known as "acquired agammaglobulinemia" and "acquired hypogammaglobulinemia") or a subset of this disease. According to this embodiment, an individual having CVID or a subset of individuals having CVID expresses aberrant levels of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alpha Receptor on their B cells and/or monocytes, when compared to individuals not having CVID. Any means described herein or otherwise known in the art may be applied to detect Neutrokinine-alpha polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or Neutrokinine-alpha Receptor polypeptides (e.g., FACS analysis or ELISA detection of Neutrokinine-

alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and hybridization or PCR detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides of the invention) and to determine differentially the expression profile of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or Neurokinine-alpha receptor polypeptides in a sample containing at least monocytic cells or some component thereof (e.g., RNA) as compared to a sample containing at least B cells or a component thereof (e.g., RNA). In the instance where a sample containing at least monocytic cells or some component thereof (e.g., RNA) is determined to reflect Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotide or polypeptide expression and a sample containing at least B cells or a component thereof (e.g., RNA) is determined to reflect less than normal levels of Neurokinine-alpha receptor polynucleotide or polypeptide expression, the samples may be correlated with the occurrence of CVID (i.e., "acquired agammaglobulinemia" or "acquired hypogammaglobulinemia").

A subset of persons afflicted with CVID are characterized by high levels of expression of both Neurokinine-alpha and the Neurokinine-alpha receptor ("NAR") in peripheral or circulating B cells when compared to that observed in individuals not having CVID. In contrast, persons who are not afflicted with CVID are typically characterized by low levels of Neurokinine-alpha expression and high levels of NAR expression in peripheral or circulating B cells. Thus, Neurokinine-alpha, Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides, and/or NAR polypeptides, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used according to the methods of the invention in the differential diagnosis of this subset of CVID. For example, a sample of peripheral B cells obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with CVID ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, Neurokinine-alphaSV, and/or NAR polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules of the invention as expressed in a person known not to be afflicted with CVID ("the control"). A significant difference in expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, and/or NAR polypeptides, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, between samples obtained from the subject and the control suggests that the subject is afflicted with this subset of CVID.

In a specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha, and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) are used to diagnose, prognose, treat, or prevent a disorder characterized by deficient serum immunoglobulin production, recurrent infections, and/or immune system dysfunction. Moreover, Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) may be used to diagnose, prognose, treat, or prevent infections of the joints, bones, skin, and/or parotid glands, blood-borne infections (e.g., sepsis, meningitis, septic arthritis, and/or osteomyelitis), autoimmune diseases (e.g., those disclosed herein), inflammatory disorders, and malignancies, and/or any disease or disorder or condition associated with these infections, diseases, disorders and/or malignancies including, but not limited to, CVID, other primary immune deficiencies, HIV disease,

CLL, recurrent bronchitis, sinusitis, otitis media, conjunctivitis, pneumonia, hepatitis, meningitis, herpes zoster (e.g., severe herpes zoster), and/or pneumocystis carni.

In another embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention are used to treat, diagnose, or prognose an individual having an autoimmune disease or disorder.

Autoimmune diseases or disorders that may be treated, diagnosed, or prognosed using Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention include, but are not limited to, one or more of the following: autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neonatal thrombocytopenia, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, antiphospholipid syndrome, dermatitis, allergic encephalomyelitis, myocarditis, relapsing polychondritis, rheumatic heart disease, glomerulonephritis (e.g., IgA nephropathy), Multiple Sclerosis, Neuritis, Uveitis Ophthalmia, Polyendocrinopathies, Purpura (e.g., Henoch-Schoenlein purpura), Reiter's Disease, Stiff-Man Syndrome, Autoimmune Pulmonary Inflammation, Guillain-Barre Syndrome, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, and autoimmune inflammatory eye, autoimmune thyroiditis, hypothyroidism (i.e., Hashimoto's thyroiditis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Goodpasture's syndrome, Pemphigus, Receptor autoimmune diseases such as, for example, (a) Graves' Disease, (b) Myasthenia Gravis, and (c) insulin resistance, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma with anti-collagen antibodies, mixed connective tissue disease, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, pernicious anemia, idiopathic Addison's disease, infertility, glomerulonephritis such as primary glomerulonephritis and IgA nephropathy, bullous pemphigoid, Sjogren's syndrome, diabetes mellitus, and adrenergic drug resistance (including adrenergic drug resistance with asthma or cystic fibrosis), chronic active hepatitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, other endocrine gland failure, vitiligo, vasculitis, post-MI, cardiomyopathy syndrome, urticaria, atopic dermatitis, asthma, inflammatory myopathies, and other inflammatory, granulomatous, degenerative, and atrophic disorders.

According to this embodiment, an individual having an autoimmune disease or disorder expresses aberrantly high levels of Neurokinine-alpha, Neurokinine-alpha SV, and/or NAR when compared to an individual not having an autoimmune disease or disorder. Any means described herein or otherwise known in the art may be applied to detect Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or NAR polypeptides (e.g., FACS analysis or ELISA detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and hybridization or PCR detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides of the invention) and to determine the expression profile of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or NAR polypeptides in a biological sample.

A biological sample of persons afflicted with an autoimmune disease or disorder is characterized by high levels of expression of Neurokinine-alpha, Neurokinine-alphaSV, and/

or NAR when compared to that observed in individuals not having an autoimmune disease or disorder. Thus, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used according to the methods of the invention in the diagnosis and/or prognosis of an autoimmune disease or disorder. For example, a biological sample obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with an autoimmune disease or disorder ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or NAR polypeptides. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules of the invention as expressed in a person known not to be afflicted with an autoimmune disease or disorder. A significant difference in expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, and/or NAR polypeptides between samples obtained from the subject and the control suggests that the subject is afflicted with an autoimmune disease or disorder.

In another embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention are used to treat, diagnose, or prognose an individual having systemic lupus erythematosus or a subset of this disease. According to this embodiment, an individual having systemic lupus erythematosus or a subset of individuals having systemic lupus erythematosus expresses aberrantly high levels of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha SV when compared to an individual not having systemic lupus erythematosus or this subset of systemic lupus erythematosus. Any means described herein or otherwise known in the art may be applied to detect Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention (e.g., FACS analysis or ELISA detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and hybridization or PCR detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides of the invention) and to determine the expression profile of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention in a biological sample.

A biological sample of persons afflicted with systemic lupus erythematosus is characterized by high levels of expression of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV when compared to that observed in individuals not having systemic lupus erythematosus. Thus, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used according to the methods of the invention in the diagnosis and/or prognosis of systemic lupus erythematosus or a subset of systemic lupus erythematosus. For example, a biological sample obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with systemic lupus erythematosus ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules of the invention as expressed in a person known not to be afflicted with systemic lupus erythematosus. A significant difference in expression level(s) of Neurokinine-

alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, between samples obtained from the subject and the control suggests that the subject is afflicted with systemic lupus erythematosus or a subset thereof.

Furthermore, there is a direct correlation between the severity of systemic lupus erythematosus, or a subset of this disease, and the concentration of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides (RNA) and/or polypeptides of the invention. Thus, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides, (RNA), polypeptides and/or agonists or antagonists of the invention, may be used according to the methods of the invention in prognosis of the severity of systemic lupus erythematosus or a subset of systemic lupus erythematosus. For example, a biological sample obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with systemic lupus erythematosus ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules of the invention as expressed in a panel of persons known to represent a range in severities of this disease. According to this method, the match of expression level with a characterized member of the panel indicates the severity of the disease.

In another embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides or Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha and/or anti-Neurokinine-alphaSV antibodies) of the invention are used to treat, diagnose, or prognose an individual having rheumatoid arthritis or a subset of this disease. According to this embodiment, an individual having rheumatoid arthritis or a subset of individuals having rheumatoid arthritis expresses aberrantly high levels of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha SV when compared to an individual not having rheumatoid arthritis or this subset of rheumatoid arthritis. Any means described herein or otherwise known in the art may be applied to detect Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention (e.g., FACS analysis or ELISA detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and hybridization or PCR detection of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides of the invention) and to determine the expression profile of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention in a biological sample.

A biological sample of persons afflicted with rheumatoid arthritis is characterized by high levels of expression of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV when compared to that observed in individuals not having rheumatoid arthritis. Thus, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used according to the methods of the invention in the diagnosis and/or prognosis of rheumatoid arthritis or a subset of rheumatoid arthritis. For example, a biological sample obtained from a person suspected of being afflicted with rheumatoid arthritis ("the subject") may be analyzed for the relative expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. The expression level(s) of one or more of these molecules of the invention is (are) then compared to the expression level(s) of the same molecules

of the invention as expressed in a person known not to be afflicted with rheumatoid arthritis. A significant difference in expression level(s) of Neurokinine-alpha, and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, between samples obtained from the subject and the control suggests that the subject is afflicted with rheumatoid arthritis or a subset thereof.

Thus, the invention provides a diagnostic method useful during diagnosis of an immune system disorder, including cancers of this system, and immunodeficiencies and/or autoimmune diseases which involves measuring the expression level of the gene encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide in immune system tissue or other cells or body fluid from an individual and comparing the measured gene expression level with a standard Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV gene expression level, whereby an increase or decrease in the gene expression level compared to the standard is indicative of an immune system disorder.

Where a diagnosis of a disorder in the immune system, including, but not limited to, diagnosis of a tumor, diagnosis of an immunodeficiency, and/or diagnosis of an autoimmune disease, has already been made according to conventional methods, the present invention is useful as a prognostic indicator, whereby patients exhibiting enhanced or depressed Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV gene expression will experience a worse clinical outcome relative to patients expressing the gene at a level nearer the standard level.

By analyzing or determining the expression level of the gene encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide is intended qualitatively or quantitatively measuring or estimating the level of the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide or the level of the mRNA encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide in a first biological sample either directly (e.g., by determining or estimating absolute protein level or mRNA level) or relatively (e.g., by comparing to the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide level or mRNA level in a second biological sample). Preferably, the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide level or mRNA level in the first biological sample is measured or estimated and compared to a standard Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide level or mRNA level, the standard being taken from a second biological sample obtained from an individual not having the disorder or being determined by averaging levels from a population of individuals not having a disorder of the immune system. As will be appreciated in the art, once a standard Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide level or mRNA level is known, it can be used repeatedly as a standard for comparison.

By "biological sample" is intended any biological sample obtained from an individual, body fluid, cell line, tissue culture, or other source which contains Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide or mRNA. As indicated, biological samples include body fluids (such as sera, plasma, urine, synovial fluid and spinal fluid) which contain free extracellular domains of the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide, immune system tissue, and other tissue sources found to express complete or free extracellular domain of the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV or a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV receptor. Methods for obtaining tissue biopsies and body fluids from mammals are well known in

the art. Where the biological sample is to include mRNA, a tissue biopsy is the preferred source.

The compounds of the present invention are useful for diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment of various immune system-related disorders in mammals, preferably humans. Such disorders include, but are not limited to tumors (e.g., B cell and monocytic cell leukemias and lymphomas) and tumor metastasis, infections by bacteria, viruses and other parasites, immunodeficiencies, inflammatory diseases, lymphadenopathy, autoimmune diseases (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Sjögren's syndrome, mixed connective tissue disease, and inflammatory myopathies), and graft versus host disease.

Total cellular RNA can be isolated from a biological sample using any suitable technique such as the single-step guanidium-thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform method described in Chomczynski and Sacchi, *Anal. Biochem.* 162:156-159 (1987). Levels of mRNA encoding the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide are then assayed using any appropriate method. These include Northern blot analysis, S1 nuclease mapping, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), reverse transcription in combination with the polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR), and reverse transcription in combination with the ligase chain reaction (RT-LCR).

Assaying Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide levels in a biological sample can occur using antibody-based techniques. For example, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide expression in tissues can be studied with classical immunohistological methods (Jalkanen, M., et al., *J. Cell. Biol.* 101:976-985 (1985); Jalkanen, M., et al., *J. Cell. Biol.* 105:3087-3096 (1987)). Other antibody-based methods useful for detecting Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide gene expression include immunoassays, such as the enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) and the radioimmunoassay (RIA). Suitable antibody assay labels are known in the art and include enzyme labels, such as, glucose oxidase, and radioisotopes, such as iodine ( $^{131}$ I,  $^{125}$ I,  $^{123}$ I), carbon ( $^{14}$ C), sulfur ( $^{35}$ S), tritium ( $^3$ H), indium ( $^{115m}$ In,  $^{115}$ In,  $^{112m}$ In,  $^{112}$ In), and technetium ( $^{99m}$ Tc), thallium ( $^{201}$ Tl), gallium ( $^{67}$ Ga,  $^{68}$ Ga), palladium ( $^{103}$ Pd), molybdenum ( $^{99}$ Mo), xenon ( $^{133}$ Xe), fluorine ( $^{18}$ F),  $^{153}$ Sm,  $^{177}$ Lu,  $^{150}$ Gd,  $^{149m}$ La,  $^{175}$ Yb,  $^{166}$ Ho,  $^{90}$ Y,  $^{47}$ Sc,  $^{186}$ Re,  $^{142}$ Pr,  $^{105}$ Rh,  $^{89}$ Ru; luminescent labels, such as luminol; and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine, and biotin.

Techniques known in the art may be applied to label antibodies of the invention. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, the use of bifunctional conjugating agents (see e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,756,065; 5,714,631; 5,696,239; 5,652,361; 5,505,931; 5,489,425; 5,435,990; 5,428,139; 5,342,604; 5,274,119; 4,994,560; and 5,808,003; the contents of each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety).

The tissue or cell type to be analyzed will generally include those which are known, or suspected, to express the Neurokinine-alpha gene (such as, for example, cells of monocytic lineage) or cells or tissue which are known, or suspected, to express the Neurokinine-alpha receptor gene (such as, for example, cells of B cell lineage and the spleen). The protein isolation methods employed herein may, for example, be such as those described in Harlow and Lane (Harlow, E. and Lane, D., 1988, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual", Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York), which is incorporated herein by refer-

ence in its entirety. The isolated cells can be derived from cell culture or from a patient. The analysis of cells taken from culture may be a necessary step in the assessment of cells that could be used as part of a cell-based gene therapy technique or, alternatively, to test the effect of compounds on the expression of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor gene.

For example, antibodies, or fragments of antibodies, such as those described herein, may be used to quantitatively or qualitatively detect the presence of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof. This can be accomplished, for example, by immunofluorescence techniques employing a fluorescently labeled antibody coupled with light microscopic, flow cytometric, or fluorimetric detection.

The antibodies (or fragments thereof) or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptides or polypeptides of the present invention may, additionally, be employed histologically, as in immunofluorescence, immunoelectron microscopy or non-immunological assays, for *in situ* detection of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof, or for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  binding to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor. *In situ* detection may be accomplished by removing a histological specimen from a patient, and applying thereto a labeled antibody or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide of the present invention. The antibody (or fragment) or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide is preferably applied by overlaying the labeled antibody (or fragment) onto a biological sample. Through the use of such a procedure, it is possible to determine not only the presence of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene product, or conserved variants or peptide fragments, or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide binding, but also its distribution in the examined tissue. Using the present invention, those of ordinary skill will readily perceive that any of a wide variety of histological methods (such as staining procedures) can be modified in order to achieve such *in situ* detection.

Immunoassays and non-immunoassays for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof will typically comprise incubating a sample, such as a biological fluid, a tissue extract, freshly harvested cells, or lysates of cells which have been incubated in cell culture, in the presence of a detectably labeled antibody capable of identifying Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof, and detecting the bound antibody by any of a number of techniques well-known in the art.

Immunoassays and non-immunoassays for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof will typically comprise incubating a sample, such as a biological fluid, a tissue extract, freshly harvested cells, or lysates of cells which have been incubated in cell culture, in the presence of a detectable or labeled Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide capable of identifying Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptor gene products or conserved variants or peptide fragments thereof, and detecting the bound Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide by any of a number of techniques well-known in the art.

The biological sample may be brought in contact with and immobilized onto a solid phase support or carrier such as nitrocellulose, or other solid support which is capable of immobilizing cells, cell particles or soluble proteins. The support may then be washed with suitable buffers followed by treatment with the detectably labeled anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  antibody or detectable Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide. The solid phase support may then be washed with the buffer

a second time to remove unbound antibody or polypeptide. Optionally the antibody is subsequently labeled. The amount of bound label on solid support may then be detected by conventional means.

By "solid phase support or carrier" is intended any support capable of binding an antigen or an antibody. Well-known supports or carriers include glass, polystyrene, polypropylene, polyethylene, dextran, nylon, amyloses, natural and modified celluloses, polyacrylamides, gabbros, and magnetite. The nature of the carrier can be either soluble to some extent or insoluble for the purposes of the present invention. The support material may have virtually any possible structural configuration so long as the coupled molecule is capable of binding to an antigen or antibody. Thus, the support configuration may be spherical, as in a bead, or cylindrical, as in the inside surface of a test tube, or the external surface of a rod. Alternatively, the surface may be flat such as a sheet, test strip, etc. Preferred supports include polystyrene beads. Those skilled in the art will know many other suitable carriers for binding antibody or antigen, or will be able to ascertain the same by use of routine experimentation.

The binding activity of a given lot of anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  antibody or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide may be determined according to well-known methods. Those skilled in the art will be able to determine operative and optimal assay conditions for each determination by employing routine experimentation.

In addition to assaying Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide levels or polynucleotide levels in a biological sample obtained from an individual, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides or polynucleotides can also be detected *in vivo* by imaging. For example, in one embodiment of the invention, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide and/or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  antibody is used to image B cell lymphomas. In another embodiment, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides and/or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides of the invention (e.g., polynucleotides complementary to all or a portion of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mRNA) is used to image lymphomas (e.g., monocyte and B cell lymphomas).

Antibody labels or markers for *in vivo* imaging of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide include those detectable by X-radiography, NMR, MRI, CAT-scans or ESR. For X-radiography, suitable labels include radioisotopes such as barium or cesium, which emit detectable radiation but are not overtly harmful to the subject. Suitable markers for NMR and ESR include those with a detectable characteristic spin, such as deuterium, which may be incorporated into the antibody by labeling of nutrients for the relevant hybridoma. Where *in vivo* imaging is used to detect enhanced levels of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide for diagnosis in humans, it may be preferable to use human antibodies or "humanized" chimeric monoclonal antibodies. Such antibodies can be produced using techniques described herein or otherwise known in the art. For example, methods for producing chimeric antibodies are known in the art. See, for review, Morrison, *Science* 229:1202 (1985); Oi et al., *BioTechniques* 4:214 (1986); Cabilly et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; Taniguchi et al., EP 171496; Morrison et al., EP 173494; Neuberger et al., WO 8601533; Robinson et al., WO 8702671; Boulianne et al., *Nature* 312:643 (1984); Neuberger et al., *Nature* 314:268 (1985).

Additionally, any Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide whose presence can be detected, can be administered. For example,

Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptides labeled with a radio-opaque or other appropriate compound can be administered and visualized in vivo, as discussed, above for labeled antibodies. Further such Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptides can be utilized for in vitro diagnostic procedures.

A Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide-specific antibody or antibody fragment which has been labeled with an appropriate detectable imaging moiety, such as a radioisotope (for example,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ ,  $^{111}\text{In}$ ,  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ ), carbon ( $^{14}\text{C}$ ), sulfur ( $^{35}\text{S}$ ), tritium ( $^3\text{H}$ ), indium ( $^{115\text{m}}\text{In}$ ,  $^{113\text{m}}\text{In}$ ,  $^{112}\text{In}$ ,  $^{111}\text{In}$ ), and technetium ( $^{99\text{Tc}}$ ),  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ ), thallium ( $^{201}\text{Tl}$ ), gallium ( $^{67}\text{Ga}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Ga}$ ), palladium ( $^{103}\text{Pd}$ ), molybdenum ( $^{99\text{m}}\text{Mo}$ ), xenon ( $^{133}\text{Xe}$ ), fluorine ( $^{18}\text{F}$ ),  $^{152}\text{Sm}$ ,  $^{177}\text{Lu}$ ,  $^{59}\text{Gd}$ ,  $^{149}\text{Pm}$ ,  $^{140}\text{La}$ ,  $^{175}\text{Yb}$ ,  $^{166}\text{Ho}$ ,  $^{90}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{44}\text{Sc}$ ,  $^{166}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{166}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{142}\text{Pr}$ ,  $^{105}\text{Rh}$ ,  $^{97}\text{Ru}$ ), a radio-opaque substance, or a material detectable by nuclear magnetic resonance, is introduced (for example, parentally, subcutaneously or intraperitoneally) into the mammal to be examined for immune system disorder. It will be understood in the art that the size of the subject and the imaging system used will determine the quantity of imaging moiety needed to produce diagnostic images. In the case of a radioisotope moiety, for a human subject, the quantity of radioactivity injected will normally range from about 5 to 20 millicuries of  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ . The labeled antibody or antibody fragment will then preferentially accumulate at the location of cells which contain Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein. In vivo tumor imaging is described in S. W. Burchiel et al., "Immunopharmacokinetics of Radiolabeled Antibodies and Their Fragments" (Chapter 13 in *Tumor Imaging: The Radiochemical Detection of Cancer*, S. W. Burchiel and B. A. Rhodes, eds., Masson Publishing Inc. (1982)).

With respect to antibodies, one of the ways in which the anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibody can be detectably labeled is by linking the same to an enzyme and using the linked product in an enzyme immunoassay (EIA) (Voller, A., "The Enzyme Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA)", 1978, Diagnostic Horizons 2:1-7, Microbiological Associates Quarterly Publication, Walkersville, MD); Voller et al., *J. Clin. Pathol.* 31:507-520 (1978); Butler, J. E., *Meth. Enzymol.* 73:482-523 (1981); Maggio, E. (ed.), 1980, Enzyme Immunoassay, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla.; Ishikawa, E. et al., (eds.), 1981, Enzyme Immunoassay, Kaku Shoin, Tokyo). The enzyme which is bound to the antibody will react with an appropriate substrate, preferably a chromogenic substrate, in such a manner as to produce a chemical moiety which can be detected, for example, by spectrophotometric, fluorimetric or by visual means. Enzymes which can be used to detectably label the antibody include, but are not limited to, malate dehydrogenase, staphylococcal nuclease, delta-5-steroid isomerase, yeast alcohol dehydrogenase,  $\alpha$ -glycerophosphate dehydrogenase, triose phosphate isomerase, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, asparaginase, glucose oxidase, beta-galactosidase, ribonuclease, urease, catalase, glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase, glucosylase and acetylcholinesterase. Additionally, the detection can be accomplished by colorimetric methods which employ a chromogenic substrate for the enzyme. Detection may also be accomplished by visual comparison of the extent of enzymatic reaction of a substrate in comparison with similarity prepared standards.

Detection may also be accomplished using any of a variety of other immunoassays. For example, by radioactively labeling the antibodies or antibody fragments, it is possible to detect Neutrokin- $\alpha$  through the use of a radioimmunoassay (RIA) (see, for example, Weintraub, B.,

Principles of Radioimmunoassays, Seventh Training Course on Radioligand Assay Techniques, The Endocrine Society, March, 1986, which is incorporated by reference herein). The radioactive isotope can be detected by means including, but not limited to, a gamma counter, a scintillation counter, or autoradiography.

It is also possible to label the antibody with a fluorescent compound. When the fluorescently labeled antibody is exposed to light of the proper wave-length, its presence can then be detected due to fluorescence. Among the most commonly used fluorescent labeling compounds are fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, phycoerythrin, phycocyanin, allophycocyanin, ophthaldehyde and fluorescamine.

The antibody can also be detectably labeled using fluorescence emitting metals such as  $^{152}\text{Eu}$ , or others of the lanthanide series. These metals can be attached to the antibody using such metal chelating groups as diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA) or ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).

The antibody also can be detectably labeled by coupling it to a chemiluminescent compound. The presence of the chemiluminescent-tagged antibody is then determined by detecting the presence of luminescence that arises during the course of a chemical reaction. Examples of particularly useful chemiluminescent labeling compounds are luminol, isoluminol, theromatic acridinium ester, imidazole, acridinium salt and oxalate ester.

Likewise, a bioluminescent compound may be used to label the antibody of the present invention. Bioluminescence is a type of chemiluminescence found in biological systems in which a catalytic protein increases the efficiency of the chemiluminescent reaction. The presence of a bioluminescent protein is determined by detecting the presence of luminescence. Important bioluminescent compounds for purposes of labeling include, but are not limited to, luciferin, luciferase and aequorin.

#### Treatment of Immune System-Related Disorders

As noted above, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides and polypeptides, and anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies, are useful for diagnosis of conditions involving abnormally high or low expression of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV activities. Given the cells and tissues where Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV is expressed as well as the activities modulated by Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV, it is readily apparent that a substantially altered (increased or decreased) level of expression of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV in an individual compared to the standard or "normal" level produces pathological conditions related to the bodily system(s) in which Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV is expressed and/or is active.

It will also be appreciated by one of ordinary skill that, since the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention are members of the TNF family, the extracellular domains of the respective proteins may be released in soluble form from the cells which express Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV by proteolytic cleavage and therefore, when Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide (particularly a soluble form of the respective extracellular domains) is added from an exogenous source to cells, tissues or the body of an individual, the polypeptide will exert its modulating activities on any of its target cells of that individual. Also, cells expressing this type II transmembrane protein may be added



to cells, tissues or the body of an individual whereby the added cells will bind to cells expressing receptor for Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV whereby the cells expressing Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV can cause actions (e.g., proliferation or cytotoxicity) on the receptor-bearing target cells.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method of delivering compositions containing the polypeptides of the invention (e.g., compositions containing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies associated with heterologous polypeptides, heterologous nucleic acids, toxins, or prodrugs) to targeted cells, such as, for example, B cells expressing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor, or monocytes expressing the cell surface bound form of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies of the invention may be associated with heterologous polypeptides, heterologous nucleic acids, toxins, or prodrugs via hydrophobic, hydrophilic, ionic and/or covalent interactions.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for the specific delivery of compositions of the invention to cells by administering polypeptides of the invention (e.g., Neurokinine- $\alpha$  and/or Neurokinine- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides or anti-Neurokinine- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neurokinine- $\alpha$ SV antibodies) that are associated with heterologous polypeptides or nucleic acids. In one example, the invention provides a method for delivering a therapeutic protein into the targeted cell. In another example, the invention provides a method for delivering a single stranded nucleic acid (e.g., antisense or ribozymes) or double stranded nucleic acid (e.g., DNA that can integrate into the cell's genome or replicate episomally and that can be transcribed) into the targeted cell.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for the specific destruction of cells (e.g., the destruction of tumor cells) by administering polypeptides of the invention (e.g., Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies) in association with toxins or cytotoxic prodrugs.

In a specific embodiment, the invention provides a method for the specific destruction of cells of B cell lineage (e.g., B cell related leukemias or lymphomas) by administering Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides in association with toxins or cytotoxic products.

In another specific embodiment, the invention provides a method for the specific destruction of cells of monocytic lineage (e.g., monocytic leukemias or lymphomas) by administering anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies in association with toxins or cytotoxic prodrugs.

By "toxin" meant compounds that bind and activate endogenous cytotoxic effector systems, radioisotopes, holotoxins, modified toxins, catalytic subunits of toxins, cytotoxins (cytotoxic agents), or any molecules or enzymes not normally present in or on the surface of a cell that under defined conditions cause the cell's death. Toxins that may be used according to the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, radioisotopes known in the art, compounds such as, for example, antibodies (or complement fixing containing portions thereof) that bind an inherent or induced endogenous cytotoxic effector system, thymidine

kinase, endonuclease, RNase, alpha toxin, ricin, abrin, Pseudomonas exotoxin A, diphtheria toxin, saproin, mormordin, gelonin, pokeweed antiviral protein, alphacarin and cholera toxin. "Toxin" also includes a cytostatic or cytotoxic agent, a therapeutic agent or a radioactive metal ion, e.g., alpha-emitters such as, for example,  $^{213}\text{Bi}$ , or other radionuclides such as, for example,  $^{107}\text{Pd}$ ,  $^{133\text{x}}\text{Xe}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{68}\text{Ge}$ ,  $^{57}\text{Co}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Zn}$ ,  $^{85\text{Sr}}$ ,  $^{92\text{P}}$ ,  $^{35\text{S}}$ ,  $^{90\text{Y}}$ ,  $^{153\text{Sm}}$ ,  $^{132\text{I}}$ ,  $^{166\text{yGd}}$ ,  $^{51\text{Cr}}$ ,  $^{54\text{Mn}}$ ,  $^{75\text{Se}}$ ,  $^{113\text{Sn}}$ ,  $^{90\text{Yt}}$ ,  $^{117\text{Tm}}$ ,  $^{186\text{ReHun}}$ ,  $^{106\text{Holmium}}$ , and  $^{188\text{Rhenium}}$ ; luminescent labels, such as luminol; and fluorescent labels, such as fluorescein and rhodamine, and biotin.

Techniques known in the art may be applied to label antibodies of the invention. Such techniques include, but are not limited to, the use of bifunctional conjugating agents (see e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,756,065; 5,714,631; 5,696,239; 5,652,261; 5,505,931; 5,489,425; 5,435,990; 5,428,139; 5,422,604; 5,274,119; 4,994,560; and 5,808,003), the contents of each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include paclitaxel, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, teniposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mitramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. Therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thiopurine chlorambucil, melphalan, carmustine (BSN) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclophosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mitramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine and vinblastine).

By "cytotoxic prodrug" is meant a non-toxic compound that is converted by an enzyme, normally present in the cell, into a cytotoxic compound. Cytotoxic prodrugs that may be used according to the methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, glutamyl derivatives of benzoic acid mustard alkylating agent, phosphate derivatives of etoposide or mitomycin C, cytosine arabinoside, daunorubicin, and phenoxacetamide derivatives of doxorubicin.

It will be appreciated that conditions caused by a decrease in the standard or normal level of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV activity in an individual, particularly disorders of the immune system, can be treated by administration of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptide (in the form of soluble extracellular domain or cells expressing the complete protein) or agonist. Thus, the invention also provides a method of treatment of an individual in need of an increased level of Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV activity comprising administering to such an individual a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an isolated Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptide of the invention, or agonist thereof, effective to increase the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV activity level in such an individual.

It will also be appreciated that conditions caused by a increase in the standard or normal level of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV activity in an individual, par-

ticularly disorders of the immune system, can be treated by administration of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides (in the form of soluble extracellular domain or cells expressing the complete protein) or antagonist (e.g., an anti-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  antibody). Thus, the invention also provides a method of treatment of an individual in need of a decreased level of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity comprising administering to such an individual a pharmaceutical composition comprising an amount of an isolated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide of the invention, or antagonist thereof, effective to decrease the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV activity level in such an individual.

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, or agonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, can be used in the treatment of infectious agents. For example, by increasing the immune response, particularly increasing the proliferation and differentiation of B cells, infectious diseases may be treated. The immune response may be increased by either enhancing an existing immune response, or by initiating a new immune response. Alternatively, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, may also directly inhibit the infectious agent, without necessarily eliciting an immune response.

Viruses are one example of an infectious agent that can cause disease or symptoms that can be treated by Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV. Examples of viruses, include, but are not limited to the following DNA and RNA viruses and viral families: Arbovirus, Adenoviridae, Arenaviridae, Arterivirus, Birnaviridae, Bunyaviridae, Calciviridae, Circoviridae, Coronaviridae, Dengue, EBV, HIV, Flaviviridae, Hepadnaviridae (Hepatitis), Herpesviridae (such as, Cytomegalovirus, Herpes Simplex, Herpes Zoster), Mononegavirus (e.g., Paramyxoviridae, Morbillivirus, Rhabdoviridae), Orthomyxoviridae (e.g., Influenza A, Influenza B, and parainfluenza), Papilloma virus, Papovaviridae, Parvovirus, Picornaviridae, Poxviridae (such as Smallpox or Vaccinia), Reoviridae (e.g., Rotavirus), Retroviridae (HTLV-I, HTLV-II, Lentivirus), and Togaviridae (e.g., Rubivirus). Viruses falling within these families can cause a variety of diseases or symptoms, including, but not limited to: arthritis, bronchiolitis, respiratory syncytial virus, encephalitis, eye infections (e.g., conjunctivitis, keratitis), chronic fatigue syndrome, hepatitis (A, B, C, E, Chronic Active, Delta), Japanese B encephalitis, Junin, Chikungunya, Rift Valley fever, yellow fever, meningitis, opportunistic infections (e.g., AIDS), pneumonia, Burkitt's Lymphoma, chickenpox, hemorrhagic fever, Measles, Mumps, Parainfluenza, Rabies, the common cold, Polio, leukemia, Rubella, sexually transmitted diseases, skin diseases (e.g., Kaposi's, warts), and viremia. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, can be used to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or detect any of these symptoms or diseases. In specific embodiments, Neurotrophin  $\alpha$  polynucleotides, polypeptides, or agonists are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose: meningitis, Dengue, EBV, and/or hepatitis (e.g., hepatitis B). In an additional specific embodiment Neurotrophin  $\alpha$  polynucleotides, polypeptides, or agonists are used to treat patients nonresponsive to one or more other

commercially available hepatitis vaccines. In a further specific embodiment, Neurotrophin  $\alpha$  polynucleotides, polypeptides, or agonists are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose AIDS. In an additional specific embodiment Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  Receptor polynucleotides, polypeptides, agonists, and/or antagonists are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose patients with cryptosporidiosis.

Similarly, bacterial or fungal agents that can cause disease or symptoms and that can be treated by Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, include, but are not limited to, the following Gram-Negative and Gram-positive bacteria and bacterial families and fungi: Actinomycetales (e.g., Corynebacterium, Mycobacterium, Nocardia), *Cryptococcus neoformans*, Aspergilliosis, Bacillaceae (e.g., Anthrax, Clostridium), Bacteroidaceae, Blastomycosis, Bordetella, *Bordetella* (e.g., *Bordetella burgdorferi*), Brucellosis, Candidiasis, Campylobacter, Clostridioides, Cryptococcosis, Dermatocycoses, *E. coli* (e.g., Enterotoxigenic *E. coli* and Enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*), Enterobacteriaceae (Klebsiella, Salmonella (e.g., *Salmonella typhi*, and *Salmonella paratyphi*), Serratia, Yersinia), Erysipelothrix, Helicobacter, Legionellosis, Leptospirosis, Listeria (e.g., *Listeria monocytogenes*), Mycoplasmales, *Mycobacterium leprae*, *Vibrio cholerae*, Neisseriaceae (e.g., Acinetobacter, Gonorrhea, Meningococcal), *Neisseria meningitidis*, Pasteurella Infections (e.g., Actinobacillus, Haemophilus (e.g., *Haemophilus influenza* type B), Pasteurella), Pseudomonas, Rickettsiaceae, Chlamydiae, Syphilis, Shigella spp., Staphylococcal, Meningococcal, Pneumococcal and Streptococcal (e.g., *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and Group B Streptococcus). These bacterial or fungal families can cause the following diseases or symptoms, including, but not limited to: bacteremia, endocarditis, eye infections (conjunctivitis, tuberculosis, uveitis), gingivitis, opportunistic infections (e.g., AIDS related infections), paronychia, prosthesis-related infections, Reiter's Disease, respiratory tract infections, such as Whooping Cough or Empyema, sepsis, Lyme Disease, Cat-Scratch Disease, Dysentery, Paratyphoid Fever, food poisoning, Typhoid, pneumonia, Gonorrhea, meningitis (e.g., meningitis types A and B), Chlamydia, Syphilis, Diphtheria, Leprosy, Paratuberculosis, Tuberculosis, Lupus, Botulism, gangrene, tetanus, impetigo, Rheumatic Fever, Scarlet Fever, sexually transmitted diseases, skin diseases (e.g., cellulitis, dermatocycoses), toxemia, urinary tract infections, wound infections. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, can be used to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or detect any of these symptoms or diseases. In specific embodiments, Neurotrophin  $\alpha$  polynucleotides, polypeptides, or agonists thereof are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose: tetanus, Diphtheria, botulism, and/or meningitis type B.

Moreover, parasitic agents causing disease or symptoms that can be treated by Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, include, but not limited to, the following families or class: Amebiasis, Babesiosis, Coccidiosis, Cryptosporidiosis, Dientamoebiasis, Dourine, Ectoparasitic, Giardiasis, Helminthiasis, Leishmaniasis, Trichuriasis, Toxoplasmosis, Trypanosomiasis, and Trichomonas and Sporozoans (e.g., *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium malariae* and *Plasmodium ovale*). These parasites can cause

a variety of diseases or symptoms, including, but not limited to: Scabies, Trombiculiasis, cye infections, intestinal disease (e.g., dysentery, giardiasis), liver disease, lung disease, opportunistic infections (e.g., AIDS related), malaria, pregnancy complications, and toxoplasmosis. Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV, can be used to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or detect any of these symptoms or diseases. In specific embodiments, Neutrokin-alpha polynucleotides, polypeptides, or agonists thereof are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose malaria.

In another embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose inner ear infection (such as, for example, otitis media), as well as other infections characterized by infection with *Streptococcus pneumoniae* and other pathogenic organisms.

In a specific embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neutrokin-alpha, and/or anti-Neutrokin-alphaSV antibodies) are used to treat or prevent a disorder characterized by deficient serum immunoglobulin production, recurrent infections, and/or immune system dysfunction. Moreover, Neutrokin-alpha, and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neutrokin-alpha, and/or anti-Neutrokin-alphaSV antibodies) may be used to treat or prevent infections of the joints, bones, skin, and/or parotid glands, blood-borne infections (e.g., sepsis, meningitis, septic arthritis, and/or osteomyelitis), autoimmune diseases (e.g., those disclosed herein), inflammatory disorders, and malignancies, and/or any disease or disorder or condition associated with these infections, diseases, disorders and/or malignancies) including, but not limited to, CVID, other primary immune deficiencies, HIV disease, CLL, recurrent bronchitis, sinusitis, otitis media, conjunctivitis, pneumonia, hepatitis, meningitis, herpes zoster (e.g., severe herpes zoster), and/or pneumocystis carni.

Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used to diagnose, prognosis, treat or prevent one or more of the following diseases or disorders, or conditions associated therewith: primary immunodeficiencies, immune-mediated thrombocytopenia, Kawasaki syndrome, bone marrow transplant (e.g., recent bone marrow transplant in adults or children), chronic B-cell lymphocytic leukemia, HIV infection (e.g., adult or pediatric HIV infection), chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy, and post-transfusion purpura.

Additionally, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, or agonists or antagonists thereof, may be used to diagnose, prognosis, treat or prevent one or more of the following diseases, disorders, or conditions associated therewith, Guillain-Barre syndrome, anemia (e.g., anemia associated with parvovirus B 19, patients with stable multiple myeloma who are at high risk for infection (e.g., recurrent infection), autoimmune hemolytic anemia (e.g., warm-type autoimmune hemolytic anemia), thrombocytopenia (e.g., neonatal thrombocytopenia), and immune-mediated neutropenia), transplantation (e.g., cytomegalovirus (CMV)-negative recipients of CMV-positive organs), hypogammaglobulinemia (e.g., hypogammaglobulinemic neonates with risk factor for infection or morbidity), epilepsy (e.g., intractable

epilepsy), systemic vasculitic syndromes, myasthenia gravis (e.g., decompensation in myasthenia gravis), dermatomyositis, and polymyositis.

Additional preferred embodiments of the invention include, but are not limited to, the use of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides, and functional agonists thereof, in the following applications:

Administration to an animal (e.g., mouse, rat, rabbit, hamster, guinea pig, pigs, micro-pig, chicken, camel, goat, horse, cow, sheep, dog, cat, non-human primate, and human, most preferably human) to boost the immune system to produce increased quantities of one or more antibodies (e.g., IgG, IgA, IgM, and IgE), to induce higher affinity antibody production (e.g., IgG, IgA, IgM, and IgE), and/or to increase an immune response. In a specific nonexclusive embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides of the invention, and/or agonists thereof, are administered to boost the immune system to produce increased quantities of IgG. In another specific nonexclusive embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists thereof, are administered to boost the immune system to produce increased quantities of IgA. In another specific nonexclusive embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists thereof, are administered to boost the immune system to produce increased quantities of IgM.

Administration to an animal (including, but not limited to, those listed above, and also including transgenic animals) incapable of producing functional endogenous antibody molecules or having an otherwise compromised endogenous immune system, but which is capable of producing human immunoglobulin molecules by means of a reconstituted or partially reconstituted immune system from another animal (see, e.g., published PCT Application Nos. WO98/24893, WO/9633735, and WO/9110741).

A vaccine adjuvant that enhances immune responsiveness to specific antigen. In a specific embodiment, the vaccine adjuvant is a Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide described herein. In another specific embodiment, the vaccine adjuvant is a Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotide described herein (i.e., the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotide is a genetic vaccine adjuvant). As discussed herein, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides may be administered using techniques known in the art, including but not limited to, liposomal delivery, recombinant vector delivery, injection of naked DNA, and gene gun delivery.

An adjuvant to enhance tumor-specific immune responses.

An adjuvant to enhance anti-viral immune responses. Anti-viral immune responses that may be enhanced using the compositions of the invention as an adjuvant, include, but are not limited to, virus and/or virus associated diseases or symptoms described herein or otherwise known in the art. In specific embodiments, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to a virus, disease, or symptom selected from the group consisting of: AIDS, meningitis, Dengue, EBV, and hepatitis (e.g., hepatitis B). In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to a virus, disease, or symptom selected from the group consisting of: HIV/AIDS, Respiratory syncytial virus, Dengue, Rotavirus, Japanese B encephalitis, Influenza A and B, Parainfluenza, Measles, Cytomegalovirus, Rabies, Junin, Chikungunya, Rift Valley

fever, Herpes simplex, and yellow fever. In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to the HIV gp120 antigen.

An adjuvant to enhance anti-bacterial or anti-fungal immune responses. Anti-bacterial or anti-fungal immune responses that may be enhanced using the compositions of the invention as an adjuvant, include bacteria or fungus and bacteria or fungus associated diseases or symptoms described herein or otherwise known in the art. In specific embodiments, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to a bacteria or fungus, disease, or symptom selected from the group consisting of: tetanus, Diphtheria, botulism, and meningitis type B. In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to a bacteria or fungus, disease, or symptom selected from the group consisting of: *Vibrio cholerae*, *Mycobacterium leprae*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Salmonella paratyphi*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, Group B streptococcus, *Shigella* spp., Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli*, Enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*, *Borrelia burgdorferi*, and *Plasmodium* (malaria).

An adjuvant to enhance anti-parasitic immune responses. Anti-parasitic immune responses that may be enhanced using the compositions of the invention as an adjuvant, include parasite and parasite associated diseases or symptoms described herein or otherwise known in the art. In specific embodiments, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to a parasite. In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are used as an adjuvant to enhance an immune response to *Plasmodium* (malaria).

As a stimulator of B cell responsiveness to pathogens.

As an agent that elevates the immune status of an individual prior to their receipt of immunosuppressive therapies.

As an agent to induce higher affinity antibodies.

As an agent to increase serum immunoglobulin concentrations.

As an agent to accelerate recovery of immunocompromised individuals.

As an agent to boost immunoresponsiveness among aged populations.

As an immune system enhancer prior to, during, or after bone marrow transplant and/or other transplants (e.g., allogeneic or xenogeneic organ transplantation). With respect to transplantation, compositions of the invention may be administered prior to, concomitant with, and/or after transplantation. In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered after transplantation, prior to the beginning of recovery of T-cell populations. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are first administered after transplantation after the beginning of recovery of T cell populations, but prior to full recovery of B cell populations.

As an agent to boost immunoresponsiveness among B cell immunodeficient individuals, such as, for example, an individual who has undergone a partial or complete splenectomy. B cell immunodeficiencies that may be ameliorated or treated by administering the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, include, but are not limited to, severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)-X linked, SCID-autosomal, adenosine deaminase deficiency (ADA deficiency), X-linked agammaglobulinemia (XLA), Bru-

ton's disease, congenital agammaglobulinemia, X-linked infantile agammaglobulinemia, acquired agammaglobulinemia, adult onset agammaglobulinemia, late-onset agammaglobulinemia, dysgammaglobulinemia, hypogammaglobulinemia, transient hypogammaglobulinemia of infancy, unspecified hypogammaglobulinemia, agammaglobulinemia, common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) (acquired), Wiskott-Aldrich Syndrome (WAS), X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, non X-linked immunodeficiency with hyper IgM, selective IgA deficiency, IgG subclass deficiency (with or without IgA deficiency), antibody deficiency with normal or elevated IgG, immunodeficiency with thymoma, Ig heavy chain deletions, kappa chain deficiency, B cell lymphoproliferative disorder (BLPD), selective IgM immunodeficiency, recessive agammaglobulinemia (Swiss type), reticular dysgenesis, neonatal neutropenia, severe congenital leukopenia, thymic aplasia/aplasia or dysplasia with immunodeficiency, ataxia-telangiectasia, short limbed dwarfism, X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome (XLP), Nzelof syndrome-combined immunodeficiency with IgS, purine nucleoside phosphorylase deficiency (PNP), MHC Class II deficiency (Bare Lymphocyte Syndrome) and severe combined immunodeficiency.

As an agent to boost immunoresponsiveness among individuals having an acquired loss of B cell function. Conditions resulting in an acquired loss of B cell function that may be ameliorated or treated by administering the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, include, but are not limited to, HIV Infection, AIDS, bone marrow transplant, and B cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL).

As an agent to boost immunoresponsiveness among individuals having a temporary immune deficiency. Conditions resulting in a temporary immune deficiency that may be ameliorated or treated by administering the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, include, but are not limited to, recovery from viral infections (e.g., influenza), conditions associated with malnutrition, recovery from infectious mononucleosis, or conditions associated with stress, recovery from measles, recovery from blood transfusion, recovery from surgery.

As a regulator of antigen presentation by monocytes, dendritic cells, and/or B-cells. In one embodiment, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides (in soluble, membrane-bound or transmembrane forms) or polynucleotides enhance antigen presentation or antagonize antigen presentation in vitro or in vivo. Moreover, in related embodiments, this enhancement or antagonization of antigen presentation may be useful in anti-tumor treatment or to modulate the immune system.

As a mediator of mucosal immune responses. The expression of Neutrokin-alpha by monocytes and the responsiveness of B cells to this factor suggests that it may be involved in exchange of signals between B cells and monocytes or their differentiated progeny. This activity is in many ways analogous to the CD40-CD154 signaling between B cells and T cells. Neutrokin-alpha may therefore be an important regulator of T cell independent immune responses to environmental pathogens. In particular, the unconventional B cell populations (CD5+) that are associated with mucosal sites and responsible for much of the innate immunity in humans may respond to Neutrokin-alpha thereby enhancing an individual's protective immune status.

As an agent to direct an individual's immune system towards development of a humoral response (i.e. TH2) as opposed to a TH1 cellular response.

As a means to induce tumor proliferation and thus make it more susceptible to anti-neoplastic agents. For example, multiple myeloma is a slowly dividing disease and is thus refractory to virtually all anti-neoplastic regimens. If these cells were forced to proliferate more rapidly their susceptibility profile would likely change.

As a B cell specific binding protein to which specific activators or inhibitors of cell growth may be attached. The result would be to focus the activity of such activators or inhibitors onto normal, diseased, or neoplastic B cell populations.

As a means of detecting B-lineage cells by virtue of its specificity. This application may require labeling the protein with biotin or other agents (e.g., as described herein) to afford a means of detection.

As a stimulator of B cell production in pathologies such as AIDS, chronic lymphocyte disorder and/or Common Variable Immunodeficiency.

As part of a B cell selection device the function of which is to isolate B cells from a heterogeneous mixture of cell types. Neurokinine-alpha could be coupled to a solid support to which B cells would then specifically bind. Unbound cells would be washed out and the bound cells subsequently eluted. A nonlimiting use of this selection would be to allow purging of tumor cells from, for example, bone marrow or peripheral blood prior to transplant.

As a therapy for generation and/or regeneration of lymphoid tissues following surgery, trauma or genetic defect.

As a gene-based therapy for genetically inherited disorders resulting in immuno-incompetence such as observed among SCID patients.

As an antigen for the generation of antibodies to inhibit or enhance Neurokinine-alpha mediated responses.

As a means of activating monocytes/macrophages to defend against parasitic diseases that effect monocytes such as Leishmania.

As pretreatment of bone marrow samples prior to transplant. Such treatment would increase B cell representation and thus accelerate recovery.

As a means of regulating secreted cytokines that are elicited by Neurokinine-alpha.

Neurokinine-alpha or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists may be used to modulate IgE concentrations in vitro or in vivo.

Additionally, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, may be used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose IgE-mediated allergic reactions. Such allergic reactions include, but are not limited to, asthma, rhinitis, and eczema.

In a specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate selective IgA deficiency.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate ataxia-telangiectasia.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate common variable immunodeficiency.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate X-linked agammaglobulinemia.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID).

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate X-linked Ig deficiency with hyper IgM.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists or antagonists (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies) thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose chronic myelogenous leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, leukemia, histiocytic leukemia, monocytic leukemia (e.g., acute monocytic leukemia), leukemic reticulosis, Shilling Type monocytic leukemia, and/or other leukemias derived from monocytes and/or monocytic cells and/or tissues.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate monocytic leukemoid reaction, as seen, for example, with tuberculosis.

In another specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides or polynucleotides of the invention, or agonists thereof, are administered to treat, prevent, diagnose, and/or ameliorate monocytic leukocytosis, monocytic leukopenia, monocytopenia, and/or monocytosis.

In a specific embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha, and Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, and/or anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, detect, and/or diagnose primary B lymphocyte disorders and/or diseases, and/or conditions associated therewith. In one embodiment, such primary B lymphocyte disorders, diseases, and/or conditions are characterized by a complete or partial loss of humoral immunity. Primary B lymphocyte disorders, diseases, and/or conditions associated therewith that are characterized by a complete or partial loss of humoral immunity and that may be prevented, treated, detected and/or diagnosed with compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, X-Linked Agammaglobulinemia (XLA), severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), and selective IgA deficiency.

In a preferred embodiment, Neurokinine-alpha and Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides, polypeptides, and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose diseases or disorders affecting or conditions associated with any one or more of the various mucous membranes of the body. Such diseases or disorders include, but are not limited to, for example, mucositis, mucoculosis, mucocutis, mucocutaneous leishmaniasis (such as, for example, American leishmaniasis, leishmaniasis americana,

Means of blocking various aspects of immune responses to foreign agents or self. Examples include autoimmune disorders such as lupus, and arthritis, as well as immunoresponsiveness to skin allergies, inflammation, bowel disease, injury and pathogens. Although our current data speaks directly to the potential role of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  in B cell and monocyte related pathologies, it remains possible that other cell types may gain expression or responsiveness to Neutrokin- $\alpha$ . Thus, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  may, like CD40 and its ligand, be regulated by the status of the immune system and the microenvironment in which the cell is located.

The antagonists may be employed for instance to inhibit Neurokinine-alpha-mediated and/or Neurokinine-alpha5V-mediated chemotaxis and activation of macrophages and their precursors, and of neutrophils, basophils, B lymphocytes and some T-cell subsets, e.g., activated and CD8 cytotoxic T cells and natural killer cells, in certain autoimmune and chronic inflammatory and infective diseases. Examples of auto-immune diseases include multiple sclerosis, and insulin-dependent diabetes. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose infectious diseases including silicosis, sarcoidosis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis by preventing the recruitment and activation of mononuclear phagocytes. They may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose idiopathic hyper-eosinophilic syndrome by preventing eosinophil production and migration. Endotoxemic shock may also be treated by preventing the recruitment and activation of macrophages and their production of neurokinin alpha and neurokinin B. Neurokinine-alpha5V polypeptides of the present invention. The antagonists may also be employed for treating atherosclerosis by preventing monocyte infiltration in the artery wall. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose histamine-mediated allergic reactions.

tious and immunological disorders including late phase allergic reactions, chronic urticaria, and atopic dermatitis by inhibiting chemokine-induced mast cell and basophil degranulation and release of histamine. IgE-mediated allergic reactions such as allergic asthma, rhinitis, and eczema may also be treated. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose chronic and acute inflammation by preventing the attraction of monocytes to a wound area. They may also be employed to regulate normal pulmonary macrophage populations, since chronic and acute inflammatory pulmonary diseases are associated with sequestration of mononuclear phagocytes in the lung. Antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose rheumatoid arthritis by preventing the attraction of monocytes into synovial fluid in the joints of patients. Monocyte influx and activation plays a significant role in the pathogenesis of both degenerative and inflammatory arthropathies. The antagonists may be employed to interfere with the deleterious cascades attributed primarily to IL-1 and TNF, which prevents the biosynthesis of other inflammatory cytokines. In this way, the antagonists may be employed to prevent inflammation. The antagonists may also be employed to inhibit prostaglandin-independent fever induced by Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose cases of bone marrow failure, for example, aplastic anemia and myelodysplastic syndrome. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose asthma and allergy by preventing eosinophil accumulation in the lung. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose subepithelial basement membrane fibrosis which is a prominent feature of the asthmatic lung. The antagonists may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose lymphomas (e.g., one or more of the extensive, but not limiting, list of lymphomas provided herein).

All of the above described applications as they may apply to veterinary medicine. Moreover, all applications described herein may also apply to veterinary medicine.

Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, may be used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose various immune system-related disorders and/or conditions associated with these disorders, in mammals, preferably humans. Many autoimmune disorders result from inappropriate recognition of self as foreign material by immune cells. This inappropriate recognition results in an immune response leading to the destruction of the host tissue. Therefore, the administration of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof that can inhibit an immune response, particularly the proliferation of B cells and/or the production of immunoglobulins, may be an effective therapy in treating and/or preventing autoimmune disorders. Thus, in preferred embodiments, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antagonists of the invention (e.g., polypeptide fragments of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV and anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies) are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an autoimmune disorder.

Autoimmune disorders and conditions associated with these disorders that may be treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed with the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polynucleotides, polypeptides, and/or antagonist of the invention (e.g., anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies), include, but are not limited to, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune neonatal thrombocytopenia, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura,

autoimmunocytopenia, hemolytic anemia, antiphospholipid syndrome, dermatitis, allergic conjunctivitis, myocarditis, relapsing polycondritis, rheumatic heart disease, glomerulonephritis (e.g., IgA nephropathy), Multiple Sclerosis, Neuritis, Uveitis Ophthalmia, Polyendocrinopathies, Purpura (e.g., Henoch-Schoenlein purpura), Reiter's Disease, Stiff-Man Syndrome, Autoimmune Pulmonary Inflammation, Guillain-Barre Syndrome, insulin dependent diabetes mellitus, and autoimmune inflammatory eye disease.

Additional autoimmune disorders (that are highly probable) that may be treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, autoimmune thyroiditis, hypothyroidism (i.e., Hashimoto's thyroiditis) (often characterized, e.g., by cell-mediated and humoral thyroid cytotoxicity), systemic lupus erythematosus (often characterized, e.g., by circulating and locally generated immune complexes), Goodpasture's syndrome (often characterized, e.g., by anti-basement membrane antibodies), Pemphigus (often characterized, e.g., by epidermal acantholytic antibodies), Receptor autoimmunities such as, for example, (a) Graves' Disease (often characterized, e.g., by TSH receptor antibodies), (b) Myasthenia Gravis (often characterized, e.g., by acetylcholine receptor antibodies), and (c) insulin resistance (often characterized, e.g., by insulin receptor antibodies), autoimmune hemolytic anemia (often characterized, e.g., by phagocytosis of antibody-sensitized RBCs), autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura (often characterized, e.g., by phagocytosis of antibody-sensitized platelets).

Additional autoimmune disorders (that are probable) that may be treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, rheumatoid arthritis (often characterized, e.g., by immune complexes in joints), scleroderma with anti-collagen antibodies (often characterized, e.g., by nuclear and other nuclear antibodies), mixed connective tissue disease (often characterized, e.g., by antibodies to extractable nuclear antigens (e.g., ribonucleoprotein)), polymyositis/dermatomyositis (often characterized, e.g., by nonhistone ANA), pernicious anemia (often characterized, e.g., by antiparietal cell, microsomes, and intrinsic factor antibodies), idiopathic Addison's disease (often characterized, e.g., by humoral and cell-mediated adrenal cytotoxicity, infertility (often characterized, e.g., by antispermatozoal antibodies), glomerulonephritis (often characterized, e.g., by glomerular basement membrane antibodies or immune complexes) such as primary glomerulonephritis and IgA nephropathy, bullous pemphigoid (often characterized, e.g., by IgG and complement in basement membrane), Sjogren's syndrome (often characterized, e.g., by multiple tissue antibodies, and/or a specific nonhistone ANA (SS-B)), diabetes mellitus (often characterized, e.g., by cell-mediated and humoral islet cell antibodies), and adrenergic drug resistance (including adrenergic drug resistance with asthma or cystic fibrosis) (often characterized, e.g., by beta-adrenergic receptor antibodies).

Additional autoimmune disorders (that are possible) that may be treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, chronic active hepatitis (often characterized, e.g., by smooth muscle antibodies), primary biliary cirrhosis (often characterized, e.g., by mitochondrial antibodies), other endocrine gland failure (often characterized, e.g., by specific tissue antibodies in some cases), vitiligo (often characterized, e.g., by melanocyte antibodies), vasculitis (often characterized, e.g., by Ig and complement in vessel

walls and/or low serum complement), post-MI (often characterized, e.g., by myocardial antibodies), cardiotomy syndrome (often characterized, e.g., by myocardial antibodies), urticaria (often characterized, e.g., by IgG and IgM antibodies to IgE), atopic dermatitis (often characterized, e.g., by IgG and IgM antibodies to IgE), asthma (often characterized, e.g., by IgG and IgM antibodies to IgE), inflammatory myopathies, and many other inflammatory, granulomatous, degenerative, and atrophic disorders.

In a preferred embodiment, the autoimmune diseases and disorders and/or conditions associated with the diseases and disorders recited above are treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed using anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV.

In a specific preferred embodiment, rheumatoid arthritis is treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed using anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies and/or other antagonist of the invention.

In a specific preferred embodiment, lupus is treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed using anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies and/or other antagonist of the invention.

In a specific preferred embodiment, nephritis associated with lupus is treated, prevented, and/or diagnosed using anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies and/or other antagonist of the invention.

In a specific embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies) are used to treat or prevent systemic lupus erythematosus and/or diseases, disorders or conditions associated therewith. Lupus-associated diseases, disorders, or conditions that may be treated or prevented with Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or antagonists of the invention, include, but are not limited to, hematologic disorders (e.g., hemolytic anemia, leukopenia, lymphopenia, and thrombocytopenia), immunologic disorders (e.g., anti-DNA antibodies, and anti-Sm antibodies), rashes, photosensitivity, oral ulcers, arthritis, fever, fatigue, weight loss, serositis (e.g., pleuritis (pleurisy)), renal disorders (e.g., nephritis), neurological disorders (e.g., seizures, peripheral neuropathy, CNS related disorders), gastrointestinal disorders, Raynaud phenomenon, and pericarditis. In a preferred embodiment, the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies) are used to treat or prevent renal disorders associated with systemic lupus erythematosus. In a most preferred embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides, or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies) are used to treat or prevent nephritis associated with systemic lupus erythematosus.

Similarly, allergic reactions and conditions, such as asthma (particularly allergic asthma) or other respiratory problems, may also be treated by Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof. Moreover, these molecules can be used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose anaphylaxis, hypersensitivity to an antigenic molecule, or blood group incompatibility.

Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, may also be used to treat,

prevent, and/or diagnose organ rejection or graft-versus-host disease (GVHD) and/or conditions associated therewith. Organ rejection occurs by host immune cell destruction of the transplanted tissue through an immune response. Similarly, an immune response is also involved in GVHD, but, in this case, the foreign transplanted immune cells destroy the host tissues. The administration of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, that inhibit an immune response, particularly the proliferation, differentiation, or chemotaxis of T-cells, may be an effective therapy in preventing organ rejection or GVHD.

Similarly, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, may also be used to modulate inflammation. For example, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, may inhibit the proliferation and differentiation of cells involved in an inflammatory response. These molecules can be used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose inflammatory conditions, both chronic and acute conditions, including chronic prostatitis, granulomatous prostatitis and malacoplakia, inflammation associated with infection (e.g., septic shock, sepsis, or systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)), ischemia-reperfusion injury, endotoxin lethality, arthritis, complement-mediated hyperacute rejection, nephritis, cytokine or chemokine induced lung injury, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, or resulting from over production of cytokines (e.g., TNF or IL-1).

In a specific embodiment, anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies of the invention are used to treat, prevent, modulate, detect, and/or diagnose inflammation.

In a specific embodiment, anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies of the invention are used to treat, prevent, modulate, detect, and/or diagnose inflammatory disorders.

In another specific embodiment, anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  antibodies and/or anti-Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV antibodies of the invention are used to treat, prevent, modulate, detect, and/or diagnose allergy and/or hypersensitivity.

Antibodies against Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV may be employed to bind to and inhibit Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV activity to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose ARDS, by preventing infiltration of neutrophils into the lung after injury. The agonists and antagonists of the instant may be employed in a composition with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, e.g., as described hereinafter.

Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$  receptor polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose diseases and disorders of the pulmonary system (e.g., bronchi such as, for example, sinopulmonary and bronchial infections and conditions associated with such diseases and disorders and other respiratory diseases and disorders. In specific embodiments, such diseases and disorders include, but are not limited to, bronchial adenoma, bronchial asthma, pneumonia (such as, e.g., bronchial pneumonia, bronchopneumonia, and tuberculous bronchopneumonia), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), bronchial polyps, bronchiectasis (such as, e.g., bronchiectasis sicca,



cylindrical bronchiectasis, and sacular bronchiectasis), bronchial adenocarcinoma, bronchial carcinoma, bronchiolitis (such as, e.g., exudative bronchiolitis, bronchiolitis fibrosa obliterans, and proliferative bronchiolitis), bronchiole-alveolar carcinoma, bronchitic asthma, bronchitis (such as, e.g., asthmatic bronchitis, Castellani's bronchitis, chronic bronchitis, croupous bronchitis, fibrinous bronchitis, hemorrhagic bronchitis, infectious avian bronchitis, obliterative bronchitis, plastic bronchitis, pseudomembranous bronchitis, putrid bronchitis, and verminous bronchitis), bronchoecentric granulomatosis, bronchoedema, bronchospasmodic fistula, bronchogenic carcinoma, bronchogenic cyst, broncholithiasis, bronchomalacia, bronchomycosis (such as, e.g., bronchopulmonary aspergillosis), bronchopulmonary spirochetosis, hemorrhagic bronchitis, bronchorrhea, bronchospasm, bronchostasis, bronchostenosis, Biot's respiration, bronchial respiration, Kussmaul respiration, Kussmaul-Kien respiration, respiratory acidosis, respiratory alkalosis, respiratory distress syndrome of the newborn, respiratory insufficiency, respiratory scleroma, respiratory syncytial virus, and the like.

In a specific embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

In another embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose fibroses and conditions associated with fibroses, such as, for example, but not limited to, cystic fibrosis (including such fibroses as cystic fibrosis of the pancreas, Clarke-Hadfield syndrome, fibrocystic disease of the pancreas, mucoviscidosis, and viscidosis), endomyocardial fibrosis, idiopathic retroperitoneal fibrosis, leptomeningeal fibrosis, mediastinal fibrosis, nodular subepidermal fibrosis, pericentral fibrosis, perimuscular fibrosis, pipistem fibrosis, replacement fibrosis, sub-adventitial fibrosis, and Symmers' clay pipistem fibrosis.

The TNF family ligands are known to be among the most pleiotropic cytokines, inducing a large number of cellular responses, including cytotoxicity, anti-viral activity, immunoregulatory activities, and the transcriptional regulation of several genes (D. V. Goeddel et al., "Tumor Necrosis Factors: Gene Structure and Biological Activities," *Symp. Quant. Biol.* 51:597-609 (1986), Cold Spring Harbor; B. Beutler and A. Cerami, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 57:505-518 (1988); L. J. Old, *Sci. Am.* 258:59-75 (1988); W. Fiers, *FERS Lett.* 285:199-224 (1991)). The TNF-family ligands, including Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV of the present invention, induce such various cellular responses by binding to TNF-family receptors. Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides are believed to elicit a potent cellular response including any genotypic, phenotypic, and/or morphologic change to the cell, cell line, tissue, tissue culture or patient. As indicated, such cellular responses include not only normal physiological responses to TNF-family ligands, but also diseases associated with increased apoptosis or the inhibition of apoptosis. Apoptosis-programmed cell death is a physiological mechanism involved in the deletion of peripheral B and/or T lymphocytes of the immune system, and its dysregulation can lead to a number of different pathogenic processes (J. C. Ameisen, *AIDS* 8:1197-1213 (1994); P. H. Krammer et al., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 6:279-289 (1994)).

Diseases associated with increased cell survival, or the inhibition of apoptosis that may be diagnosed, treated, or

prevented with the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, and agonists and antagonists thereof, include cancers (such as follicular lymphomas, carcinomas with p53 mutations, and hormone-dependent tumors, including, but not limited to, colon cancer, cardiac tumors, pancreatic cancer, melanoma, retinoblastoma, glioblastoma, lung cancer, intestinal cancer, testicular cancer, stomach cancer, neuroblastoma, myxoma, myoma, lymphoma, endothelioma, osteosarcoma, osteoclastoma, osteosarcoma, chondrosarcoma, adenoma, breast cancer, prostate cancer, Kaposi's sarcoma and ovarian cancer); autoimmune disorders (such as systemic lupus erythematosus and immunorelated glomerulonephritis rheumatoid arthritis); viral infections (such as herpes viruses, pox viruses and adenoviruses); inflammation; graft vs. host disease; acute graft rejection and chronic graft rejection. Thus, in preferred embodiments Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose autoimmune diseases and/or inhibit the growth, progression, and/or metastasis of cancers, including, but not limited to, those cancers disclosed herein, such as, for example, lymphocytic leukemias (including, for example, MLL and chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)) and follicular lymphomas. In another embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention are used to activate, differentiate or proliferate cancerous cells or tissue (e.g., B cell lineage related cancers (e.g., CLL and MLL), lymphocytic leukemia, or lymphoma) and thereby render the cells more vulnerable to cancer therapy (e.g., chemotherapy or radiation therapy).

Moreover, in other embodiments, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention or agonists or antagonists thereof, are used to inhibit the growth, progression, and/or metastases of malignancies and related disorders such as leukemia (including acute leukemias (e.g., acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia (including myeloblastic, promyelocytic, myelomonocytic, monocytic, and erythroleukemia)) and chronic leukemias (e.g., chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia and chronic lymphocytic leukemia)), polycythemia vera, lymphomas (e.g., Hodgkin's disease and non-Hodgkin's disease), multiple myeloma, Waldenstrom's macroglobulinemia, heavy chain disease, and solid tumors including, but not limited to, sarcomas and carcinomas such as fibrosarcoma, myxosarcoma, liposarcoma, chondrosarcoma, osteogenic sarcoma, chordoma, angiosarcoma, endotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphangioblastoma, leiomyosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, colon carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, breast cancer, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, basal cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, sweat gland carcinoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, papillary carcinoma, papillary adenocarcinoma, cystadenocarcinoma, medullary carcinoma, bronchogenic carcinoma, renal cell carcinoma, hepatoma, bile duct carcinoma, choriocarcinoma, seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, Wilms' tumor, cervical cancer, testicular tumor, lung carcinoma, small cell lung carcinoma, bladder carcinoma, epithelial carcinoma, glioma, astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, craniopharyngioma, ependymoma, pinealoma, hemangioblastoma, acoustic neuroma, oligodendroglioma, meningioma, melanoma, neuroblastoma, and retinoblastoma.

Diseases associated with increased apoptosis that may be diagnosed, treated, or prevented with the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or

and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention, and agonists and antagonists thereof, include AIDS; neurodegenerative disorders (such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, Retinitis pigmentosa, Cerebellar degeneration); myelodysplastic syndromes (such as aplastic anemia), ischemic injury (such as that caused by myocardial infarction, stroke and reperfusion injury), toxin-induced liver disease (such as that caused by alcohol), septic shock, cachexia and anorexia. Thus, in preferred embodiments Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists or antagonists thereof, are used to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose the diseases and disorders listed above.

In preferred embodiments, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies) inhibit the growth of human histiocytic lymphoma U-937 cells in a dose-dependent manner. In additional preferred embodiments, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies) inhibit the growth of PC-3 cells, HT-29 cells, HeLa cells, MCF-7 cells, and A293 cells. In highly preferred embodiments, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists or antagonists thereof (e.g., anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies) are used to inhibit growth, progression, and/or metastasis of prostate cancer, colon cancer, cervical carcinoma, and breast carcinoma.

Thus, in additional preferred embodiments, the present invention is directed to a method for enhancing apoptosis induced by a TNF-family ligand, which involves administering to a cell which expresses a Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV receptor an effective amount of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV, or an agonist or antagonist thereof, capable of increasing or decreasing Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV mediated signaling. Preferably, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV mediated signaling is increased or decreased to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose a disease wherein decreased apoptosis or decreased cytokine and adhesion molecule expression is exhibited. An agonist or antagonist can include soluble forms of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV and monoclonal antibodies directed against the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide.

In a further aspect, the present invention is directed to a method for inhibiting apoptosis induced by a TNF-family ligand, which involves administering to a cell which expresses the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV receptor an effective amount of an agonist or antagonist capable of increasing or decreasing Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV mediated signaling. Preferably, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV mediated signaling is increased or decreased to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose a disease wherein increased apoptosis or NF-kappaB expression is exhibited. An agonist or antagonist can include soluble forms of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV and monoclonal antibodies directed against the Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptide.

Because Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV belong to the TNF superfamily, the polypeptides should also modulate angiogenesis. In addition, since Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV inhibit immune cell functions, the polypeptides will have a wide range of anti-inflammatory activities. Neurokinine-alpha and/or

Neurokinine-alphaSV may be employed as an anti-neovascularizing agent to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose solid tumors by stimulating the invasion and activation of host defense cells, e.g., cytotoxic T cells and macrophages and by inhibiting the angiogenesis of tumors. Those of skill in the art will recognize other non-cancer indications where blood vessel proliferation is not wanted. They may also be employed to enhance host defenses against resistant chronic and acute infections, for example, mycobacterial infections via the attraction and activation of microbicidal leukocytes. Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV may also be employed to inhibit T-cell proliferation by the inhibition of IL-2 biosynthesis for the treatment of T-cell mediated autoimmune diseases and lymphocytic leukemias (including, for example, chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL)). Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV may also be employed to stimulate wound healing, both via the recruitment of debris clearing and connective tissue promoting inflammatory cells. In this same manner, Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose other fibrotic disorders, including liver cirrhosis, osteoarthritis and pulmonary fibrosis. Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV also increases the presence of eosinophils that have the distinctive function of killing the larvae of parasites that invade tissues, as in schistosomiasis, trichinosis and ascariasis. It may also be employed to regulate hematopoiesis, by regulating the activation and differentiation of various hematopoietic progenitor cells, for example, to release mature leukocytes from the bone marrow following chemotherapy, i.e., in stem cell mobilization. Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV may also be employed to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose sepsis.

Polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are useful in the diagnosis and treatment or prevention of a wide range of diseases and/or conditions. Such diseases and conditions include, but are not limited to, cancer (e.g., immune cell related cancers, breast cancer, prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, follicular lymphoma, cancer associated with mutation or alteration of p53, brain tumor, bladder cancer, uterocervical cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, non-small cell carcinoma of the lung, small cell carcinoma of the lung, stomach cancer, etc.), lymphoproliferative disorders (e.g., lymphadenopathy), microbial (e.g., viral, bacterial, etc.) infection (e.g., HIV-1 infection, HIV-2 infection, herpesvirus infection (including, but not limited to, HSV-1, HSV-2, CMV, VZV, HHV-6, HHV-7, EBV), adenovirus infection, poxvirus infection, human papilloma virus infection, hepatitis infection (e.g., HAV, HBV, HCV, etc.), *Helicobacter pylori* infection, invasive *Staphylococcus*, etc.), parasitic infection, nephritis, bone disease (e.g., osteoporosis), atherosclerosis, pain, cardiovascular disorders (e.g., neovascularization, hypovascularization or reduced circulation (e.g., ischemic disease (e.g., myocardial infarction, stroke, etc.)), AIDS, allergy, inflammation, neurodegenerative disease (e.g., Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, pigmentary retinitis, cerebellar degeneration, etc.), graft rejection (acute and chronic), graft vs. host disease, diseases due to osteomyelodysplasia (e.g., aplastic anemia, etc.), joint tissue destruction in rheumatism, liver disease (e.g., acute and chronic hepatitis, liver injury, and cirrhosis), autoimmune disease (e.g., multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, immune complex glomerulonephritis, autoimmune diabetes, autoimmune thrombocytopenic purpura, Grave's disease, Hashimoto's

thyroiditis, etc.), cardiomyopathy (e.g., dilated cardiomyopathy), diabetes, diabetic complications (e.g., diabetic nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy), influenza, asthma, psoriasis, glomerulonephritis, septic shock, and ulcerative colitis.

Polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are useful in promoting angiogenesis, wound healing (e.g., wounds, burns, and bone fractures). Polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are also useful as an adjuvant to enhance immune responsiveness to specific antigen, anti-viral immune responses.

More generally, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are useful in regulating (i.e., elevating or reducing) immune response. For example, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention may be useful in preparation or recovery from surgery, trauma, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, and transplantation, or may be used to boost immune response and/or recovery in the elderly and immunocompromised individuals. Alternatively, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention and/or agonists and/or antagonists thereof are useful as immunosuppressive agents, for example in the treatment or prevention of autoimmune disorders. In specific embodiments, polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention are used to treat or prevent chronic inflammatory, allergic or autoimmune conditions, such as those described herein or are otherwise known in the art.

Preferably, treatment using Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polynucleotides or polypeptides, and/or agonists or antagonists of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV (e.g., anti-Neurokine-alpha antibody), could either be by administering an effective amount of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide of the invention or agonist or antagonist thereof, to the patient, or by removing cells from the patient, supplying the cells with Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polynucleotide, and returning the engineered cells to the patient (ex vivo therapy). Moreover, as further discussed herein, the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide or polynucleotide can be used as an adjuvant in a vaccine to raise an immune response against infectious disease.

#### Formulations and Administration

The Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide composition (preferably containing a polypeptide which is a soluble form of the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV extracellular domains) will be formulated and dosed in a fashion consistent with good medical practice, taking into account the clinical condition of the individual patient (especially the side effects of treatment with Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide alone), the site of delivery of the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide composition, the method of administration, the scheduling of administration, and other factors known to practitioners. The "effective amount" of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide for purposes herein is thus determined by such considerations.

As a general proposition, the total pharmacologically effective amount of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide administered parenterally per dose will be in the range of about 1 microgram/kg/day to 10 mg/kg/day of patient body weight, although, as noted above, this will be subject to therapeutic discretion. More preferably, this dose is at least 0.01 mg/kg/day, and most preferably for humans between about 0.01 and 1 mg/kg/day.

In another embodiment, the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide of the invention is administered to a human at a dose between 0.0001 and 0.045 mg/kg/day, preferably, at a dose between 0.0045 and 0.045 mg/kg/day, and more preferably, at a dose of about 45 microgram/kg/day in humans; and at a dose of about 3 mg/kg/day in mice.

If given continuously, the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide is typically administered at a dose rate of about 1 microgram/kg/hour to about 50 micrograms/kg/hour, either by 1-4 injections per day or by continuous subcutaneous infusions, for example, using a mini-pump. An intravenous bag solution may also be employed.

The length of treatment needed to observe changes and the interval following treatment for responses to occur appears to vary depending on the desired effect.

In a specific embodiment, the total pharmacologically effective amount of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide administered parenterally per dose will be in the range of about 0.1 microgram/kg/day to 45 micrograms/kg/day of patient body weight, although, as noted above, this will be subject to therapeutic discretion. More preferably, this dose is at least 0.1 microgram/kg/day, and most preferably for humans between about 0.01 and 50 micrograms/kg/day for the protein. Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV may be administered as a continuous infusion, multiple discrete injections per day (e.g., three or more times daily, or twice daily), single injection per day, or as discrete injections given intermittently (e.g., twice daily, once daily, every other day, twice weekly, weekly, biweekly, monthly, bimonthly, and quarterly). If given continuously, the Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide is typically administered at a dose rate of about 0.001 to 10 microgram/kg/hour to about 50 micrograms/kg/hour, either by 1-4 injections per day or by continuous subcutaneous infusions, for example, using a mini-pump.

Effective dosages of the compositions of the present invention to be administered may be determined through procedures well known to those in the art which address such parameters as biological half-life, bioavailability, and toxicity. Such determination is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

Bioexposure of an organism to Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide during therapy may also play an important role in determining a therapeutically and/or pharmacologically effective dosing regime. Variations of dosing such as repeated administrations of a relatively low dose of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide for a relatively long period of time may have an effect which is therapeutically and/or pharmacologically distinguishable from that achieved with repeated administrations of a relatively high dose of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV for a relatively short period of time. See, for instance, the serum immunoglobulin level experiments presented in Example 6.

Using the equivalent surface area dosage conversion factors supplied by Freireich, E. J., et al. (*Cancer Chemotherapy Reports* 50(4):219-44 (1965)), one of ordinary skill in the art is able to conveniently convert data obtained from the use of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV in a given experimental system into an accurate estimation of a pharmacologically effective amount of Neurokine-alpha and/or Neurokine-alphaSV polypeptide to be administered per dose in another experimental system. Experimental data obtained through the administration of Neurokine-alpha in

mice (see, for instance, Example 6) may be converted through the conversion factors supplied by Freireich, et al., to accurate estimates of pharmacaceutically effective doses of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in rat, monkey, dog, and human. The following conversion table (Table III) is a summary of the data provided by Freireich, et al. Table III gives approximate factors for converting doses expressed in terms of mg/kg from one species to an equivalent surface area do se expressed as mg/kg in another species tabulated.

TABLE III

Equivalent Surface Area Dosage Conversion Factors.  
TO

FROM	Mouse (20 g)	Rat (150 g)	Monkey (3.5 kg)	Dog (8 kg)	Human (60 kg)
Mouse	1	1/2	1/4	1/6	1/12
Rat	2	1	1/2	1/4	1/6
Monkey	4	2	1	1/2	1/3
Dog	6	4	1/2	1	1/2
Human	12	7	3	2	1

Thus, for example, using the conversion factors provided in Table III, a dose of 50 mg/kg in the mouse converts to an appropriate dose of 12.5 mg/kg in the monkey because  $(50 \text{ mg/kg}) \times (1/4) = 12.5 \text{ mg/kg}$ . As an additional example, doses of 0.02, 0.08, 0.8, 2, and 8 mg/kg in the mouse equate to effect doses of 1.667 micrograms/kg, 6.67 micrograms/kg, 66.7 micrograms/kg, 166.7 micrograms/kg, and 0.667 mg/kg, respectively, in the human.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention may be administered orally, rectally, parenterally, subcutaneously, intracutaneously, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments, drops or transdermal patch), buccally, or as an oral or nasal spray (e.g., via inhalation of a vapor or powder). In one embodiment, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" means a non-toxic solid, semisolid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. In a specific embodiment, "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly humans. Nonlimiting examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers according to this embodiment are provided in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin, and include sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water is a preferred carrier when the pharmaceutical composition is administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. The composition, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents. These compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained-release formulations and the like.

The term "parenteral" as used herein refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous and intraarticular injection and infusion.

In a preferred embodiment, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV compositions of the invention (including polypeptides, polynucleotides, and antibodies, and agonists and/or antagonists thereof) are administered subcutaneously.

In another preferred embodiment, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV compositions of the invention (including polypeptides, polynucleotides, and antibodies, and agonists and/or antagonists thereof) are administered intravenously.

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV compositions of the invention are also suitably administered by sustained-release systems. Suitable examples of sustained-release compositions include suitable polymeric materials (such as, for example, semi-permeable polymer matrices in the form of shaped articles, e.g., films, or microcapsules), suitable hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, and sparingly soluble derivatives (such as, for example, a sparingly soluble salt).

Sustained-release matrices include polylactides (U.S. Pat. No. 3,773,919, EP 58,481), copolymers of L-glutamic acid and gamma-ethyl-L-glutamate (Sidman, U. et al., *Biopolymers* 22:547-556 (1983)), poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate) (R. Langer et al., *J. Biomed. Mater. Res.* 15:167-277 (1981), and R. Langer, *Chem. Tech.* 12:98-105 (1982)), ethylene vinyl acetate (R. Langer et al., *Id.*) or poly-D-(-)-3-hydroxybutyric acid (EP 133,988).

Sustained-release compositions also include liposomally entrapped compositions of the invention (see generally, Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990); Treat et al., in *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer*, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 317-327 and 353-365 (1989)). Liposomes containing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide may be prepared by methods known per se: DE 3,218,121; Epstein et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 82:3688-3692 (1985); Hwang et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)* 77:4030-4034 (1980); EP 52,322; EP 36,676; EP 88,046; EP 143,949; EP 142,641; Japanese Pat. Appl. 83-118008; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545; and EP 102,324. Ordinarily, the liposomes are of the small (about 200-800 Angstroms) unilamellar type in which the lipid content is greater than about 30 mol. percent cholesterol, the selected proportion being adjusted for the optimal Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide therapy.

In another embodiment sustained release compositions of the invention include crystal formulations known in the art.

In yet an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are delivered by way of a pump (see Langer, supra; Sefton, *CRC Crit. Rev. Biomed. Eng.* 14:201 (1987); Buchwald et al., *Surgery* 88:507 (1980); Saudek et al., *N. Engl. J. Med.* 321:574 (1989)).

Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer (*Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990)).

For parenteral administration, in one embodiment, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide is formulated generally by mixing it at the desired degree of purity, in a unit dosage injectable form (solution, suspension, or emulsion), with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, i.e., one that is non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed and is compatible with other ingredients of the formulation. For example, the formulation preferably does not include oxidizing agents and other compounds that are known to be deleterious to polypeptides.

Generally, the formulations are prepared by contacting the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide uniformly and intimately with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. Then, if necessary, the product is shaped into the desired formulation. Preferably the carrier is a parenteral carrier, more preferably a solution that is isotonic with the blood of the recipient. Examples of such

carrier vehicles include water, saline, Ringer's solution, and dextrose solution. Non-aqueous vehicles such as fixed oils and ethyl oleate are also useful herein, as well as liposomes.

The carrier suitably contains minor amounts of additives such as substances that enhance isotonicity and chemical stability. Such materials are non-toxic to recipients at the dosages and concentrations employed, and include buffers such as phosphate, citrate, succinate, acetic acid, and other organic acids or their salts; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid; low molecular weight (less than about ten residues) polypeptides, e.g., polyarginine or tripeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids, such as glycine, glutamic acid, aspartic acid, or arginine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including cellulose or its derivatives, glucose, mannose, sucrose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; counterions such as sodium; preservatives, such as cresol, phenol, chlorobutanol, benzyl alcohol and parabens, and/or nonionic surfactants such as polysorbates, poloxamers, or PEG.

The Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide is typically formulated in such vehicles at a concentration of about 0.001 mg/ml to 100 mg/ml, or 0.1 mg/ml to 100 mg/ml, preferably 1-10 mg/ml or 1-10 mg/ml, at a pH of about 3 to 10, or 3 to 8, more preferably 5-8, most preferably 6-7. It will be understood that the use of certain of the foregoing excipients, carriers, or stabilizers will result in the formation of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide salts.

Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide to be used for therapeutic administration must be sterile. Sterility is readily accomplished by filtration through sterile filtration membranes (e.g., 0.2 micron membranes). Therapeutic Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide compositions generally are placed into a container having a sterile access port, for example, an intravenous solution bag or vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle.

Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide ordinarily will be stored in unit or multi-dose containers, for example, sealed ampoules or vials, as an aqueous solution or as a lyophilized formulation for reconstitution. As an example of a lyophilized formulation, 10-ml vials are filled with 5 ml of sterile-filtered 1% (w/v) aqueous Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide solution, and the resulting mixture is lyophilized. The infusion solution is prepared by reconstituting the lyophilized Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide using bacteriostatic Water-for-Injection.

Alternatively, Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide is stored in single dose containers in lyophilized form. The infusion solution is reconstituted using a sterile carrier for injection.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Optionally, associated with such container(s) is a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration. In addition, the polypeptides of the present invention may be employed in conjunction with other therapeutic compounds.

The compositions of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with other adjuvants. Adjuvants that

may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, alum, alum plus deoxycholate (ImmuoAg), MTP-PE (Biocine Corp.), QS21 (Genentech, Inc.), BCG, and MPL. In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with alum. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with QS-21. Further adjuvants that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, Monophosphoryl lipid immunomodulator, AdjuVax 100a, QS-21, QS-18, CRL1005, Aluminum salts, MF-59, and Virosomal adjuvant technology. Vaccines that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, vaccines directed toward protection against MMR (measles, mumps, rubella), polio, varicella, tetanus/diphtheria, hepatitis A, hepatitis B, haemophilus influenzae B, whooping cough, pneumonia, influenza, Lyme's Disease, rotavirus, cholera, yellow fever, Japanese encephalitis, poliomyelitis, rabies, typhoid fever, and pertussis, and/or PNEUMOVAX-23™. Combinations may be administered either concomitantly, e.g., as an admixture, separately but simultaneously or concurrently; or sequentially. This includes presentations in which the combined agents are administered together as a therapeutic mixture, and also procedures in which the combined agents are administered separately but simultaneously, e.g., as through separate intravenous lines into the same individual. Administration "in combination" further includes the separate administration of one of the compounds or agents given first, followed by the second.

In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in combination with PNEUMOVAX-23™ to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose infection and/or any disease, disorder, and/or condition associated therewith. In one embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in combination with PNEUMOVAX-23™ to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose any Gram positive bacterial infection and/or any disease, disorder, and/or condition associated therewith. In another embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in combination with PNEUMOVAX-23™ to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose infection and/or any disease, disorder, and/or condition associated with one or more members of the genus *Enterococcus* and/or the genus *Streptococcus*. In another embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with PNEUMOVAX-23™ to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose infection and/or any disease, disorder, and/or condition associated with one or more members of the Group B streptococci. In another embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in combination with PNEUMOVAX-23™ to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose infection and/or any disease, disorder, and/or condition associated with *Streptococcus pneumoniae*.

The compositions of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with other therapeutic agents, including but not limited to, chemotherapeutic agents, antibiotics, antivirals, steroidal and non-steroidal anti-inflammatories, conventional immunotherapeutic agents and cytokines. Combinations may be administered either concomitantly, e.g., as an admixture, separately but simultaneously or concurrently; or sequentially. This includes presentations in which the combined agents are administered together as a therapeutic mixture, and also procedures in which the combined agents are administered separately but simultaneously, e.g., as through separate intravenous lines into the same individual. Administration "in combination" further includes the separate administration of one of the compounds or agents given first, followed by the second.

In one embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with other members of the TNF family. TNF, TNF-related or TNF-like molecules that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, soluble forms of TNF- $\alpha$ , lymphotoxin- $\alpha$  (LT- $\alpha$ , also known as TNF- $\beta$ ), LT-beta (found in complex heterotrimer LT- $\alpha$ - $\beta$ ), OPGL, FasL, CD27L, CD30L, CD40L, 4-1BBL, DcR3, OX40L, TNF- $\gamma$  (International Publication No. WO 96/14328), AIM-I (International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM-II (International Publication No. WO 97/34911), APRIL (J. Exp. Med. 188(6):1185-1190), endokine- $\alpha$  (International Publication No. WO 98/07880), TR6 (International Publication No. WO 98/0694), OPG, and neurokinine- $\alpha$  (International Publication No. WO 98/18921, OX40, and nerve growth factor (NGF), and soluble forms of Fas, CD30, CD27, CD40 and 4-1BB, TR2 (International Publication No. WO 96/34095), DR3 (International Publication No. WO 97/33904), DR4 (International Publication No. WO 98/32856), TR5 (International Publication No. WO 98/30693), TR6 (International Publication No. WO 98/30694), TR7 (International Publication No. WO 98/41629), TRANK, TR9 (International Publication No. WO 98/56892), TR10 (International Publication No. WO 98/54202), 312C2 (International Publication No. WO 98/06842), and TR12.

In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with CD40 ligand (CD40L), a soluble form of CD40L (e.g., AVREND™), biologically active fragments, variants, or derivatives of CD40L, anti-CD40L antibodies (e.g., agonistic or antagonistic antibodies), and/or anti-CD40 antibodies (e.g., agonistic or antagonistic antibodies).

In certain embodiments, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with antiretroviral agents, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and/or protease inhibitors. Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention, include, but are not limited to, RETROVIR™ (zidovudine/AZT), VIDEX™ (didanosine/ddI), HIVID™ (zalcitabine/ddC), ZERIT™ (stavudine/d4T), EPIVIR™ (lamivudine/3TC), and COMBIVIR™ (zidovudine/lamivudine). Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention, include, but are not limited to, VIRAMUNE™ (nevirapine), RESCRIPTOR™ (delavirdine), and SUSTIVA™ (efavirenz). Protease inhibitors that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention, include, but are not limited to, CRIVAN™ (indinavir), NORVIR™ (ritonavir), INVIRASE™ (saquinavir), and VIRACEPT™ (nelfinavir). In a specific embodiment, antiretroviral agents, nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and/or protease inhibitors may be used in any combination with compositions of the invention to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose AIDS and/or to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose HIV infection.

In other embodiments, compositions of the invention may be administered in combination with anti-opportunistic infection agents. Anti-opportunistic agents that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention, include, but are not limited to, TRIMETHOPRIM-SULFAMETHOXAZOLE™, DAPSONE™, PENTAMIDINE™, ATOVAQUONE™, ISONIAZID™, RIFAMPIN™, PYRAZINAMIDE™, ETHAMBUTOL™, RIFABUTIN™,

CLARITHROMYCIN™, AZITHROMYCIN™, GANCICLOVIR™, FOSCARNET™, CIDOFOVIR™, FLUCONAZOLE™, ITRACONAZOLE™, KETOCONAZOLE™, ACYCLOVIR™, FAMCICLOVIR™, PYRIMETHAMINE™, LEUCOVORIN™, NEUPOGEN™ (filgrastim/G-CSF), and LEUKINE™ (sargramostim/GM-CSF). In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with TRIMETHOPRIM-SULFAMETHOXAZOLE™, DAPSONE™, PENTAMIDINE™, and/or ATOVAQUONE™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with ISONIAZID™, RIFAMPIN™, PYRAZINAMIDE™, and/or ETHAMBUTOL™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic *Mycobacterium avium* complex infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with RIFABUTIN™, CLARITHROMYCIN™, and/or AZITHROMYCIN™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with GANCICLOVIR™, FOSCARNET™, and/or CIDOFOVIR™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic cytomegalovirus infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with FLUCONAZOLE™, ITRACONAZOLE™, and/or KETOCONAZOLE™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic fungal infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with ACYCLOVIR™ and/or FAMCICLOVIR™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic herpes simplex virus type I and/or type II infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with PYRIMETHAMINE™ and/or LEUCOVORIN™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic *Toxoplasma gondii* infection. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are used in any combination with LEUCOVORIN™ and/or NEUPOGEN™ to prophylactically treat, prevent, and/or diagnose an opportunistic bacterial infection.

In a further embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an antiviral agent. Antiviral agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, acyclovir, ribavirin, amantadine, and remantidine.

In a further embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an antibiotic agent. Antibiotic agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, amoxicillin, aminoglycosides, beta-lactam (glycopeptide), beta-lactamases, Clindamycin, chloramphenicol, cephalosporins, ciprofloxacin, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, fluoroquinolones, macrolides, metronidazole, penicillins, quinolones, rifampin, streptomycin, sulfonamide, tetracyclines, trimethoprim, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole, and vancomycin.

Conventional nonspecific immunosuppressive agents, that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, steroids, cyclosporine, cyclosporine analogs cyclophosphamide, cyclophosphamide IV, methylprednisolone, prednisolone, azathioprine, FK-506,

15-deoxyspergualin, and other immunosuppressive agents that act by suppressing the function of responding T cells.

In specific embodiments, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with immunosuppressants. Immunosuppressant preparations that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, ORTHOCLONE™ (OKT3), SANDIMMUNE™/NEORAL™/SANGDYA™ (cyclosporin), PROGRAF™ (tacrolimus), CELLCEPT™ (mycophenolate), Azathioprine, glucocorticosteroids, and RAPAMUNE™ (sirolimus). In a specific embodiment, immunosuppressants may be used to prevent rejection of organ or bone marrow transplantation.

In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with steroid therapy. Steroids that may be administered in combination with the compositions of the invention, include, but are not limited to, oral corticosteroids, prednisone, and methylprednisolone (e.g., IV methylprednisolone). In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with prednisone. In a further specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with prednisone and an immunosuppressive agent. Immunosuppressive agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention and prednisone are those described herein, and include, but are not limited to, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, and cyclophosphamide IV. In another specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with methylprednisolone. In a further specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with methylprednisolone and an immunosuppressive agent. Immunosuppressive agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention and methylprednisolone are those described herein, and include, but are not limited to, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, and cyclophosphamide IV.

In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an antimalarial. Antimalarials that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, hydroxychloroquine, chloroquine, and/or quinine.

In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an NSAID.

In a nonexclusive embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with one, two, three, four, five, ten, or more of the following drugs: NRD-101 (Hoechst Marion Roussel), diclofenac (Dimethaid), oxaprozin potassium (Monsanto), mecamermin (Chiron), T-614 (Toyama), pemetrexed disodium (Eli Lilly), streptafen (Abbott), valdecoxib (Monsanto), etelcan (Byk Gulden), campath, AGM-1470 (Takeda), CDP-571 (Cellect Chiroscience), CM-101 (CarboMed), ML-3000 (Merkle), B2-2431 (KS Biomedix), CBF-BS2 (KS Biomedix), IL-1Ra gene therapy (Valentis), JTE-522 (Japan Tobacco), paclitaxel (Angiotech), DW-1661C (Dong Wha), darbufelone mesylate (Warner-Lambert), soluble TNF receptor 1 (syngene, Amgen), IPR-6001 (Institute for Pharmaceutical Research), trocade (Hoffman-La Roche), EF-5 (Scotia Pharmaceuticals), BIIL-284 (Boehringer Ingelheim), BIIP-1 149 (Boehringer Ingelheim), LeukoVax (Inflamatics), MK-663 (Merkle), ST-1482 (Sigma-Tau), and butixocort propionate (Warner-Lambert).

In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with one, two, three, four, five or more of the following drugs: methotrexate, sulfasalazine, sodium aurothiomalate, auranofin, cyclosporine, penicillamine, azathioprine, an antimalarial drug (e.g., as described herein), cyclophosphamide,

chlorambucil, gold, ENBREL™ (Etanercept), anti-TNF antibody, and prednisolone.

In a more preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an antimalarial, methotrexate, anti-TNF antibody, ENBREL™ and/or sulfasalazine. In one embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with methotrexate. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with anti-TNF antibody. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with methotrexate and anti-TNF antibody. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with sulfasalazine. In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with methotrexate, anti-TNF antibody, and sulfasalazine. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with ENBREL™. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with ENBREL™ and methotrexate. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with ENBREL™, methotrexate and sulfasalazine. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with sulfasalazine. In another specific embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an antimalarial (e.g., hydroxychloroquine), sulfasalazine, anti-TNF antibody, and methotrexate.

In an additional embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered alone or in combination with one or more intravenous immune globulin preparations. Intravenous immune globulin preparations that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, GAMMAR™, IVEEGAM™, SANDOGLOBULIN™, GAMMAGARD S/D™, and GAMMUNE™. In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with intravenous immune globulin preparations in transplantation therapy (e.g., bone marrow transplant).

CD40 ligand (CD40L), a soluble form of CD40L (e.g., AVREND™), biologically active fragments, variants, or derivatives of CD40L, anti-CD40 antibodies (e.g., agonistic or antagonistic antibodies), and/or anti-CD40 antibodies (e.g., agonistic or antagonistic antibodies).

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered alone or in combination with an anti-inflammatory agent. Anti-inflammatory agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, glucocorticoids and the nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, aminoarylcarboxylic acid derivatives, arylacetic acid derivatives, arylbutyric acid derivatives, arylcarboxylic acid derivatives, arylpropionic acid derivatives, pyrazoles, pyrazolones, salicylic acid derivatives, thiazinecarboxamides,  $\alpha$ -acetamidocaproic acid, S-adenosylmethionine, 3-amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid, amixetrine, bendazac, benzydramine, buclome, difenpiramide, diazepam, emorlazine, guaiazulene, nabumetone, nimesulide, orgeton, oxaceprol, paranyline, perisoxal, pifoxime, proquazone, proxazole, and tenidap.

In another embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with a chemotherapeutic agent.

Chemotherapeutic agents that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, antibiotic derivatives (e.g., doxorubicin, bleomycin, daunorubicin, and dactinomycin); antiestrogens (e.g., tamoxifen); antimetabolites (e.g., fluorouracil, 5-FU, methotrexate, flutridine, interferon alpha-2b, glutamic acid, plicamycin, mercaptopurine, and 6-thioguanine); cytotoxic agents (e.g., carmustine, BCNU, lomustine, CCNU, cytosine arabinoside, cyclophosphamide, estramustine, hydroxyurea, procarbazine, mitomycin, busulfan, cis-platin, and vincristine sulfate); hormones (e.g., medroxyprogesterone, estramustine phosphate sodium, ethinyl estradiol, estradiol, megestrol acetate, methyltestosterone, diethylstilbestrol diphosphate, chlorotrianisone, and testosterone); nitrogen mustard derivatives (e.g., mephalen, chlorambucil, mechlorethamine, nitrogen mustard) and thiotepa; steroids and combinations (e.g., bethamethasone sodium phosphate); and others (e.g., dicarbazine, asparaginase, mitotane, vincristine sulfate, vinblastine sulfate, and etoposide).

In a specific embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with CHOP (cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine, and prednisone) or any combination of the components of CHOP. In another embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered in combination with Rituximab. In a further embodiment, compositions of the invention are administered with Rituximab and CHOP, or Rituximab and any combination of the components of CHOP.

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with cytokines. Cytokines that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, GM-CSF, G-CSF, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-10, IL-12, IL-13, IL-15, anti-CD40, CD40L, IFN-alpha, IFN-beta, IFN-gamma, TNF-alpha, and TNF-beta. In another embodiment, compositions of the invention may be administered with any interleukin, including, but not limited to, IL-1alpha, IL-1beta, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-14, IL-15, IL-16, IL-17, EL-18, IL-19, IL-20, IL-21, and IL-22. In preferred embodiments, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with IL4 and IL10. Both IL4 and IL10 have been observed by the inventors to enhance Neutrokin-alpha mediated B cell proliferation.

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered with a chemokine. In another embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered with chemokine beta-8, chemokine beta-1, and/or macrophage inflammatory protein-4. In a preferred embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered with chemokine beta-8.

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with an IL-4 antagonist. IL-4 antagonists that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to: soluble IL-4 receptor polypeptides, multimeric forms of soluble IL-4 receptor polypeptides; anti-IL-4 receptor antibodies that bind the IL-4 receptor without transducing the biological signal elicited by IL-4, anti-IL4 antibodies that block binding of IL-4 to one or more IL-4 receptors, and mutants of IL-4 that bind IL-4 receptors but do not transduce the biological signal elicited by IL-4. Preferably, the antibodies employed according to this method are monoclonal antibodies (including antibody fragments, such as, for example, those described herein).

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with hematopoietic growth factors. Hematopoietic growth factors that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, LEUKINE™ (SARGRAMOSTIM™) and NEUPOGEN™ (FILGRASTIM™).

In an additional embodiment, the compositions of the invention are administered in combination with fibroblast growth factors. Fibroblast growth factors that may be administered with the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, FGF-1, FGF-2, FGF-3, FGF-4, FGF-5, FGF-6, FGF-7, FGF-8, FGF-9, FGF-10, FGF-11, FGF-12, FGF-13, FGF-14, and FGF-15.

Additionally, the compositions of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with other therapeutic regimens, including but not limited to, radiation therapy. Such combinatorial therapy may be administered sequentially and/or concomitantly.

#### Agonists and Antagonists—Assays and Molecules

The invention also provides a method of screening compounds to identify those which enhance or block the action of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide on cells, such as its interaction with Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV binding molecules such as receptor molecules. An agonist is a compound which increases the natural biological functions of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV or which functions in a manner similar to Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV while antagonists decrease or eliminate such functions.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for identifying a receptor protein or other ligand-binding protein which binds specifically to a Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide. For example, a cellular compartment, such as a membrane or a preparation thereof, may be prepared from a cell that expresses a molecule that binds Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV. The preparation is incubated with labeled Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV and complexes of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV bound to the receptor or other binding protein are isolated and characterized according to routine methods known in the art. Alternatively, the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide may be bound to a solid support so that binding molecules solubilized from cells are bound to the column and then eluted and characterized according to routine methods.

In the assay of the invention for agonists or antagonists, a cellular compartment, such as a membrane or a preparation thereof, may be prepared from a cell that expresses a molecule that binds Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV such as a molecule of a signaling or regulatory pathway modulated by Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV. The preparation is incubated with labeled Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV in the absence or the presence of a candidate molecule which may be a Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV agonist or antagonist. The ability of the candidate molecule to bind the binding molecule is reflected in decreased binding of the labeled ligand. Molecules which bind gratuitously, i.e., without inducing the effects of Neutrokin-alpha on binding the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV binding molecule, are most likely to be good antagonists. Molecules that bind well and elicit effects that are the same as or closely related to Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV are agonists.

Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV-like effects of potential agonists and antagonists may be measured, for instance, by determining activity of a second



messenger system following interaction of the candidate molecule with a cell or appropriate cell preparation, and comparing the effect with that of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV or molecules that elicit the same effects as Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV. Second messenger systems that may be useful in this regard include but are not limited to AMP guanylate cyclase, ion channel or phosphoinositide hydrolysis second messenger systems.

Another example of an assay for Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antagonists is a competitive assay that combines Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and a potential antagonist with membrane-bound receptor molecules or recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor molecules under appropriate conditions for a competitive inhibition assay. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV can be labeled, such as by radioactivity, such that the number of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV molecules bound to a receptor molecule can be determined accurately to assess the effectiveness of the potential antagonist.

Potential antagonists include small organic molecules, peptides, polypeptides (e.g., IL-13), and antibodies that bind to a polypeptide of the invention and thereby inhibit or extinguish its activity. Potential antagonists also may be small organic molecules, a peptide, a polypeptide such as a closely related protein or antibody that binds the same sites on a binding molecule, such as a receptor molecule, without inducing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV induced activities, thereby preventing the action of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV by excluding Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV from binding.

Other potential antagonists include antisense molecules. Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through antisense DNA or RNA or through triple-helix formation. Antisense techniques are discussed, for example, in Okano, J. *Neurochem.* 56: 560 (1991); "Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988). Antisense technology can be used to control gene expression through antisense DNA or RNA, or through triple-helix formation. Antisense techniques are discussed for example, in Okano, J. *Neurochem.* 56:560 (1991); Oligodeoxynucleotides as Antisense Inhibitors of Gene Expression, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL (1988). Triple helix formation is discussed in, for instance Lee et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 6: 3073 (1979); Cooney et al., *Science* 241: 456 (1988); and Dervan et al., *Science* 251: 1360 (1991). The methods are based on binding of a polynucleotide to a complementary DNA or RNA. For example, the 5' coding portion of a polynucleotide that encodes the extracellular domain of the polypeptide of the present invention may be used to design an antisense RNA oligonucleotide of from about 10 to 40 base pairs in length. A DNA oligonucleotide is designed to be complementary to a region of the gene involved in transcription thereby preventing transcription and the production of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV. The antisense RNA oligonucleotide hybridizes to the mRNA in vivo and blocks translation of the mRNA molecule into Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide. The oligonucleotides described above can also be delivered to cells such that the antisense RNA or DNA may be expressed in vivo to inhibit production of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV.

In one embodiment, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antisense nucleic acid of the invention is produced intracellularly by transcription from an exogenous sequence. For example, a vector or a portion thereof,

is transcribed, producing an antisense nucleic acid (RNA) of the invention. Such a vector would contain a sequence encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antisense nucleic acid. Such a vector can remain episomal or become chromosomally integrated, as long as it can be transcribed to produce the desired antisense RNA. Such vectors can be constructed by recombinant DNA technology methods standard in the art. Vectors can be plasmid, viral, or others known in the art, used for replication and expression in vertebrate cells. Expression of the sequence encoding Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, or fragments thereof, can be by any promoter known in the art to act in vertebrate, preferably human cells. Such promoters can be inducible or constitutive. Such promoters include, but are not limited to, the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, *Nature* 29:304-310 (1981), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto et al., *Cell* 22:787-797 (1980), the herpes thymidine promoter (Wagner et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 78:1441-1445 (1981), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster, et al., *Nature* 296:39-42 (1982)), etc.

The antisense nucleic acids of the invention comprise a sequence complementary to at least a portion of an RNA transcript of a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV gene. However, absolute complementarity, although preferred, is not required. A sequence "complementary to at least a portion of an RNA," referred to herein, means a sequence having sufficient complementarity to be able to hybridize with the RNA, forming a stable duplex; in the case of double stranded Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV antisense nucleic acids, a single strand of the duplex DNA may thus be tested, or triplex formation may be assayed. The ability to hybridize will depend on both the degree of complementarity and the length of the antisense nucleic acid. Generally, the larger the hybridizing nucleic acid, the more base mismatches with a Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV RNA it may contain and still form a stable duplex (or triplex as the case may be). One skilled in the art can ascertain a tolerable degree of mismatch by use of standard procedures to determine the melting point of the hybridized complex.

Oligonucleotides that are complementary to the 5' end of the message, e.g., the 5' untranslated sequence up to and including the AUG initiation codon, should work most efficiently at inhibiting translation. However, sequences complementary to the 3' untranslated sequences of mRNAs have been shown to be effective at inhibiting translation of mRNAs as well. See generally, Wagner, R., 1994, *Nature* 372:333-335. Thus, oligonucleotides complementary to either the 5' or 3' non-translated, non-coding regions of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV shown in FIGS. 1A-B and 5A-B, respectively, could be used in an antisense approach to inhibit translation of endogenous Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mRNA. Oligonucleotides complementary to the 5' untranslated region of the mRNA should include the complement of the AUG start codon. Antisense oligonucleotides complementary to mRNA coding regions are less efficient inhibitors of translation but could be used in accordance with the invention. Whether designed to hybridize to the 5', 3' or coding region of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mRNA, antisense nucleic acids should be at least six nucleotides in length, and are preferably oligonucleotides ranging from 6 to about 50 nucleotides in length. In specific aspects the oligonucleotide is at least 10 nucleotides, at least 17 nucleotides, at least 25 nucleotides or at least 50 nucleotides.

The polynucleotides of the invention can be DNA or RNA or chimeric mixtures or derivatives or modified versions thereof, single-stranded or double-stranded. The oligonucleotide can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety, or phosphate backbone, for example, to improve stability of the molecule, hybridization, etc. The oligonucleotide may include other appended groups such as peptides (e.g., for targeting host cell receptors *in vivo*), or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger et al., 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:6553-6556; Lemaitre et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 84:648-652 (1987); PCT Publication No. WO88/09810, published Dec. 15, 1988) or the blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO89/10134, published Apr. 25, 1988), hybridization-triggered cleavage agents (see, e.g., Krol et al., *BioTechniques* 6:958-976 (1988)) or intercalating agents (see, e.g., Zon, *Pharm. Res.* 5:539-549 (1988)). To this end, the oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule, e.g., a peptide, hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent, hybridization-triggered cleavage agent, etc.

The antisense oligonucleotide may comprise at least one modified base moiety which is selected from the group including, but not limited to, 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutosine, pseudouracil, queosine, 2-thioctyosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methyl ester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3) w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

The antisense oligonucleotide may also comprise at least one modified sugar moiety selected from the group including, but not limited to, arabinose, 2-fluoroarabinose, xylose, and hexose.

In yet another embodiment, the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified phosphate backbone selected from the group including, but not limited to, a phosphorothioate, a phosphorodithioate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphoramidate, a methylphosphonate, an alkyl phosphotriester, and a formacetal or analog thereof.

In yet another embodiment, the antisense oligonucleotide is an alpha-anomeric oligonucleotide. An alpha-anomeric oligonucleotide forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual beta-units, the strands run parallel to each other (Gautier et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:6625-6641 (1987)). The oligonucleotide is a 2-0-methylribooligonucleotide (Inoue et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:6131-6148 (1987)), or a chimeric RNA-DNA analogue (Inoue et al., *FEBS Lett.* 215:327-330 (1997)).

Polynucleotides of the invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g., by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially available from Biosarch, Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothioate oligonucleotides may be synthesized by the method of Stein et al. (*Nucl. Acids Res.*

16:3209 (1988)), methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports (Sarin et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:7448-7451 (1988)), etc.

While antisense nucleotides complementary to the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV coding region sequence could be used, those complementary to the transcribed untranslated region are most preferred.

Potential antagonists according to the invention also include catalytic RNA, or a ribozyme (see, e.g., PCT International Publication WO 90/11364, published Oct. 4, 1990; Sarver et al., *Science* 247:1222-1225 (1990)). While ribozymes that cleave mRNA at site specific recognition sequences can be used to destroy Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV mRNAs, the use of hammerhead ribozymes is preferred. Hammerhead ribozymes cleave mRNAs at locations dictated by flanking regions that form complementary base pairs with the target mRNA. The sole requirement is that the target mRNA have the following sequence of two bases: 5'-UG-3'. The construction and production of hammerhead ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, *Nature* 334:585-591 (1988). There are numerous potential hammerhead ribozyme cleavage sites within the nucleotide sequence of Neurotrophin-alpha and Neurotrophin-alphaSV (FIGS. 1A-B and 5A-B, respectively). Preferably, the ribozyme is engineered so that the cleavage recognition site is located near the 5' end of the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV mRNA; i.e., to increase efficiency and minimize the intracellular accumulation of non-functional mRNA transcripts.

As in the antisense approach, the ribozymes of the invention can be composed of modified oligonucleotides (e.g., for improved stability, targeting, etc.) and should be delivered to cells which express Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV *in vivo*. DNA constructs encoding the ribozyme may be introduced into the cell in the same manner as described above for the introduction of antisense encoding DNA. A preferred method of delivery involves using a DNA construct "encoding" the ribozyme under the control of a strong constitutive promoter, such as, for example, pol III or pol II promoter, so that transfected cells will produce sufficient quantities of the ribozyme to destroy endogenous Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV messages and inhibit translation. Since ribozymes unlike antisense molecules, are catalytic, a lower intracellular concentration is required for efficiency.

Endogenous gene expression can also be reduced by inactivating or "knocking out" the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV gene and/or its promoter using targeted homologous recombination. (E.g., see Smithies et al., *Nature* 317:230-234 (1985); Thomas & Capecchi, *Cell* 51:503-512 (1987); Thompson et al., *Cell* 5:313-321 (1989)); each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). For example, a mutant, non-functional polynucleotide of the invention (or a completely unrelated DNA sequence) flanked by DNA homologous to the endogenous polynucleotide sequence (either the coding regions or regulatory regions of the gene) can be used, with or without a selectable marker and/or a negative selectable marker, to transfect cells that express polypeptides of the invention *in vivo*. In another embodiment, techniques known in the art are used to generate knockouts in cells that contain, but do not express the gene of interest. Insertion of the DNA construct, via targeted homologous recombination, results in inactivation of the targeted gene. Such approaches are particularly suited in research and agricultural fields where modifications to

embryonic stem cells can be used to generate animal offspring with an inactive targeted gene (e.g., see Thomas & Capecchi 1987 and Thompson 1989, supra). However this approach can be routinely adapted for use in humans provided the recombinant DNA constructs are directly administered or targeted to the required site in vivo using appropriate viral vectors that will be apparent to those of skill in the art. The contents of each of the documents recited in this paragraph is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

In other embodiments, antagonists according to the present invention include soluble forms of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV (e.g., fragments of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  shown in FIGS. 1A-B that include the ligand binding domain, TNF conserved domain, and/or extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV and fragments of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV shown in FIGS. 5A-B that include the ligand binding domain, TNF conserved domain, and/or extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV). Such soluble forms of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV, which may be naturally occurring or synthetic, antagonize Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mediated signaling by competing with native Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV for binding to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptors (e.g., DR5 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/41629), TR10 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/54202), 312C2 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/06842), and TR11, TR11SV1, and TR11SV2 (See, U.S. application Ser. No. 09/176,200)), and/or by forming a multimer that may or may not be capable of binding the receptor, but which is incapable of inducing signal transduction. Preferably, these antagonists inhibit Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV mediated stimulation of lymphocyte (e.g., B-cell) proliferation, differentiation, and/or activation. Antagonists of the present invention also include antibodies specific for TNF-family ligands (e.g., CD30) and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -Fc and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV-Fc fusion proteins.

By a "TNF-family ligand" is intended naturally occurring, recombinant, and synthetic ligands that are capable of binding to a member of the TNF receptor family and inducing and/or blocking the ligand/receptor signaling pathway. Members of the TNF ligand family include, but are not limited to, TNF- $\alpha$ , lymphotxin- $\alpha$  (LT- $\alpha$ , also known as TNF- $\beta$ ), LT- $\beta$  (found in complex heterotrimeric LT- $\alpha$ - $\beta$ - $\gamma$ ), FasL, CD40L, (TNF- $\gamma$  (International Publication No. WO 96/14328), AIM-1 (International Publication No. WO 97/33899), AIM-2 (International Publication No. WO 97/34911), APRIL (J. Exp. Med. 188(6):1185-1190), endokine- $\alpha$  (International Publication No. WO 98/07880), neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (International Publication No. WO 98/18921), CD27L, CD30L, 4-1BBL, OX40L, CD27, CD30, 4-1BB, OX40, and nerve growth factor (NGF)). In preferred embodiments, the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV TNF-family ligands of the invention are DR5 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/41629), TR10 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/54202), 312C2 (See, International Publication No. WO 98/06842), and TR11, TR11SV1, and TR11SV2 (See, U.S. application Ser. No. 09/176,200).

Antagonists of the present invention also include antibodies specific for TNF-family receptors or the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides of the invention. Antibodies according to the present invention may be prepared by any of a variety of standard methods using Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV immunogens

of the present invention. As indicated, such Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV immunogens include the complete Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptides depicted in FIGS. 1A-B (SEQ ID NO:2) and FIGS. 5A-B (SEQ ID NO:19), respectively, (which may or may not include the leader sequence) and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide fragments comprising, for example, the ligand binding domain, TNF-conserved domain, extracellular domain, transmembrane domain, and/or intracellular domain, or any combination thereof.

Polyclonal and monoclonal antibody agonists or antagonists according to the present invention can be raised according to the methods disclosed in Tartaglia and Goeddel, *J. Biol. Chem.* 267(7):4304-4307(1992); Tartaglia et al., *Cell* 73:213-216 (1993), and PCT Application WO 94/09137 and are preferably specific to (i.e., bind uniquely to) polypeptides of the invention having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. The term "antibody" (Ab) or "monoclonal antibody" (mAb) as used herein is meant to include intact molecules as well as fragments thereof (such as, for example, Fab and F(ab') fragments) which are capable of binding an antigen. Fab, Fab', and F(ab') fragments lack the Fc fragment intact antibody, clear more rapidly from the circulation, and may have less non-specific tissue binding of an intact antibody (Wahl et al., *J. Nucl. Med.*, 24:316-325 (1983)).

In a preferred method, antibodies according to the present invention are mAbs. Such mAbs can be prepared using hybridoma technology (Kohler and Milstein, *Nature* 256:495-497 (1975) and U.S. Pat. No. 4,376,110; Harlow et al., *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1988; *Monoclonal Antibodies and Hybridomas: A New Dimension in Biological Analyses*, Plenum Press, New York, N.Y., 1980; Campbell, "Monoclonal Antibody Technology," In: *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Volume 13 (Burdon et al., eds.), Elsevier, Amsterdam (1984)).

Proteins and other compounds which bind the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV domains are also candidate agonists and antagonists according to the present invention. Such binding compounds can be "captured" using the yeast two-hybrid system (Fields and Song, *Nature* 340:245-246 (1989)). A modified version of the yeast two-hybrid system has been described by Roger Brent and his colleagues (Gyuris, *Cell* 75:791-803 (1993); Zervos et al., *Cell* 72:223-232 (1993)). Preferably, the yeast two-hybrid system is used according to the present invention to capture compounds which bind to the ligand binding domain, extracellular, intracellular, transmembrane, and death domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV. Such compounds are good candidate agonists and antagonists of the present invention.

For example, using the two-hybrid assay described above, the extracellular or intracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor, or a portion thereof, may be used to identify cellular proteins which interact with Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV the receptor in vivo. Such an assay may also be used to identify ligands with potential agonistic or antagonistic activity of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and/or Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ SV receptor function. This screening assay has previously been used to identify proteins which interact with the cytoplasmic domain of the murine TNF-R1 and led to the identification of two receptor associated proteins. Rothe et al., *Cell* 78:681 (1994). Such proteins and amino acid sequences which bind

to the cytoplasmic domain of the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV receptors are good candidate agonist and antagonist of the present invention.

Other screening techniques include the use of cells which express the polypeptide of the present invention (for example, transfected CHO cells) in a system which measures extracellular pH changes caused by receptor activation, for example, as described in *Science*, 246:181-296 (1989). In another example, potential agonists or antagonists may be contacted with a cell which expresses the polypeptide of the present invention and a second messenger response, e.g., signal transduction may be measured to determine whether the potential antagonist or agonist is effective.

Agonists according to the present invention include naturally occurring and synthetic compounds such as, for example, TNF family ligand peptide fragments, transforming growth factor, neurotransmitters (such as glutamate, dopamine, N-methyl-D-aspartate), tumor suppressors (p53), cytolytic T cells and antimetabolites. Preferred agonists include chemotherapeutic drugs such as, for example, cisplatin, doxorubicin, bleomycin, cytosine arabinoside, nitrogen mustard, methotrexate and vincristine. Others include ethanol and -amylol peptide. (*Science* 267:1457-1458 (1995)).

Preferred agonists are fragments of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention which stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation and/or activation. Further preferred agonists include polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies raised against the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention, or a fragment thereof. Such agonist antibodies raised against a TNF-family receptor are disclosed in Tartaglia et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:9292-9296 (1991); and Tartaglia et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:4304-4307 (1992). See, also, PCT Application WO 94/09137.

In an additional embodiment, immunoregulatory molecules such as, for example, IL2, IL3, IL4, IL5, IL6, IL7, IL10, IL12, IL13, IL15, anti-CD40, CD40L, IFN-gamma and TNF-alpha, may be used as agonists of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides of the invention which stimulate lymphocyte (e.g., B cell) proliferation, differentiation and/or activation. In a specific embodiment, IL4 and/or IL10 are used to enhance the Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV-mediated proliferation of B cells.

In further embodiments of the invention, cells that are genetically engineered to express the polypeptides of the invention, or alternatively, that are genetically engineered not to express the polypeptides of the invention (e.g., knockouts) are administered to a patient in vivo. Such cells may be obtained from the patient (i.e., animal, including human) or an MHC compatible donor and can include, but are not limited to fibroblasts, bone marrow cells, blood cells (e.g., lymphocytes), adipocytes, muscle cells, endothelial cells etc. The cells are genetically engineered in vitro using recombinant DNA techniques to introduce the coding sequence of polypeptides of the invention into the cells, or alternatively, to disrupt the coding sequence and/or endogenous regulatory sequence associated with the polypeptides of the invention, e.g., by transduction (using viral vectors, and preferably vectors that integrate the transgene into the cell genome) or transfection procedures, including, but not limited to, the use of plasmids, cosmids, YACs, naked DNA, electroporation, liposomes, etc. The coding sequence of the polypeptides of the invention can be placed under the

control of a strong constitutive or inducible promoter or promoter/enhancer to achieve expression, and preferably secretion, of the polypeptides of the invention. The engineered cells which express and preferably secrete the polypeptides of the invention can be introduced into the patient systemically, e.g., in the circulation, or intraperitoneally.

Alternatively, the cells can be incorporated into a matrix and implanted in the body, e.g., genetically engineered fibroblasts can be implanted as part of a skin graft; genetically engineered endothelial cells can be implanted as part of a lymphatic or vascular graft. (See, for example, Anderson et al. U.S. Pat. No. 5,399,349; and Mulligan & Wilson, U.S. Pat. No. 5,460,959 each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

When the cells to be administered are non-autologous or non-MHC compatible cells, they can be administered using well known techniques which prevent the development of a host immune response against the introduced cells. For example, the cells may be introduced in an encapsulated form which, while allowing for an exchange of components with the immediate extracellular environment, does not allow the introduced cells to be recognized by the host immune system.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, the activity of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide can be reduced using a "dominant negative." To this end, constructs which encode defective Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide, such as, for example, mutants lacking all or a portion of the TNF-conserved domain, can be used in gene therapy approaches to diminish the activity of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV on appropriate target cells. For example, nucleotide sequences that direct host cell expression of Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide in which all or a portion of the TNF-conserved domain is altered or missing can be introduced into monocytic cells or other cells or tissues (either by in vivo or ex vivo gene therapy methods described herein or otherwise known in the art). Alternatively, targeted homologous recombination can be utilized to introduce such deletions or mutations into the subject's endogenous Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV gene in monocytes. The engineered cells will express non-functional Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptides (i.e., a ligand (e.g., multimer) that may be capable of binding, but which is incapable of inducing signal transduction).

#### Chromosome Assays

The nucleic acid molecules of the present invention are also valuable for chromosome identification. The sequence is specifically targeted to and can hybridize with a particular location on an individual human chromosome. Moreover, there is a current need for identifying particular sites on the chromosome. Few chromosome marking reagents based on actual sequence data (repeat polymorphisms) are presently available for marking chromosomal location. The mapping of DNAs to chromosomes according to the present invention is an important first step in correlating those sequences with genes associated with disease.

In certain preferred embodiments in this regard, the cDNA and/or polynucleotides herein disclosed is used to clone genomic DNA of a Neutrokin-alpha and/or Neutrokin-alphaSV gene. This can be accomplished using a variety of well known techniques and libraries, which generally are available commercially. The genomic DNA then is used for in situ chromosome mapping using well known techniques for this purpose.

In addition, in some cases, sequences can be mapped to chromosomes by preparing PCR primers (preferably 15–25 bp) from the cDNA. Computer analysis of the 3' untranslated region of the gene is used to rapidly select primers that do not span more than one exon in the genomic DNA, thus complicating the amplification process. These primers are then used for PCR screening of somatic cell hybrids containing individual human chromosomes. Fluorescence in situ hybridization ("FISH") of a cDNA clone to a metaphase chromosomal spread can be used to provide a precise chromosomal location in one step. This technique can be used with probes from the cDNA as short as 50 or 60 bp. For a review of this technique, see Verma et al., *Human Chromosomes: A Manual Of Basic Techniques*, Pergamon Press, New York (1988).

Once a sequence has been mapped to a precise chromosomal location, the physical position of the sequence on the chromosome can be correlated with genetic map data. Such data are found, for example, in V. McKusick, *Mendelian Inheritance In Man*, available on-line through Johns Hopkins University, Welch Medical Library. The relationship between genes and diseases that have been mapped to the same chromosomal region are then identified through linkage analysis (coinheritance of physically adjacent genes).

Next, it is necessary to determine the differences in the cDNA or genomic sequence between affected and unaffected individuals. If a mutation is observed in some or all of the affected individuals but not in any normal individuals, then the mutation is likely to be the causative agent of the disease.

With current resolution of physical mapping and genetic mapping techniques, a cDNA precisely localized to a chromosomal region associated with the disease could be one of between 50 and 500 potential causative genes. (This assumes 1 megabase mapping resolution and one gene per 20 kb).

Utilizing the techniques described above, the chromosomal location of Neutrokin-alpha and Neutrokin-alphaSV was determined with high confidence using a combination of somatic cell hybrids and radiation hybrids to chromosome position 13q34.

## EXAMPLES

Having generally described the invention, the same will be more readily understood by reference to the following examples, which are provided by way of illustration and are not intended as limiting. Many of the following examples are set forth referring specifically to Neutrokin-alpha polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention. Each example may also be practiced to generate and/or examine Neutrokin-alphaSV polynucleotides and/or polypeptides of the invention. One of ordinary skill in the art would easily be able to direct the following examples to Neutrokin-alphaSV.

### Example 1a

#### Expression and Purification of "His-tagged" Neutrokin-alpha in *E. coli*

The bacterial expression vector pQE9 (pD10) is used for bacterial expression in this example. (QIAGEN, Inc., supra.) pQE9 encodes ampicillin antibiotic resistance ("Ampr") and contains a bacterial origin of replication ("ori"), an ETG inducible promoter, a ribosome binding site ("RBS"), six codons encoding histidine residues that allow affinity purification using nickel-nitrilo-tri-acetic acid ("Ni-NTA") affinity resin sold by QIAGEN, Inc., supra, and suitable single restriction enzyme cleavage sites. These elements are

arranged such that an inserted DNA fragment encoding a polypeptide expresses that polypeptide with the six His residues (i.e., a "6xHis tag") covalently linked to the amino terminus of that polypeptide.

The DNA sequence encoding the desired portion of the Neutrokin-alpha protein comprising the extracellular domain sequence is amplified from the deposited cDNA clone using PCR oligonucleotide primers which anneal to the amino terminal sequences of the desired portion of the protein and to sequences in the deposited construct 3' to the cDNA coding sequence. Additional nucleotides containing restriction sites to facilitate cloning in the pQE9 vector are added to the 5' and 3' primer sequences, respectively.

For cloning the extracellular domain of the protein, the 5' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG GGA TCC AGC CTC CGG GCA GAG CTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:10) containing the underlined Bam HI restriction site followed by 18 nucleotides of the amino terminal coding sequence of the extracellular domain of the sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B. One of ordinary skill in the art would appreciate, of course, that the point in the protein coding sequence where the 5' primer begins may be varied to amplify a DNA segment encoding any desired portion of the complete Neutrokin-alpha protein shorter or longer than the extracellular domain of the form. The 3' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG AAG CTT TTA TTA CAG CAG TTT CAA TGC ACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:11) containing the underlined Hind III restriction site followed by two stop codons and 18 nucleotides complementary to the 3' end of the coding sequence of the DNA sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B.

The amplified DNA fragment and the vector pQE9 are digested with Bam HI and Hind III and the digested DNAs are then ligated together. Insertion of the DNA into the restricted pQE9 vector places the protein coding region downstream from the IPTG-inducible promoter and in-frame with an initiating AUG and the six histidine codons.

The ligation mixture is transformed into competent *E. coli* cells using standard procedures such as those described in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989). *E. coli* strain M15/rep4, containing multiple copies of the plasmid pREP4, which expresses the lac repressor and confers kanamycin resistance ("Kan<sup>r</sup>"), is used in carrying out the illustrative example described herein. This strain, which is only one of many that are suitable for expressing protein, is available commercially from QIAGEN, Inc., supra. Transformants are identified by their ability to grow on LB plates in the presence of ampicillin and kanamycin. Plasmid DNA is isolated from resistant colonies and the identity of the cloned DNA confirmed by restriction analysis, PCR and DNA sequencing. Clones containing the desired constructs are grown overnight ("O/N") in liquid culture in LB media supplemented with both ampicillin (100 µg/ml) and kanamycin (25 µg/ml). The O/N culture is used to inoculate a large culture, at a dilution of approximately 1:25 to 1:250. The cells are grown to an optical density at 600 nm ("OD600") of between 0.4 and 0.6. Isopropyl-beta-D-thiogalactopyranoside ("IPTG") is then added to a final concentration of 1 mM to induce transcription from the lac repressor sensitive promoter, by inactivating the lac repressor. Cells subsequently are incubated further for 3 to 4 hours. Cells then are harvested by centrifugation.

The cells are then stirred for 34 hours at 4° C. in 6M guanidine-HCl, pH 8. The cell debris is removed by

centrifugation, and the supernatant containing the is loaded on to a nickel-nitrilo-tri-acetic acid ("Ni-NTA") affinity resin column (available from QIAGEN, Inc., supra). Proteins with a 6xHis tag bind to the Ni-NTA resin with high affinity and can be purified in a simple one-step procedure (for details see: The QIAexpressionist, 1995, QIAGEN, Inc., supra). Briefly the supernatant is loaded on to the column in 6 M guanidine-HCl, pH 8, the column is first washed with 10 volumes of 6 M guanidine-HCl, pH 8, then washed with 10 volumes of 6 M guanidine-HCl pH 6, and finally the Neurotrophin-alpha and/or Neurotrophin-alphaSV polypeptide is eluted with 6 M guanidine-HCl, pH 5.

The purified protein is then renatured by dialyzing it against phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) or 50 mM Na-acetate, pH 6 buffer plus 200 mM NaCl. Alternatively, the protein can be successfully refolded while immobilized on the Ni-NTA column. The recommended conditions are as follows: renature using a linear 6M-1M urea gradient in 500 mM NaCl, 20% glycerol, 20 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.4, containing protease inhibitors. The renaturation should be performed over a period of 1.5 hours or more. After renaturation the proteins can be eluted by the addition of 250 mM imidazole. Imidazole is removed by a final dialyzing step against PBS or 50 mM sodium acetate pH 6 buffer plus 200 mM NaCl. The purified protein is stored at 4° C. or frozen at -80° C.

#### Example 1b

##### Expression and Purification of Neurotrophin-alpha in *E. coli*

The bacterial expression vector pQE60 is used for bacterial expression in this example. (QIAGEN, Inc., 9259 Eton Avenue, Chatsworth, Calif. 91311). pQE60 encodes ampicillin antibiotic resistance ("Amp<sup>r</sup>") and contains a bacterial origin of replication ("ori"), an IPTG inducible promoter, a ribosome binding site ("RBS"), six codons encoding histidine residues that allow affinity purification using nickel-nitrilo-tri-acetic acid ("Ni-NTA") affinity resin sold by QIAGEN, Inc., supra, and suitable single restriction enzyme cleavage sites. These elements are arranged such that a DNA fragment encoding a polypeptide may be inserted in such a way as to produce that polypeptide with the six His residues (i.e., a "6xHis tag") covalently linked to the carboxyl terminus of that polypeptide. However, in this example, the polypeptide coding sequence is inserted such that translation of the six His codons is prevented and, therefore, the polypeptide is produced with no 6xHis tag.

The DNA sequence encoding the desired portion of the protein comprising the extracellular domain sequence is amplified from the deposited cDNA clone using PCR oligonucleotide primers which anneal to the amino terminal sequences of the desired portion of the protein and to sequences in the deposited construct 3' to the cDNA coding sequence. Additional nucleotides containing restriction sites to facilitate cloning in the pQE60 vector are added to the 5' and 3' sequences, respectively.

For cloning the extracellular domain of the protein, the 5' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG TCA TGA GCC TCC GGG CAG AGC TG-3' (SEQ ID NO:12) containing the underlined Bsp III restriction site followed by 17 nucleotides of the amino terminal coding sequence of the extracellular domain of the sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B. One of ordinary skill in the art would appreciate, of course, that the point in the protein coding sequence where the 5' primer begins may be varied to amplify a desired portion of the

complete protein shorter or longer than the extracellular domain of the form. The 3' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG AAG CTT TTA TTA CAG CAG TTT CAA TGC ACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:13) containing the underlined Hind III restriction site followed by two stop codons and 18 nucleotides complementary to the 3' end of the coding sequence in the DNA sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B.

The amplified DNA fragments and the vector pQE60 are digested with Bsp III and Hind III and the digested DNAs are then ligated together. Insertion of the DNA into the restricted pQE60 vector places the protein coding region including its associated stop codon downstream from the IPTG-inducible promoter and in-frame with an initiating AUG. The associated stop codon prevents translation of the six histidine codons downstream of the insertion point.

The ligation mixture is transformed into competent *E. coli* cells using standard procedures such as those described in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989). *E. coli* strain M15/rep4, containing multiple copies of the plasmid pREP4, which expresses the lac repressor and confers kanamycin resistance ("Kan<sup>r</sup>"), is used in carrying out the illustrative example described herein. This strain, which is only one of many that are suitable for expressing protein, is available commercially from QIAGEN, Inc., supra. Transformants are identified by their ability to grow on LB plates in the presence of ampicillin and kanamycin. Plasmid DNA is isolated from resistant colonies and the identity of the cloned DNA confirmed by restriction analysis, PCR and DNA sequencing.

One of ordinary skill in the art recognizes that any of a number of bacterial expression vectors may be useful in place of pQE9 and pQE60 in the expression protocols presented in this example. For example, the novel pHE4 series of bacterial expression vectors, in particular, the pHE4-5 vector may be used for bacterial expression in this example (ATCC Accession No. 209311; and variations thereof). The plasmid DNA designated pHE4-5/MP12D23 in ATCC Deposit No. 209311 is vector plasmid DNA which contains an insert which encodes another ORF. The construct was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Va. 20110-2209, on Sep. 30, 1997. Using the Nde I and Asp 718 restriction sites flanking the irrelevant MP12 ORF insert, one of ordinary skill in the art could easily use current molecular biological techniques to replace the irrelevant ORF in the pHE4-5 vector with the Neurotrophin-alpha ORF of the present invention.

The pHE4-5 bacterial expression vector includes a neomycin phosphotransferase gene for selection, an *E. coli* origin of replication, a T5 phage promoter sequence, two lac operator sequences, a Shine-Delgarno sequence, and the lactose operon repressor gene (lacIq). These elements are arranged such that an inserted DNA fragment encoding a polypeptide expresses that polypeptide with the six His residues (i.e., a "6xHis tag") covalently linked to the amino terminus of that polypeptide. The promoter and operator sequences of the pHE4-5 vector were made synthetically. Synthetic production of nucleic acid sequences is well known in the art (CLONTECH 95/96 Catalog, pages 215-216, CLONTECH, 1020 East Meadow Circle, Palo Alto, Calif. 94303).

Clones containing the desired Neurotrophin-alpha constructs are grown overnight ("O/N") in liquid culture in LB media supplemented with both ampicillin (100 µg/ml) and

kanamycin (25 µg/ml). The ON culture is used to inoculate a large culture, at a dilution of approximately 1:25 to 1:250. The cells are grown to an optical density at 600 nm ("OD600") of between 0.4 and 0.6. isopropyl-beta-D-thiogalactopyranoside ("IPTG") is then added to a final concentration of 1 mM to induce transcription from the lac repressor sensitive promoter, by inactivating the lac repressor. Cells subsequently are incubated further for 3 to 4 hours. Cells then are harvested by centrifugation.

The cells are then stirred for 3-4 hours at 4° C. in 6M guanidine-HCl, pH 8. The cell debris is removed by centrifugation, and the supernatant containing the Neutrokin-alpha is dialyzed against 50 mM Na-acetate buffer pH 6, supplemented with 200 mM NaCl. Alternatively, the protein can be successfully refolded by dialyzing it against 500 mM NaCl, 20% glycerol, 25 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.4, containing protease inhibitors. After renaturation the protein can be purified by ion exchange, hydrophobic interaction and size exclusion chromatography. Alternatively, an affinity chromatography step such as an antibody column can be used to obtain pure protein. The purified protein is stored at 4° C. or frozen at -80° C.

In certain embodiments, it is preferred to generate expression constructs as detailed in this Example to mutate one or more of the three cysteine residues in the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence. The cysteine residues in the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence are located at positions 147, 232, and 245 as shown in SEQ ID NO:2 and at positions 213 and 226 of the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence as shown in SEQ ID NO:19 (there is no cysteine in the Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide sequence which corresponds to Cys-147 in the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence because amino acid residues 143-160 of the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence are not present in the Neutrokin-alphaSV polypeptide sequence).

#### Example 2

##### Cloning, Expression, and Purification of Neutrokin-alpha Protein in a Baculovirus Expression System

In this illustrative example, the plasmid shuttle vector pA2GP is used to insert the cloned DNA encoding the extracellular domain of the protein, lacking its naturally associated intracellular and transmembrane sequences, into a baculovirus to express the extracellular domain of the Neutrokin-alpha protein, using a baculovirus leader and standard methods as described in Summers et al., *A Manual of Methods for Baculovirus Vectors and Insect Cell Culture Procedures*, Texas Agricultural Experimental Station Bulletin No. 1555 (1987). This expression vector contains the strong polyhedrin promoter of the *Autographa californica* nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV) followed by the secretory signal peptide (leader) of the baculovirus gp67 protein and convenient restriction sites such as Bam HI, Xba I and Asp 718. The polyadenylation site of the simian virus 40 ("SV40") is used for efficient polyadenylation. For easy selection of recombinant virus, the plasmid contains the beta-galactosidase gene from *E. coli* under control of a weak *Drosophila* promoter in the same orientation, followed by the polyadenylation signal of the polyhedrin gene. The inserted genes are flanked on both sides by viral sequences for cell-mediated homologous recombination with wild-type viral DNA to generate viable virus that expresses the cloned polynucleotide.

Many other baculovirus vectors could be used in place of the vector above, such as pAc373, pVL941 and pAcIM1, as

one skilled in the art would readily appreciate, as long as the construct provides appropriately located signals for transcription, translation, secretion and the like, including a signal peptide and an in-frame AUG as required. Such vectors are described, for instance, in Luckow et al., *Virology* 170:31-39 (1989).

The cDNA sequence encoding an N-terminally deleted form of the extracellular domain of the Neutrokin-alpha protein in the deposited clone, lacking the AUG initiation codon, the naturally associated intracellular and transmembrane domain sequences, and amino acids Gln-73 through Leu-79 shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (SEQ ID NO:2), is amplified using PCR oligonucleotide primers corresponding to the 5' and 3' sequences of the gene. The 5' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG GGA TCC CCG GGC AGA GCT GCA GGG C-3' (SEQ ID NO:14) containing the underlined Bam HI restriction enzyme site followed by 18 nucleotides of the sequence of the extracellular domain of the Neutrokin-alpha protein shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B, beginning with the indicated N-terminus of the extracellular domain of the protein. The 3' primer has the sequence 5'-GTG GGA TCC TTA TTA CAG CAG TTT CAA TGC ACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:15) containing the underlined Bam HI restriction site followed by two stop codons and 18 nucleotides complementary to the 3' coding sequence in FIGS. 1A and 1B.

In certain other embodiments, constructs designed to express the entire predicted extracellular domain of the Neutrokin-alpha (i.e., amino acid residues Gln-73 through Leu-285) are preferred. One of skill in the art would be able to use the polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences provided as SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2, respectively, to design polynucleotide primers to generate such a clone.

In a further preferred embodiment, a pA2GP expression construct encodes amino acid residues Leu-112 through Leu-285 of the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence shown as SEQ ID NO:2.

In another preferred embodiment, a pA2GP expression construct encodes amino acid residues Ser-78 through Leu-285 of the Neutrokin-alpha polypeptide sequence shown as SEQ ID NO:2.

The amplified fragment is isolated from a 1% agarose gel using a commercially available kit ("GeneClean," BIO 101 Inc., La Jolla, Calif.). The fragment then is digested with Bam HI and again is purified on a 1% agarose gel. This fragment is designated herein F1.

The plasmid is digested with the restriction enzymes Bam HI and optionally, can be dephosphorylated using calf intestinal phosphatase, using routine procedures known in the art. The DNA is then isolated from a 1% agarose gel using a commercially available kit ("GeneClean" BIO 101 Inc., La Jolla, Calif.). This vector DNA is designated herein "V1".

Fragment F1 and the dephosphorylated plasmid V1 are ligated together with T4 DNA ligase. *E. coli* HB101 or other suitable *E. coli* hosts such as XL-1 Blue (Statagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, Calif.) cells are transformed with the ligation mixture and spread on culture plates. Bacteria are identified that contain the plasmid with the human gene by digesting DNA from individual colonies using Bam HI and then analyzing the digestion product by gel electrophoresis. The sequence of the cloned fragment is confirmed by DNA sequencing. This plasmid is designated herein pA2GP-Neutrokin-alpha.

Five micrograms of the plasmid pA2GP-Neutrokin-alpha is co-transfected with 1.0 microgram of a commercially available linearized baculovirus DNA

("BaculoGold™ baculovirus DNA", Pharmingen, San Diego, Calif.), using the lipofection method described by Felgner et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 7413-7417 (1987). One  $\mu$ g of BaculoGold™ virus DNA and 5 micrograms of the plasmid pA2GP Neurokinin- $\alpha$  are mixed in a sterile well of a microtiter plate containing 50 microliters of serum-free Grace's medium (Life Technologies Inc., Gaithersburg, Md.). Afterwards, 10 microliters Lipofectin plus 90 microliters Grace's medium are added, mixed and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. Then the transfection mixture is added drop-wise to Sf9 insect cells (ATCC CRL 1711) seeded in a 35 mm tissue culture plate with 1 ml Grace's medium without serum. The plate is then incubated for 5 hours at 27° C. The transfection solution is then removed from the plate and 1 ml of Grace's insect medium supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum is added. Cultivation is then continued at 27° C. for four days.

After four days the supernatant is collected and a plaque assay is performed, as described by Summers and Smith, supra. An agarose gel with "Blue Gal" (Life Technologies Inc., Rockville, Md.) is used to allow easy identification and isolation of gal-expressing clones, which produce blue-stained plaques. (A detailed description of a "plaque assay" of this type can also be found in the user's guide for insect cell culture and baculovirology distributed by Life Technologies Inc., Rockville, Md., page 9-10). After appropriate incubation, blue stained plaques are picked with the tip of a micropipettor (e.g., Eppendorf). The agar containing the recombinant viruses is then resuspended in a microcentrifuge tube containing 200 microliters of Grace's medium and the suspension containing the recombinant baculovirus is used to infect Sf9 cells seeded in 35 mm dishes. Four days later the supernatants of these culture dishes are harvested and then they are stored at 4° C. The recombinant virus is called V-Neurokinin- $\alpha$ .

To verify the expression of the Neurokinin- $\alpha$  gene Sf9 cells are grown in Grace's medium supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated FBS. The cells are infected with the recombinant baculovirus V-Neurokinin- $\alpha$  at a multiplicity of infection ("MOI") of about 2. If radiolabeled proteins are desired, 6 hours later the medium is removed and is replaced with Sf900 II medium minus methionine and cysteine (available from Life Technologies Inc., Rockville, Md.). After 42 hours, 5 microcuries of  $^{35}$ S-methionine and 45 microcuries  $^{35}$ S-cysteine (available from Amersham) are added. The cells are further incubated for 16 hours and then are harvested by centrifugation. The proteins in the supernatant as well as the intracellular proteins are analyzed by SDS-PAGE followed by autoradiography (if radiolabeled).

Microsequencing of the amino acid sequence of the amino terminus of purified protein may be used to determine the amino terminal sequence of the extracellular domain of the protein and thus the cleavage point and length of the secretory signal peptide.

In a specific experimental example, recombinant Neurokinin- $\alpha$  was purified from baculovirus infected Sf9 cell supernatants as follows. The insect cells were grown in EXCEL401 medium (JRH Scientific) with 1% (v/v) fetal bovine serum. At 92 hours post-infection, the harvested supernatant was clarified by centrifugation at 18,000xg followed by 0.45  $\mu$ m depth filtration. A de-lipid filtration step might be also used to remove the lipid contaminants and in turn to improve initial capturing of the Neurokinin- $\alpha$  protein.

The supernatant was loaded on to a set of Poros HS-50/HQ-50 in tandem mode. As alternatives, Toyopearl QAE,

Toyopearl Super Q (Tosohass), Q-Sepharose (Pharmacia) and equivalent resins might be used. This step is used as a negative purification step to remove strong anion binding contaminants. The HS/HQ flow through material was adjusted to pH 7.5 with 1 M Tris-HCl pH 8, diluted with equal volume of 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8, and loaded onto a Poros PI-20 or PI-50 column. The PI column was washed first with 4 column volumes of 75 mM sodium chloride in 50 mM Tris-HCl at pH 7.5, then eluted using 3 to 5 column volumes of a stepwise gradient of 300 mM, 750 mM, 1500 mM sodium chloride in 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5. Neurokinin- $\alpha$  protein appears as a 17 kDa band on reduced SDS-PAGE and is present in the 0.75 M to 1.5M Sodium chloride fractions.

The PI fraction was further purified through a Sephacryl S100 HR (Pharmacia) size exclusion column equilibrated with 0.15 M sodium chloride, 50 mM sodium acetate at pH 6. The S200 fractions were mixed with sodium chloride to a final concentration of 3 M and loaded onto a Toyopearl Hexyl 650C (Tosohass) column. The Hexyl column was eluted with a linear gradient from 3 M to 0.05 M sodium chloride in 50 mM Sodium acetate pH 6 in 5 to 15 column volumes. The sodium chloride gradient can also be replaced by ammonium sulfate gradient of 1M to 0 M in 50 mM sodium acetate pH 6 in the Hexyl chromatographic step. Fractions containing purified Neurokinin- $\alpha$  as analyzed through SDS-PAGE were combined and dialyzed against a buffer containing 150 mM Sodium chloride, 50 mM Sodium acetate, pH 6.

The final purified Neurokinin- $\alpha$  protein expressed in a baculovirus system as explained herein has an N-terminus sequence which begins with amino acid residue Ala-134 of SEQ ID NO:2. RP-HPLC analysis shows a single peak of greater than 95% purity. Endotoxin level was below the detection limit in LAL assay.

In another example, recombinant Neurokinin- $\alpha$  was purified from baculovirus infected Sf9 cell supernatants containing 0.25% bovine serum as follows.

The Sf9 supernatant was harvested by centrifugation at 18,000xg. The supernatant was then treated with 10 mM calcium chloride in slightly alkaline conditions for 10-15 minutes followed by centrifugation and then 0.22 micrometer depth filtration. The resulting Sf-9 cell supernatant was then diluted 2-fold and loaded on to a Poros PI-50 column (available from PE Biosystems). The column was equilibrated with 50 mM Tris (pH=7.4). The PI-50 column was washed with 1 CV of 50 mM Tris (pH=7.4) and then eluted with 1.5 M NaCl in 50 mM NaOAc (pH=6) over 3 CV. The PI fraction was loaded on to a Sephacryl S200 column equilibrated with 50 mM NaOAc (pH=6), 125 mM NaCl. The S200 fraction was mixed with salts to final concentrations of 0.7 M ammonium sulfate and 0.6 M NaCl and loaded on to a Toyopearl Hexyl 650C column (available from Toso Haas) that had been equilibrated in a buffer containing 0.6 M NaCl, 0.7 M ammonium sulfate in 50 mM NaOAc (pH=6). The column was then washed with 2 CV of the same buffer. Recombinant Neurokinin- $\alpha$  was then eluted stepwise with 3 CV of 50 mM NaOAc (pH=6) followed by 2 CV of 20% ethanol wash. The recombinant Neurokinin- $\alpha$  protein was then eluted at the end of the ammonium sulfate (0.3 to 0 M salt) gradient. The appropriate fractions were pooled and dialyzed against a buffer containing 50 mM NaOAc (pH=6), and then passed through a Poros 50 HQ column. The HQ flow-through was diluted to 4 ms and loaded on to a Toyopearl DEAD 650M column and then eluted with 25 mM NaCitrate, 125 mM NaCl.

In another example, recombinant Neurokinin- $\alpha$  was expressed and purified using a baculoviral vector system in Sf+ insect cells.



First, a polynucleotide encoding amino acid residues Ser-78 through Leu-285 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide sequence shown in FIGS. 1A and 1B (which is exactly identical to amino acid residues Ser-78 through Leu-285 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide sequence shown as SEQ ID NO:2) was subcloned into the baculovirus transfer construct PSC to generate a baculovirus expression plasmid. The pA2GP transfer vector, derived from pVL941, contains the gp67 signal peptide, a modified multiple cloning site, and the lac Z gene cloned downstream of the Drosophila heat-shock promoter for selection of blue plaques. Using the sequence of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  (SEQ ID NO:2) and the sequence of the pA2GP vector, a cloning strategy was designed for seamlessly fusing the PSC signal peptide coding sequence to the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  coding sequence at Ala-134 (SEQ ID NO:2 and FIGS. 1A and 1B) and inserting it into a PSC baculovirus transfer plasmid. The strategy involved the use of a two-stage polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure. First, primers were designed for amplifying the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequences. The 5' primer consisted of the coding sequence Ala-134 and following residues (5'-GGT CGC CGT TTC TAA CGC GGC CGT TCA GGG TCC AGA AG-3'; SEQ ID NO:31), preceded by the sequence encoding the PSC signal peptide C-terminus. The 3' primer (5'-CTG GTT CGC CCA AG GTA CCA AGC TTG TAC CTT AGA TCT TTT CTA GAT C-3'; SEQ ID NO:32) consisted of the reverse complement of the pA2GP vector sequence immediately downstream from the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  coding sequence, preceded by a Kpn I restriction endonuclease site and a spacer sequence (for increased cutting efficiency by Kpn I). PCR was performed with the pA2GP containing Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  plasmid template and primers O-1887 and O-1888, and the resulting PCR product was purified using standard techniques.

An additional PCR reaction was performed using the PSC baculovirus transfer plasmid pMGS12 as a template. The pMGS12 plasmid consists of the AcNPV EcoRI "I" fragment inserted into pUC8, with the polyhedrin coding sequences after the ATG start codon replaced with the PSC signal peptide and a polylinker site. The PCR reaction used pMGS12 as a template, a 5' primer (5'-CTG GTA GTT CTT CGG AGT GTG-3'; SEQ ID NO:33) which annealed in AcNPV ORF603 upstream of the unique NgoM IV and EcoRV sites, and a 3' primer (5'-CGC GTT AGA AAC GGC GAC C-3'; SEQ ID NO:34) which annealed to the 3' end of the sequence encoding the PSC signal peptide.

To generate a PCR product in which the PSC signal peptide was seamlessly fused to the Ala-134 of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  coding sequence, the PCR product was combined with the PSC signal peptide-polyhedrin upstream region PCR product and subjected to an additional round of PCR. Because the 3' end of the PSC signal peptide PCR product (pMGS 12/O-959/O-1044) overlapped the 5' end of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  PCR product prepared with primers O-1887/O-1888, the two PCR products were combined and overlap-extended by PCR using primers O-959 and O-1888.

The resulting overlap-extended PCR product containing the PSC signal peptide fused to the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  sequence subsequently was inserted into baculovirus transfer plasmid pMGS 12. The PCR product was digested with NgoM IV and Kpn I, and the fragment was purified and ligated into NgoM IV-Kpn I-cut pMGS12. After transformation of competent *E. coli* DHSA cells with the ligation mix, colonies were picked and plasmid DNA mini-preps were prepared. Several positive clones from each ligation were identified by restriction digestion analysis of the plasmid DNA, and three clones (pAcC9669, pAcC9671, and

pAcC9672) were selected for large scale plasmid purification. The resulting plasmid DNA was subjected to DNA sequence analysis to confirm and sequence the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  insert.

The following steps describe the recovery and purification process of recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  from Sf+ insect cells. Unless stated otherwise, the process is conducted at 2-8° C.

#### Recovery

##### Step 1. CaCl<sub>2</sub> Treatment

Sf+ cell supernatant was harvested by centrifugation at 8,000xg. Recovery buffer-1 (1M CaCl<sub>2</sub>) was added to the supernatant so that the final concentration of CaCl<sub>2</sub> was 10 mM. (In a further preferred embodiment, 1M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> is used in place of 1M CaCl<sub>2</sub>.) The pH of the solution was adjusted to 7.7± with Recovery buffer-2 (1M Tris pH 8 (±0.2)). The solution was incubated for 15 minutes and then centrifuged at 8,000xg.

#### Purification

##### Step 1. Chromatography on Poros PI-50 Column

Sf+ cell supernatant was loaded on to a Poros PI-50 column (PE Biosystems). The column was equilibrated in PI-1 buffer (50 mM Tris, 50 mM NaCl, pH 7.4 (±0.2)). The PI-50 column was washed with 1-2 CV of PI-1 buffer and then eluted with PI-2 buffer (50 mM Na Citrate pH 6 (±0.2)) over 3 CV linear gradient. The elution was monitored by ultraviolet (UV) absorbance at 280 nm. Fractions were collected across the eluate peak and analyzed by SDS page. Appropriate fractions were pooled.

##### Step 2. Chromatography on Toyopearl Hexyl 650C Column

The PI pool was mixed with salts to final concentrations of 0.7M (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and loaded on to a Toyopearl Hexyl 650C (Toso Haas) column equilibrated in HIC-1 buffer (50 mM NaOAc, 0.6M NaCl, 0.7M (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, pH 6 (±0.2)). The column was then washed with 2 CV of HIC-1 buffer. Subsequently, recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  was then eluted stepwise with 3-5 CV of HIC-2 buffer (50 mM NaOAc pH 6.0 (±0.2)) followed by a 2 CV 20% ethanol wash. The elution was monitored by UV absorbance at 280 nm and conductivity. Fractions were collected across the eluate peak and analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The appropriate fractions were then pooled.

##### Step 3. Chromatography on SP sepharose FF

The Hexyl fraction was dialyzed and adjusted to pH 4.5 with SP-1 buffer (50 mM sodium acetate pH 4.5 (±0.2)), diluted to 4 mM and loaded through a SP sepharose (cation exchange, Pharmacia) column equilibrated with SP-1 buffer (50 mM sodium acetate pH 4.5 (±0.2)). Recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein was then eluted from the SP column with SP-2 buffer (50 mM sodium acetate pH 5.5 (±0.2)) at pH 5.5. The elution was then monitored by ultraviolet (UV) absorbance at 280 nm. Fractions were collected across the eluate peak and analyzed by SDS page. Appropriate fractions were pooled.

##### Step 4. Dialysis of Recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$

The SP fractions were placed into a 6-8 kDa cutoff membrane device and then dialyzed or diafiltered into Dialysis Buffer (10 mM sodium citrate, 140 mM sodium chloride pH 6 (±0.2)) overnight.

##### Step 5. Filtration and Fill

The protein concentration of the recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  solution from Step 6 was determined by bicinchoninic acid (BCA) protein assay. Recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  formulation was adjusted to the final protein concentration with the appropriate buffer and filtered under controlled conditions. The filtrate (bulk solution) was stored in suitable sterilized containers below -20° C.

In a specific embodiment, Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein of the invention produced as described *infra* was adjusted to a final protein concentration of 1 to 5 mg/ml and buffered in 10 mM sodium citrate, 140 mM sodium chloride, pH=6.0 $\pm$ (0.4) and stored at or below -20° C. in Type 1 glass vials.

During chromatography runs, the processes are monitored by UV absorbance at 280 nm. When applicable, in-process chromatography intermediates are tested for conductivity, pH, and monitored by SDS and/or RP-HPLC.

Columns and purification equipment are cleaned and sanitized with 0.2 or 0.5 M NaOH followed by deionized water and then 0.1 or 0.5 M acetic acid. The column and purification equipment are rinsed with deionized water and, if necessary, stored in the appropriate storage solution. Prior to use, the equipment is equilibrated with appropriate buffers (as described herein or as is well known in the art).

In a further preferred embodiment, 1M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> is used in place of 1M CaCl<sub>2</sub> in Step 1 of the Recovery section described above. Also, in this embodiment, a combination of ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and CaCl<sub>2</sub> may be used. Many combinations of 0.1 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.9 M CaCl<sub>2</sub> may be used in the Recovery process of recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein such as, for example, but not limited to, a combination of 0.1 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.9 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.2 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.8 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.3 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.7 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.4 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.6 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.5 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.6 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.4 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.7 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.3 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.8 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.2 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.9 M ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.1 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and others. However, the presence of EDTA will inhibit the recovery process. Moreover, the presence of ZnCl<sub>2</sub> and/or NaCl<sub>2</sub> in Recovery Buffer-1 will induce the formation of larger amounts of higher molecular weight (or molecular mass) Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  multimers.

### Example 3

#### Cloning and Expression of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ in Mammalian Cells

A typical mammalian expression vector contains the promoter element, which mediates the initiation of transcription of mRNA, the protein coding sequence, and signals required for the termination of transcription and polyadenylation of the transcript. Additional elements include enhancers, Kozak sequences and intervening sequences flanked by donor and acceptor sites for RNA splicing. Highly efficient transcription can be achieved with the early and late promoters from SV40, the long terminal repeats (LTRs) from Retroviruses, e.g., RSV, HTLV, HIV1 and the early promoter of the cytomegalovirus (CMV). However, cellular elements can also be used (e.g., the human actin promoter). Suitable expression vectors for use in practicing the present invention include, for example, vectors such as pSVL and pMSG (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden), pRSVcat (ATCC 37152), pSV2dhfr (ATCC 37146) and pBC12MI (ATCC 67109). Mammalian host cells that could be used include, human HeLa, 293, H9 and Jurkat cells, mouse NIH3T3 and C127 cells, Cos 1, Cos 7 and CV1, quail QCI-3 cells, mouse L cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, and HEK 293 cells.

Alternatively, the gene can be expressed in stable cell lines that contain the gene integrated into a chromosome. The co-transfection with a selectable marker such as dhfr, gpt, neomycin, hygromycin allows the identification and isolation of the transfected cells.

The transfected gene can also be amplified to express large amounts of the encoded protein. The DHFR (dihydrofolate reductase) marker is useful to develop cell

lines that carry several hundred or even several thousand copies of the gene of interest. Another useful selection marker is the enzyme glutamine synthase (GS) (Murphy et al., *Biochem J.* 227:277-279 (1991); Bebbington et al., *BioTechnology* 10:169-175 (1992)). Using these markers, the mammalian cells are grown in selective medium and the cells with the highest resistance are selected. These cell lines contain the amplified gene(s) integrated into a chromosome. Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) and NSO cells are often used for the production of proteins.

The expression vectors pC1 and pC4 contain the strong promoter (LTR) of the Rous Sarcoma Virus (Cullen et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 438-447 (March, 1985)) plus a fragment of the CMV-enhancer (Boshart et al., *Cell* 41:521-530 (1985)). Multiple cloning sites, e.g., with the restriction enzyme cleavage sites Bam HI, Xba I and Asp 718, facilitate the cloning of the gene of interest. The vectors contain in addition the 3' intron, the polyadenylation and termination signal of the rat preproinsulin gene.

### Example 3(a)

#### Cloning and Expression in COS Cells

The expression plasmid, pNeurotrophin- $\alpha$ -HA, is made by cloning a portion of the deposited cDNA encoding the extracellular domain of the protein into the expression vector pcDNA1/Amp or pcDNAIII (which can be obtained from Invitrogen, Inc.). To produce a soluble, secreted form of the polypeptide, the extracellular domain is fused to the secretory leader sequence of the human IL-6 gene.

The expression vector pcDNA1/amp contains: (1) an *E. coli* origin of replication effective for propagation in *E. coli* and other prokaryotic cells; (2) an ampicillin resistance gene for selection of plasmid-containing prokaryotic cells; (3) an SV40 origin of replication for propagation in eukaryotic cells; (4) a CMV promoter, a polylinker, an SV40 intron; (5) several codons encoding a hemagglutinin fragment (i.e., an "HA" tag to facilitate purification) followed by a termination codon and polyadenylation signal arranged so that a cDNA can be conveniently placed under expression control of the CMV promoter and operably linked to the SV40 intron and the polyadenylation signal by means of restriction sites in the polylinker. The HA tag corresponds to an epitope derived from the influenza hemagglutinin protein described by Wilson et al., *Cell* 37: 767 (1984). The fusion of the HA tag to the target protein allows easy detection and recovery of the recombinant protein with an antibody that recognizes the HA epitope. pcDNAIII contains, in addition, the selectable neomycin marker.

A DNA fragment encoding the extracellular domain of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide is cloned into the polylinker region of the vector so that recombinant protein expression is directed by the CMV promoter. The plasmid construction strategy is as follows. The Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  cDNA of the deposited clone is amplified using primers that contain convenient restriction sites, much as described above for construction of vectors for expression of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in *E. coli*. Suitable primers include the following, which are used in this example. The 5' primer, containing the underlined Bam HI site, a Kozak sequence, an AUG start codon, a sequence encoding the secretory leader peptide from the human IL-6 gene, and 18 nucleotides of the 5' coding region of the extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein, has the following sequence: 5'-GCG GGA TCC GCC ACC ATG AAC TCC TTC TCC ACA AGC GCC TTC GGT CCA GTT GAC TTC TCC TCG GGG CTC CTC CTG GTG TTG CCT

233

GCT GCC TTC CCT GCC CCA GTT GTG AGA CAA  
GGG GAC CTG GCC AGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:16). The 3'  
primer, containing the underlined Bam HI restriction site  
and 18 of nucleotides complementary to the 3' coding  
sequence immediately before the stop codon, has the following  
sequence: 5'-GTG GGA TCC TTA CAG CAG TTT  
CAA TGC ACC-3' (SEQ ID NO:17).

The PCR amplified DNA fragment and the vector,  
pCDNA1/Amp, are digested with Bam HI and then ligated.  
The ligation mixture is transformed into *E. coli* strain SURE  
(available from Stratagene Cloning Systems, 11099 North  
Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, Calif. 92037), and the trans-  
formed culture is plated on ampicillin media plates which  
then are incubated to allow growth of ampicillin resistant  
colonies. Plasmid DNA is isolated from resistant colonies  
and examined by restriction analysis or other means for the  
presence of the fragment encoding the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$   
extracellular domain.

For expression of recombinant Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , COS  
cells are transfected with an expression vector, as described  
above, using DEAE-DEXTRAN, as described, for instance,  
in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: a Laboratory  
Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor,  
N.Y. (1989). Cells are incubated under conditions for  
expression of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  by the vector.

Expression of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -HA fusion protein is  
detected by radiolabeling and immunoprecipitation, using  
methods described in, for example Harlow et al., *Antibodies:  
A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd Ed.; Cold Spring Harbor Labora-  
tory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1988). To this end,  
two days after transfection, the cells are labeled by incuba-  
tion in media containing  $^{35}$ S-cysteine for 8 hours. The cells  
and the media are collected, and the cells are washed and the  
lysed with detergent-containing RIPA buffer: 150 mM NaCl,  
1% NP-40, 0.1% SDS, 1% NP-40, 0.5% DOC, 50 mM  
TRIS, pH 7.5, as described by Wilson et al. cited above.  
Proteins are precipitated from the cell lysate and from the  
culture media using an HA-specific monoclonal antibody.  
The precipitated proteins then are analyzed by SDS-PAGE  
and autoradiography. An expression product of the expected  
size is seen in the cell lysate, which is not seen in negative  
controls.

### Example 3(b)

#### Cloning and Expression in CHO Cells

The vector pC4 is used for the expression of Neurotrophin-  
alpha protein. Plasmid pC4 is a derivative of the plasmid  
pSV2-dhfr (ATCC Accession No. 37146). To produce a  
soluble, secreted form of the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  polypeptide,  
the portion of the deposited cDNA encoding the extracellu-  
lar domain is fused to the secretory leader sequence of the  
human IL-6 gene. The vector plasmid contains the mouse  
DHFR gene under control of the SV40 early promoter.  
Chinese hamster ovary- or other cells lacking dihydrofolate  
activity that are transfected with these plasmids can be  
selected by growing the cells in a selective medium (alpha  
mimim MEM, Life Technologies) supplemented with the  
chemotherapeutic agent methotrexate. The amplification of  
the DHFR genes in cells resistant to methotrexate (MTX)  
has been well documented (see, e.g., Ali, F. W., Kellems, R.  
M., Bertino, J. R., and Schimke, R. T., 1978, *J. Biol. Chem.*  
253:1357-1370, Hamlin, J. L. and Ma, C. 1990, *Biochem.*  
*Biophys. Acta*, 1097:107-143, Page, M. J. and Sydenham,  
M. A. 1991, *Biootechnology* 9:64-68). Cells grown in  
increasing concentrations of MTX develop resistance to the

234

drug by overproducing the target enzyme, DHFR, as a result  
of amplification of the DHFR gene. If a second gene is  
linked to the DHFR gene, it is usually co-amplified and  
over-expressed. It is known in the art that this approach may  
be used to develop cell lines carrying more than 1,000 copies  
of the amplified gene(s). Subsequently, when the metho-  
trexate is withdrawn, cell lines are obtained which contain the  
amplified gene integrated into one or more chromosome(s)  
of the host cell.

Plasmid pC4 contains for expressing the gene of interest  
the strong promoter of the long terminal repeat (LTR) of the  
Rous Sarcoma Virus (Cullen, et al., *Molecular and Cellular  
Biology*, March 1985:438-447) plus a fragment isolated  
from the enhancer of the immediate early gene of human  
cytomegalovirus (CMV) (Boshart et al., *Cell* 41:521-530  
(1985)). Downstream of the promoter are the following  
single restriction enzyme cleavage sites that allow the inte-  
gration of the genes: BamHI, Xba I, and Asp718. Behind  
these cloning sites the plasmid contains the 3' intron and  
polyadenylation site of the rat preproinsulin gene. Other  
high efficiency promoters can also be used for the  
expression, e.g., the human beta-actin promoter, the SV40  
early or late promoters or the long terminal repeats from  
other retroviruses, e.g., HIV and HTLV1. Clontech's Tet-Off  
and Tet-On gene expression systems and similar systems can  
be used to express the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  in a regulated way  
in mammalian cells (Gossen, M., & Bujard, H. 1992, *Proc.  
Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89: 5547-5551). For the polyadeny-  
lation of the mRNA other signals, e.g., from the human  
growth hormone or globin genes can be used as well. Stable  
cell lines carrying a gene of interest integrated into the  
chromosomes can also be selected upon co-transfection with  
a selectable marker such as gpt, G418 or hygromycin. It is  
advantageous to use more than one selectable marker in the  
beginning, e.g., G418 plus methotrexate.

The plasmid pC4 is digested with the restriction enzymes  
Bam HI and then dephosphorylated using calf intestinal  
phosphatases by procedures known in the art. The vector is  
then isolated from a 1% agarose gel.

The DNA sequence encoding the extracellular domain of  
the Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein is amplified using PCR oligo-  
nucleotide primers corresponding to the 5' and 3' sequences  
of the gene. The 5' primer, containing the underlined Bam HI  
site, a Kozak sequence, an AUG start codon, a sequence  
encoding the secretory leader peptide from the human IL-6  
gene, and 18 nucleotides of the 5' coding region of the  
extracellular domain of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein, has the  
following sequence: 5'-GCG GGA TCC GCC ACC ATG  
AAC TCC TTC TCC ACAAGC GCC TTC GGT CCA GTT  
GCC TTC TCC CTG GGG CTG CTC CTG GTG TTG CCT  
GCT GCG TTC CCT GCC CCA GTT GTG AGA CAA  
GGG GAC CTG GCC AGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:16). The 3'  
primer, containing the underlined Bam HI and 18 of nucle-  
otides complementary to the 3' coding sequence immedi-  
ately before the stop codon, has the following sequence:  
5'-GTG GGA TCC TTA CAG CAG TTT CAATGC ACC-3'  
(SEQ ID NO:17).

The amplified fragment is digested with the endonuclease  
Bam HI and then purified again on a 1% agarose gel. The  
isolated fragment and the dephosphorylated vector are then  
ligated with T4 DNA ligase. *E. coli* HB101 or XL-1 Blue  
cells are then transformed and bacteria are identified that  
contain the fragment inserted into plasmid pC4 using, for  
instance, restriction enzyme analysis.

Chinese hamster ovary cells lacking an active DHFR gene  
are used for transfection. Five Ag of the expression plasmid

pC4 is cotransfected with 0.5  $\mu$ g of the plasmid pSVneo using lipofectin (Felgner et al., supra). The plasmid pSV2-neo contains a dominant selectable marker, the neo gene from Tn5 encoding an enzyme that confers resistance to a group of antibiotics including G418. The cells are seeded in alpha minus MEM supplemented with 1 mg/ml G418. After 2 days, the cells are trypsinized and seeded in hybridoma cloning plates (Greiner, Germany) in alpha minus MEM supplemented with 10, 25, or 50 ng/ml of methotrexate plus 1 mg/ml G418. After about 10-14 days single clones are trypsinized and then seeded in 6-well petri dishes or 10 ml flasks using different concentrations of methotrexate (50 nM, 100 nM, 200 nM, 400 nM, 800 nM). Clones growing at the highest concentrations of methotrexate are then transferred to new 6-well plates containing even higher concentrations of methotrexate (1  $\mu$ M, 2  $\mu$ M, 5  $\mu$ M, 10  $\mu$ M, 20  $\mu$ M). The same procedure is repeated until clones are obtained which grow at a concentration of 100-200  $\mu$ M. Expression of the desired gene product is analyzed, for instance, by SDS-PAGE and Western blot or by reversed phase HPLC analysis.

At least six Neurokinine-alpha expression constructs have been generated by the inventors herein to facilitate the production of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alphaSV polypeptides of several sizes and in several systems. The expression constructs are as follows: (1) pNa.A71-L295 (expresses amino acid residues Ala-71 through Leu-285), (2) pNa.A81-L285 (expresses amino acid residues Ala-81 through Leu-285), (3) pNa.L112-L285 (expresses amino acid residues Leu-112 through Leu-285), (4) pNa.A134-L295 (expresses amino acid residues Ala-134 through Leu-285), (5) pNa.L147-L285 (expresses amino acid residues Leu-147 through Leu-285), and (6) pNa.G161-L285 (expresses amino acid residues Gly-161 through Leu-285).

In preferred embodiments, the expression constructs are used to express various Neurokinine-alpha muteins from bacterial, baculoviral, and mammalian systems.

In certain additional preferred embodiments, the constructs express a Neurokinine-alpha polypeptide fragment fused at the N- and/or C-terminus to a heterologous polypeptide, e.g., the signal peptide from human IL-6, the signal peptide from CK-beta8 (amino acids-21 to -1 of the CK-beta8 sequence disclosed in published PCT application PCT/JUS95/09058), or the human IgG Fc region. Other sequences could be used which are known to those of skill in the art.

#### Example 4

##### Tissue distribution of Neurokinine-alpha mRNA expression

Northern blot analysis is carried out to examine Neurokinine-alpha gene expression in human tissues, using methods described by, among others, Sambrook et al., cited above. A cDNA probe containing the entire nucleotide sequence of the Neurokinine-alpha protein (SEQ ID NO:1) is labeled with 32P using the rediprime™ DNA labeling system (Amersham Life Science), according to manufacturer's instructions. After labeling, the probe is purified using a CHROMA SPIN-100™ column (Clontech Laboratories, Inc.), according to manufacturer's protocol number PT1200-1. The purified labeled probe is then used to examine various human tissues for Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha mRNA.

Multiple Tissue Northern (MTN) blots containing various human tissues (H) or human immune system tissues (IM) are

obtained from Clontech and are examined with the labeled probe using Expresslyb™ hybridization solution (Clontech) according to manufacturer's protocol number PT1190-1. Following hybridization and washing, the blots are mounted and exposed to film at -70° C. overnight, and films developed according to standard procedures.

To determine the pattern of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha expression a panel of multiple tissue Northern blots were probed. This revealed predominant expression of single 2.6 kb mRNA in peripheral blood leukocytes, spleen, lymph node and bone marrow, and detectable expression in placenta, heart, lung, fetal liver, thymus and pancreas. Analysis of a panel of cell lines demonstrated high expression of Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha in HL60 cells, detectable expression in K562, but no expression in Raji, HeLa, or MOLT-4 cells. Overall it appears that Neurokinine-alpha and/or Neurokinine-alpha mRNA expression is enriched in the immune system.

#### Example 5

##### Gene Therapy Using Endogenous Neurokinine-alpha Gene

Another method of gene therapy according to the present invention involves operably associating the endogenous Neurokinine-alpha sequence with a promoter via homologous recombination as described, for example, in U.S. Pat. No. 5,641,670, issued Jun. 24, 1997, International Publication No. WO 96/29411, published Sep. 26, 1996; International Publication No. WO 94/12650, published Aug. 4, 1994; Koller et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935 (1989); and Zijlstra et al., Nature 342:435-438 (1989). This method involves the activation of a gene which is present in the target cells, but which is not expressed in the cells, or is expressed at a lower level than desired. Polynucleotide constructs are made which contain a promoter and targeting sequences, which are homologous to the 5' non-coding sequence of endogenous Neurokinine-alpha, flanking the promoter. The targeting sequence will be sufficiently near the 5' end of Neurokinine-alpha so the promoter will be operably linked to the endogenous sequence upon homologous recombination. The promoter and the targeting sequences can be amplified using PCR. Preferably, the amplified promoter contains distinct restriction enzyme sites on the 5' and 3' ends. Preferably, the 3' end of the first targeting sequence contains the same restriction enzyme site as the 5' end of the amplified promoter and the 5' end of the second targeting sequence contains the same restriction site as the 3' end of the amplified promoter.

The amplified promoter and the amplified targeting sequences are digested with the appropriate restriction enzymes and subsequently treated with calf intestinal phosphatase. The digested promoter and digested targeting sequences are added together in the presence of T4 DNA ligase. The resulting mixture is maintained under conditions appropriate for ligation of the two fragments. The construct is size fractionated on an agarose gel then purified by phenol extraction and ethanol precipitation.

In this Example, the polynucleotide constructs are administered as naked polynucleotides via electroporation. However, the polynucleotide constructs may also be administered with transfection-facilitating agents, such as liposomes, viral sequences, viral particles, precipitating agents, etc. Such methods of delivery are known in the art.

Once the cells are transfected, homologous recombination will take place which results in the promoter being operably

linked to the endogenous Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  sequence. This results in the expression of Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  in the cell. Expression may be detected by immunological staining, or any other method known in the art.

Fibroblasts are obtained from a subject by skin biopsy. The resulting tissue is placed in DMEM+10% fetal calf serum. Exponentially growing or early stationary phase fibroblasts are trypsinized and rinsed from the plastic surface with nutrient medium. An aliquot of the cell suspension is removed for counting, and the remaining cells are subjected to centrifugation. The supernatant is aspirated and the pellet is resuspended in 5 ml of electroporation buffer (20 mM HEPES pH 7.3, 137 mM NaCl, 5 mM KCl, 0.7 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 6 mM dextrose). The cells are centrifuged, the supernatant aspirated, and the cells resuspended in electroporation buffer containing 1 mg/ml acetylated bovine serum albumin. The final cell suspension contains approximately  $3 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Electroporation should be performed immediately following resuspension.

Plasmid DNA is prepared according to standard techniques. For example, to construct a plasmid for targeting to the Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  locus, plasmid pUC18 (MBI Fermentas, Amherst, N.Y.) is digested with HindIII. The CMV promoter is amplified by PCR with an XbaI site on the 5' end and a BamHI site on the 3' end. Two Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  non-coding sequences are amplified by PCR: one Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  non-coding sequence (Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  fragment 1) is amplified with a HindIII site at the 5' end and an XbaI site at the 3' end; the other Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  non-coding sequence (Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  fragment 2) is amplified with a BamHI site at the 5' end and a HindIII site at the 3' end. The CMV promoter and Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  fragments are digested with the appropriate enzymes (CMV promoter—XbaI and BamHI; Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  fragment 1—XbaI; Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  fragment 2—BamHI) and ligated together. The resulting ligation product is digested with HindIII, and ligated with the HindIII-digested pUC18 plasmid.

Plasmid DNA is added to a sterile cuvette with a 0.4 cm electrode gap (Bio-Rad). The final DNA concentration is generally at least 120  $\mu$ g/ml. 0.5 ml of the cell suspension (containing approximately  $1.5 \times 10^6$  cells) is then added to the cuvette, and the cell suspension and DNA solutions are gently mixed. Electroporation is performed with a GenePulser apparatus (Bio-Rad). Capacitance and voltage are set at 960  $\mu$ F and 250–300 V, respectively. As voltage increases, cell survival decreases, but the percentage of surviving cells that stably incorporate the introduced DNA into their genome increases dramatically. Given these parameters, a pulse time of approximately 14–20 mSec should be observed.

Electroporated cells are maintained at room temperature for approximately 5 min, and the contents of the cuvette are then gently removed with a sterile transfer pipette. The cells are added directly to 10 ml of prewarmed nutrient media (DMEM with 15% calf serum) in a 10 cm dish and incubated at 37° C. The following day, the media is aspirated and replaced with 10 ml of fresh media and incubated for a further 16–24 hours.

The engineered fibroblasts are then injected into the host, either alone or after having been grown to confluence on cytoad 3 microcarrier beads. The fibroblasts now produce the protein product. The fibroblasts can then be introduced into a patient as described above.

#### Example 6

Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ , a Novel Member of the Tumor Necrosis Factor Ligand Family that Functions as a B Lymphocyte Stimulator

A 285 amino acid protein was identified in a human neutrophil/monocyte-derived cDNA library that shared sig-

nificant homology within its predicted extracellular receptor-ligand binding domain to APRIL (28.7%) (Hahne, M., et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 188,1185–90 (1998)), TNF- $\alpha$  (16.2%) (Pennica, D., et al., *Nature* 312,724–729 (1984)) and LT- $\alpha$  (14.1%) (Gray, *Nature* 312,721–724 (1984)) (FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2). We have designated this cytokine Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  (we have also designated this molecule as B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BLS)) based on its biological activity). Hydrophobicity analyses of the Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  protein sequence have revealed a potential transmembrane spanning domain between amino acid residues 47 and 73 which is preceded by non-hydrophobic amino acids suggesting that Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ , like other members of the TNF ligand family, is a type II membrane bound protein (Cosman, D. *Stem Cells*. 12:440–55 (1994)). Expression of this cDNA in mammalian cells (HEK 293 and Chinese Hamster Ovary) and S19 insect cells identified a 152 amino acid soluble form with an N-terminal sequence beginning with the alanine residue at amino acid 134 (arrow in FIGS. 7A-1 and 7A-2). Reconstruction of the mass to charge ratio defined a mass for Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  of 17,038 Daltons, a value in consistent with that predicted for this 152 amino acid protein with a single disulfide bond (17037.5 Daltons).

Using human/hamster somatic cell hybrids and a radiation-hybrid mapping panel, the gene encoding Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  was found linked to marker SHGC-36171 which maps to human chromosome 13q34, a region not previously associated with any other member of the TNF superfamily of genes (Cosman, D. *Stem Cells*. 12:440–55 (1994)).

The expression profile of Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  was assessed by Northern blot (FIG. 7B) and flow cytometric analyses (Table V and FIGS. 8A, 8B, and 8C). Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  is encoded by a single 2.6 kb mRNA found at high levels in peripheral blood leukocytes, spleen, lymph node and bone marrow. Lower expression levels were detected in placenta, heart, lung, fetal liver, thymus and pancreas. Among a panel of cell lines, Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  mRNA was detected in HL-60 and K562, but not in Raji, HeLa, or MOLT-4 cells. These results were confirmed by flow cytometric analyses using the Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ -specific mAb 2E5. As shown in Table V, Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  expression is not detected on T or B lineage cells but rather restricted to cells within the myeloid origin. Further analyses of normal blood cell types demonstrated significant expression on resting monocytes that was upregulated approximately 4-fold following exposure of cells to IFN- $\gamma$  (100 U/mL) for three days (FIGS. 8A and 8B). A concomitant increase in Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ -specific mRNA was also detected (FIG. 8C). By contrast, Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  was not expressed on freshly isolated peripheral blood granulocytes, T cells, B cells, or NK cells.

Purified recombinant Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  ("rNeutrokinine- $\alpha$ ") was assessed for its ability to induce activation, proliferation, differentiation or death in numerous cell based assays involving B cells, T cells, monocytes, NK cells, hematopoietic progenitors, and a variety of cell types of endothelial and epithelial origin. Among these assays, Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  was specifically found to increase B cell proliferation in a standard co-stimulatory assay in which purified tonsillar B cells are cultured in the presence of either formalin-fixed *Staphylococcus aureus* Cowan I (SAC) or immobilized anti-human IgM as priming agents (Sieckmann, D. G., et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 147:814–29 (1978); Ringden, O., et al., *Scand. J. Immunol.* 6:1159–69 (1977)). As shown in FIG. 9A, recombinant Neutrokinine- $\alpha$  induced a dose-dependent proliferation of tonsillar B cells. This

response was similar to that of rIL2 over the dose range from 0.1 to 10,000 ng/mL. Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  also induces B cell proliferation when cultured with cells co-stimulated with immobilized anti-IgM (FIG. 9B). A dose-dependent response is readily observed as the amount of crosslinking agent increases in the presence of a fixed concentration of either IL2 or rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$ .

In an attempt to correlate the specific biological activity on B cells with receptor expression, purified Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  was biotinylated. The resultant biotin-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein retained biological function in the standard B cell proliferation assays. Lineage-specific analyses of whole human peripheral blood cells indicated that binding of biotinylated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  was undetectable on T cells, monocytes, NK cells and granulocytes as assessed by CD3, CD14, CD56, and CD66b respectively (FIGS. 10A, 10B, 10C, 10D and 10E). In contrast, biotinylated Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  bound peripheral CD20<sup>+</sup> B cells. Receptor expression was also detected on the B cell tumor lines REH, ARH-77, Raji, Namalwa, RPMI 8226, and IM-9 but not any of the myeloid-derived lines tested including THP-1, HL-60, K-562, and U-937. Representative flow cytometric profiles for the myeloma cell line IM-9 and the histiocytic line U-937 are shown in FIGS. 10F and 10G. Similar results were also obtained using a biologically active FLAG-tagged Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  protein instead of the chemically modified biotin-Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ . Taken together, these results confirm that Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  displays a clear B cell tropism in both its receptor distribution and biological activity. It remains to be shown whether cellular activation may induce expression of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  receptors on peripheral blood cells, other normal cell types or established cell lines.

To examine the species specificity of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ , mouse splenic B cells were cultured in the presence of human Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  and SAC. Results demonstrate that rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$  induced in vitro proliferation of murine splenic B cells and bound to a cell surface receptor on these cells. Interestingly, immature surface Ig negative B cell precursors isolated from mouse bone marrow did not proliferate in response to Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  nor did they bind the ligand.

To assess the in vivo activity of rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$ , BALB/c mice (3/group) were injected (i.p.) twice per day with buffer only, or 0.08 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 2 mg/kg, or 8 mg/kg of rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$ . Mice received this treatment for 4 consecutive days at which time they were sacrificed and various tissues and serum collected for analyses. In an alternative embodiment, BALB/c mice may be injected (i.p.) twice per day with any amount of rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$  in a range of 0.01 to 10 mg/kg. In a preferred embodiment, BALB/c mice are injected (i.p.) twice per day with any amount of rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$  in a range of 0.01 to 3 mg/kg (specific preferred exemplary dosages in this embodiment include, but are not limited to, 0.01 mg/kg, 0.02 mg/kg, 0.03 mg/kg, 0.04 mg/kg, 0.05 mg/kg, 0.06 mg/kg, 0.07 mg/kg, 0.08 mg/kg, 0.09 mg/kg, 0.1 mg/kg, 0.2 mg/kg, 0.3 mg/kg, 0.4 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg, 0.6 mg/kg, 0.7 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 0.9 mg/kg, 1.0 mg/kg, 1.1 mg/kg, 1.2 mg/kg, 1.3 mg/kg, 1.4 mg/kg, 1.5 mg/kg, 1.6 mg/kg, 1.7 mg/kg, 1.8 mg/kg, 1.9 mg/kg, 2.0 mg/kg, 2.1 mg/kg, 2.2 mg/kg, 2.3 mg/kg, 2.4 mg/kg, 2.5 mg/kg, 2.6 mg/kg, 2.7 mg/kg, 2.8 mg/kg, 2.9 mg/kg, and 3.0 mg/kg). In an additional preferred embodiment, BALB/c mice are injected (i.p.) twice per day with any amount of rNeurotrophin- $\alpha$  in a range of 0.02 to 2 mg/kg (specific preferred exemplary dosages in this embodiment include, but are not limited to, 0.02 mg/kg, 0.03 mg/kg, 0.04 mg/kg, 0.05 mg/kg, 0.06 mg/kg, 0.07 mg/kg,

0.08 mg/kg, 0.09 mg/kg, 0.1 mg/kg, 0.2 mg/kg, 0.3 mg/kg, 0.4 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg, 0.6 mg/kg, 0.7 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 0.9 mg/kg, 1.0 mg/kg, 1.1 mg/kg, 1.2 mg/kg, 1.3 mg/kg, 1.4 mg/kg, 1.5 mg/kg, 1.6 mg/kg, 1.7 mg/kg, 1.8 mg/kg, 1.9 mg/kg, and 2.0 mg/kg).

Microscopically, the effects of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  administration were clearly evident in sections of spleen stained with routine hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) and immunohistochemically with a mAb specific for CD45R(B220) (FIG. 11A). Normal splenic architecture was altered by a dramatic expansion of the white pulp marginal zone and a distinct increase in cellularity of the red pulp (FIG. 11A). Marginal zone expansion appeared to be the result of increased numbers of lymphocytes expressing the B cell marker CD45R(B220). In addition, the T cell dense periaarteriolar lymphoid sheath (PALS) areas were also infiltrated by moderate numbers of CD45R(B220) positive cells. This suggests the white pulp changes were due to increased numbers of B cells. The densely packed cell population that frequently filled red pulp spaces did not stain with CD45R(B220). Additional experiments will be required to characterize all the cell types involved and further define the mechanism by which Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  alters splenic architecture.

Flow cytometric analyses of the spleens from mice treated with 2 mg/kg Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -treated indicated that Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  increased the proportion of mature (CD45R(B220)<sup>int</sup>, ThB<sup>int</sup>) B cells approximately 10-fold over that observed in control mice (FIGS. 11B and 11C). Further analyses performed in which mice were treated with buffer, 0.08 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 2 mg/kg, or 8 mg/kg Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  indicated that 0.08 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, and 2 mg/kg each increased the proportion of mature (CD45R(B220)<sup>int</sup>, ThB<sup>int</sup>) B cells approximately 10-fold over that observed in control mice, whereas buffer and 8 mg/kg produced approximately equal proportions of mature B cells. See, Table IV.

TABLE IV

## FACS Analysis of Mouse Spleen B Cell Population.

Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ (mg/kg)	% Mature B Cells (R2)	% CD45R-positive (R1)
Control (buffer)	1.26	\$2.17
0.08 mg/kg	16.15	\$6.53
0.8 mg/kg	18.54	\$7.56
2 mg/kg	16.54	\$7.55
8 mg/kg	1.24	61.42

A potential consequence of increased mature B cell representation in vivo is a relative increase in serum Ig representation. Accordingly, serum IgA, IgG and IgM levels were compared between buffer and Neurotrophin- $\alpha$ -treated mice (FIGS. 11D, 11E, and 11F). Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  administration resulted in a 2- and 5-fold increase in IgA and IgM serum levels respectively. Interestingly, circulating levels of IgG did not increase.

Moreover, a dose-dependent response was observed in serum IgA titers in mice treated with various amounts of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  over a period of four days, whereas no apparent dose-dependency was observed by administration of the same amounts of Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  over a period of two days. In the case of administration over four days, administration of 8, 2, 0.8, 0.08, and 0 mg/kg Neurotrophin- $\alpha$  resulted in serum IgA titers of approximately 800 micrograms/ml, 700 micrograms/ml, 400 micrograms/ml,

200 micrograms/ml and 200 micrograms/ml. That is, administration of 8, 2, 0.8, and 0.08 mg/kg Neutrokin- $\alpha$  over four days resulted in approximately 4-fold, 3.75-fold, 2-fold, and minimal-fold, respectively, increases in IgA serum levels over background or basal levels observed by administration of buffer only. In an alternative embodiment, these experiments may be performed with any amount of rNeutrokin- $\alpha$  in a range of 0.01 to 10 mg/kg. In a preferred embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  is administered in a range of 0.01 to 3 mg/kg (specific preferred exemplary dosages in this embodiment include, but are not limited to, 0.01 mg/kg, 0.02 mg/kg, 0.03 mg/kg, 0.04 mg/kg, 0.05 mg/kg, 0.06 mg/kg, 0.07 mg/kg, 0.08 mg/kg, 0.09 mg/kg, 0.1 mg/kg, 0.2 mg/kg, 0.3 mg/kg, 0.4 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg, 0.6 mg/kg, 0.7 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 0.9 mg/kg, 1.0 mg/kg, 1.1 mg/kg, 1.2 mg/kg, 1.3 mg/kg, 1.4 mg/kg, 1.5 mg/kg, 1.6 mg/kg, 1.7 mg/kg, 1.8 mg/kg, 1.9 mg/kg, 2.0 mg/kg, 2.1 mg/kg, 2.2 mg/kg, 2.3 mg/kg, 2.4 mg/kg, 2.5 mg/kg, 2.6 mg/kg, 2.7 mg/kg, 2.8 mg/kg, 2.9 mg/kg, and 3.0 mg/kg). In an additional preferred embodiment, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  is administered in a range of 0.02 to 2 mg/kg (specific preferred exemplary dosages in this embodiment include, but are not limited to, 0.02 mg/kg, 0.03 mg/kg, 0.04 mg/kg, 0.05 mg/kg, 0.06 mg/kg, 0.07 mg/kg, 0.08 mg/kg, 0.09 mg/kg, 0.1 mg/kg, 0.2 mg/kg, 0.3 mg/kg, 0.4 mg/kg, 0.5 mg/kg, 0.6 mg/kg, 0.7 mg/kg, 0.8 mg/kg, 0.9 mg/kg, 1.0 mg/kg, 1.1 mg/kg, 1.2 mg/kg, 1.3 mg/kg, 1.4 mg/kg, 1.5 mg/kg, 1.6 mg/kg, 1.7 mg/kg, 1.8 mg/kg, 1.9 mg/kg, and 2.0 mg/kg).

The data presented herein define Neutrokin- $\alpha$ , as a novel member of the TNF-ligand superfamily that induces both in vivo and in vitro B cell proliferation and differentiation. Neutrokin- $\alpha$  is distinguished from other B cell growth and differentiation factors such as IL2 (Metzger, D. W., et al., *Res. Immunol.* 146:499-505 (1995)), IL4 (Armitage, R. J., et al., *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 292:121-30 (1991)), Yokota, T., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83:5894-98 (1986)), IL5 (Takatsu, K., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84:4234-38 (1987)), Bertolini, J. N., et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* 23:398-402 (1993)), IL6 (Poupart, P., et al., *EMBO J.* 6:1219-24 (1987)), Hirano, T., et al., *Nature* 324:73-76 (1986)), IL7 (Goodwin, R. G., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:302-06 (1989)), Namen, A. E., et al., *Nature* 333:571-73 (1988)), EL13 (Punnonen, J., et al., *Allergy* 49:576-86 (1994)), IL15 (Armitage, R. J., et al., *J. Immunol.* 154:483-90 (1995)), CD40L (Armitage, R. J., et al., *Nature* 357:80-82 (1992)), Van Kooten, C., and Baucheau, J., *Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol.* 113:393-99 (1997)), or CD27L (CD70) (Oshima, H., et al., *Int. Immunol.* 10:517-26 (1998)), Lens, S. M., et al., *Semin. Immunol.* 10:491-99 (1998)) by its monocyte-specific gene/protein expression pattern and its specific receptor distribution and biological activity on B lymphocytes. Taken together these data suggest that Neutrokin- $\alpha$  is likely involved in the exchange of signals between B cells and monocytes or their differentiated progeny. Although all B cells may utilize this mode of signaling, the restricted expression patterns and Ig secretion suggest a role for Neutrokin- $\alpha$  in the activation of CD5<sup>+</sup> or "unconventional" B cell responses. These B cells provide a critical component to the innate immune system and provide protection from environmental pathogens through their secretion of polyreactive IgM and IgA antibodies (Pennell, C. A., et al., *Eur. J. Immunol.* 19:1289-95 (1989)), Hayakawa, K., et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 81:2494-98 (1984)). Alternatively, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  may function as a regulator of T cell independent responses in a manner analogous to that of CD40 and

CD40L in T cell dependent antigen activation (van den Eertwegh, A. J., et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 178:1555-65 (1993)), Grahnstein, K. H., et al., *J. Immunol.* 150:3141-47 (1993)). As such, Neutrokin- $\alpha$ , its receptor or related antagonists have utility in the treatment of B cell disorders associated with autoimmunity, neoplasia and/or immunodeficient syndromes.

#### Methods

Mice. BALB/cAnNCr (6-8 weeks) were purchased from Charles River Laboratories, Inc. and maintained according to recommended standards (National Research Council, *Guide for the care and use of laboratory animals* (1999)) in microisolator cages with recycled paper bedding (Harlan Sprague Dawley, Inc., Indianapolis, Ind.) and provided with pelleted rodent diet (Harlan Sprague Dawley, Inc.) and bottled drinking water on an ad libitum basis. The animal protocols used in this study were reviewed and approved by the HGS Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee.

Isolation of full length Neutrokin- $\alpha$  cDNA. The BLAST algorithm was used to search the Human Genome Sciences Inc. expressed sequence tag (EST) database for sequences with homology to the receptor-binding domain of the TNF family. A full length Neutrokin- $\alpha$  clone was identified, sequenced and submitted to GenBank (Accession number AF132600). The Neutrokin- $\alpha$  open reading frame was PCR amplified utilizing a 5' primer (5'-CAG ACT GGA TCC GCC ACC ATG GAT GAC TCC ACA GAA AG-3') (SEQ ID NO:39) annealing at the predicted start codon and a 3' primer (5'-CAG ACT GGT ACC CTC GTG CGT GCA CTA CAT GGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:40) designed to anneal at the predicted downstream stop codon. The resulting amplicon was tailed with Bam HI and Asp 718 restriction sites and subcloned into a mammalian expression vector. Neutrokin- $\alpha$  was also expressed in p-CMV-1 (Sigma Chemicals).

Purification of recombinant human Neutrokin- $\alpha$ . The full length cDNA encoding Neutrokin- $\alpha$  was subcloned into the haeulovirus expression vector pA2 and transfected into Sf9 insect cells (Patel, V. P., et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 185:1163-72 (1997)). Recombinant Neutrokin- $\alpha$  was purified from cell supernatants at 92 h post-infection using a combination of anion-exchange, size exclusion, and hydrophobic interaction columns. The purified protein was formulated in a buffer containing 0.15 M NaCl, 50 mM NaOAc at pH 6, sterile filtered and stored at 4°C. until needed. Both SDS-PAGE and RP-HPLC analyses indicate that rNeutrokin- $\alpha$  is greater than 95% pure. Endotoxin levels were below the detection limit in the LAL assay (Associates of Cape Cod, Falmouth, Mass.). The final purified Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein has an N-terminus sequence of Ala-Val-Gln-Gly-Pro. This corresponds identically to the sequence of soluble Neutrokin- $\alpha$  derived from CHO cell lines stably transfected with the full length Neutrokin- $\alpha$  gene.

Monoclonal antibody generation. BALB/cAnNCr mice were immunized with 50 micrograms of HisTag-Neutrokin- $\alpha$  suspended in complete Freund's adjuvant followed by 2 challenges in incomplete Freund's adjuvant. Hybridomas and monoclonal antibodies were prepared as described (Geffert, M. L., et al., *Somatic Cell Genet.* 3:231-36 (1977)), Akermanstrom, B., et al., *J. Immunol.* 135:2589-92 (1985)).

Cell lines. All human cell lines were purchased from ATCC (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, Va.).

FACS analysis. Neutrokin- $\alpha$  expression was assessed on human cell lines, freshly isolated normal periph-

eral blood nucleated cells, and in vitro cultured monocytes, a mouse anti-human Neutrokinine-alpha mAb 2E5 (IgG1) followed by PE-conjugated F(ab')<sub>2</sub> goat antibody to mouse IgG (CALTAG Laboratories, Burlingame, Calif.). Cells were analyzed using a FACScan (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, Calif.) with propidium iodide to exclude dead cells. Neutrokinine-alpha binding was assessed using rNeutrokinine-alpha biotinylated with a N-hydroxysuccinimidobiotin reagent (Pierce, Rockford, Ill.) followed by PE-conjugated streptavidin (Dako Corp., Glostrup, Denmark).

Chromosomal mapping. To determine the chromosomal location of the Neutrokinine-alpha gene, a panel of monochromosomal somatic cell hybrids (Quantum Biotechnology, Canada) retaining individual chromosomes was screened by PCR using Neutrokinine-alpha specific primers (5' primer: 5'-TGG TGT CTT TCT ACC AGG TGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:41) and 3' primer: 5'-TTT CTT CTG GAC CCT GAA CGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:42)). The predicted 233 bp PCR product was only detected in human chromosome 13 hybrids. Using a panel of 83 radiation hybrids (Research Genetics, St. Louis, Mo.) and the Stanford Human Genome Center Database, (<http://www.shgc.stanford.edu/RH/rrserver/>), Neutrokinine-alpha was found linked to the SIIGC-36171 marker on chromosome 13. Superposition of this map with the cytogenetic map of human chromosome 13 allowed the assignment of human Neutrokinine-alpha to chromosomal band 13q34.

B lymphocyte proliferation assay. Human tonsillar B cells were purified by magnetic bead (MACS) depletion of CD3-positive cells. The resulting cell population was routinely greater than 95% B cells as assessed by expression of CD19 and CD20. Various dilutions of human rNeutrokinine-alpha or the control protein recombinant human IL2 were placed into individual wells of a 96-well plate to which was added 10<sup>5</sup> B cells suspended in culture medium (RPMI 1640 containing 10% FBS, 5x10<sup>-5</sup> M 2ME, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 microgram/ml streptomycin, and 10<sup>-5</sup> dilution of Pansorbin (SAC) or anti-IgM) in a total volume of 150 microliters. Proliferation was quantitated by a 20 h pulse (1 microCi/well) of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine (6.7 Ci/mM) beginning 72 h post factor addition.

Histological analyses. Spleens were fixed in 10% neutral buffered formalin, embedded in paraffin, sectioned at 5 micrometers, mounted on glass slides and stained with hematoxylin and eosin or by enzyme-labeled indirect method immunohistochemistry for CD45R(B220) (Hilbert, D. M., et al., *Eur.J.Immunol.* 23:2412-18 (1993)).

TABLE V

<u>Neutrokinine-alpha cell surface expression</u>		Neutrokinine-alpha cell surface expression
Cell line	Cellular Morphology	
<u>Monocytic lineage</u>		
U-937	Lymphoma, histiocytic/macrophage	+
BL-60	Leukemia, acute promyelocytic	+
K-562	Leukemia, chronic myelogenous	+
THP-1	Leukemia, acute monocytic	+
<u>T-lineage</u>		
Jurkat	Leukemia, T lymphocytic	-
SUP-T13	Leukemia, T lymphoblastic	-
MOLT-4	Leukemia, T lymphoblastic	-

TABLE V-continued

<u>Neutrokinine-<math>\alpha</math> cell surface expression</u>		
5		Neutrokinine- $\alpha$ cell surface expression
	Cell line	Cellular Morphology
10	<u>B-lineage</u>	
	Monocytic lineage	
	Daudi	Burkitt's, lymphoblastic -
	Namawa	Burkitt's, lymphocyte -
	Raji	Burkitt's, lymphocyte -
	Reh	Leukemia, lymphocytic -
15	ARH-77	Leukemia, plasma cell -
	IM9	Myeloma -
	RPMI 8226	Myeloma -

## Example 7

## Assays to detect stimulation or inhibition of B cell proliferation and differentiation

Generation of functional humoral immune responses requires both soluble and cognate signaling between B-lineage cells and their microenvironment. Signals may impart a positive stimulus that allows a B-lineage cell to continue its programmed development, or a negative stimulus that instructs the cell to arrest its current developmental pathway. To date, numerous stimulatory and inhibitory signals have been found to influence B cell responsiveness including IL-2, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-10, IL-13, IL-14 and IL-15. Interestingly, these signals are by themselves weak effectors but can, in combination with various co-stimulatory proteins, induce activation, proliferation, differentiation, homing, tolerance and death among B cell populations. One of the best studied classes of B-cell co-stimulatory proteins is the TNF-superfamily. Within this family CD40, CD27, and CD30 along with their respective ligands CD154, CD70, and CD153 have been found to regulate a variety of immune responses. Assays which allow for the detection and/or observation of the proliferation and differentiation of these B-cell populations and their precursors are valuable tools in determining the effects various proteins may have on these B-cell populations in terms of proliferation and differentiation. Listed below are two assays designed to allow for the detection of the differentiation, proliferation, or inhibition of B-cell populations and their precursors.

50 In Vitro assay-Purified Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV protein, or truncated forms thereof, is assessed for its ability to induce activation, proliferation, differentiation or inhibition and/or death in B-cell populations and their precursors. The activity of Neutrokinine-alpha and/or Neutrokinine-alphaSV protein on purified human tonsillar B cells, measured qualitatively over the dose range from 0.1 to 10,000 ng/mL, is assessed in a standard B-lymphocyte co-stimulation assay in which purified tonsillar B cells are cultured in the presence of either formalin-fixed *Staphylococcus aureus* Cowan I (SAC) or immobilized anti-human IgM antibody as the priming agent. Second signals such as IL-2 and IL-15 synergize with SAC and IgM crosslinking to elicit B cell proliferation as measured by tritiated-thymidine incorporation. Novel synergizing agents can be readily identified using this assay. The assay involves isolating human tonsillar B cells by magnetic bead (MACS) depletion of CD3-positive cells. The resulting cell popula-



tion is greater than 95% B cells as assessed by expression of CD45R(B220). Various dilutions of each sample are placed into individual wells of a 96-well plate to which are added  $10^5$  B-cells suspended in culture medium (RPMI 1640 containing 10% FBS,  $5 \times 10^{-5}$  M 2ME, 100 U/ml penicillin, 10 ug/ml streptomycin, and  $10^{-5}$  dilution of SAC) in a total volume of 150  $\mu$ l. Proliferation or inhibition is quantitated by a 20 h pulse (1 uCi/well) with  $^3$ H-thymidine (6.7 Ci/mM) beginning 72 h post factor addition. The positive and negative controls are IL2 and medium respectively.

Agonists (including Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV polypeptide fragments) demonstrate an increased B cell proliferation when compared to that observed when the same number of B cells is contacted with the same concentration of priming agent. Antagonists according to the invention exhibit a decreased B cell proliferation when compared to controls containing the same number of B cells, the same concentration of priming agent, and the same concentration of a soluble form of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  that elicits an increase in B cell proliferative activity (e.g., 71-285, 81-285, 112-285 or 134-285 of the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  polypeptide shown in SEQ ID NO:2) in the absence of the antagonist.

In vivo assay-BALB/c mice are injected (i.p.) twice per day with buffer only, or 2 mg/Kg of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein, or truncated forms thereof. Mice receive this treatment for 4 consecutive days, at which time they are sacrificed and various tissues and serum collected for analyses. Comparison of H&E sections from normal and Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein-treated spleens identify the results of the activity of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein on spleen cells, such as the diffusion of peri-arterial lymphatic sheaths, and/or significant increases in the nucleated cellularity of the red pulp regions, which may indicate the activation of the differentiation and proliferation of B-cell populations. Immunohistochemical studies using a B cell marker, anti-CD45R(B220), are used to determine whether any physiological changes to splenic cells, such as splenic disorganization, are due to increased B-cell representation within loosely defined B-cell zones that infiltrate established T-cell regions.

Flow cytometric analyses of the spleens from Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein-treated mice is used to indicate whether Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein specifically increases the proportion of ThB4, CD45R(B220)dull B cells over that which is observed in control mice.

Likewise, a predicted consequence of increased mature B-cell representation in vivo is a relative increase in serum Ig titers. Accordingly, serum IgM and IgA levels are compared between buffer and Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV protein-treated mice.

#### Example 8

##### Effect of Neutrokin- $\alpha$ and its Agonists in Treating graft-versus-host Disease Associated Lymphoid Atrophy and Hypoplasia in Mice

An analysis of the use of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  to treat, prevent, and/or diagnose graft-versus-host disease (GVHD)-associated lymphoid hypoplasia/atrophy is performed through the use of a C57BL/6 parent into (BALB/c X C57BL/6) F1 (CBF1) mouse model. This parent into F1 mouse model is a well-characterized and reproducible animal model of GVHD in bone marrow transplant patients, which is well known to one of ordinary skill in the art (see,

Gleichmann, et al., *Immunol. Today* 5:324, 1984). Soluble Neutrokin- $\alpha$  is expected to induce the proliferation and differentiation of B lymphocyte, and correct the lymphoid hypoplasia and atrophy observed in this animal model of GVHD (Piguet, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 166:1280 (1987); Hattori, et al., *Blood* 90:542 (1997)).

Initiation of the GVHD condition is induced by the intravenous injection of approximately  $1-5 \times 10^6$  spleen cells from C57BL/6 mice into (BALB/c X C57BL/6) F1 mice (both are available from Jackson Lab, Bar Harbor, Me.). Groups of 6 to 8 mice receive daily either 0.1 to 5.0 mg/kg of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  or buffer control intraperitoneally, intramuscularly or intradermally starting from the days when lymphoid hypoplasia and atrophy are mild (~day 5), moderate (~day 12) or severe (~day 20) following the parental cell injection. The effect of Neutrokin- $\alpha$  on lymphoid hypoplasia and atrophy of spleen is analyzed by FACS and histopathology at multiple time points (3-4) between day 10-30. Briefly, splenocytes are prepared from normal CBF1, GVHD or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ -treated mice, and stained with fluorescein phycoerythrin-conjugated anti-H-2 Kb, biotin-conjugated anti-H-2 Kd, and FITC-conjugated anti-CD4, anti-CD8, or anti-B220, followed by a CyChrome-conjugated avidin. All of these conjugated antibodies can be purchased from PharMingen (San Diego, Calif.). Cells are then analysis on a FACScan (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, Calif.). Recipient and donor lymphocytes are identified as H-2 Kb+ Kd+ and H-2 Kb+ Kd- cells, respectively. Cell numbers of CD4+T, CD8+ T and B220+ B cells of recipient or donor origin are calculated from the total numbers of splenocytes recovered and the percentages of each subpopulation are determined by the three color analysis. Histological evaluation of the relative degree of tissue damage in other GVHD-associated organs (liver, skin and intestine) may be conducted after sacrificing the animals.

Finally, Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and buffer-treated animals undergo a clinical evaluation every other day to assess cachexia, body weight and lethality.

Neutrokin- $\alpha$  agonists and antagonists may also be examined in this acute GVHD murine model.

#### Example 9

##### Isolation of Antibody Fragments Directed Against Neutrokin- $\alpha$ Polypeptides from a Library of scFvs

Naturally occurring V-genes isolated from human PBLs are constructed into a large library of antibody fragments which contain reactivities against Neutrokin- $\alpha$  and/or Neutrokin- $\alpha$ SV to which the donor may or may not have been exposed (see e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,885,793 incorporated herein in its entirety by reference).

##### Rescue of the Library.

A library of scFvs is constructed from the RNA of human PBLs as described in WO92/01047 (which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). To rescue phage displaying antibody fragments, approximately  $10^6$  E. coli harboring the phagemid are used to inoculate 50 ml of 2xTY containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml of ampicillin (2xTY-AMP-GLU) and grown to an O.D. of 0.8 with shaking. Five ml of this culture is used to inoculate 50 ml of 2xTY-AMP-GLU,  $2 \times 10^6$  TU of delta gene 3 helper (M13 delta gene III, see WO92/01047) are added and the culture incubated at 37° C. for 45 minutes without shaking and then at 37° C. for 45 minutes with shaking. The culture is

centrifuged at 4000 r.p.m. for 10 min. and the pellet resuspended in 2 liters of 2xTY containing 100 micrograms/ml ampicillin and 50 micrograms/ml kanamycin and grown overnight. Phage are prepared as described in WO92/01047.

M13 delta gene III is prepared as follows: M13 delta gene III helper phage does not encode gene III protein, hence the phage(mid) displaying antigenic fragments have a greater avidity of binding to antigen. Infectious M13 delta gene III particles are made by growing the helper phage in cells harboring a pUC19 derivative supplying the wild type gene III protein during phage morphogenesis. The culture is incubated for 1 hour at 37° C. without shaking and then for a further hour at 37° C. with shaking. Cells were spun down (IEC-Centra 8, 4000 revs/min for 10 min), resuspended in 300 ml 2xTY broth containing 100 micrograms ampicillin/ml and 25 micrograms kanamycin/ml (2xTY-AMP-KAN) and grown overnight, shaking at 37° C. Phage particles are purified and concentrated from the culture medium by two PEG-precipitations (Sambrook et al., 1990), resuspended in 2 ml PBS and passed through a 0.45 micrometer filter (Minsart NML; Sartorius) to give a final concentration of approximately 10<sup>13</sup> transducing units/ml (ampicillin-resistant clones).

#### Panning the Library.

Immunotubes (Nunc) are coated overnight in PBS with 4 ml of either 100 micrograms/ml or 10 micrograms/ml of a polypeptide of the present invention. Tubes are blocked with 2% Marvel-PBS for 2 hours at 37° C. and then washed 3 times in PBS. Approximately 10<sup>13</sup> TU of phage is applied to the tube and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature tumbling on an over and under turntable and then left to stand for another 1.5 hours. Tubes are washed 10 times with PBS. 0.1% Tween-20 and 10 times with PBS. Phage are eluted by adding 1 ml of 100 mM triethylamine and rotating 15 minutes on an under and over turntable after which the solution is immediately neutralized with 0.5 ml of 1.0M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4. Phage are then used to infect 10 ml of mid-log *E. coli* TG1 by incubating eluted phage with bacteria for 30 minutes at 37° C. The *E. coli* are then plated on TYE plates containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml ampicillin. The resulting bacterial library is then resuspended with delta gene 3 helper phage as described above to prepare phage for a subsequent round of selection. This process is then repeated for a total of 4 rounds of affinity purification with tube-washing increased to 20 times with PBS, 0.1% Tween-20 and 20 times with PBS for rounds 3 and 4.

#### Characterization of Binders.

Eluted phage from the third and fourth rounds of selection are used to infect *E. coli* HB 2151 and soluble scFv is produced (Marks, et al., 1991) from single colonies for assay. ELISAs are performed with microtiter plates coated with either 10 picograms/ml of the polypeptide of the present invention in 50 mM bicarbonate pH 9.6. Clones positive in ELISA are further characterized by PCR fingerprinting (see e.g., WO92/01047) and then by sequencing.

#### Example 10

##### Neutralization of Neutrokin-alpha/Neutrokin-alpha Receptor Interaction with an Anti-Neutrokin-alpha Monoclonal Antibody

Monoclonal antibodies were generated against Neutrokin-alpha protein according to the following method. Briefly, mice were given a subcutaneous injection (front part of the dorsum) of 50 micrograms of His-tagged Neutrokin-alpha protein produced by the method of

Example 2 in 100 microliters of PBS emulsified in 100 microliters of complete Freund's adjuvant. Three additional subcutaneous injections of 25 micrograms of Neutrokin-alpha in incomplete Freund's adjuvant were given at 2-week intervals. The animals were rested for a month before they received the final intraperitoneal boost of 25 micrograms of Neutrokin-alpha in PBS. Four days later mice were sacrificed and splenocytes taken for fusion.

The process of "Fusion" was accomplished by fusing splenocytes from one spleen were with 2x10<sup>7</sup> P3X63Ag8.653 plasmacytoma cells using PEG 1500 (Boehringer Mannheim), according to the manufacturer's modifications of an earlier described method. (See, Gefter, M. L., et al. *Somatic Cell Genet* 3:231-36 (1977); Boehringer Mannheim, PEG 1500 (Cat.No. 783641), product description.)

After fusion, the cells were resuspended in 400 ml of HAT medium supplemented with 20% FBS and 4% Hybridoma Supplement (Boehringer Mannheim) and distributed to 96 well plates at a density of 200 microliters per well. At day 7 post-fusion, 100 microliters of medium was aspirated and replaced with 100 microliters of fresh medium. At day 14 post-fusion, the hybridomas were screened for antibody production.

Hybridoma supernatants were screened by ELISA for binding to Neutrokin-alpha protein immobilized on plates. Plates were coated with Neutrokin-alpha by overnight incubation of 100 microliters per well of Neutrokin-alpha in PBS at a concentration of 2 micrograms per ml. Hybridoma supernatants were diluted 1:10 with PBS were placed in individual wells of Neutrokin-alpha-coated plates and incubated overnight at 4° C. On the following day, the plates were washed 3 times with PBS containing 0.1% Tween-20 and developed using the anti-mouse IgG ABC system (Vector Laboratories). The color development reaction was stopped with the addition of 25 ml/well of 2M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The plates were then read at 450 nm.

Hybridoma supernatants were checked for Ig isotype using Isostrips. Cloning was done by the method of limiting dilutions on HT medium. About 3x10<sup>6</sup> cells in 0.9 ml of HBSS were injected in pristane-primed mice. After 7-9 days, ascitic fluid was collected using a 19 g needle. All antibodies were purified by protein G affinity chromatography using the Acta FPLC system (Pharmacia).

After primary and two consecutive subcutaneous injections, all three mice developed a strong immune response; the serum titer was 10<sup>6</sup>-7 as assessed by ELISA on Neutrokin-alpha-coated plates.

In one experiment, using the splenocytes from the positive mouse more than 1000 primary hybridomas were generated. 917 of them were screened for producing anti-Neutrokin-alpha antibody. Screening was performed using 1:1 diluted supernatants in order to detect all positive clones. Of 917 hybridomas screened, 76 were found to be positive and 17 of those were found to be IgG producers. After affinity testing and cloning, 9 of them were chosen for further expansion and purification.

All purified monoclonal antibodies were able to bind different forms of Neutrokin-alpha (including His-tagged and protein produced from a baculovirus system (see Example 2)) in both Western blot analysis and ELISA. Six of nine clones were also able to bind Neutrokin-alpha on the surface of THP-1 cells. However, none of the antibodies tested were able to capture Neutrokin-alpha from solution.

High affinity anti-Neutrokin-alpha monoclonal antibodies were generated that recognize Neutrokin-alpha

expressed on the cell surface but not in solution can be used for neutralization studies in vivo and in monocyte and B cell assays in vitro. These antibodies are also useful for sensitive detection of Neurokinine-alpha on Western blots.

In an independent experiment, using the splenocytes from the positive mouse, more than 1000 primary hybridomas were generated. 729 of the primary hybridomas were then screened for the production of an anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibody. Screening was performed under stringent conditions using 1:10 diluted supernatants in order to pick up only clones of higher affinity. Of 729 hybridomas screened, 23 were positive, including 16 IgM and 7 IgG producers (among the latter, 4 gave a strong IgM background). In this experiment, the isotype distribution of IgG antibodies was biased towards the IgG2 subclasses. Three of seven IgG hybridomas produced antibodies of IgG2a subclass and two produced an antibody of IgG2b subclass, while the remaining two were IgG1 producers.

Supernatants from all positive hybridomas generated in the second experiment were tested for the ability to inhibit Neurokinine-alpha-mediated proliferation of B cells. In the first screening experiment, two hybridomas producing IgG-neutralizing antibodies were detected (these are antibodies 16C9 and 12C5). In additional experiments, the IgG-neutralizing activity of the hybridomas (i.e., 16C9 and 12C5) were confirmed and two additional strongly neutralizing supernatants from hybridomas 15C10 and 4A6 were identified.

Three clones were subsequently expanded in vivo (a single clone, i.e., 15C10, was also expanded in a hollow fiber system), and the antibody purified by affinity chromatography. All three of the clones were able to bind Neurokinine-alpha on the surface of THP-1 cells and were also able to bind (i.e., "capture") Neurokinine-alpha from solution.

Specifically, experiments were performed using the anti-Neurokinine-alpha monoclonal antibodies described in the

second experiment above to determine whether the antibodies neutralize Neurokinine-alpha/Neurokinine-alpha Receptor binding. Briefly, Neurokinine-alpha protein was biotinylated using the EZ-link T NHS-biotin reagent (Pierce, Rockford, Ill.). Biotinylated Neurokinine-alpha was then used to identify cell surface proteins that bind Neurokinine-alpha. Preliminary experiments demonstrated that Neurokinine-alpha binds to a receptor on B lymphoid cells.

The inclusion of anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibodies generated in the second experiment described above neutralized binding of Neurokinine-alpha to a Neurokinine-alpha receptor. In a specific embodiment, anti-Neurokinine-alpha antibody 15C10 neutralizes binding of Neurokinine-alpha to a Neurokinine-alpha Receptor.

Thus, the anti-Neurokinine-alpha monoclonal antibodies generated in the second experiment described above (in particular, antibody 15C10) recognize and bind to both membrane-bound and soluble Neurokinine-alpha protein and neutralize Neurokinine-alpha/Neurokinine-alpha Receptor binding in vitro.

It will be clear that the invention may be practiced otherwise than as particularly described in the foregoing description and examples. Numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings and, therefore, are within the scope of the appended claims.

The entire disclosure of all publications (including patents, patent applications, journal articles, laboratory manuals, books, or other documents) cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference.

Further, the Sequence Listing submitted herewith, and the Sequence Listings submitted in pending application Ser. No. 09/005,874, filed Jan. 12, 1998, U.S. Ser. No. 60/036,100, filed Jan. 14, 1997, and PCT/US96/17957, filed Oct. 25, 1996, in both computer and paper forms in each case, are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 42

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 1100

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<220> FEATURE:

<221> NAME/KEY: CDS

<222> LOCATION: (147)..(1001)

<223> OTHER INFORMATION:

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

aaattcagga taacttcct gaggggtgag ccaagccctg ccatgtagt c acgcaggac 60

atcaacaac acagataaca ggaatgac cattccctgt ggtcattat t cttaaggac 120

ccaaccttca agtgcagat atg gat gac tcc aca gaa agg gag cag 173

Met Asp Asp Ser Thr Glu Arg Glu Gln 1 5

tca cgc ctt act tct tgc ctt aag aaa aga g aa gaa atg aaa ctg aag 221

Ser Arg Leu Thr Ser Cys Leu Lys Lys Arg G lu Glu Met Lys Leu Lys 10 15 20 25

gag tgt gtt tcc atc ctc cca cgg aag gaa a gc ccc tct gtc cga tcc 269

Glu Cys Val Ser Ile Leu Pro Arg Lys Glu S er Pro Ser Val Arg Ser 30 35 40

-continued

---

tcc aaa gac gga aag ctg ctg gct gca acc t tg ctg ctg gca ctg ctg Ser Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Leu Ala Ala Thr L eu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu 45 50 55	317
tct tgc tgc ctc aag ctg gtg tct ttc tac c ag gtg gcc gcc ctg cca Ser Cys Cys Leu Thr Val Val Ser Phe Tyr G in Val Ala Leu Leu Gln 60 65 70	365
ggg gac ctg gcc agc ctc cgg gca gag ctg c ag gcc cac cac gag gag Gly Asp Leu Ala Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Leu G in Gly His His Ala Glu 75 80 85	413
aag ctg cca gca gga gca gga gcc ccc aag g cc gcc ctg gag gaa gct Lys Leu Pro Ala Gly Ala Gly Ala Pro Lys A la Gly Leu Glu Glu Ala 90 95 100 105	461
cca gct gtc acc gcg gca ctg aaa atc ttt g aa cca cca gct cca gga Pro Ala Val Thr Ala Gly Leu Lys Ile Phe G lu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly 110 115 120	509
gaa gcc aac tcc agt cag aac agc aga aat a ag cgt gcc gtt cag ggt Glu Gly Asn Ser Ser Gln Asn Ser Arg Asn L ys Arg Ala Val Gln Gly 125 130 135	557
cca gaa gaa aca gtc act caa gac tgc ttg c aa ctg att gca gac agt Pro Glu Glu Thr Val Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu G in Leu Ile Ala Asp Ser 140 145 150	605
gaa aca cca act ata caa aaa gga tct tac a ca ttt gtt cca tgg ctt Glu Thr Pro Thr Ile Gln Lys Gly Ser Tyr T hr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu 155 160 165	653
ctc agc ttt aaa agg gga agt gcc cta gaa g aa aaa gag aat aaa ata Leu Ser Phe Lys Arg Gly Ser Ala Leu Glu G lu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile 170 175 180 185	701
tgg gtc aaa gaa act ggt tac ttt ttt ata t at ggt cag gtt tta tat Leu Val Lys Glu Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe Ile T yr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr 190 195 200	749
act gat aag acc tac gcc atg gga cat cta a tt cag agg aag aag gtc Thr Asp Lys Thr Tyr Ala Met Gly His Leu I le Gln Arg Lys Lys Val 205 210 215	797
cat gtc ttt ggg gat gaa ttg agt ctg gtg a ct ttg ttt cga tgt att His Val Phe Gly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu Val T hr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile 220 225 230	845
caa aat atg cct gaa aca cta ccc aat aat t cc tgc tat tca gct ggc Gln Asn Met Pro Glu Thr Leu Pro Asn Asn S er Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly 235 240 245	893
att gca aaa ctg gaa gaa gga gat gaa ctc c aa ctt gca ata cca aga Ile Ala Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu Leu G in Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg 250 255 260 265	941
gaa aat gca caa ata tca ctg gat gga gat g tc aca ttt ttt ggt gca Glu Asn Ala Gln Ile Ser Leu Asp Gly Asp V al Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala 270 275 280	989
ttg aaa ctg ctg tgacctactt acacctgtc tgtagctatt t tcttcctt Leu Lys Leu Leu 285	1041
ttctgtacc tctaaagaga aagaatctaa ctgaataatc caaaaaaaa a aaaaaaaa	1100
<210> SEQ ID NO 2	
<211> LENGTH: 285	
<212> TYPE: PRT	
<213> ORGANISM: human	
<400> SEQUENCE: 2	
Met Asp Asp Ser Thr Glu Arg Glu Glu Gln Ser A rg Leu Thr Ser Cys Leu 1 5 10 15	
Lys Lys Arg Glu Glu Met Lys Leu Lys Glu C ys Val Ser Ile Leu Pro	

-continued

20	25	30
Arg Lys Glu Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Ser Ser L ys Asp Gly Lys Leu Leu		
35	40	45
Ala Ala Thr Leu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser C ys Cys Leu Thr Val Val		
50	55	60
Ser Phe Tyr Gln Val Ala Ala Leu Gln Gly A sp Leu Ala Ser Leu Arg		
65	70	75
Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly His His Ala Glu Lys L eu Pro Ala Gly Ala Gly		
85	90	95
Ala Pro Lys Ala Gly Leu Glu Glu Ala Pro A la Val Thr Ala Gly Leu		
100	105	110
Lys Ile Phe Glu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly Glu G ly A sn Ser Ser Gln A sn		
115	120	125
Ser Arg A sn Lys Arg Ala Val Gln Gly Pro G lu Glu Thr Val Thr Gln		
130	135	140
Asp Cys Leu Gln Leu Ile Ala Asp Ser Glu T hr Pro Thr Ile Gln Lys		
145	150	155
Gly Ser Tyr Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu S er Phe Lys Arg Gly Ser		
165	170	175
Ala Leu Glu Glu Lys Glu A sn Lys Ile Leu V al Lys Glu Thr Gly Tyr		
180	185	190
Phe Phe Ile Tyr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr A sp Lys Thr Tyr Ala Met		
195	200	205
Gly His Leu Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His V al Phe Gly Asp Glu Leu		
210	215	220
Ser Leu Val Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln A sn Met Pro Glu Thr Leu		
225	230	235
Pro A sn A sn Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile A la Lys Leu Glu Glu Gly		
245	250	255
Asp Glu Leu Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu A sn Ala Gln Ile Ser Leu		
260	265	270
Asp Gly Asp Val Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu L ys Leu Leu		
275	280	285

&lt;210&gt; SEQ ID NO 3

&lt;211&gt; LENGTH: 233

&lt;212&gt; TYPE: PRS

&lt;213&gt; ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 3

Met Ser Thr Glu Ser Met Ile Arg Asp Val G lu Leu Ala Glu Glu Ala		
1	5	10
Leu Pro Lys Lys Thr Gly Gly Pro Gln Gly S er Arg Arg Cys Leu Phe		
20	25	30
Leu Ser Leu Phe Ser Phe Leu Ile Val Ala G ly Ala Thr Thr Leu Phe		
35	40	45
Cys Leu Leu His Phe Gly Val Ile Gly Pro G ln Arg Glu Glu Phe Pro		
50	55	60
Arg Asp Leu Ser Leu Ile Ser Pro Leu Ala G ln Ala Val Arg Ser Ser		
65	70	75
Ser Arg Thr Pro Ser Asp Lys Pro Val Ala H is Val Val Ala A sn Pro		
85	90	95
Gln Ala Glu Gly Gln Leu Gln Trp Leu A sn A rg Arg Ala A sn Ala Leu		
100	105	110

-continued

Leu Ala Asn Gly Val Glu Leu Arg Asp Asn G ln Leu Val Val Pro Ser  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Gly Leu Tyr Leu Ile Tyr Ser Gln Val L eu Phe Lys Gly Gln Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Cys Pro Ser Thr His Val Leu Leu Thr His T hr Ile Ser Arg Ile Ala  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Ser Tyr Gln Thr Lys Val Asn Leu Leu S er Ala Ile Lys Ser Pro  
 165 170 175  
 Cys Gln Arg Glu Thr Pro Glu Gly Ala Glu A la Lys Pro Trp Tyr Glu  
 180 185 190  
 Pro Ile Tyr Leu Gly Gly Val Phe Gln Leu G lu Lys Gly Asp Arg Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Ala Glu Ile Asn Arg Pro Asp Tyr Leu A sp Phe Ala Glu Ser Gly  
 210 215 220  
 Gln Val Tyr Phe Gly Ile Ile Ala Leu  
 225 230

<210> SEQ ID NO 4  
 <211> LENGTH: 205  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 4

Met Thr Pro Pro Glu Arg Leu Phe Leu Pro A rg Val Arg Gly Thr Thr  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu His Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu V al Leu Leu Pro Gly Ala  
 20 25 30  
 Gln Gly Leu Pro Gly Val Gly Leu Thr Pro S er Ala Ala Gln Thr Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Arg Gln His Pro Lys Met His Leu Ala His S er Thr Leu Lys Pro Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Ala His Leu Ile Gly Asp Pro Ser Lys Gln A sn Ser Leu Leu Trp Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Asn Thr Asp Arg Ala Phe Leu Gln Asp G ly Phe Ser Leu Ser Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Asn Ser Leu Leu Val Pro Thr Ser Gly Ile T yr Phe Val Tyr Ser Gln  
 100 105 110  
 Val Val Phe Ser Gly Lys Ala Tyr Ser Pro L ys Ala Thr Ser Ser Pro  
 115 120 125  
 Leu Tyr Leu Ala His Glu Val Gln Leu Phe S er Ser Gln Tyr Pro Phe  
 130 135 140  
 His Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Gln Lys Met V al Tyr Pro Gly Leu Gln  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Pro Trp Leu His Ser Met Tyr His Gly A la Ala Phe Gln Leu Thr  
 165 170 175  
 Gln Gly Asp Gln Leu Ser Thr His Thr Asp G ly Ile Pro His Leu Val  
 180 185 190  
 Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Val Phe Phe Gly Ala P he Ala Leu  
 195 200 205

<210> SEQ ID NO 5  
 <211> LENGTH: 244  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 5

-continued

---

```

Met Gly Ala Leu Gly Leu Glu Gly Arg Gly G ly Arg Leu Gln Gly Arg
 1           5           10           15

Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Ala Val Ala Gly Ala T hr Ser Leu Val Thr Leu
 20           25           30

Leu Leu Ala Val Pro Ile Thr Val Leu Ala V al Leu Ala Leu Val Pro
 35           40           45

Gln Asp Gln Gly Gly Leu Val Thr Glu Thr A la Asp Pro Gly Ala Gln
 50           55           60

Ala Gln Gln Gly Leu Gly Phe Gln Lys Leu P ro Glu Glu Glu Pro Glu
 65           70           75           80

Thr Asp Leu Ser Pro Gly Leu Pro Ala Ala H is Leu Ile Gly Ala Pro
 85           90           95

Leu Lys Gly Gln Gly Leu Gly Trp Glu Thr T hr Lys Glu Gln Ala Phe
100           105           110

Leu Thr Ser Gly Thr Gln Phe Ser Asp Ala G lu Gly Leu Ala Leu Pro
115           120           125

Gln Asp Gly Leu Tyr Tyr Leu Tyr Cys Leu V al Gly Tyr Arg Gly Arg
130           135           140

Ala Pro Pro Gly Gly Gly Asp Pro Gln Gly A rg Ser Val Thr Leu Arg
145           150           155           160

Ser Ser Leu Tyr Arg Ala Gly Gly Ala Tyr G ly Pro Gly Thr Pro Glu
165           170           175

Leu Leu Leu Glu Gly Ala Glu Thr Val Thr P ro Val Leu Asp Pro Ala
180           185           190

Arg Arg Gln Gly Tyr Gly Pro Leu Trp Tyr T hr Ser Val Gly Phe Gly
195           200           205

Gly Leu Val Gln Leu Arg Arg Gly Glu Arg V al Tyr Val Aen Ile Ser
210           215           220

His Pro Asp Met Val Asp Phe Ala Arg Gly L ys Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala
225           230           235           240

Val Met Val Gly

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 281
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> OTHER INFORMATION: Description of Combined DNA/RNA Molecule: n
equals a, t, g, or c

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

```

```

Met Gln Gln Pro Phe Aen Tyr Pro Tyr Pro G ln Ile Tyr Trp Val Asp
 1           5           10           15

Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Pro Trp Ala Pro Pro G ly Thr Val Leu Pro Cys
 20           25           30

Pro Thr Ser Val Pro Arg Arg Pro Gly Gln A rg Arg Pro Pro Pro Pro
 35           40           45

Pro Pro Pro Pro Leu Pro Pro Pro Pro P ro Pro Pro Pro Leu Pro
 50           55           60

Pro Leu Pro Leu Pro Pro Leu Lys Lys Arg G ly Aen His Ser Thr Gly
 65           70           75           80

Leu Cys Leu Leu Val Met Phe Phe Met Val L eu Val Ala Leu Val Gly
 85           90           95

Leu Gly Leu Gly Met Phe Gln Leu Phe His L eu Gln Lys Gly Leu Ala
100           105           110

```

-continued

Glu Leu Arg Glu Ser Thr Ser Gln Met His T hr Ala Ser Ser Leu Glu  
115 120 125

Lys Gln Ile Gly His Pro Ser Pro Pro G lu Lys Lys Glu Leu Arg  
130 135 140

Lys Val Ala His Leu Thr Gly Lys Ser Asn S er Arg Ser Met Pro Leu  
145 150 155 160

Glu Trp Glu Asp Thr Tyr Gly Ile Val Leu L eu Ser Gly Val Lys Tyr  
165 170 175

Lys Lys Gly Gly Leu Val Ile Asn Glu Thr G ly Leu Tyr Phe Val Tyr  
180 185 190

Ser Lys Val Tyr Phe Arg Gly Gln Ser Cys A sn Asn Leu Pro Leu Ser  
195 200 205

His Lys Val Tyr Met Arg Asn Ser Lys Tyr P ro Gln Asp Leu Val Met  
210 215 220

Met Glu Gly Lys Met Met Ser Tyr Cys Thr T hr Gly Gln Met Trp Ala  
225 230 235 240

Arg Ser Ser Tyr Leu Gly Ala Val Phe Asn L eu Thr Ser Ala Asp His  
245 250 255

Leu Tyr Val Asn Val Ser Glu Leu Ser Leu V al Asn Phe Glu Glu Ser  
260 265 270

Gln Thr Phe Phe Gly Leu Tyr Lys Leu  
275 280

<210> SEQ ID NO 7  
<211> LENGTH: 337  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Description of Combined DNA/RNA Molecule: n  
equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (3)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (58)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (67)..(71)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (212)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (255)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (297)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (300)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (320)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature  
<222> LOCATION: (335)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
  
<400> SEQUENCE: 7  
ggnataactct cctgagggggt gagccaagcc ctggcatgta gtgcagcag g acatcanca 60  
aacacannnn ncaggaaata atccattccc ttgttgtoact tattctaaag g ccccaaoct 120  
tcaaaagtcca agtagtgata tggtagtacc cacagaaagg gagcagtcac g cttacttc 180  
tgtccttaag aaaaagagag aatganaact gnaaggagtg tgtttccatc c tcccaaggga 240



-continued

gggaaagccc ctctctcaga tctctcaaaag acggaaagct gctggctgca a ccttgntgn 300  
 tggcattgtg ttcttctgtn ctcgaagtggtg tgtnttt 337

<210> SEQ ID NO 8  
 <211> LENGTH: 509  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <240> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Description of Combined DNA/RNA Molecule: n  
   equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (10)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (13)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (209)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (315)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (322)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (325)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (334)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (343)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (347)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (351)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (356)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (409)..(410)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (416)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (422)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (424)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (426)..(427)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (429)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (431)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (433)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (438)..(439)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (443)..(444)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature  
 <222> LOCATION: (446)..(447)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c  
 <221> NAME/KEY: misc\_feature

-continued

```

<22> LOCATION: (449)..(450)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (452)..(453)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (456)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (461)..(462)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (466)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (469)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (471)..(472)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (474)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (476)..(481)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (486)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (496)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (504)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

aatctggcga agnaaacctgg ttactttttt atatatgggtc aggtttttata t actgatgaag      60
acctacgcga tgggacatct agttcagagg aagaanggtcc atgtcttttg g gatgaattg      120
agctctgtga ctttgttttg atgtatttcaa aatatgctctg aaacactacc c aataattcc      180
tgcattttcg ctggccattgc aaaactggna ggaaggagat gaactccaac t tgcattacc      240
aggggaanaa gcacaaattat cactgggatg gagatgttca catitttttg g tgcattga      300
aactgtctgt acctncttca ancangtgc gttingctatt tncctnctt n tctctnggt      360
aacctcttag gaaggaaagc ttcttaactg ggaataacc caaaaaaann t taanngggt      420
angngnnana ngnggggngn ttncnngnngn gnnnttttng nntatntnt n ntnggggnnn      480
ngtaaaaaat gggccnangg gggntttttt                                         509

<18> SEQ ID NO 9
<21> LENGTH: 497
<21> TYPE: DNA
<21> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<20> FEATURE:
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (166)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (213)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (286)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (325)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (346)
<23> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<21> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<22> LOCATION: (406)

```

-continued

```

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (415)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (419)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (437)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (442)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (467)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (473)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (476)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (481)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (483)..(484)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c
<221> NAME/KEY: misc.feature
<222> LOCATION: (494)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals a, t, g, or c

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

aatctggcac gaggcaaggcc ggccctggagg aagctccagc tgtccacgcg g gactgaaaa 60
tccttgaaacc accagctccca ggagaaggcca actccagctca gaacagcaga a ataagcgtg 120
ccgttcaggcg tccagagaaga acagctactc aagactgctt gcaactgntt g cagacagtg 180
aaacaccacac tatacaaaaa ggcctcccttc tgnctgccaca ttggggccaa g gaatggaga 240
gattttcttcg tcctggaaaca ttctgccaaa ctcttcagat actcttttnc c tctgggaat 300
caagagaaaa ctctactacta gattnacaca ttgttccca tgggtntctt a agttttaa 360
aggggagtgcc ccttagggagg aaaaaggggat aaatattgga caaggnactg g ttantttnt 420
aaatatggtc aggtttntat anctggttagg cctcgccatg ggcattnatt c anngngagg 480
nccntctttt gggntga 497

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 27
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

gtggggtcca ggcctcgggc agagctg 27

<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

gtgaagcttt tattacagca gtttcaatgc acc 33

```

-continued

---

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 12
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 12
gtgtcatgag cctcgggca gagctg                26

<210> SEQ ID NO 13
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 13
gtgaagcttt tattacagca gtttcaatgc aac        33

<210> SEQ ID NO 14
<211> LENGTH: 28
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 14
gtgggatccc cgggcagagc tgcagggc                28

<210> SEQ ID NO 15
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 15
gtgggatcct tattacagca gtttcaatgc aac        33

<210> SEQ ID NO 16
<211> LENGTH: 129
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 16
gggggatccg ccaccatgaa ctctctctcc acaagcgctt tcggtccagt t gcttctcc        60
ctggggctgc tctctgtgtt gctgtgtgcc ttccctgccc cagttgtgag a caagggggc        120
ctggccagc                                     129

<210> SEQ ID NO 17
<211> LENGTH: 30
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

```

-continued

gtgggatcct tacagcagtt tcaatgcacc 30

<210> SEQ ID NO 18  
 <211> LENGTH: 903  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: CDS  
 <222> LOCATION: (1)..(798)

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

atg gat gac tcc aca gaa agg gag cag tca c gc ctt act tct tgc ctt 48  
 Met Asp Asp Ser Thr Glu Arg Glu Gln Ser A rg Leu Thr Ser Cys Leu  
 1 5 10 15

aag aaa aga gaa gaa atg aaa ctg aag gag t gt gtt tcc atc ctc cca 96  
 Lys Lys Arg Glu Glu Met Lys Leu Lys Glu C ys Val Ser Ile Leu Pro  
 20 25 30

cgg aag gaa agc ccc tct gtc cga tcc tcc a aa gac gga aag ctg ctg 144  
 Arg Lys Glu Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Ser Ser L ys Asp Gly Lys Leu Leu  
 35 40 45

gct gca acc ttg ctg ctg gca ctg ctg tct t gc tgc ctc acg gtg gtg 192  
 Ala Ala Thr Leu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser C ys Cys Leu Thr Val Val  
 50 55 60

tct ttc tac cag gtg gcc gcc ctg caa ggg g ac ctg gcc agc ctc cgg 240  
 Ser Phe Tyr Gln Val Ala Ala Leu Gln Gly A sp Leu Ala Ser Leu Arg  
 65 70 75 80

gca gag ctg cag gcc cac cac gcg gag aag c tg cca gca gga gca gga 288  
 Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly His His Ala Glu Lys L eu Pro Ala Gly Ala Gly  
 85 90 95

gac ccc aag gcc gcc ctg gag gaa gct cca g ct gtc acc gcg gga ctg 336  
 Ala Pro Lys Ala Gly Leu Glu Glu Ala Pro A la Val Thr Ala Gly Leu  
 100 105 110

aaa atc ttt gaa cca cca gct cca gga gaa g gc aac tcc agt cag aac 384  
 Lys Ile Phe Glu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly Glu G ly Asn Ser Ser Gln Asn  
 115 120 125

agc aga aat aag cgt gcc gtt cag ggt cca g aa gaa aca gga tct tac 432  
 Ser Arg Asn Lys Arg Ala Val Gln Gly Pro G lu Glu Thr Gly Ser Tyr  
 130 135 140

aca ttt gtt cca tgg ctt ctc agc ttt aaa a gg gga agt gcc cta gaa 480  
 Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe Lys A rg Gly Ser Ala Leu Glu  
 145 150 155 160

gaa aaa gag aat aaa ata ttg gtc aaa gaa a ct ggt tac ttt ttt ata 528  
 Glu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile Leu Val Lys Glu T hr Gly Tyr Phe Phe Ile  
 165 170 175

tat ggt cag gtt tta tat act gat aag acc t ac gcc atg gga cat cta 576  
 Tyr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Lys Thr T yr Ala Met Gly His Leu  
 180 185 190

att cag agg aag aag gtc cat gtc ttt ggg g at gaa ttg agt ctg gtg 624  
 Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe Gly A sp Glu Leu Ser Leu Val  
 195 200 205

act ttg ttt cga tgt att caa aat atg cct g aa aca cta ccc aat aat 672  
 Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met Pro G lu Thr Leu Pro Asn Asn  
 210 215 220

tcc tgc tat tca gct gcc att gca aaa ctg g aa gaa gga gat gaa ctc 720  
 Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys Leu G lu Glu Gly Asp Glu Leu  
 225 230 235 240

caa ctt goa ata cca aga gaa aat gaa aca a ta tca ctg gat gga gat 768  
 Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Asn Ala Gln I le Ser Leu Asp Gly Asp  
 245 250

gtc aca ttt ttt ggt gca tgg aaa ctg ctg t gacctact acacatgtc 810  
 Val Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu Leu

-continued

260 265  
 tgttagctatt ttctctccatt tctctgtacc tcttangaaga aagaaatctaa c tgaanaatac 878  
 cccccccccc cccccccccc ccccc 903

<210> SEQ ID NO 19  
 <211> LENGTH: 266  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 19  
 Met Asp Asp Ser Thr Glu Arg Glu Gln Ser A rg Leu Thr Ser Cys Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Lys Arg Glu Glu Met Lys Leu Lys Glu C ys Val Ser Ile Leu Pro  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Lys Glu Ser Pro Ser Val Arg Ser Ser L ys Asp Gly Lys Leu Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Ala Ala Thr Leu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Ser C ys Cys Leu Thr Val Val  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Phe Tyr Gln Val Ala Ala Leu Gln Gly A sp Leu Ala Ser Leu Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Glu Leu Gln Gly His His Ala Glu Lys L eu Pro Ala Gly Ala Gly  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Pro Lys Ala Gly Leu Glu Glu Ala Pro A la Val Thr Ala Gly Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Lys Ile Phe Glu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly Glu G ly Asn Ser Ser Gln Asn  
 115 120 125  
 Ser Arg Asn Lys Arg Ala Val Gln Gly Pro G lu Glu Thr Gly Ser Tyr  
 130 135 140  
 Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe Lys A rg Gly Ser Ala Leu Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Glu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile Leu Val Lys Glu T hr Gly Tyr Phe Phe Ile  
 165 170 175  
 Tyr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Lys Thr T yr Ala Met Gly His Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe Gly A sp Glu Leu Ser Leu Val  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met Pro G lu Thr Leu Pro Asn Asn  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys Leu G lu Glu Gly Asp Glu Leu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Asn Ala Gln I le Ser Leu Asp Gly Asp  
 245 250 255  
 Val Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu Leu  
 260 265

<210> SEQ ID NO 20  
 <211> LENGTH: 136  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 20  
 His Ser Val Leu His Leu Val Pro Ile Asn A la Thr Ser Lys Asp Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Asp Val Thr Glu Val Met Trp Gln Pro A la Leu Arg Arg Gly Arg  
 20 25 30

-continued

---

Gly Leu Gln Ala Gln Gly Tyr Gly Val Arg I le Gln Asp Ala Gly Val  
 35 40 45

Tyr Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gln Val Leu Phe Gln A sp Val Thr Phe Thr Met  
 50 55 60

Gly Gln Val Val Ser Arg Glu Gly Gln Gly A rg Gln Glu Thr Leu Phe  
 65 70 75 80

Arg Cys Ile Arg Ser Met Pro Ser His Pro A sp Arg Ala Tyr Asn Ser  
 85 90 95

Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Val Phe His Leu His G ln Gly Asp Ile Leu Ser  
 100 105 110

Val Ile Ile Pro Arg Ala Arg Ala Lys Leu A sn Leu Ser Pro His Gly  
 115 120 125

Thr Phe Leu Gly Phe Val Lys Leu  
 130 135

<210> SEQ ID NO 21  
 <211> LENGTH: 462  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 21

atggctgttc agggctcggg agaaacgggt actcaggact gccttcagct g atcgacagc 60  
 tctgaacatc agaacatcca gaaggtttct tacacatttg ttctttgggt g atttttttc 120  
 aaacgtggtt ctgcctcggg agagaaagaa aacaaaaatc tggtttaaga a actggttac 180  
 ttctttatct acggtcaggt tctttacact gataagaact acgcacatggg t cactcgatt 240  
 cagcgtaaga aagttcacgt ttcttggtgac gagctgtctc tggttactct g ttctcgctg 300  
 attcgaagaa tgcgggaac tcttctaac aactcctgt actctgtctg c atcgcaaaa 360  
 ctggaagagg gtgatgaact gcagctggca attcctctgtg aaaaacgaca a attttctg 420  
 gacggtgatg taacattctt tggctcactg aaactctgt aa 462

<210> SEQ ID NO 22  
 <211> LENGTH: 1040  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: CDS  
 <222> LOCATION: (1)..(468)  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 22

cgc gtg gta gac ctc tca gct cct cct gca c ca tgc ctg cct gga tgc 48  
 Arg Val Val Asp Leu Ser Ala Pro Pro Ala P ro Cys Leu Pro Gly Cys  
 1 5 10 15

cgc cat tot caa cat gat gat aat gga atg a ac ctc aga aac aga act 96  
 Arg His Ser Gln His Asp Asp Asn Gly Met A sn Leu Arg Asn Arg Thr  
 20 25 30

tac aca ttt gtt cca tgg ctt ctc agc ttt a aa aga gga aat gcc ttg 144  
 Tyr Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe L ys Arg Gly Asn Ala Leu  
 35 40 45

gag gag aaa gag aac aaa ata gtg gtg agy c aa aca ggc tat ttc ttc 192  
 Glu Glu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile Val Val Arg G ln Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe  
 50 55 60

atc tac agc cag gtt cta tac acg gac ccc a tc ttt gct atg ggt cat 240  
 Ile Tyr Ser Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Pro I le Phe Ala Met Gly His  
 65 70 75 80

gtc atc cag agg aag aaa gta cac gtc ttt g gg gac gag ctg agc ctg 288  
 Val Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe G ly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu  
 85 90 95

-continued

```

gtg acc ctg ttc cga tgt att cag aat atg c cc aaa aca ctg ccc aac 336
Val Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met P ro Lys Thr Leu Pro Asn
100 105 110

aat tcc tgc tac tgg ggt ggc atc gcg agg c tg gaa gaa gga gat gag 384
Asn Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Arg L eu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu
115 120 125

att cag ctt gca att cct cgg gag aat gca c ag att tca cga aac gga 432
Ile Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Asn Ala G in Ile Ser Arg Asn Gly
130 135 140

gac gac acc ttc ttt ggt gcc cta aaa ctg c tg taa ctcaattgct 478
Asp Asp Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu L eu
145 150 155

ggagtgcgtg atccctctcc ctctgtctct ctgtacctcc gagggagaaa c agacgactg 538
gaaaaactaa aagatgggga aagccgtcag cgaaggttt ctctgaccc g ttgaatttg 598
atccaaacca ggaatatata cagacagcca caaccgaagt gtgcaatttg a gttatgaga 658
aacggagccc gcgctcagaa agacccgatg aggaagaccc tttctccag t ctttgcca 718
acacgcaccy caaccttgct ttttgcttg ggtgacacat gttcagaatg c agggagatt 778
tccttgcttt gcgatttgcc atgagaagag ggcacacac tgcaggtcac t gaagcattc 838
acgctaagtc tcaggattta ctctcccttc taatgctaag tacacacacg c tctttcca 898
ggtataacta tgggatacta tggaaaggtt gtttgctttt aaactagaa g tcttgaaat 958
ggcaatagac aaaaatcctt ataattcca gtgtaaata aaactaata a aaaggttta 1018
agtgtgaaa aaaaaaaaaa aa 1040

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 23
<211> LENGTH: 155
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<400> SEQUENCE: 23

```

```

Arg Val Val Asp Leu Ser Ala Pro Pro Ala P ro Cys Leu Pro Gly Cys
1 5 10 15

Arg His Ser Gln His Asp Asp Asn Gly Met A sn Leu Arg Asn Arg Thr
20 25 30

Tyr Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe L ys Arg Gly Asn Ala Leu
35 40 45

Glu Glu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile Val Val Arg G in Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe
50 55 60

Ile Tyr Ser Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Pro I le Phe Ala Met Gly His
65 70 75 80

Val Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe G ly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu
85 90 95

Val Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met P ro Lys Thr Leu Pro Asn
100 105 110

Asn Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Arg L eu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu
115 120 125

Ile Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Asn Ala G in Ile Ser Arg Asn Gly
130 135 140

Asp Asp Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu L eu
145 150 155

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 24
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA

```



-continued

---

```

<21> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<22> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 24
ccaccagctc caggagaagg caactc
26

<210> SEQ ID NO 25
<211> LENGTH: 19
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 25
accgcgggac tgaatatct
19

<210> SEQ ID NO 26
<211> LENGTH: 23
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 26
caagcttatt tctgtgttct tga
23

<210> SEQ ID NO 27
<211> LENGTH: 657
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 27
taccaggttg cggccgtgca aggggacctg gccagcctcc gggcagagct g cagggccac 60
cacgcggaga agctgcacgc aagagcaaga gcccccaagg ccggtctggg g gaagctcca 120
gctgtcaccc caggactgaa aatctttgaa ccaccagctc caggagaagg c aactccagt 180
cagagcagca gaaataagcg tgcatttcag ggtgcagaag aaacagtcct t caagactgc 240
ttgcactgta ttgcagacag tgaacaccca actatacaaa aaggaatctta c acatttgtt 300
ccatggcttc tcagctttaa aaggggaagt gccctagaag aaaaagagaa t aaatatatg 360
gtcaaaagaa ctggttactt ttttatatat ggtcaggttt tatacactga t aagacctat 420
gccatgggac atctaattca gaggaaaaaa gtccatgtct ttggggatga a ttgagctcg 480
gtgactttgt ttgatgttat tcaaaatatg cctgaacac tacccaataa t tctgtctat 540
tcagctggca ttgcacaaact ggaagaagga gatgaacttc aacttgcact a ccacagaaa 600
aatgcacaaa tatcactgga tggagatgtc acattttttg gtgcctcaa a ctgctg 657

<210> SEQ ID NO 28
<211> LENGTH: 219
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 28
Tyr Gln Val Ala Ala Val Gln Gly Asp Leu A la Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu
1 5 10 15
Leu Gln Gly His His Ala Glu Lys Leu Pro A la Arg Ala Arg Ala Pro
20 25 30

```

-continued

Lys Ala Gly Leu Gly Glu Ala Pro Ala Val T hr Ala Gly Leu Lys Ile  
                   35                  40                  45  
 Phe Glu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly Glu Gly Aaa S er Ser Gln Ser Ser Arg  
                   50                  55                  60  
 Aaa Lys Arg Ala Ile Gln Gly Ala Glu Glu T hr Val Ile Gln Asp Cys  
                   65                  70                  75                  80  
 Leu Gln Leu Ile Ala Asp Ser Glu Thr Pro T hr Ile Gln Lys Gly Ser  
                   85                  90                  95  
 Tyr Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe L ys Arg Gly Ser Ala Leu  
                   100                  105                  110  
 Glu Glu Lys Glu Aaa Lys Ile Leu Val Lys G lu Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe  
                   115                  120                  125  
 Ile Tyr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Lys T hr Tyr Ala Met Gly His  
                   130                  135                  140  
 Leu Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe G ly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu  
                   145                  150                  155                  160  
 Val Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Aaa Met P ro Glu Thr Leu Pro Aaa  
                   165                  170                  175  
 Aaa Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys L eu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu  
                   180                  185                  190  
 Leu Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Aaa Ala G ln Ile Ser Leu Asp Gly  
                   195                  200                  205  
 Asp Val Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu L eu  
                   210                  215  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 29  
 <211> LENGTH: 657  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 29  
 taacagggtg cgggcgtgca aggggaacctg gccagcctcc gggcagagct g cagagccac 60  
 cagcgaggaa agctgccagc aagagcaaga gcccccgaag ccgtctctgg g gaagctcca 120  
 gctgtccacg cgggaactgaa aatctttgaa cccccagctc caggagaag g aactccagt 180  
 cagagcagca gaataaagcg tgcatttcag ggtgcagaag aaacagctat t cagagctgc 240  
 ttgcaactga ttgcagacag tgaaacacca actatacaaa aaggatctta c acatttgtt 300  
 ccatggtctc tcagctttta aaggggaggt gccctagaag aaaaagaaa t aaaatattg 360  
 gtcaagaaa ctggttactt ttttatatat ggtcaggtt tatacactga a aagacctat 420  
 gccatgggac atctaattca gaggaaaaaa gtccatgtct ttggggatga a ttgagctctg 480  
 gtgactttgt ttgatgttat tcaaaatag cctgaacacac taaccaataa t tctgtctat 540  
 tcaagctggca ttgcanaact ggaagaagg gatgaacttc aacttgcaat a ccaagagaa 600  
 aatgcacaaa tatcactgga tggagatgtc acattttttg gtgcocctaa a ctgctg 657  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 30  
 <211> LENGTH: 219  
 <212> TYPE: PRP  
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 30  
 Tyr Gln Val Ala Ala Val Gln Gly Asp Leu A la Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu  
                   1                  5                  10                  15  
 Leu Gln Ser His His Ala Glu Lys Leu Pro A la Arg Ala Arg Ala Pro  
                   20                  25                  30

-continued

Lys Ala Gly Leu Gly Glu Ala Pro Ala Val T hr Ala Gly Leu Lys Ile  
           35                                  40                                  45  
 Phe Glu Pro Pro Ala Pro Gly Glu Gly Asn S er Ser Gln Ser Ser Arg  
           50                                  55                                  60  
 Asn Lys Arg Ala Ile Gln Gly Ala Glu Glu T hr Val Ile Gln Asp Cys  
           65                                  70                                  75                                  80  
 Leu Gln Leu Ile Ala Asp Ser Glu Thr Pro T hr Ile Gln Lys Gly Ser  
                                   85                                  90                                  95  
 Tyr Thr Phe Val Pro Trp Leu Leu Ser Phe L ys Arg Gly Ser Ala Leu  
                                   100                                  105                                  110  
 Glu Glu Lys Glu Asn Lys Ile Leu Val Lys G lu Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe  
           115                                  120                                  125  
 Ile Tyr Gly Gln Val Leu Tyr Thr Asp Lys T hr Tyr Ala Met Gly His  
           130                                  135                                  140  
 Leu Ile Gln Arg Lys Lys Val His Val Phe G ly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu  
           145                                  150                                  155                                  160  
 Val Thr Leu Phe Arg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met P ro Glu Thr Leu Pro Asn  
                                   165                                  170                                  175  
 Asn Ser Cys Tyr Ser Ala Gly Ile Ala Lys L eu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu  
                                   180                                  185                                  190  
 Leu Gln Leu Ala Ile Pro Arg Glu Asn Ala G in Ile Ser Leu Asp Gly  
           195                                  200                                  205  
 Asp Val Thr Phe Phe Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu L eu  
           210                                  215

<210> SEQ ID NO 31  
 <211> LENGTH: 38  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: primer\_bind  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 31

ggtggcgggtt tctaacgggg cggttcaggg ttccagaag

38

<210> SEQ ID NO 32  
 <211> LENGTH: 49  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: primer\_bind  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 32

ctgggttcggc ccaaggtacc aagcttgtag cttagatatt ttctagatc

49

<210> SEQ ID NO 33  
 <211> LENGTH: 21  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: primer\_bind  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 33

ctggttagtgc ttggagtggt g

21

<210> SEQ ID NO 34  
 <211> LENGTH: 19

-continued

---

```

<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 34
cgcggttagaa acggcgacac                                     19

<210> SEQ ID NO 35
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (7)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (12)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (16)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine

<400> SEQUENCE: 35
taccagntgg cngccttgca ag                                     22

<210> SEQ ID NO 36
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (3)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (14)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (16)..(17)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: n equals deoxyinosine

<400> SEQUENCE: 36
gtacacgacg ttttanncca cc                                     22

<210> SEQ ID NO 37
<211> LENGTH: 866
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Mus musculus

<400> SEQUENCE: 37
atggatgagt ctgcaagac cctgccacca cgtgctctct gtttttgtc c gagaaagga      60
gaagatatga aagtgggata tgatcccatc actccgcaga aggaggaggg t gctctggtt      120
gggatctgca gggatggag gctgctggct gctaccctcc tgcctggcct g ttgtccagc      180
agtttccagc cgatgtcctt gtaccagttg gctgctctgc aagcagacct g atgaacctg      240
cgcatggagc tgcagagcta ccagagttca gcaacacacg ccgcgcggg t gctccagag      300
ttgaccgctg gagtcaaaat cctgacaccc gacgtctctc gaccccacaa c tccagccgc      360
ggccacagga acagacgcgc cttccaggga ccagagggaa cagacacaga t gtacacctc      420
tcagctctcc ctgcacacct gctgctgga tgcgcgcatt ctacacatga t gataatgga      480
atgaacctca gaacatcatc tcaagactgt ctgcagctga ttgcagacag c gacacgcgc      540

```

-continued

gccttgagag agaaagagaa caaaatagtg gtgaggcaaa caggctattt c ttcattctac 600  
 agccaggttc tatacacgga ccccatcttt gctatgggtc atgtoacca g aggaagaaa 660  
 gtacacgtct ttggggacga gctgagcctg gtgacctgt tccgatgat t cagaatatg 720  
 cccaaacac tcgccaaaca ttctgtctac tgggtggca tggcagggt g gaagaagga 780  
 gatgattac agcttgcaat tctctggag aatgcacaga tttaacgaa c ggagacagc 840  
 acctctttg gtgcctaaa actgct 866

<210> SEQ ID NO 38  
 <211> LENGTH: 289  
 <212> TYPE: PRT  
 <213> ORGANISM: Mus musculus

<400> SEQUENCE: 38

Met Asp Glu Ser Ala Lys Thr Leu Pro Pro P ro Cys Leu Cys Phe Cys  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Glu Lys Gly Glu Asp Met Lys Val Gly T yr Asp Pro Ile Thr Pro  
 20 25 30  
 Gln Lys Glu Glu Gly Ala Trp Phe Gly Ile C ys Arg Asp Gly Arg Leu  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ala Ala Thr Leu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu S er Ser Ser Phe Thr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Met Ser Leu Tyr Gln Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln A la Asp Leu Met Asn Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Met Glu Leu Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Ser A la Thr Pro Ala Ala Ala  
 85 90 95  
 Gly Ala Pro Glu Leu Thr Ala Gly Val Lys L eu Leu Thr Pro Ala Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Pro Arg Pro His Asn Ser Ser Arg Gly His A rg Asn Arg Arg Ala Phe  
 115 120 125  
 Gln Gly Pro Glu Glu Thr Glu Gln Asp Val A sp Leu Ser Ala Pro Pro  
 130 135 140  
 Ala Pro Cys Leu Pro Gly Cys Arg His Ser G ln His Asp Asp Asn Gly  
 145 150 155 160  
 Met Asn Leu Arg Asn Ile Ile Gln Asp Cys L eu Gln Leu Ile Ala Asp  
 165 170 175  
 Ser Asp Thr Pro Ala Leu Glu Glu Lys Glu A sn Lys Ile Val Val Arg  
 180 185 190  
 Gln Thr Gly Tyr Phe Phe Ile Tyr Ser Gln V al Leu Tyr Thr Asp Pro  
 195 200 205  
 Ile Phe Ala Met Gly His Val Ile Gln Arg L ys Lys Val His Val Phe  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Asp Glu Leu Ser Leu Val Thr Leu Phe A rg Cys Ile Gln Asn Met  
 225 230 235 240  
 Pro Lys Thr Leu Pro Asn Asn Ser Cys Tyr S er Ala Gly Ile Ala Arg  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Glu Glu Gly Asp Glu Ile Gln Leu Ala I le Pro Arg Gly Asn Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Gln Ile Ser Arg Asn Gly Asp Asp Thr Phe P he Gly Ala Leu Lys Leu  
 275 280 285  
 Leu

<210> SEQ ID NO 39

-continued

---

```

<21> LENGTH: 38
<22> TYPE: DNA
<23> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 39
cagactggat cagcaccat ggtactctcc acagaaaag

<210> SEQ ID NO 40
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 40
cagactggta cgtctctgag tgcactacat ggc

<210> SEQ ID NO 41
<211> LENGTH: 21
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 41
tgggtctctt ctaccagggt g

<210> SEQ ID NO 42
<211> LENGTH: 21
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: primer_bind
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 42
ttctctctgg acctgaaag g

```

---

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 1 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

2. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 1 which is a monoclonal antibody.

3. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 1 which is a polyclonal antibody.

4. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 1 which is a Fab fragment.

5. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 1 which is labeled.

6. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 5 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) hiotin.

7. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 6 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) <sup>125</sup>I;
- (b) <sup>125</sup>I;

- (c) <sup>131</sup>I;
- (d) <sup>112</sup>In; and
- (e) <sup>99m</sup>Tc.

8. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 1 and a carrier.

9. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 1.

10. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 1.

11. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 1.

12. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 2.

13. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 1; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

14. The method of claim 13 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

15. The method of claim 13 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

16. The method of claim 13 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

17. The method of claim 13 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

18. The method of claim 13 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

19. The method of claim 13 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

21. The method of claim 20 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

22. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 73 to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

23. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 22 which is a monoclonal antibody.

24. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 22 which is a polyclonal antibody.

25. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 22 which is a Fab fragment.

26. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 22 which is labeled.

27. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 26 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

28. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 27 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

29. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 22 and a carrier.

30. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 22.

31. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 22.

32. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 22.

33. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 23.

34. A method of detecting Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 22; and
- (b) detecting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in a biological sample.

36. The method of claim 34 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in vivo.

37. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

38. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

39. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

40. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

41. The method of claim 40 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

42. The method of claim 41 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

43. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues n to 285 of SEQ ID NO:2, where n is an integer in the range of 2-190;

- (b) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 1 to m of SEQ ID NO:2, where m is an integer in the range of 274 to 284; and

- (c) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues n to m of SEQ ID NO:2, where n is an integer in the range of 2-190 and m is an integer in the range of 274-284.

44. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (a).

45. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (b).

46. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (c).

47. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 which is a monoclonal antibody.

48. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 which is a polyclonal antibody.

49. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 which is a Fab fragment.

50. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 which is labeled.

51. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 50 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

52. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 51 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

53. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 43 and a carrier.

54. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 43.

55. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 43.

56. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 43.

57. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 47.

58. A method of detecting Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein comprising:

(a) contacting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 43; and

(b) detecting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein.

59. The method of claim 58 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in a biological sample.

60. The method of claim 58 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in vivo.

61. The method of claim 58 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

62. The method of claim 58 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

63. The method of claim 58 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

64. The method of claim 58 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

65. The method of claim 64 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

66. The method of claim 65 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

67. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 134–285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

68. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 67 which is a monoclonal antibody.

69. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 67 which is a polyclonal antibody.

70. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 67 which is a Fab fragment.

71. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 67 which is labeled.

72. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 71 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

73. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 72 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

74. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 67 and a carrier.

75. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 67.

76. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 67.

77. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 67.

78. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 67.

79. A method of detecting Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein comprising:

(a) contacting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 67; and

(b) detecting the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein.

80. The method of claim 79 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in a biological sample.

81. The method of claim 79 wherein the Neutrokin- $\alpha$  protein is in vivo.

82. The method of claim 79 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

83. The method of claim 79 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

84. The method of claim 79 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

85. The method of claim 79 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

86. The method of claim 85 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

87. The method of claim 86 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d) yet (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

88. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises an amino acid sequence of at least 30 contiguous amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO:2.

89. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 wherein said fragment comprises an amino acid sequence of at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues of SEQ ID NO:2.

90. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 which is a monoclonal antibody.

91. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 which is a polyclonal antibody.

92. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 which is a Fab fragment.

93. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 which is labeled.

94. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 93 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

95. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 94 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .



96. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 and a carrier.

97. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 88.

98. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 88.

99. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 88.

100. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 90.

101. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

(a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 88 and

(b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

102. The method of claim 101 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

103. The method of claim 101 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

104. The method of claim 101 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

105. The method of claim 101 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

106. The method of claim 101 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

107. The method of claim 101 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

108. The method of claim 107 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) an enzyme label;

(b) a radioisotope;

(c) a fluorescent label; and

(d) biotin.

109. The method of claim 108 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

(a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;

(b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;

(c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;

(d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and

(e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

110. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:

(a) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 115 to 147 of SEQ ID NO:2;

(b) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 150 to 163 of SEQ ID NO:2;

(c) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 171 to 194 of SEQ ID NO:2;

(d) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 223 to 247 of SEQ ID NO:2; and

(e) the amino acid sequence of amino acid residues 271 to 278 of SEQ ID NO:2.

111. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 that specifically binds a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises amino acid sequence (a).

112. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 that specifically binds a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises amino acid sequence (b).

113. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 that specifically binds a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises amino acid sequence (c).

114. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 that specifically binds a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises amino acid sequence (d).

115. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 that specifically binds a protein consisting of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein said fragment comprises amino acid sequence (e).

116. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 which is a monoclonal antibody.

117. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 which is a polyclonal antibody.

118. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 which is a Fab fragment.

119. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 which is labeled.

120. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 119 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) an enzyme label;

(b) a radioisotope;

(c) a fluorescent label; and

(d) biotin.

121. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 120 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

(a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;

(b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;

(c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;

(d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and

(e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

122. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 110 and a carrier.

123. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 110.

124. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 110.

125. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 110.

126. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 110.

127. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

(a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 110; and

(b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

128. The method of claim 127 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

129. The method of claim 127 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

130. The method of claim 127 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

131. The method of claim 127 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

132. The method of claim 127 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

133. The method of claim 127 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

134. The method of claim 133 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) an enzyme label;

(b) a radioisotope;

(c) a fluorescent label; and

(d) biotin.

135. The method of claim 134 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (b)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;  
 (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and  
 (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .
136. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of the full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768.
137. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 136 which is a monoclonal antibody.
138. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 136 which is a polyclonal antibody.
139. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 136 which is a Fab fragment.
140. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 136 which is labeled.
141. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 140 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a) an enzyme label;  
 (b) a radioisotope;  
 (c) a fluorescent label; and  
 (d) biotin.
142. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 141 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (b)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;  
 (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and  
 (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .
143. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 136 and a carrier.
144. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 136.
145. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 136.
146. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 136.
147. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 136.
148. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:  
 (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 136; and  
 (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.
149. The method of claim 148 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.
150. The method of claim 148 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.
151. The method of claim 148 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.
152. The method of claim 148 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.
153. The method of claim 148 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.
154. The method of claim 148 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.
155. The method of claim 154 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a) an enzyme label;  
 (b) a radioisotope;  
 (c) a fluorescent label; and  
 (d) biotin.

156. The method of claim 154 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (b)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;  
 (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and  
 (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .
157. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of the extracellular domain of the protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768.
158. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 157 which is a monoclonal antibody.
159. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 157 which is a polyclonal antibody.
160. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 157 which is a Fab fragment.
161. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 157 which is labeled.
162. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 161 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a) an enzyme label;  
 (b) a radioisotope;  
 (c) a fluorescent label; and  
 (d) biotin.
163. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 162 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (b)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;  
 (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;  
 (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and  
 (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .
164. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 157 and a carrier.
165. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 157.
166. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 157.
167. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 157.
168. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 157.
169. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:  
 (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 157; and  
 (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.
170. The method of claim 168 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.
171. The method of claim 170 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.
172. The method of claim 171 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.
173. The method of claim 172 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.
174. The method of claim 173 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.
175. The method of claim 174 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.
176. The method of claim 175 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:  
 (a) an enzyme label;  
 (b) a radioisotope;

- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

177. The method of claim 176 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ .

178. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) the amino acid sequence of an amino-terminal deletion protein mutant of the full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768, wherein said amino-terminal deletion protein mutant excludes up to 190 amino acid residues from the amino terminus of said full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768;
- (b) the amino acid sequence of a carboxy-terminal deletion protein mutant of the full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768, wherein said carboxy-terminal deletion protein mutant excludes up to 11 amino acid residues from the carboxy terminus of said full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768; and
- (c) the amino acid sequence of an amino- and carboxy-terminal deletion protein mutant of the full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768, wherein said amino- and carboxy-terminal deletion protein mutant excludes up to 190 amino acid residues from the amino terminus and up to 11 amino acid residues from the carboxy terminus of said full-length protein encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768.

179. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (a).

180. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (b).

181. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 that specifically binds a protein consisting of amino acid sequence (c).

182. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 which is a monoclonal antibody.

183. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 which is a polyclonal antibody.

184. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 which is a Fab fragment.

185. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 184 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

186. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 185 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;

- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ .

187. The antibody or portion thereof claim 186 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ .

188. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 and a carrier.

189. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 178.

190. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 178.

191. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 178.

192. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 182.

193. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 178; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

194. The method of claim 193 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

195. The method of claim 193 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

196. The method of claim 193 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

197. The method of claim 193 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

198. The method of claim 193 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

199. The method of claim 193 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

200. The method of claim 199 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

201. The method of claim 200 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$ .

202. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to a protein consisting of a fragment of the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768, wherein said fragment comprises an amino acid sequence of at least 30 contiguous amino acid residues of the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768.

203. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 202, wherein said fragment comprises an amino acid sequence of at least 50 contiguous amino acid residues of the polypeptide encoded by the cDNA contained in ATCC Deposit Number 97768.

204. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 202 which is a monoclonal antibody.

299

205. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 202 which is a polyclonal antibody.

206. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 202 which is a Fah fragment.

207. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 202 which is labeled.

208. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 207 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

209. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 208 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

210. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 202 and a carrier.

211. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 202.

212. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 202.

213. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 202.

214. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 204.

215. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 202; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

216. The method of claim 215 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

217. The method of claim 215 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

218. The method of claim 215 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

219. The method of claim 215 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

220. The method of claim 215 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fah fragment.

221. The method of claim 215 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

222. The method of claim 221 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

223. The method of claim 222 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

224. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to an isolated Neurokinine-alpha multimer comprising an amino acid sequence consisting of amino acids 134-285 of SEQ ID NO:2.

300

225. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 224 which is a monoclonal antibody.

226. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 224, which is a polyclonal antibody.

227. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 224 which is a Fah fragment.

228. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 224 which is labeled.

229. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 228 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

230. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 229 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

231. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 224 and a carrier.

232. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 224.

233. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 224.

234. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 224.

235. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 225.

236. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 224; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

237. The method of claim 236 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

238. The method of claim 236 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

239. The method of claim 236 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

240. The method of claim 236 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

241. The method of claim 236 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fah fragment.

242. The method of claim 236 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

243. The method of claim 242 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

244. The method of claim 243 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

245. An isolated antibody or portion thereof that specifically binds to an isolated recombinant Neurokinine-alpha

## 301

protein purified from a cell culture wherein the cells in said cell culture comprise a polynucleotide encoding amino acids 1-285 of SEQ ID NO:2 operably associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression.

246. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 wherein the cells in said cell culture are eukaryotic cells.

247. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 wherein the cells in said cell culture are SF9 cells.

248. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 wherein the cells in said cell culture are *E. coli* cells.

249. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 which is a monoclonal antibody.

250. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 which is a polyclonal antibody.

251. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 which is a Fab fragment.

252. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 which is labeled.

253. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 252 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

254. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 253 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

255. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 245 and a carrier.

256. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 245.

257. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 245.

258. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 245.

259. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 249.

260. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 245; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

261. The method of claim 260 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

262. The method of claim 260 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

263. The method of claim 260 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

264. The method of claim 260 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

265. The method of claim 260 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

266. The method of claim 260 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

267. The method of claim 266 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

## 302

268. The method of claim 267 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

269. An isolated antibody or portion thereof obtained from an animal immunized with an isolated recombinant Neurokinine-alpha protein purified from a cell culture wherein the cells in said cell culture comprise a polynucleotide encoding amino acids 1-285 of SEQ ID NO:2 operably associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, wherein said antibody or portion thereof specifically binds said Neurokinine-alpha protein.

270. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 wherein the cells in said cell culture are eukaryotic cells.

271. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 wherein the cells in said cell culture are *E. coli* cells.

272. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 264 wherein the cells in said cell culture are *E. coli* cells.

273. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 which is a monoclonal antibody.

274. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 which is a polyclonal antibody.

275. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 which is a Fab fragment.

276. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 which is labeled.

277. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 276 wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) an enzyme label;
- (b) a radioisotope;
- (c) a fluorescent label; and
- (d) biotin.

278. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 277 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;
- (b)  $^{123}\text{I}$ ;
- (c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;
- (d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and
- (e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

279. A composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof of claim 269 and a carrier.

280. An isolated cell that produces the antibody of claim 269.

281. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody of claim 269.

282. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 269.

283. A hybridoma that produces the antibody of claim 213.

284. A method of detecting Neurokinine-alpha protein comprising:

- (a) contacting the Neurokinine-alpha protein with the antibody or portion thereof of claim 269; and
- (b) detecting the Neurokinine-alpha protein.

285. The method of claim 284 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in a biological sample.

286. The method of claim 284 wherein the Neurokinine-alpha protein is in vivo.

287. The method of claim 284 wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a monoclonal antibody.

**303**

**288.** The method of claim **284** wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a polyclonal antibody.

**289.** The method of claim **284** wherein the antibody or portion thereof is a Fab fragment.

**290.** The method of claim **284** wherein the antibody or portion thereof is labeled.

**291.** The method of claim **290** wherein the label is selected from the group consisting of:

(a) an enzyme label;

(b) a radioisotope;

**304**

(c) a fluorescent label; and

(d) biotin.

**292.** The method of claim **290** wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

(a)  $^{125}\text{I}$ ;

(b)  $^{121}\text{I}$ ;

(c)  $^{131}\text{I}$ ;

(d)  $^{112}\text{In}$ ; and

(e)  $^{99\text{m}}\text{Tc}$ .

\* \* \* \* \*

# **Attachment E**

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 6,403,770 B1  
DATED : June 11, 2002  
INVENTOR(S) : Guo-Liang Yu et al.

Page 1 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Title page.

Item [63], **Related U.S. Application Data**, after "Feb. 22, 2000" please replace "and a" with -- which is --;  
Item [56], **References Cited**, FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS, please replace "921191" with -- 921194 --; and please replace "WO98/28921" with -- WO98/18921 --.

Column 292.

Line 4, please replace "67" with -- 68 --;  
Line 33, please delete "yet"; and  
Line 52, please delete "5".

Column 295.

Line 5, please replace "<sup>99m</sup>Tc" with -- <sup>99m</sup>Tc --;  
Line 41, please replace "136" with -- 137 --; and  
Line 54, please replace "polygonal" with -- polyclonal --.

Column 296.

Line 1, please replace "154" with -- 155 --;  
Line 43, please replace "157" with -- 158 --; and  
Line 46, please remove the "C" at the beginning of the line;  
Line 49, please replace "168" with -- 169 --;  
Line 51, please replace "170" with -- 169 --;  
Line 53, please replace "171" with -- 169 --;  
Line 55, please replace "172" with -- 169 --;  
Line 57, please replace "173" with -- 169 --;  
Line 59, please replace "174" with -- 169 --.

Column 297.

Between lines 51 and 52, please insert the following claim -- 185. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 178 which is labeled. --;  
Line 52, please replace the claim number "185" with -- 186 -- and please replace "184" with -- 185 --;  
Lines 58-63, please delete all the text on lines 58-63, namely  
"186. The antibody or portion thereof of claim 185 wherein the label is a radioisotope selected from the group consisting of:

- (d) <sup>125</sup>I;
- (e) <sup>121</sup>I;
- (f) <sup>131</sup>I."



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 6,403,770 B1  
DATED : June 11, 2002  
INVENTOR(S) : Guo-Liang Yu et al.

Page 2 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 298,

Lines 1-2, please delete all the text on lines 1-2, namely:

"(d) <sup>112</sup>In; and  
(e) <sup>99m</sup>Tc."

Column 302,

Line 20, please replace "264" with -- 269 --;

Line 53, please replace "213" with -- 273 --.

Column 304,

Line 3, please replace "290" with -- 291 --.

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-seventh Day of May, 2003

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "James E. Rogan", written over a horizontal line.

JAMES E. ROGAN  
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*

U.S. Patent No. 6,403,770

Application for Patent Term Extension

# **Attachment F**

**UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Commissioner for Patents  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450  
[www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov)

Customer No 204

ISTMT

DATE PRINTED  
01/18/2011

COMPUTER PACKAGES, INC.  
414 HUNGERFORD DRIVE  
ROCKVILLE MD 20850

## MAINTENANCE FEE STATEMENT

According to the records of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the maintenance fee and any necessary surcharge have been timely paid for the patent listed below. The "PYMT DATE" column indicates the payment date (i.e., the date the payment was filed).

The payment shown below is subject to actual collection. If the payment is refused or charged back by a financial institution, the payment will be void and the maintenance fee and any necessary surcharge unpaid.

Direct any questions about this statement to: Mail Stop M Correspondence, Director of the USPTO, P.O.Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PATENT NUMBER	FEE AMT	SUR CHARGE	PYMT DATE	U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT ISSUE DATE	APPL. FILING DATE	PAYMENT YEAR	SMALL ENTITY?	ATTY DKT NUMBER
6,403,770	\$900.00	\$0.00	12/12/05	09/589,287	06/11/02	06/08/00	04	NO	PF343P3C1

**UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Commissioner for Patents  
United States Patent and Trademark Office  
P.O. Box 1450  
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450  
[www.uspto.gov](http://www.uspto.gov)

Customer No 204

ISTMT

DATE PRINTED  
01/18/2011

COMPUTER PACKAGES, INC.  
414 HUNGERFORD DRIVE  
ROCKVILLE MD 20850

## **MAINTENANCE FEE STATEMENT**

According to the records of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the maintenance fee and any necessary surcharge have been timely paid for the patent listed below. The "PYMT DATE" column indicates the payment date (i.e., the date the payment was filed).

The payment shown below is subject to actual collection. If the payment is refused or charged back by a financial institution, the payment will be void and the maintenance fee and any necessary surcharge unpaid.

Direct any questions about this statement to: Mail Stop M Correspondence, Director of the USPTO, P.O.Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PATENT NUMBER	FEE AMT	SUR CHARGE	PYMT DATE	U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER	PATENT ISSUE DATE	APPL. FILING DATE	PAYMENT YEAR	SMALL ENTITY?	ATTY DKT NUMBER
6,403,770	\$2,480.00	\$0.00	12/11/09	09/589,287	06/11/02	06/08/00	08	NO	2H PF343 (P3C1)

# **Attachment G**



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

RA # <u>575</u> (Master)
-----------------------------

OCT 30 2001

Food and Drug Administration  
1401 Rockville Pike  
Rockville MD 20852-1448

Our Reference: BB-IND 9970

Human Genome Sciences, Incorporated  
Attention: Sally D. Bolmer, Ph.D.  
Vice President, Regulatory Affairs  
9410 Key West Avenue  
Rockville, MD 20850

Dear Dr. Bolmer:

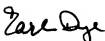
We have reviewed the October 4, and 17, 2001, submissions to your **Investigational New Drug Application (IND)** for "Human Monoclonal Antibody IgG1 (HG5) to B Lymphocyte Stimulator (BLyS)."

As discussed during the October 23, 2001, telephone conversation between you and Dr. Jeffrey Siegel of this office, you have satisfactorily addressed the issues raised in our letter of October 11, 2001. The clinical hold has been removed and your proposed study may proceed.

You are responsible for compliance with the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR). Progress reports are required at intervals not exceeding one year and are due within 60 days of the anniversary of the date that the IND went into effect [21 CFR 312.33]. Any unexpected, fatal or immediately life-threatening reaction associated with use of this product must be reported to this Division by telephone or facsimile transmission no later than seven calendar days after initial receipt of the information. All serious, unexpected adverse experiences, as well as results from animal studies that suggest significant clinical risk, must be reported, in writing, to this Division and to all investigators within fifteen calendar days after initial receipt of this information [21 CFR 312.32].

If you have any questions, please contact the Regulatory Project Manager, Dr. Craig Doty, at (301) 827-5101.

Sincerely yours,

  
for

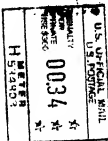
Glen D. Jones, Ph.D.  
Director

Division of Application Review and Policy  
Office of Therapeutics  
Research and Review  
Center for Biologics  
Evaluation and Research

DEPARTMENT OF  
HEALTH & HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service  
Food and Drug Administration (HFM-99)  
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research  
1401 Rockville Pike  
Rockville MD 20852-1448

Official Business  
Penalty for Private Use \$300





# **Attachment H**

## BENLYSTA Clinical Trial Summary

<b>Trial</b>	<b>Phase</b>	<b>Patient Population</b>	<b>Study Initiated<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Study Completed<sup>2</sup></b>
<b><u>IV Controlled Trials in SLE</u></b>				
LBSL01	1	SLE	February 2002	March 2003
LBSL02	2	Active SLE	October 2003	June 2006
BLISS 52	3	Active SLE	May 2007	May 2009
BLISS 76	3	Active SLE	February 2007	March 2010
<b><u>IV Long-term Continuation Trials in SLE</u></b>				
LBSL99	2	Active SLE	May 2005	Ongoing
HGS1066-C1066	3	Active SLE	August 2008	Ongoing
HGS1006-1074	3	Active SLE	June 2008	Ongoing
<b><u>SC Trials in SLE</u></b>				
HGS1066-1058	1	Healthy Volunteers	September 2007	January 2008
HGS1006-1070	2	Active SLE	October 2008	Ongoing
<b><u>RA Trials</u></b>				
LBRA01	2	RA	December 2003	December 2005
LBRA99	2	RA	January 2005	November 2009
HGS1006-C1089	2	RA	September 2009	Ongoing

<sup>1</sup> Date that the first subject was randomized

<sup>2</sup> Date of the last subject's final visit